



3 1761 05295153 0

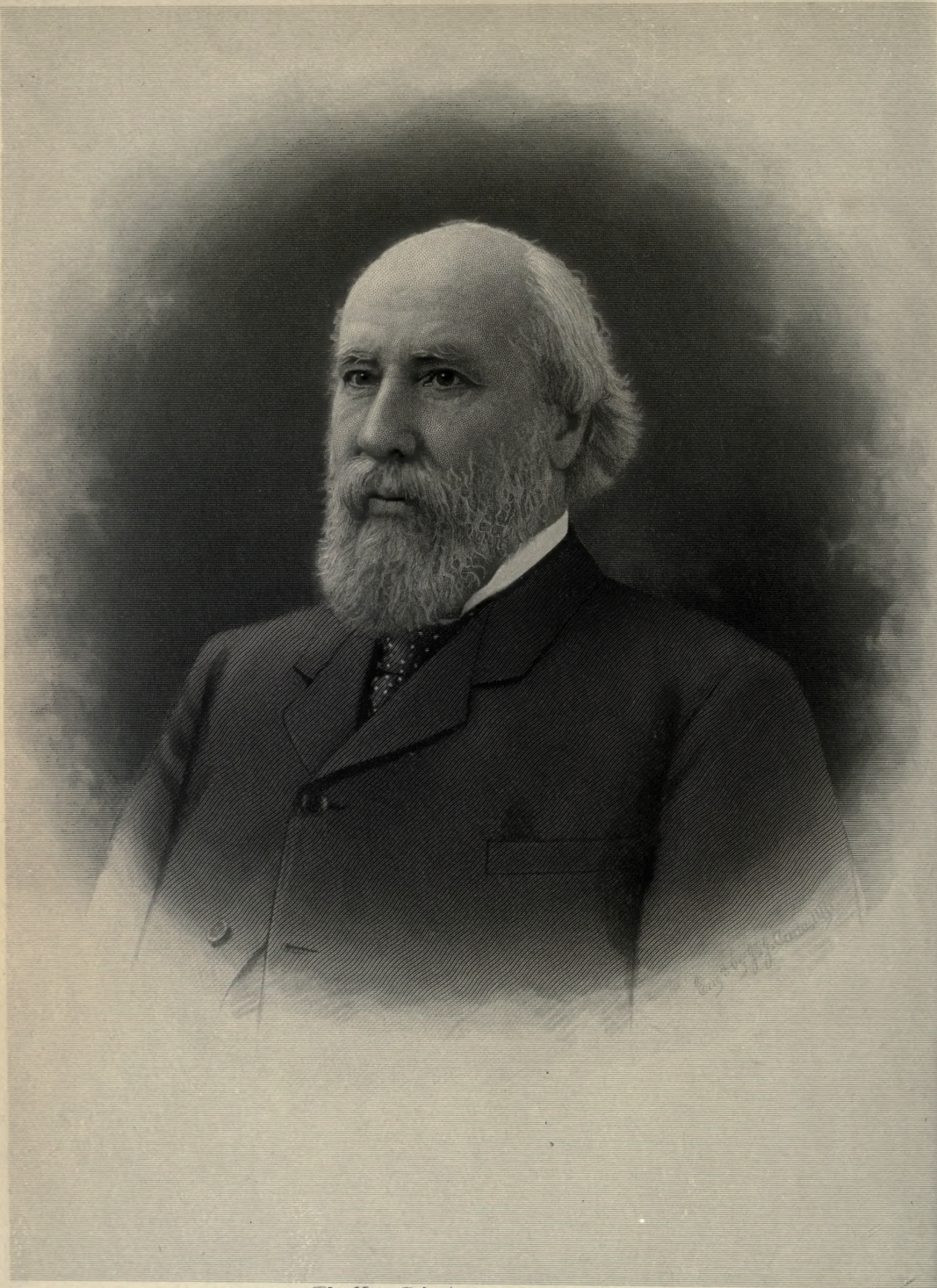


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

(43)

R. 61 m

Notium



The Herald. Grand Forks, N.D.

Gas. J. Hill

HISTORY
OF
THE RED RIVER
VALLEY

PAST AND PRESENT

Including an Account of the Counties, Cities, Towns
and Villages of the Valley from the Time
of Their First Settlement and
Formation

BY VARIOUS WRITERS

IN TWO VOLUMES

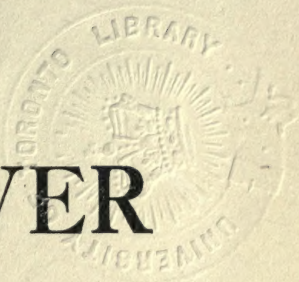
VOLUME I

ILLUSTRATED

HERALD PRINTING COMPANY
GRAND FORKS

C. F. COOPER & COMPANY
CHICAGO

1909



107 052
31 / 12 / 10

INTRODUCTION.

"Genuine history is brought into existence only when the historian begins to unravel, across the lapse of time, the living man, toiling, impassioned, entrenched in his customs, with his voice and features, his gestures and dress, distinct and complete as he from whom we have just parted in the street." A history of a people which has passed away is the effort to make the past the present; to revivify the dead and present every phase of actual life as it once existed, with all its bad and good, its blessings and its sufferings; the home life, the public highway, the street, the field, men and women privately, collectively, at work and at play, socially and morally, as they once were here in the struggle for life. A picture most difficult, perhaps about impossible to draw. Hence, to approach this perfection in any respect, will make a valuable book, and one whose lessons will remain perpetually to the coming generations.

A history of a people must, therefore, carefully consider the race, the epoch, and the climate and soil and their combined effects in elucidating the causes, after the facts have been collated. Where the period of time covered by the story is short—only a little more than a generation—as in the history of this valley, the effects flowing out from these causes become shadowy and indistinct—more difficult to trace out and fix clearly to the view, in due ratio to the brevity of the period which comes within the purview of the writer.

These conceptions of history were unknown to our forefathers. They wrote of all men, looking always from the same standpoint, and from their abstract conceptions, exactly as though all men, of all ages, climes and surroundings, were exactly

INTRODUCTION.

the same. Their conceptions and conclusions were abstract and, like their philosophy, were metaphysical, and whence comes the fact that real history is a modern discovery; not wholly but mostly so.

So far as we can know, everything in all nature—the whole mental and physical world—is a growth, not in a single instance a miraculous bursting into the full bloom of existence. And that growth is governed by omnipotent laws. To know these laws and apply them to man, to the family, to society, to the community, to the state, to the race, is the exalted work of the historian.

In a historical point of view, then, "The present is completing the past, and the past is explaining the present." And this becomes plain and its value incalculable in so far as we may from the records and data that come to our hands be enabled to point out the laws of growth that have led us to where we now are.

Everything is a growth—a development—a passing from the simple to the complex. Thus it commences with the legends, then the traditions, the chronicles, the annals, and last, the history. Our people are agricultural in their pursuits. The Red River Valley will be the storehouse and granary of the world. It can always say to hungry man, "In thy Father's house is enough and to spare." With its wholesome and generous products, it will freight the ships whose sails will fleck every sea. Teach the people to read the secrets of the soil, and give them cheap transportation and the unobstructed and free markets of the world, and then, indeed, will come that boundless wealth which nurtures those master spirits among men who shape and fix the proud destiny of civilization.

"Where once slow creeping glaciers passed
Resistless o'er a frozen waste,
Deep rooted in the virgin mould
The dower of centuries untold."

The Grand Forks Herald and the Cooper Publishing Company have collaborated in producing this history of the famous Red River Valley, and wish to acknowledge and give due credit

INTRODUCTION.

to the following named authors who have contributed to this work from their scientific research historical facts and personal reminiscences extending from the very earliest records of this region down to the present time:

Warren Upham, Prof. E. J. Babcock, George B. Winship, Prof. H. L. Bolley, Prof. J. H. Shepperd, George N. Lamphere, B. G. Skulason; Sveinbjorn Johnson, M. A.; J. R. Cole, Webster Merrifield, Thomas D. Walker, Hon. James Twamley, Rt. Rev. Bishop Shanley, Rt. Rev. Bishop Cameron Mann, Rev. E. H. Stickney, Gen. A. P. Peake, William H. White, H. V. Arnold, A. H. Laughlin, Moorhead Independent, Hon. James H. Sharp, Prof. R. Bogstad, Mattie M. Davis, J. T. Mattson, Hon. William Watts, A. A. Miller, E. E. McIntire, William Robinson, Hon. R. J. Montague, Edward Ballintine, Edward Nelson, Kittson Enterprise, John Mahon, William M. House, Gordon J. Keeney, C. G. Baearnstern, Fargo Forum, S. G. Roberts, Hon. Ed. Pierce, and Peter H. Konzen.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Aaker, Hans H.....	456
Administration Building, Agricultural College.....	308
Beecher, David	342
Belcourt, Father	390
Blaisdell, Alfred	112
Campus and Entrance Agricultural College.....	302
Carmody, Hon. John	124
Chemical Laboratory Agricultural College.....	312
Cooper, E. C.	86
Crum, Taylor	136
Drive Near Devils Lake	18
Engineering Building, Agricultural College.....	318
Engineering Bldg., Chemical Laboratory, Agricultural College..	322
Fargo College	524
Farm Scene in Red River Valley.....	54
First Church in Red River Valley.....	410
Fisk, Hon. Charles J.....	100
Francis Hall, Agricultural College	326
Gilbreath, W. C.	148
Gray, Enos	484
Haggart, John E.	180
Hanna, Louis B.	196
Hazlett, L. C.....	572
Hill, James J.	Frontispiece
Hubbard, Newton K.	534
Kelley, J. Nelson	560
Kennedy, James	490
Later Farm House	44

Lewis, Robert S.	260
Library, Laboratory Agricultural College.....	330
Linwell, Martin	160
Mathews, James H.	248
McCoy, Robert H.	174
McDonald, Aaron	272
Murphy, M. F.	542
On Tongue River	24
Peake, Gen. A. P.....	462
Pembina River and Mountains	32
Poupore, Joseph R.	216
Price, W. J.	478
Roberts, S. G.	500
Roberts, Mrs. S. G.....	510
Sarles, E. Y.	232
St. Luke's Hospital, Fargo	518
Settlers Sod House	62
Shanley, Rt. Rev. Bishop.....	378
Skulason, Bardi G.	552
Spaulding, Hon. Burleigh F.	284
Stevens, J. E.	422
Talcott, Frank S.	296
Tributary to the Red River.....	38
Turner, James	436
Twamley, James	74
Twichell, Treadwell	358
White, William H.	470
Worst, John H.	446

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I. GEOLOGICAL HISTORY OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.....	15
By Warren Upham.	
Topographic Features. The Archean Era. Paleozoic Time.	
Mesozoic Time. Cenozoic Time. The Ice Age. Glacial Lake	
Agassiz. Length of Time Since the Ice Age.	
CHAPTER II. TOPOGRAPHY.....	32
By E. J. Babcock.	
Turtle Mountains. Devil's Lake. Drift.	
CHAPTER III. CREATION OF THE DAKOTA TERRITORY AND STATEHOOD.	41
Election Notice. Territorial Government Granted. Territorial	
Officers. Territorial Voting Precincts. First Territorial Legis-	
lature. North Dakota as a State. Official Vote for Governor.	
Proclamation of Admission. Governors. Lieutenant Governors.	
Secretaries of State. Auditors. Treasurers. Attorney Generals.	
Superintendent of Public Instruction. Commissioners of Agri-	
culture and Labor. Commissioners of Insurance. Commissioners	
of Railroads. Judges of Supreme Court. Judges of District	
Courts. First Session State Legislature.	
CHAPTER IV. FORTY YEARS OF DEVELOPMENT OF THE RED RIVER	
VALLEY	73
By George B. Winship.	
Visit Robert Dale Owen. First Post Office. Pembina County	
Organized. Episode on the Red River. Northern Pacific Rail-	
road Completed to Moorhead. Permanent Settlement. First	
Telegraph Line. Winship Established the Acton News. First	
Judicial District. First Religious Services. Fargo and Moor-	
head. Drouth of 1872. Development of River Traffic. United	
States Land Office at Pembina. Coming of the Scandinavians.	
United States Land Office at Grand Forks. Close of Claim	
Shanty Period—1883.	
CHAPTER V. OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION.....	96
Old Settlers' Organization. List of Membership. Date of	
Meetings. Eligibility. Historical Data. Incorporation. By-	
Laws. Officers and Directors. Reunion June 12, 1900. Pro-	
gramme. The Old Sod Shack. Senate Bill 196. Report of	
Auxiliary Organizations. Purchase of a Park Site. Annual	
Meeting 1896 at Fargo.	
CHAPTER VI. BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF OLD SETTLERS DECEASED.	133
Incidents. Early Settlement North Dakota. Old Time Wedding	
Festivities. Old Timer's Story. R. M. Probstfeld. The Oldest	
Settler. Edwin Griffin. Fort Abercrombie a Place of Refuge.	
The Siege. Winship Hotel. Budge's Tavern.	

CHAPTER VII. BOTANICAL INVESTIGATIONS IN NORTH DAKOTA.....	185
By H. L. Bolley.	
First Regular Collection. Potato Scab. Results of Investigation.	
Formaldehyde Treatment of Seed Grain. Bacteriological Study.	
Tree Planting.	
CHAPTER VIII. HISTORY OF AGRICULTURE IN THE RED RIVER VALLEY	194
By Prof. J. H. Shepard.	
Geological Formation. Wonderful Fertility. Early Crops. Primitive Agricultural Implements. Early Settlements. Tests. Crop Evolution. Early Mail Routes. Early Doubters. Convincing Argument. Coming of the Railroad. Bonanza Farms. James Hole's Experiments. North Dakota Experimental Station. Diversification of Crops. Red River Valley Potato. Growing of Tame Grasses. Gardening and Fruit Growing. Drainage Benefits. Grain Growers and Other Associations. Farmers' Institute.	
CHAPTER IX. WHEAT RAISING IN RED RIVER VALLEY.....	212
By Hon. George Lamphere.	
Description of Red River Valley. Wheat Raising in the Selkirk Settlement. Early Flouring Mills. Grasshoppers. First Mail Route. First Wheat Raising. Pioneer Farmers. Early Wheat Raising near Fort Abercrombie. Dalrymple Farm. Grandin Farm. Increase in Population and Wealth. Cause of Occasional Failures. Railroad Freight Rates. Old and New Methods of Wheat Farming. Statistical Tables. Charles Cavalier's Letters. Greatness of Minnesota Resources.	
CHAPTER X. NORWEGIANS AND ICELANDERS.....	246
By B. G. Skulason and Sveinbjorn Johnson, M. A.	
Norwegians in the Red River Valley. Date of First Settlement. N. E. Nelson First Norwegian Settler in North Dakota. Norwegians the Most Numerous of the Foreign Born Citizens of the Valley. Political Importance of the Norwegians. Icelanders in the Red River Valley. Fallacy of Popular Ideas Concerning Iceland. Historical Facts. First Settlement in Wisconsin. First Settlers in the Red River Valley. A Progressive People.	
CHAPTER XI. THE INDIANS	259
By J. R. Cole.	
Origin. Different Tribes. What Different Writers Say About Them. Religious History. The Indian Legends. Mortality. Indian as a Farmer. Industrial Schools. Little Fish, Last of the Chiefs.	
CHAPTER XII. THE SIOUX WAR.....	280
Violation of Treaties and Thieving Indian Agents Cause of the Outbreak. Chief Little Crow. Beginning of the Massacre. Sibley's Expedition. Defeat of Chief Little Crow. Alice Nelson Page. Synopsis of the Indian Case. Losses Not Reimbursed.	
CHAPTER XIII. HISTORY OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN THE RED RIVER VALLEY	298
By Webster Merrifield.	
University of North Dakota. North Dakota Agricultural College. State Normal Schools. Mayville Normal School. Valley City Normal School. State School of Science. Fargo College. Wesley College.	

CONTENTS

11

CHAPTER XIV. THE RIVER CART.....	332
A Trip to Black Hills by Ox Cart. Yung Bear's Ox Cart. Transportation by Sledge. Travoise and Cart Dog Train. Stage.	
CHAPTER XV. BOATING ON THE RED RIVER.....	339
Captain Alexander Griggs. Captain C. B. Thimens. Ballad of the Red.	
CHAPTER XVI. RAILROADS OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.....	346
Northern Pacific Railroad. Great Northern Railroad. The Steamships Dakota and Minnesota.	
CHAPTER XVII. HARVESTING MACHINES IN RED RIVER VALLEY....	356
Passing of the Selfrake Reaper. Red River Valley Trial Ground for Harvesting Machinery.	
CHAPTER XVIII. LUMBER AND TIMBER.....	361
By Thomas B. Walker. The Importance of Timber Culture. Probable Substitutes for Lumber.	
CHAPTER XIX. HUDSON BAY FUR COMPANY.....	370
By James Twamley. Charter of the Hudson Bay Fur Company. Lord Selkirk's Colony. Business Method.	
CHAPTER XX. CHURCHES	376
CATHOLIC CHURCHES OF NORTH DAKOTA. By Rt. Rev. Bishop Shanley. Discovery of the Red River Valley. Catholic Missions in the Valley. Arrival of the First Missionary Priests at Ft. Douglas, 1818. Location of Ft. Douglas. Third Destruction of the Colony by Grasshoppers. Encouragement from Lord Selkirk. Death of Lord Selkirk. Consolidation of Northwest and Hudson Bay Fur Companies. Abandonment of Mission at Pembina. Great Flood of 1826. Arrival of Fathers Aubert and Tache. Arrival of Father Belcourt. Narrative of Bishop Tache. Chronology of the Church. Diocese of North Dakota. Correction of Historical Errors. EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN RED RIVER VALLEY. By Rt. Rev. Bishop Cameron Mann. Rev. J. C. Talbot, Missionary Bishop of the Northwest. Personnel of the Early Missionaries of the Church of the Valley. Rev. Cameron Mann Made Bishop in North Dakota. Establishment of the North Dakota Sheaf. Growth and Present Status of the Church. Baptist Church. Ordained Baptist Ministers in the State. Presbyterian Church. Presbyterian Church of Bismarck. HISTORY OF CONGREGATIONALISM IN THE RED RIVER VALLEY. By Rev. Edwin H. Stickney.	
CHAPTER XXI. NEWSPAPERS OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.....	441
By George B. Winship. First Newspaper Published in the Red River Valley. Summary of Red River Valley Newspapers.	
CHAPTER XXII. POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY....	450
By George B. Winship. Early Legislation. Railroad Land Grants. Drainage. Industrial and Charitable Institutions. Capital Removal. Prohibition. Louisiana Lottery. Political Reminiscences.	

CHAPTER XXIII. NATIONAL GUARD OF NORTH DAKOTA.....	461
By Gen. A. P. Peake.	
CHAPTER XXIV. EARLY HISTORY OF CASS COUNTY.....	463
By William H. White.	
Early Settlement. Narrative of George Northrup. Early Permanent Pioneers. Rival Land Companies. Organization of the County Seat. First County Officials. Centralia the First Post Office. Growth of Towns and Cities of the County.	
CHAPTER XXV. HISTORY OF FARGO.....	485
City and Origin of the Name. Location. Organization. Early Events. Puget Sound Land Company. Quieting of Indian Title. First Township Plat. Father Genin's Mission House. Busy Summer of 1872. Organization of Fargo Township. Completion of the Courthouse. Masonic Temple. Street Railways. Great Fire of 1893. Names of Mayors. Navigation of the Red River. Fargo of Today. Banks and Banking. Commercial Club. The Press. Cass County Agricultural Society. State Fair Association. Educational History. St. John's Hospital. St. Luke's Hospital. Osteopathy Infirmary. Commercial. Churches. Casselton. Tower City. Buffalo.	
CHAPTER XXVI. GRAND FORKS COUNTY.....	537
By H. V. Arnold.	
Historical Outline. Aborigines. Mound Builders. Fur Companies. Selkirk Colony. Isolation of the Country. Major Long's Expedition. Old Times in the Valley. Jean Nicolle. Buffalo Hunt. Traders and Trappers. Major Woods. Captain Pope. Political Representation. Grip of the Fur Trade. Beginning of Red River Steamboat Era. Episode of the Freighter. First Steamer on Red River. Stage Line. Hatche's Battalion. Cunningham's Expedition. Disappearance of the Buffalo. Manitoba Opened Up. First Settlement. Old Cart Trails. Organization of the County. U. S. Land Office. Timber Settlements. Northwood Settlements. Turtle River Township. Bachelor's Grove. Forest River Settlement. Old Wagon Trail. Fort Trotten Trail.	
CHAPTER XXVII. GRAND FORKS CITY.....	613
The Post Office. City Schools. Churches. Deaconess Hospital. Manufacturers. Hotels and Early Boardinghouses. Fire Department. Water Works. Commercial.	
CHAPTER XXVIII. CITY OF LARIMORE.....	635
By H. V. Arnold.	
CHAPTER XXIX. HISTORY OF PEMBINA AND CAVALIER COUNTIES....	650
By John Mahon.	
Early History of 1799. Farming Began 1810. Joe Rolett. Squatter Settlers. County Organized. Cavalier County Organized. Early Settlers. Tragedy of Alga. Natural Scenery. Reminiscences of Fifty Years.	
By Mrs. Cavalier.	
CHAPTER XXX. NELSON COUNTY.....	668
Location. Physical Aspect. Railroads. Organization of County. Shipping Point. Valuation. Schools. County Officers.	
CHAPTER XXXI. WALSH COUNTY.....	675
Description by Walsh County Record.	

CONTENTS

13

Reminiscences by Early Settlers. Rush of 1880 and 1881. Beginning of Grafton. First Church. First School. First Newspaper. County Organization. Origin of Names. First Permanent Settlement. Biography, Cashel & Cooper.	
CHAPTER XXXII. TRAILL COUNTY.....	689
The First Claim. First Election. Organization and County Officials. County Seat Contest. Strong Hold of Prohibition. Present Members of Legislature. County Officials.	
CHAPTER XXXIII. RICHLAND COUNTY.....	693
By William M. House.	
Favorable Location. Era and Drainage. Early Settlement. Organization. First County Officials. Wonderful Growth. Fort Abercrombie.	
CHAPTER XXXIV. BARNES COUNTY.....	700
Valley City. The First Settlement. County Organized as Burbank. County of Barnes Organized. First Election. First Taxes Paid. Valley City Incorporated. M. E. Church. Lodges. Newspapers. Public Schools. Normal School. Old Settlers. Description of the County. Statistics. Villages.	
CHAPTER XXXV. RANSOM COUNTY.....	707
By A. H. Laughlin.	
Agricultural Possibilities. Old Landmarks. Fort Ransom. County Organized. District Courts. Historical. Oswego Colony. Sibley Trail. Fourth of July on Cheyenne. Camp Hayes. Gold Excitement of 1883. Schools. City of Lisbon. Churches. Old Soldiers' Home. Buttz and Colton Contest. Bench and Bar. Sheldon, Enderlin and Other Villages.	
CHAPTER XXXVI. MINNESOTA	788
From Moorhead Independent.	
A Poem in Prose. Geographically Considered. Early Patriotism. Natural Resources. Diversified Farming. School Land. Soil and Climate. School System. Minnesota as a Summer Resort. Opportunities. State Fair.	
CHAPTER XXXVII. CLAY COUNTY.....	798
By Hon. James H. Sharp.	
Crossing the Red River by the Northern Pacific Railroad. Andrew Hole's View of Country. First Sale of Government Land. Some Early Settlers. Primitive Transportation. Clay County Organized. First County Officers. Present County Officers. Lively Times of 1872. Steamboat Line. Descriptive Moorhead. Fire Department. Commercial Club. Public Schools. Normal School. Concordia College. Swedish Hospital. Darrow Hospital. Churches. The Press. Banks and Banking. Glyndon. Kurtz. Hawley. Sabin. Georgetown. Barnesville. Ulen. Comstock.	
CHAPTER XXXVIII. MARSHALL COUNTY.....	831
Organization. First County Officers. Great Northern Railroad. First Grand Jury. Organization of Townships. District Judges. Some Old Settlers. Public Schools. City of Warren. Churches. Schools.	
CHAPTER XXXIX. HISTORY OF POLK COUNTY.....	860
By Hon. William Watts.	
Boundaries and Area. General Character of Surface. Early Settlement. The Railroad. Steamboat Traffic. Pioneer Life.	

County Organization. Town Organization. Railway Extension. Fisher's Landing. Some of the Pioneers. Revival of Immigration. The Railroad Land Grant. Large Farms. The French Colony. Rapid Settlement. Judicial History. Bar Sketches. United States Land Office. Sketches of Officials. Political History. County Division. Farming Methods. Population. Valuation. Officers. Military. Schools. Banks and Banking.	
CHAPTER XL. CITY OF CROOKSTON.....	887
Public Schools. Experiment Farm. School of Agriculture. Eclectic Business College. Lodges. Churches.	
CHAPTER XLI. HISTORY OF WILKIN COUNTY.....	908
By Edward Ballentine.	
Location. Organization and Change of Names. Boundary. Early Water Transportation. First Permanent Settlement. Destruction of Breckenridge. Some Early Settlers. First Farm in Wilkin County. Building of the Railroad. Location of Towns. Blizzard of '79. Railroad Bonds. Physical Aspect of the County. Drainage Ditches. Population. Transportation. Schools.	
CHAPTER XLII. HISTORY OF KITTSOON COUNTY.....	923
By Edward Nelson.	
Origin. Organization of Townships. Churches. Banks and Banking. County Building. County Officers. Schools. Newspapers. Hallock. St. Vincent. Bench and Bar. Lower Red River Valley. Immigrants. Wheat. The Swiss. Transportation. Climate. Wild Fruits.	
CHAPTER XLIII. HISTORY OF NORMAN COUNTY.....	967
Location. Population. Post Offices. Cities and Villages. Industries. Banks and Banking. The Press.	
CHAPTER XLIV. BIOGRAPHICAL.....	973

HISTORY OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY

CHAPTER I.

GEOLOGICAL HISTORY OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

By
Warren Upham,

Secretary of the Minnesota Historical Society, Formerly Assistant
on the Geological Surveys of New Hampshire, Minnesota,
the United States, and Canada.

Topographic Features.


The Red River of the North, so named to distinguish it from the Red river of Louisiana, flows through an exceedingly flat plain, which descends imperceptibly northward, as also from each side to its central line. Along the axial depression the river has cut a channel twenty to sixty feet deep. It is bordered by only few and narrow areas of bottomland, instead of which its banks usually rise steeply on one side, and by moderate slopes on the other, to the broad valley plain which thence reaches nearly level ten to twenty-five miles from the river. Its tributaries cross the plain in similar channels, which, as also the Red

river, have occasional gullies connected with them, dry through most of the year, varying from a few hundred feet to a mile or more in length. Between the drainage lines, areas often five to fifteen miles wide remain unmarked by any water courses. The highest portions of these tracts are commonly from two to five feet above the lowest.

This vast plain, twenty-five to fifty miles wide and 300 miles long, lying half in Minnesota and half in North Dakota, thence continuing into Manitoba and so stretching from Lake Traverse and Breckenridge north to Lake Winnipeg, is the widely famed Red River valley. The material of the lower part of the valley plain, shown in the banks of the Red river and reaching usually five to fifteen miles from it, is fine clayey silt, horizontally stratified; but at its south end, in Traverse county and the south half of Wilkin county, Minnesota, through the adjoining part of Richland county, North Dakota, and upon large areas of each side of this plain, it is mainly unstratified boulder clay, which differs from the rolling or undulating till of the adjoining region only in having its surface nearly flat. Both these formations are almost impervious to water, which, therefore, in the rainy season fills their shallow depressions, but none of these are so deep as to form permanent lakes. Even sloughs which continue marshy through the summer are infrequent, but where they do occur, as on some of the streams tributary to the Red river, they cover large areas, sometimes several miles in extent.

In crossing this almost perfectly level valley on clear days, the higher land at its sides, and the groves along its rivers, are first seen in the distance as if their upper edges were raised a little above the horizon, with a very narrow strip of sky below. The first appearance of the tree tops thus somewhat resembles that of dense flocks of birds flying very low several miles away. By rising a few feet, as from the ground to a wagon, or by nearer approach, the outlines become clearly defined as a grove, with a mere line of sky beneath it.

Besides this mirage, the traveler is also reminded, in the same manner as at sea, that the earth is round. The surface of the plain is seen only for a distance of three or four miles; houses and grain stacks have their tops visible first, after which, in



approaching, they gradually come into full view; and the highlands, ten or fifteen miles away, forming the side of the valley, apparently lie beyond a wide depression, like a distant high coast.

On nearly all the area drained by the Red river the glacial drift is so thick that no exposures of the underlying rocks have been found. Along the flat valley plain, the average depth of the drift is from about 100 to 200 feet. The prominent topographic features of all this region are doubtless due to the form of the underlying rock surface, upon which the drift is spread in a sheet of somewhat uniform thickness. Subaerial denudation and stream erosion, during the Tertiary era and the early part of Quaternary time, preceding the Ice Age, had sculptured this broad and flat valley trough and the inclosing uplands which on each side gradually rise 200 to 500 feet above the valley.

Lakes in northern and central Becker county, Minnesota, forming the sources of Otter Tail river, the head stream of the Red river, are 1,400 to 1,500 feet above the sea; Otter Tail lake, 1,315 feet; Lake Clitherall, 1,334; and the East and West Battle lakes, 1,328. The Red river at Fergus Falls descends about eighty feet in three miles, from 1,210 to 1,130 feet; at Breckenridge and Wahpeton its height at the stage of low water is 943 feet; at Moorhead and Fargo, 866 feet; at Grand Forks, 784; at St. Vincent and Pembina, 748; and at the city of Winnipeg, 724 feet above the sea.

The range between the lowest and highest stages of the Red river much surpasses that of any other river in Minnesota or North Dakota. At Breckenridge and Wahpeton the range is about fifteen feet, but it increases rapidly northward, becoming thirty-two feet at Moorhead and Fargo, attaining its maximum of fifty feet near the mouth of the Sand Hill river in the south part of Polk county, Minnesota, and continuing nearly at forty feet from Grand Forks to the international boundary and Winnipeg. Floods rising nearly or quite to the high-water line thus noted have been rare, occurring in 1826, 1852, 1860, 1861, and 1882. They are caused in the spring by the melting of unusual supplies of snow and by heavy rains, and often are increased by gorges of ice, which is usually broken up along the southern upper portion of the river earlier than along its lower course.

These floods attain a height only a few feet below the level of the adjoining prairie where that is highest, and along the greater part of the distance between Fargo and Winnipeg the banks are overflowed and the flat land on each side of the river to a distance of two to four miles from it is covered with water one to five feet or more in depth.

The Archean Era.

Granite, syenite, greenstone, gneiss, and schists, belonging to the Archean or Beginning era, reach on the northern boundary of Minnesota from Gunflint and Saganaga lakes west to the Lake of the Woods. They thence extend south upon a large part of St. Louis and Itasca counties to the Vermilion and Mesabi ranges, famed for their immense deposits of iron ore.

A narrow Archean belt continues from this great area southward, mostly covered by the glacial drift, and expands into a second large area of these rocks in central Minnesota, reaching from Todd, Morrison and Stearns counties northeast to Carlton county and south to New Ulm. The extensive granite quarries near St. Cloud and Sauk Rapids are in this area.

The same rocks also underlie a large district west of New Ulm, extending to the western boundary of Minnesota, mainly covered by Cretaceous beds and glacial drift. In that part of the Minnesota River valley, channeled about 150 feet below the general level of the country, the Archean granites and gneisses are seen in many and extensive outcrops, and have been much quarried at Ortonville, near the mouth of Big Stone lake.

Archean time, during which these oldest rocks were formed, was exceedingly long, perhaps equalling all the later eras. Its early part may be termed azoic, from the absence of any evidences that the earth or the sea then had either plant or animal life.

Paleozoic Time.

Next after the Archean was a very long era characterized by ancient types of life, as its name Paleozoic signifies. The chief divisions of this era have been named by geologists the Cambrian, Silurian, Devonian, Carboniferous, and Permian periods, succeeding each other in this order.



A DRIVE NEAR DEVIL'S LAKE

In journeying from south to north along the Red River valley, the first rock exposures found are Lower Silurian strata, chiefly magnesian limestones, which outcrop in Manitoba at numerous localities twelve to twenty miles north-northeast of Winnipeg, and similar outcrops, probably in part of Upper Silurian age, which rise above the general surface of drift five to twenty miles northwesterly from Winnipeg and at about the same distance west of the river. Farther north, Lower Silurian rocks are exposed on many of the islands of Lake Winnipeg and along its western shore, but no exposures of the underlying Cambrian beds, which are penetrated by the artesian well at Grafton, North Dakota, have been found in this region. Against the western border of the folded and eroded Archean rocks the Lower Silurian formations repose with nearly horizontal stratification. Their general dip, varying from a few feet to ten feet or more per mile, is westward, at right angles with the axis of Lake Winnipeg and the line of junction of the Archean and Paleozoic rocks.

West of these Lower Silurian strata, rocks of Devonian age, mostly pale-gray or bluff magnesian limestones, occur on Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegosis, as reported in 1884 by Dr. George M. Dawson; "and it is probable," he wrote, "that the intervening formations will be found to be extensively developed in the Lake Winnipeg region as it is more fully examined."

Subsequent exploration of this region by Mr. J. B. Tyrrell resulted in the discovery of Upper Silurian strata, containing fossils characteristic of the Niagara formation, on the lower part of the Saskatchewan river and on the east side of Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegosis. All the Paleozoic formations in the lake region of Manitoba, from the St. Peter sandstone to the highest Devonian beds exposed, are stated by Mr. Tyrrell to be "practically conformable and almost undisturbed throughout."

This region has no Carboniferous nor Permian strata, belonging to the closing periods of Paleozoic time. If any sediments were then laid down here, they have since been eroded and removed during long ensuing ages, when the basin of the Red river was a land surface. Probably it stood above the sea, receiving no marine nor estuarine deposits, but undergoing slow erosion by

rains, rills, and rivers, bearing sediments away, during the Carboniferous period and onward until the Cretaceous period.

Mesozoic Time.

Through the early and greater part of the Mesozoic era, so named from its intermediate types of plants and animals, this river basin appears to have been a land area, receiving therefore no additions to its rock formations. The floras and faunas of this time were gradually changed from their primitive and ancient characters, called Paleozoic, but had not yet attained to the relatively modern or new forms which give the name Cenozoic to the next era.

Toward the end of the Cretaceous period, in late Mesozoic time, this area was again mostly depressed beneath the sea. Frequent outcrops of Cretaceous shales and sandstone, continuous from their great expanse on the western plains, occur in some parts of central and southern Minnesota; and in numerous other places, deep wells, after passing through the thick covering of glacial drift, encounter these Cretaceous strata, which sometimes are found to reach to a thickness of several hundred feet. Further evidence of the eastward extension of the Cretaceous sea upon this state is afforded in its northern part by Horace V. Winchell's discoveries of Cretaceous shales in place on the Little Fork of the Rainy river and on the high Mesabi iron range.

During the following Cenozoic era, when this was a land region subjected to erosion, its Cretaceous deposits were largely carried away; but a remaining portion, in some tracts having considerable depth, probably still lies beneath the drift on the greater part of the western four-fifths of Minnesota. Concerning its eastern limit, Professor N. H. Winchell writes: "A line drawn from the west end of Hunter's Island, on the Canadian boundary line, southward to Minneapolis, and thence southeastwardly through Rochester to the Iowa state line, would, in general, separate that part of the state in which the Cretaceous is not known to exist from that in which it does. It is not here intended to convey the idea that the whole state west of this line is spread over with the Cretaceous, because there are many places where the drift lies directly on the Silurian or earlier rocks; but

throughout this part of the state the Cretaceous exists at least in patches, and perhaps once existed continuously."

Farther north, along the west line of the lower part of the Red River valley and of Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegosis, Cretaceous beds rest upon the Lower and Upper Silurian and Devonian strata that form the floor of this broad, flat valley, beneath its glacial, lacustrine, and fluvial deposits. Thence northward to the Mackenzie river and the Arctic ocean, Cretaceous formations border and overlies the west part of the Silurian and Devonian belt. West from the Red river, the Cretaceous area in North Dakota and Montana, and in the Dominion of Canada, has a width of 600 to 700 miles, including the entire region of the elevated plains, and terminating at the east base of the Rocky mountains.

Cenozoic Time.

Ever since the uplift of the Red River basin from the Cretaceous sea, it has stood above the sea level and has received no marine sediments. It was instead being slowly sculptured by rains and streams through the long periods of the Tertiary era; and during a part of the relatively short Quaternary era it was deeply covered by snow and ice similar to the ice-sheets that now envelop the interior of Greenland and the Antarctic continent.

These two eras, or principal divisions of geologic history, may be here classed together as a single Cenozoic era, distinguished by the evolutionary creation of new and present types of life. Nearly all the plants and animals of the preceding eras have disappeared, as also many that lived in the early Cenozoic periods, while new species succeeding them make up the present floras and faunas.

The creation of man, his dispersion over the earth, and his development in the white, black, yellow, and red races, took place during the later part of Cenozoic time, which is often called the Pleistocene (meaning the newest) period or the Quaternary era. Finally the dominance of mankind in the history of the earth, with utilization of its vast resources, forms another grand time division which has been called the Psychozoic era, distinguished by the higher life and dominion of the mind or soul. Thus the

Tertiary, Quaternary, and Psychozoic divisions of time are successive parts of the Cenozoic era, continuing to the present day.

Rains, rills and rivulets, creeks and rivers, have been slowly but constantly wearing away the Cretaceous formations of the Northwest since their elevation above the sea and the drainage of the immense Laramie lake, which for a long period covered much of their area. When these marine and lacustrine deposits were first raised to be dry land, they had a monotonously flat surface; and they probably extended east, as we have seen, over the entire basin of the Red River of the North and of the great lakes of Manitoba, from which they now reach to the Rocky mountains. The greater part of the present Cretaceous area, though eroded far below its original surface, is flat, undulating, or only moderately rolling, and constitutes a broad expanse of plains with very slow ascent westward. But here and there isolated areas of much higher hilly land, as the Turtle mountain, consist of remnants of horizontal Cretaceous strata which elsewhere have suffered denudation over all the surrounding country. The plains have been formed by the erosion of this vast area to a uniform base-level, excepting only the isolated hilly tracts of comparatively small extent, which serve to show that on the eastern part of the plains, in North Dakota and southwestern Manitoba, a thickness of not less than 500 to 1,000 feet of the Laramie, Fox Hills, and Fort Pierre formations has been carried away.

When the depth and great extent of this denudation are compared with those of the subsequent erosion which formed the Red River valley and the lowland adjoining the Manitoba lakes by the removal of the former eastern part of the Cretaceous plains to the limit of the great escarpment west of this valley, the early base-leveling seems probably to have occupied the Eocene and Miocene periods, with nearly all of the Pliocene, comprising nine-tenths or a longer portion of the whole Tertiary era.

At the time of the later uplifting of the plains near the end of the Pliocene period, this great base-leveled region appears to have stretched from the Rocky mountains to the Archean hills of northern Minnesota, and to have included also the expanse of flat or only moderately undulating country which slowly falls

from Lake Winnipeg and the upper part of the Nelson river toward Hudson bay.

The eastern margin of these plains was then subjected to renewed erosion, removing the mostly soft Cretaceous strata upon a width of a hundred miles or more and to a depth westward of several hundred feet. Previous to this new cycle of active work by the streams, Riding and Duck mountains in Manitoba stood above the general level, like Turtle mountain and other isolated high areas farther west; and the maximum depth of the late stream-cutting by which the trough of the Red River valley was formed is approximately measured by the height of the Pembina Mountain escarpment, which rises 300 to 400 feet from its base to its crest along its extent of about 80 miles. The greater part of this erosion we must attribute to the probably long time of elevation preceding, and finally at its climax producing, the ice-sheet of the Glacial period. So far as can be discerned, the entire hydrographic basin of the Red river may have continued, through all these vicissitudes of changes of level, excepting when it was wholly or partially ice-covered, to be drained in the same north and northeast direction as during the Tertiary era and at the present day.

Tertiary and early Quaternary erosion had sculptured the grand features of this river basin, and its whole extent probably had approximately the same contour immediately before the accumulation of the ice-sheet as at the present time. The surface of the feldspathic Archean rocks was doubtless in many places decomposed and kaolinized as it is now seen where they are uncovered in the Minnesota River valley, and as such rocks are frequently changed to a considerable depth in regions that have not been glaciated. On these and all the other rock formations the ordinary disintegrating and eroding agencies of rain and frost had been acting through long ages. Much of the loose material thus supplied had been carried by streams to the sea, but certainly much remained and was spread in general with considerable evenness over the surface, collecting to the greatest depth in valleys, while on ridges or hilltops it would be thin or entirely washed away. Except where it had been transported by streams and consequently formed stratified deposits, the only

fragments of rock held in this mass would be from underlying or adjoining rocks. The surface then probably had more small inequalities than now, due to the irregular action of the processes of weathering and denudation, which are apt to spare here and there isolated cliffs, ridges, and hillocks; but most of these minor features of the topography have been obliterated by glacial erosion or buried under the thick mantle of the drift.

The Ice Age.

The last among the completed periods of geology was the Ice age, most marvelous in its strange contrast with the present time, and also unlike any other period during the almost inconceivably long, uniformly warm or temperate eras which had preceded. The northern half of North America and northern Europe then became enveloped with thick sheets of snow and ice, probably caused chiefly by uplifts of the land as extensive high plateaus, receiving snowfall throughout the year. But in other parts of the world, and especially in its lower temperate and tropical regions, all the climatic conditions were doubtless then nearly as now, permitting plants and animals to survive and flourish until the departure of the ice-sheets gave them again opportunity to spread over the northern lands.

High preglacial elevation of the drift-bearing regions is known by the depths of fjords and submerged continuations of river valleys, which on the Atlantic, Arctic, and Pacific coasts of the north part of North America show the land to have been elevated at least 2,000 to 3,000 feet higher than now. In Norway the bottom of the Sogne fjord, the longest and deepest of the many fjords of that coast, is 4,000 feet below the sea level. Previous to the Glacial period or Ice age, and doubtless causing its abundant snowfall, so high uplift of these countries had taken place that streams flowed along the bottoms of the fjords, channelling them as very deep gorges on the borders of the land areas.

Under the vast weight of the ice-sheets, however, the lands sank to their present level, or mostly somewhat lower, whereby the temperate climate, with hot summers, properly belonging to the southern portions of the ice-clad regions, was restored. The ice-sheets were then rapidly melted away, though with numerous



ON THE TONGUE RIVER

pauses or sometimes slight readvances of the mainly receding glacial boundary.

On certain belts the drift was left in hills and ridges, accumulated during this closing stage of the Glacial period along the margin of the ice wherever it halted in its general retreat or temporarily readvanced. Upon the greater part of Minnesota and North Dakota the only hills are formed of this morainic drift, ranging in height commonly from 25 to 75 to 100 feet, but occasionally attaining much greater altitude, as in the Leaf hills of Otter Tail county, Minnesota, which rise from 100 to 350 feet above the moderately undulating country on each side.

Unstratified glacial drift, called till or boulder clay, which was laid down by the ice-sheet without modification by water transportation, assorting, and deposition in beds, forms the surface of probably two-thirds, or a larger part, of these states and of Manitoba. It consists of boulders, gravel, sand, and clay, mingled indiscriminately together in a very hard and compact formation, which therefore is frequently called "hardpan." The boulders of the till are usually so plentiful that they are sprinkled somewhat numerously on its surface; yet there are seldom more, on the large portions of the country which are adapted for agriculture, than the farmer needs to use, after clearing them from his fields, for the foundations of buildings and for walling up his cellar and well. They are rarely abundant enough to make walls for the inclosure of fields, as in New England.

The moraine belts of knolly and hilly till have far more abundant boulders than are found on its more extensive comparatively smooth tracts. Wherever the vicissitudes of the wavering climate caused the chiefly waning border of the ice-sheet to remain nearly stationary during several years, the outflow toward the melting steep frontal slope brought much drift which had been contained in the lower part of the ice, heaping it finally in hills and ridges along the ice margin. Twelve of these marginal belts of drift knolls and hills have been traced in irregularly looped courses across Minnesota, as described and mapped in the reports of that state; and west of the Red River valley these knolly drift belts continue through the northeastern half of North Dakota, and onward across the international boundary.

About a third part of the entire mantle of drift consists of the deposits called modified drift, being waterworn and stratified gravel, sand, and clay or silt, which were washed away from the drift upon and beneath the retreating ice-sheet by the streams due to its melting and to accompanying rains. Hillocks and ridges of gravel and sand (called kames and eskers), sand plateaus and plains, and the valley drift (varying from very coarse gravel to very fine clay, often eroded so that its remnants form terraces), are the principal phases of the modified drift. In being derived directly from the ice-sheet, these deposits had the same origin as the glacial drift forming the common till and the greater part of the marginal moraines; but they were modified, large boulders being not included, while the gravel and finer portions were brought, further pulverized or rounded, and assorted in layers, by water.

Glacial Lake Agassiz.

When the departing ice-sheet, in its melting off the land from south to north, receded beyond the watershed dividing the basin of the Minnesota river from that of the Red river, a lake, fed by the glacial melting, stood at the foot of the ice fields, and extended northward as they withdrew along the valley of the Red river to Lake Winnipeg, filling this broad valley to the height of the lowest point over which an outlet could be found. Until the ice barrier was melted on the area now crossed by the Nelson river, thereby draining this glacial lake, its outlet was along the present course of the Minnesota river. At first its overflow was on the nearly level undulating surface of the drift, 1,100 to 1,125 feet above the sea, at the west side of Traverse and Big Stone counties; but in the process of time this cut a channel there, called Brown's Valley, 100 to 150 feet deep and about a mile wide, the highest point of which, on the present water divide between the Mississippi and Nelson basins, is 975 feet above the sea level. From this outlet the valley plain of the Red river extends 315 miles north to Lake Winnipeg, which is 710 feet above the sea. Along this entire distance there is a very uniform continuous descent of a little less than one foot per mile.

The farmers and other residents of this fertile plain are well

aware that they live on the area once occupied by a great lake, for its beaches, having the form of smoothly rounded ridges of gravel and sand, a few feet high, with a width of several rods, are observable extending horizontally long distances upon each of the slopes which rise east and west of the valley plain. Hundreds of farmers have located their buildings on these beach ridges as the most dry and sightly spots on their land, affording opportunity for perfectly drained cellars even in the most wet spring seasons, and also yielding to wells, dug through this sand and gravel, better water than is usually obtainable in wells on the adjacent clay areas. While each of these farmers—in fact, everyone living in the Red River valley—recognizes that it is an old lake bed, few probably know that it has become for this reason a district of special interest to geologists, who have traced and mapped its upper shore along a distance of about 800 miles.

Numerous explorers of this region, from Long and Keating in 1823, to General G. K. Warren in 1868 and Professor N. H. Winchell in 1872, recognized the lacustrine features of this valley; and the last-named geologist first gave what is now generally accepted as the true explanation of the lake's existence, namely, that it was produced in the closing stage of the Glacial period by the dam of the continental ice-sheet at the time of its final melting away. As the border of the ice-sheet retreated northward along the Red River valley, drainage from that area could not flow, as now, freely to the north through Lake Winnipeg and into the ocean at Hudson bay, but was turned by the ice barrier to the south across the lowest place on the watershed, which was found, as before noted, at Brown's Valley, on the west boundary of Minnesota.

Detailed exploration of the shore lines and area of this lake was begun by the present writer for the Minnesota Geological Survey in the years 1879 to 1881. In subsequent years I was employed also in tracing the lake shores through North Dakota for the United States Geological Survey, and through southern Manitoba, to the distance of 100 miles north from the international boundary, for the Geological Survey of Canada. For the last-named survey, also, Mr. J. B. Tyrrell extended the exploration of the shore lines, more or less completely, about 200 miles

farther north, along the Riding and Duck mountains and the Porcupine and Pasquia hills, west of Lakes Manitoba and Winnipegosis, to the Saskatchewan river.

This glacial lake was named by the present writer in the eighth annual report of the Minnesota Geological Survey, for the year 1879, in honor of Louis Agassiz, the first prominent advocate of the theory of the formation of the drift by land ice. Its overflowing river, whose channel is now occupied by Lakes Traverse and Big Stone and Brown's Valley, was also named by me, in a paper read before the American Association for the Advancement of Science, at its Minneapolis meeting in 1883, as the River Warren, in commemoration of General Warren's admirable work in the United States Engineering Corps, in publishing maps and reports of the Minnesota and Mississippi river surveys. Descriptions of Lake Agassiz and the River Warren were somewhat fully given in the eighth and eleventh annual reports of the Minnesota Geological Survey, and in the first, second and fourth volumes of its final report; and more complete descriptions and maps of the whole lake, in Minnesota, North Dakota and Manitoba, were published in 1895 as Monograph XXV of the United States Geological Survey.

Several successive levels of Lake Agassiz are recorded by distinct and approximately parallel beaches of gravel and sand, due to the gradual lowering of the outlet by the erosion of the channel at Brown's Valley, and these are named principally from stations on the Breckenridge and Wahpeton line of the Great Northern railway, in their descending order, the Herman, Norcross, Tintah, Campbell, and McCauleyville beaches, because they pass through or near these stations and towns. The highest or Herman beach is traced in Minnesota from the northern end of Lake Traverse eastward to Herman, and thence northward, passing a few miles east of Barnesville, through Muskoda, on the Northern Pacific railway, and around the west and north sides of Maple lake, which lies about twenty miles east-southeast of Crookston, beyond which it goes eastward to the south side of Red and Rainy lakes. In North Dakota the Herman shore lies about four miles west of Wheatland, on the Northern Pacific railway, and the same distance west of Larimore, on the Pacific

line of the Great Northern railway. On the international boundary, in passing from North Dakota into Manitoba, this shore coincides with the escarpment or front of the Pembina Mountain plateau; and beyond passes northwest to Brandon on the Assiniboine, and thence northeast to the Riding mountain.

Leveling along the upper beach shows that Lake Agassiz, in its earliest and highest stage, was nearly 200 feet deep above Moorhead and Fargo; a little more than 300 feet deep above Grand Forks and Crookston; about 450 feet above Pembina, St. Vincent, and Emerson; and about 500 and 600 feet, respectively, above Lakes Manitoba and Winnipeg. The length of Lake Agassiz is estimated to have been nearly 700 miles, and its area not less than 110,000 square miles, exceeding the combined areas of the five great lakes tributary to the St. Lawrence.

After the ice border was so far melted back as to give outlets northeastward lower than the River Warren, numerous other beaches marking these lower levels of the glacial lake were formed; and finally, by the full departure of the ice, Lake Agassiz was drained away to its present representative, Lake Winnipeg.

While the outflow passed southward, seventeen successive shore lines, marked by distinct beach ridges, were made by the gradually falling northern part of this lake; but all these, when traced southward, are united into the five beaches before noted for the southern part of the lake. During its stages of north-eastern outflow, a lower series of fourteen shore lines were made. Thus Lake Agassiz had, in total, thirty-one successive stages of gradual decline in height and decrease in area.

The earliest Herman beach has a northward ascent of about a foot per mile, but the lowest and latest beaches differ only very slightly from perfect horizontality. It is thus known that a moderate uplift of this area, increasing in amount from south to north, was in progress and was nearly or quite completed while the ice-sheet was melting away. Before the Glacial period, all the northern half of our continent had been greatly elevated, producing at last the cold and snowy climate and the thick ice-sheet; in a late part of that period the land was depressed under the weight of the ice, which in consequence melted away; and latest, at the same time with the departure of the ice-sheet, the

unburdened land rose a few hundred feet, the uplift having a gradual increase toward the central part of the country formerly ice-covered.

In comparison with the immensely long and ancient geologic periods that had preceded, the final melting of the ice-sheet, the deposition of its marginal moraines and other drift formations, its fringing glacial lakes, and the attendant uplifting of the land, occupied little time and were very recent. The entire duration of Lake Agassiz, estimated from the amount of its wave action in erosion and in the accumulation of beach gravel and sand, appears to have been only about 1,000 years, and the time of its existence is thought to have been somewhere between 6,000 and 10,000 years ago.

Length of Time Since the Ice Age.

In various localities we are able to measure the present rate of erosion of gorges below waterfalls, and the length of the post-glacial gorge divided by the rate of recession of the falls gives approximately the time since the end of the Ice Age, and since the geologically brief existence of this great glacial lake. Such measurements of the gorge and Falls of St. Anthony on the Mississippi river at Minneapolis by Professor N. H. Winchell show the length of the Postglacial or Recent period to have been about 8,000 years; and from the surveys of Niagara Falls, Professor G. F. Wright and the present writer believe it to have been 7,000 years, more or less. From the rates of wave-cutting along the sides of Lake Michigan and the consequent accumulation of sand around the south end of the lake, Dr. E. Andrews estimates that the land there became uncovered from its ice-sheet not more than 7,500 years ago. Professor Wright obtains a similar result from the rate of filling of kettle-holes among gravel knolls and ridges, and likewise from the erosion of valleys by streams tributary to Lake Erie; and Professor B. K. Emerson, from the rate of deposition of modified drift in the Connecticut valley at Northampton, Mass., thinks that the time since the Glacial period cannot exceed 10,000 years. An equally small estimate is also indicated by the studies of Gilbert and Russell for the time since the highest rise of the Quaternary lakes, Bonneville and Lahontan.

lying in Utah and Nevada, within the Great Basin of interior drainage, which are believed to have been contemporaneous with the great extension of ice-sheets upon the northern part of our continent.

Professor James Geikie maintains that the use of paleolithic implements in the Stone Age had ceased, and that early man in Europe made neolithic (polished) implements, before the recession of the ice-sheet from Scotland, Denmark, and the Scandinavian peninsula; and Prestwich suggests that the dawn of civilization in Egypt, China, and India may have been coeval with the glaciation of northwestern Europe. In Wales and Yorkshire the amount of denudation of limestone rocks on which boulders lie has been regarded as proof that a period of not more than 6,000 years has elapsed since the boulders were left in their positions. The vertical extent of this denudation, averaging about six inches, is nearly the same with that observed in the southwest part of the province of Quebec by Sir William Logan and Dr. Robert Bell, where veins of quartz worn by glaciation stand out to various heights not exceeding one foot above the weathered surface of the inclosing limestone.

From this wide range of concurrent but independent testimonies, we may accept it as practically demonstrated that the period since the ice-sheets disappeared from North America and Europe, and also since Lake Agassiz existed in the Red River valley, measures some 6,000 to 10,000 years. Within this period are comprised the successive stages of man's development of the arts, from the time when his best implements were polished stone, through ages of bronze, iron, and finally steel, to the present time, when steel, steam, and electricity bring all nations into close alliance.

CHAPTER II.

TOPOGRAPHY.

By
E. J. Babcock,

Dean, College of Mining Engineering, State University,
North Dakota.

The topography of the Red River valley cannot be fully considered apart from that of the state as a whole, since the topography of the eastern part of the state blends into and forms a part of that of the central and western portion of the state. In common with most of the great prairie districts west of the Mississippi river, the Red River valley, and, indeed, North Dakota as a whole, presents no great extremes of altitude and no very marked feature of topography. Like a large part of the Great Plains, it is principally characterized by the vast expanse of nearly level or rolling prairies. In the main the land is well supplied with surface water by several river systems and numerous small lakes. The four most important rivers are the Red River of the North, along the eastern boundary of the state, the Missouri river in the western part, and the Sheyenne and James rivers in the central portion of the state. Nearly all the streams within the limits of North Dakota are sluggish, rather shallow, and often muddy. As might be expected from the geology, they lack the falls and cataracts and the sparkling character of the streams of a more rugged and rocky country.

The state, however, is not without a modest variety of surface features, for there is not only the very level plain of the valley of the Red River of the North and the districts west and south-



PENBINA RIVER, PENBINA MOUNTAINS

west, but there is much beautiful rolling prairie, especially between the Pembina and Turtle mountains on the north and Sheyenne river on the south. Along the Souris and Missouri rivers, toward the northwest, are undulating plateaus, and in the southwestern portion of the state are the more extensively eroded surfaces, which in some localities present in miniature the wildness and picturesqueness of the Grand Canyon district of the Colorado. While no very marked natural divisions can be traced, the surface may in a general way be classified topographically as follows: Red River valley, Pembina and Turtle Mountain highland, central rolling prairie, and the western coteau of the Missouri.

The Red River valley lies along the eastern boundary of North Dakota and comprises a tract from twenty-five to seventy miles wide, extending across the state from south to north. This whole area is very nearly a level plain, rising slightly on both sides of the stream which gives its name. The river flows somewhat east of the central portion of this flat bottom in a general course from south to north. Its channel is winding, as is common to streams flowing slowly through clay and other easily eroded material. The banks of the stream, which are mostly of fine silt and clay, rise rapidly on both sides to from fifteen to forty-five feet above the water. Most of the tributaries are small and cross the plain in similar channels, which frequently widen out in the spring into little ponds, that nearly always become dry by early summer. The drainage is gotten principally by these tributary gullies, which, though small, are of great advantage in carrying the spring floods and, later in the season, in furnishing good pasture land.

The valley has a very uniform descent toward the north, but so slight as to be entirely imperceptible to the eye. The inclination usually ranges from about six inches to two feet to the mile.

At Wahpeton the surface is about 960 feet above the sea level; near Fargo, 900 feet; near Grand Forks, about 830 feet; and at the international boundary, about 790 feet. Toward the west the ascent from the river is somewhat more rapid, averaging from 50 to 75 feet to the mile for the first 25 miles. Near the boundary line a distance of 30 miles west of the river brings one

to the edge of the valley at the Pembina mountains, which rise from 300 to 350 feet above the surface. West of the river from 25 to 50 miles the ascent becomes quite rapid as the various ridges of the glacial deposits are passed, until, going beyond the Red River valley, the central portion of the state is reached.

The Red River valley is immediately underlain by alluvial clays, modified drift, sand and gravel. With this remarkably strong subsoil and equally remarkable deep and rich upper soil, there is good reason for the fertility which has characterized this region. A large variety of prairie grasses grow with great luxuriance in this valley, but it is especially noted for its large yield of superior quality of wheat. There is considerable timber skirting the banks of the Red river, but very little away from the stream.

Going west about thirty miles from the Red River of the North near the international boundary, one reaches an area rising abruptly from the gentle inclination of the valley to a height from 400 to 600 feet above the Red river. This elevated land stretches many miles northward into Canada, and southward forms a gradually descending plain far into the central part of the state. In its northeastern portion this elevated tract is known as the Pembina mountains. Toward the west the elevation increases slightly, occasionally interrupted by low land, until it practically unites with the Turtle Mountain highland west of the Pembina mountains. Topographically, as well as geologically, these two elevations should be considered together.

Along the northern part of the eastern slope of the Pembina mountains the elevation presents the appearance of a prominent wooded bluff, rising from 250 to 350 feet above the surrounding level, and extending in a nearly direct line toward the south. This ridge gradually decreases in elevation, until at its southeastern extremity it is scarcely more than fifty feet above the country around, and then it is lost in the rolling prairie. Along the eastern edge of the escarpment the elevation above the sea ranges from about 1,100 feet in the eastern part to 1,500 feet in the northwestern.

The eastern face of this escarpment is frequently scarred by deep transverse ravines running back from the edge of the hills

from one to fifteen miles toward the west. Nearly all of these valleys are covered with small timber, and in the spring contain small streams, which in most cases become nearly dry in summer. Along the sides of these gullies are numerous springs of good water (usually slightly impregnated with sulphur and lime). In summer these springs become the main supplies which keep up the brooks. There are only three or four streams worthy of mention along the eastern slopes of the Pembina mountains. In the northern part the Little Pembina has cut a channel through the drift and clay from 50 to 350 feet in depth. This stream flows about ten miles east and from four to six miles north into the Big Pembina river near the international boundary line. For most of its way the stream occupies a very narrow, winding bed in a valley from one-quarter to one-half mile wide, and usually 300 feet or more deep. The stream is fed for a large part of the year by numerous springs. The ravine through which it passes is well supplied with small timber (cottonwood, poplar, and oak). There are many charming views along this stream.

A few miles south of the Little Pembina river is the Tongue river, which presents general characteristics much like the Little Pembina, but which flows a much shorter distance through the Pembina highland. Ten or twelve miles south of the Tongue river is the north branch of the Park river. The three branches of the Park flow through the descending southern portion of this elevation and, as would be expected, have shallower and narrower banks and much slower currents. The banks have but few trees.

The most important stream of this region is the Pembina river, which flows through the mountains near the international boundary line. This river rises far to the west, near the Turtle mountains, and flows in an easterly direction, through Manitoba and North Dakota, into the Red river near the town of Pembina. In a direct line this distance is probably 120 miles or more, but by the actual length of the stream it is much greater, since its course is quite circuitous. A large portion of its channel has been cut through the Turtle and Pembina Mountain highland. Its banks are from 50 to 350 feet high, and the valley varies in width from a few rods to nearly a mile. Along the deepest part of the valley,^a toward the eastern part of the Pembina mountains,

the banks are high and rugged and well covered with small trees. At Walhalla the river flows out of the higher part of this elevation, through a low ridge of drift and clay, into the Red River valley. From Walhalla back several miles to what is known as the "Fish Trap" the river has a very rapid current. At the latter place there is a good water-power, and at Walhalla a small part of the power is utilized for milling. From its source to Walhalla the river falls about 700 feet, and from Walhalla to the mouth, about 185 feet.

From the ravines of the streams along the eastern edge, bordering the Red river, the crest of the Pembina mountains forms a treeless, rolling plateau stretching away toward the west. Over most of this tract, between the Pembina and the Turtle mountains, a distance of about 100 miles, there is very little to note except that it is a high prairie. There are but few streams and lakes, or other marked surface features. This whole region is usually productive of good crops of small grain. This section is well supplied with a variety of excellent prairie grasses. Toward the western edge of this belt there is a gradual elevation approaching the Turtle mountains, and a slight descent toward the south. The southern slope shows a very gentle drainage system, beginning near the base of the Turtle mountains, and becoming more pronounced as it extends farther into the Devils Lake basin. In fact, this basin is the natural drainage reservoir for the waters of the larger part of the northern highland just discussed. There are no streams worthy of mention along the western part of this district, except those which, like the Pembina river, have their sources on the northern side of the Turtle mountains in Canada. While there is no river drainage to the south worth mentioning, there is certainly a great surface and sub-surface drainage toward the south. Doubtless much water slowly percolates through the drift and upon and in the cretaceous clays from this elevation toward the basin in which Devils Lake is situated.

The Turtle mountains proper form a high rolling plateau about forty miles long by thirty miles wide, its longer axis being east and west. The surface rises gradually from all sides, but within one or two miles the elevation suddenly increases until it

reaches a height of 300 to 400 feet above the surrounding country. The sides of the hills are nearly treeless, but among the hilltops there is a good deal of small timber. The Turtle mountains present a very broken outline on account of the large number of subordinate hills and ridges. The highest of the buttes reaches an elevation of perhaps 2,000 feet above the sea, or 600 feet above the surrounding country. The top of the mountains has a beautifully rolling surface covered with trees and dotted with lakes and ponds. Many fine farms are located here. Near the central part of these hills is the attractive little Lake Metigoshe.

The Turtle mountains consist of a mass of Cretaceous and Laramie slates and clays which have escaped erosion and are covered with a thin layer of drift material. This material is, however, somewhat cut out on top of the plateau, and thus is formed a great gathering reservoir. No doubt a large amount of the water flowing in the brooks and from the numerous springs has gradually seeped through the clays and sand to the hillside, where it emerges as springs. The Turtle Mountains district certainly is to a greater or less degree connected with the underground water supply of the prairies to the south.

Looking toward the south from the heights of the Turtle mountains, one has spread out, 400 feet or more below him, a beautiful view of a gently rolling prairie region dotted with small farm-houses surrounded occasionally by planted groves. As far as the eye can reach, this undulating surface extends, gradually decreasing in elevation as it approaches Devils Lake. From points farther east, toward the Pembina mountains, a similar though less marked descent toward the south is noticeable. So, as has been said, the Devils Lake region becomes the natural gathering basin for this northern highland district. This basin has flowing into it only small streams, for the most part coulees, which often become dry in the summer. There are very many of these shallow water courses, now mostly dry, which were doubtless at one time very important factors in draining the northern district and in maintaining the supply of surface water in and about Devils Lake. When the land was thickly covered with prairie grass, the latter apparently served as a thatch, which prevented the water from soaking into the soil. This, of course,

allowed more water to accumulate in the coulees, and eventually in the lake basin. As the land was put under the plow, more of the water which fell as rain percolated through the soil, and a smaller proportion ran away as surface water. Thus there seems to be good reason for the noticeable decrease in the quantity of water in the lakes and ponds of this region.

Many of the coulees originate in the Turtle mountains and flow toward the south, but their course is generally very winding. They vary in size from wide sags only two or three feet deep, to narrow channels 50 to 100 feet wide and with banks 25 feet high. When water is not flowing through them, small ponds are frequently left. The wider portions usually make valuable hay and pasture lands.

In the northern and northeastern part of this region the streams cut through a rich and rather clayey soil and a strong blue-clay subsoil which is largely mixed with drift material. Toward the west, from Cando to Rugby, and for some distance west and south of Rugby, the surface is somewhat more rolling, and the soil has a larger proportion of sand. The natural drainage of this region is toward the southeast, and from Rugby there is a well-marked drainage to the Sheyenne and James rivers. This old tributary to these rivers is now usually dry. There are, however, a few ponds and lakes left, notable among which is the Girard Lake, a body of water perhaps three miles long and from one mile to two miles wide.

Girard Lake and several smaller lakes, which were evidently at one time parts of it, show in many places, by their marked shore lines and deposits, a period when the water was from ten to thirty or forty feet higher and spread over an area several times as great as that now occupied. This old lake had a very irregular shore line; its length was probably greatest from northwest to southeast. In many places now several feet above the water level are two or three lines of boulders and gravel, and occasional stumps of silicified wood. There is no doubt that this lake had its outlet to the Sheyenne river and upper feeders of the James river. That these conditions remained nearly constant for some time is evident from the character of the old shore deposits as well as from the banks of the upper Sheyenne river.



A TRIBUTARY TO THE RED RIVER

By far the most characteristic feature of this part of the state is Devils Lake and surrounding country. The lake lies along Ramsey and Benson counties, with its length extending east and west. Taking the lake with its arms, some of which are nearly dry or separated by portions of land, but which properly belong to the lake, the length would be about twenty-four miles and the width average perhaps between four and seven miles. There was unquestionably a time, early in the history of the lake, when it occupied two or three times its present area. The old shore lines indicate that its water level must have been from twenty to forty feet above that of today. Now the water is from twenty-five to thirty feet deep, away from the shore, as indicated by a number of soundings. The southern shore of the lake, which is often thickly strewn with large boulders, rises rather rapidly into a high, rolling country whose surface is broken by numerous steep knobs, some of them 200 to 275 feet above the water level. The western part of this tract is included in the Sioux Indian reservation. The northern, western, and eastern shores rise gradually from the water's edge, for several miles back from the lake. The old lake extended much farther north and west, as may well be seen by the old bays which are now dry or are only moist enough for good meadows. The lake is now fed by the immediate surface drainage, which is usually carried by a few coulees. A large part of the water which formerly drained into the lake from a distance has been cut off by the cultivation of the prairie land. As a result, the shallower parts of the lake have, within the last fifteen years, dried up, and the water area has thus been very much reduced. It does not seem probable, however, that a proportional decrease will follow within the next fifteen years.

The central portion of the state south of Devils Lake is drained by the Sheyenne and James rivers. The Sheyenne rises about thirty miles west of Devils Lake and flows in a very winding channel for about 900 miles toward the east; then it takes a course nearly due south for about 100 miles, until, twenty miles or so from the southeastern limit of the state, it turns northeasterly into the Red River valley and empties into the Red river a short distance above Fargo. It will thus appear that the Devils Lake region has in a way its ultimate drainage into the Red River

valley. For the greater part of its course the stream is narrow, its channel being cut through yellow and blue clay. Often the banks are strewn high up on the sides with glacial debris. They vary greatly in height, from a few feet near the mouth, to eighty or ninety feet near the upper waters. Along parts of the river course there are well-marked terraces, which were doubtless formed when the stream was an outlet for the glacial lake region to the north. The western part of the country drained by the Sheyenne river is a high, rolling prairie, often from 1,300 to 1,600 feet above the sea. The soil is very rich and, when there is a fair amount of rainfall, produces an abundant crop.

Some of the small streams which form the headwaters of the James river are southwest of Devils Lake and within a few miles of the source of the Sheyenne. At this place the two rivers are separated by a ridge several miles wide. The country around the western tributaries of this river is much the same as that about the Sheyenne river. The two rivers doubtless joined in the work of draining the early glacial lakes. The James river flows for about 150 miles in a southeasterly direction until it crosses the state line into South Dakota. The general character of the stream and of the surrounding country is much the same as that of the Sheyenne river. The surface to the south is rather more level and of much lower altitude. The channel is cut through clay and drift, but the soil and subsoil have a larger proportion of sand than is found farther north.

Any one who will thoroughly consider the surface appearance presented over nearly all the eastern part of North Dakota will be impressed with the fact that some widely operative and powerful agency, within a comparatively recent geologic period, has been shaping surface features and accumulating, mingling and distributing over large areas the immense amount of unconsolidated foreign material which covers to a considerable thickness earlier stratified formations.

One of the most characteristic deposits within North Dakota is the drift which is spread over a large part of the state east of the Missouri river. This deposit is made up largely of sand and clay mingled with gravel and boulders, presenting a hetero-

geneous mass totally unlike the sedimentary formations upon which it lies.

The embedding material is usually thick sheets of blue and yellow clay, sometimes alternating with beds of sand and gravel, in both of which are scattered large blocks of various kinds of rocks, sometimes weighing several thousand pounds. These boulders are frequently smoothed and scored with fine parallel scratches. A knowledge of the character of these rock masses, and a familiarity with some of the rocks outcropping farther north in Canada, leads us to believe that the debris was transported from northern regions. Much of the limestone found in the drift in the northern part of the state was undoubtedly taken from the beds which outcrop about Lake Winnipeg. A study of well excavations and the channels eroded by streams shows that this drift material has covered an old land surface. In some places in the Red River valley, drift and alluvial deposits reach to a depth of 300 to 350 feet. In the northern and western part of the state the thickness is commonly from 30 to 100 feet.

The agent which accomplished this gigantic work must have been a great, slowly moving ice-sheet similar to that which now covers a large part of Greenland. This vast ice-sheet, which in its northern portions, at least, must have been very deep, tore away exposed rock ledges and enveloped and bore along with it the loose material with which it came in contact. This debris was frozen into the ice and, under the enormous weight above it, became a mighty grinding power, and as it moved slowly but irresistibly onward from the north, the enclosed rock masses were worn away to smaller fragments, pebbles, sand and clay, and all mixed with surface clay and soils. Thus was formed, during the long ages of the Glacial period, an enormous amount of this rock refuse, which, with the return of a warmer climate and the melting of the ice-sheet, was intermingled and spread far and wide. This material, by reason of its variety of composition and depth of deposit, is well calculated to become the foundation of the rich soil so characteristic of the eastern and central part of North Dakota.

The drift deposit is sometimes divided into till or boulder clay and stratified drift. The till is naturally lower, and consists

of a heterogeneous mass of clay, sand, pebbles, and even large rock masses. The larger rocks are usually more angular than those in the upper stratified material, and frequently show glacial marks. The till is probably derived from the material which was frozen into the lower portion of the ice-sheet and was dropped as the ice melted. No doubt large floating icebergs which had stranded and melted frequently dropped their loads of rock material over a partly stratified drift. In the central part of the state, in the Devils Lake region, the till is found commonly at a depth of fifteen to thirty feet, and usually continues for fifty feet or more. A great number of shallow wells derive their supply of water from this deposit.

The stratified drift is found immediately overlying the till. It is composed usually of fine blue and yellow clay, which in many places is quite free from pebbles or boulders, and shows unmistakable evidence of stratification. This material forms a thick deposit immediately under the soil in the Red River valley, along valleys of several other streams in the eastern part of the state, and over many portions of the Devils Lake drainage basin. The boulders and pebbles which are found in this upper modified drift show clearly, by their smooth and rounded surface, that they have been water-worn. The stratification probably took place after the retreat of the ice-sheet, when the water from the melting ice had formed great lakes which filled the river valleys and lower ground and spread out over large tracts of nearly level land.

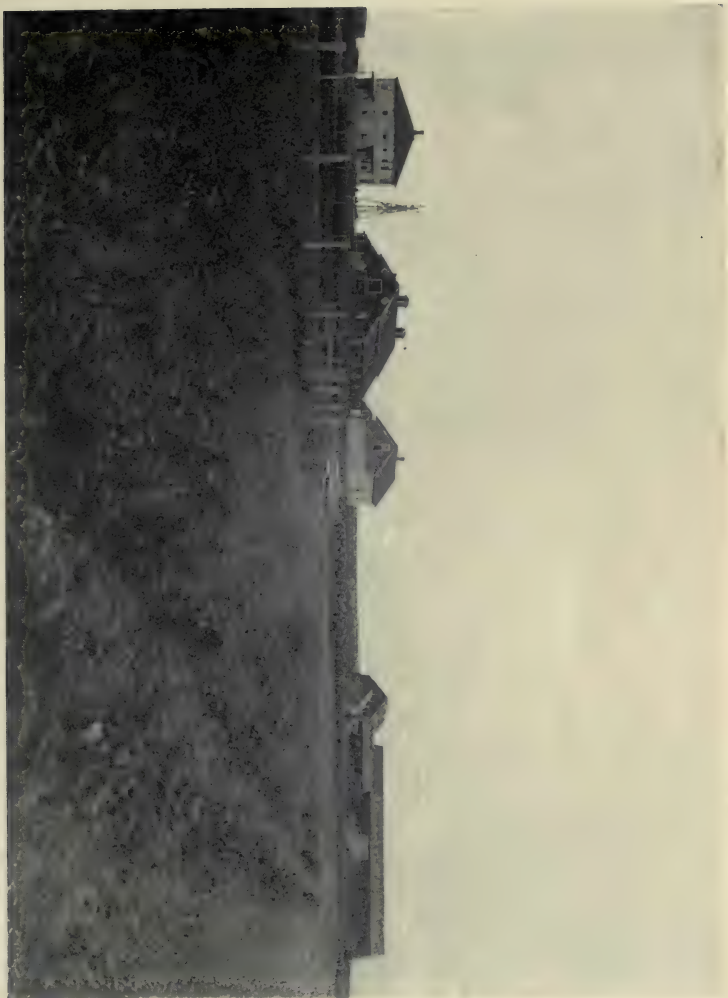
The various drift deposits which have just been mentioned indicate that a very large area in North Dakota was at a late geological period covered by a great sheet of ice which stretched far away to the north into Canada. With a change in climatic conditions, the ice began to melt along its southern border, and the water, being banked on the north by the great ice barrier, gradually formed a glacial lake on the southern boundary of the sheet. As the glacier continued its retreat to the north, the extent and depth of the lake increased, the water spreading out over the Red River valley, and, finding no other outlet open, at last overflowed the height of land near Lake Traverse, making its way through that lake and Big Stone Lake into the Minnesota

river, and thence into the Mississippi. Finally, however, the ice melted far enough toward the north to open a natural outlet through Lake Winnipeg and Hudson bay, when it began forming the present valley of the Red river. The total area covered by this great lake, known as Lake Agassiz, has been estimated by Warren Upham at 110,000 square miles, over which the water often reached a depth of 500 to 700 feet. The area covered in North Dakota was about 6,000 to 7,000 square miles. After the opening of the northern outlet, Lake Agassiz was rapidly drained. In the low land of the Winnipeg basin, however, a large body of water was left, a portion of which forms the present Lake Winnipeg.

The former presence of this body of water is recorded in three ways—i. e., by lacustrine sediments, by extensive alluvial and delta deposits, and by corresponding extensive erosion. The fine silt and clay which are so characteristic of the Red River valley were undoubtedly deposited from the sediment of Lake Agassiz and the many glacial rivers which brought debris into this basin from the surrounding higher land. The water of the glacial Red river gradually narrowed, but being much deeper in the central portion of the valley, it remained there a longer time, and thus gave opportunity for a thicker deposit of sediment than is found along the old lake margin. Mr. Warren Upham has traced a series of beaches marking clearly the extent of Lake Agassiz at its various stages. The streams which flow through the lacustrine sediments usually have narrow and shallow banks, but the valleys of those streams which flow into the basin of Lake Agassiz are commonly deep and wide, showing much erosion. This is particularly noticeable of the streams flowing from the Little Pembina and Pembina rivers. Along the eastern escarpment of the Pembina mountains the erosive action of the old lake is clearly seen in the almost cliff-like ascent of the Cretaceous tablelands.

But Lake Agassiz was not the only glacial lake by which the surface of the level prairie of North Dakota was modified. In the central part of the state there were probably several lakes at various periods following the glacial epoch, which were formed from the melting of arms of the ice-sheet. One of the most important of these was glacial Lake Souris. Devils Lake and its imme-

diate drainage basin is doubtless a remnant of one of these lakes. The Sheyenne and James rivers were probably started, and high bluffs along the western portion of these streams washed out, during the time when districts to the north, about Devils Lake, and to the west, being flooded by the melting ice, were drained of great quantities of water by these rivers. All through the eastern and central portion of the state, the ice-sheet, the lakes, and the river torrents formed by the melting ice, exerted a powerful influence in giving fertility to the soil and final shape to the surface of our North Dakota prairies.



A LATER FARMHOUSE

CHAPTER III.

CREATION OF DAKOTA TERRITORY—AND STATEHOOD.

The admission of Minnesota in the Union in 1858 left out Pembina county, embracing the Red River valley, afterwards part of North Dakota, and which formerly belonged to Minnesota when it was a territory. Pembina had been for some years represented in the Minnesota territorial government, and the county of Big Sioux, embracing the Sioux Falls region, had been organized by the same authority. In 1849 there were in Pembina county 295 males and 342 females, as reported by Major Wood and Captain Pope, of the United States Army, who established the military post at Pembina at that time. In 1856 the Indian title to 25,000 square miles, embracing the Big Sioux country, having been extinguished, and that immense tract of land opened to settlement, there was a rush of settlers to that locality from 1857 on to 1862, from Minnesota and Iowa, principally.

Election Notice.

“At a mass convention of the people of Dakota territory, held in the town of Sioux Falls, in the county of Big Sioux, on Saturday, September 18, 1858, all portions of the territory being represented, it was resolved and ordered that an election should be held for members to compose a territorial legislature.

“Dated at —, this twentieth day of September, A. D., 1858.”

In accordance with the notice the election was held for members of the provisional legislature and delegate to congress. A. G. Fuller was chosen to fill the last named office. The legislature thus elected met at Sioux Falls in the winter of 1858-59 and organized by the choice of Henry Masters as president of the council and ex- officio governor, and S. J. Albright as speaker of

the house. The session lasted but a few days. Governor Masters died a short time after this, and is said to have been the first white man to die in the valley.

In the meantime the settlers in the southern part of the country called a convention to meet at Yankton, which assembled at the at that time uncompleted store of D. T. Bramble, November 8, 1858. Mr. Bramble was chosen chairman and M. K. Armstrong secretary of the meeting. Captain J. B. S. Todd, Obed Foote and Thomas Frek were appointed a committee to draft a set of resolutions. It was determined to memorialize congress for authority to organize as a territory, and for this purpose a committee consisting of Captain J. B. S. Todd, G. D. Fiske and J. M. Stone was appointed to draw up the petition. The next day a similar meeting was held at Vermillion, of which J. A. Denton was chairman and James McHenry secretary. Captain J. B. S. Todd was appointed by the people in mass meeting assembled, at both places, to carry their petition to Washington and lay before the congress of the nation the wishes of the people. In response to their desires a bill looking to the organization of the territory of Dakota was introduced in the senate, but no action was taken upon the matter at that session.

In the fall of 1859 another attempt was made toward territorial organization, and another legislature chosen. J. P. Kidder was elected delegate to congress; S. J. Albright was elected governor, but was returned as a member of the legislature, of which body he was chosen speaker of the house; W. W. Brookings, elected president of the council, was declared ex-officio governor. Memorials to congress were again prepared and given to Mr. Kidder to lay before that body. On his arrival in Washington, and claiming admission to that congress as a delegate, it was denied him, he failing of securing his seat by but a few votes, however. At that time politics ran high and the strife between the parties was intense in this country, then just on the eve of the most stupendous civil war in the history of nations. Everything in our national council was more or less subservient to the main question, slavery, its extension or non-extension. The Republican members of congress insisted upon the insertion in the organic act instituting the new territory of Dakota, a clause

prohibiting the introduction of slaves, as such, into the territory. That aroused the southern members, whose solid opposition nullified the wishes of the people of Dakota.

Territorial Government Granted.

The now thoroughly aroused settlers again made a strong effort to force recognition from the federal government. December 27, 1860, a representative convention assembled at Yankton to take action in the matter. On the 15th of January, 1861, a lengthy and earnest appeal to the government was adopted by this body, to which was appended the names of 578 citizens of the wished-for territory. Copies were forwarded to the seat of federal government at Washington and laid before both houses of congress. At the most stormy session of the national council, a bill organizing the territory of Dakota was introduced, and most of the members from the southern states having in the meantime withdrawn on the eve of rebellion, opposition to the bill ceased and it passed both houses. On the 2nd of March, 1861, President Buchanan signed the act, and the territory of Dakota at last entered upon its legal existence. The bill organizing the same was passed by the senate February 26, and the house March 1. Dakota at that time embraced an area of over 350,000 square miles, and included all of Montana, Wyoming, and part of Idaho. These were subsequently detached, the last change of boundaries being made in 1873 in readjusting the line between Dakota and Montana.

Territorial Officers.

No officers were appointed by the outgoing administration, but in May, 1861, President Abraham Lincoln commissioned William Jayne, of Illinois, first governor. About the same time the following territorial officers were appointed: John Hutchinson, of Minnesota, secretary; Philemon Bliss, of Ohio, chief justice; Lorenzo P. Williston, of Pennsylvania, and Joseph L. Williams, of Tennessee, associate justices; William E. Gleason, United States district attorney; William T. Shaffer, of Illinois, United States marshal; and George D. Hill, of Michigan, surveyor-general.

W. A. Burleigh was appointed agent at the Yankton Indian reservation, and H. W. Gregory to that of Ponca.

Governor Jayne was a resident of Springfield, Ill., at the time of his appointment, and was engaged in the practice of his profession, medicine. He enjoyed the intimate friendship of Abraham Lincoln, who esteemed him highly and thus sought to honor.

Governor Jayne and his secretary arrived at Yankton, May 27, 1861, that having been designated as the territorial capital, and opened the executive office in a log cabin opposite Ash's tavern. The surveyor-general's office was located at first in Bramble's building. The first official act of the new governor was the appointment of agents to take a census of the new territory upon which to base the apportionment for representation in the general assembly, and the following were named: Andrew J. Harlan, for the district east of the Vermillion river and south of Sioux Falls; W. W. Brookings, for the Sioux Falls district; Obed Foote, for the Kankton district, which extended westerly from the Vermillion river to Yankton; George M. Pinney, for the Bon Homme district; J. D. Morse, for the country on the Missouri river north of the Niobrara river; and Henry D. Betts for the country of the Red River valley. These gentlemen made a report, according to one account, showing a population in what is now North Dakota, entire whites, 76; of mixed breeds, 514, making a total of 590. In what is now South Dakota the same authority gives as the population: Whites, 1,140; half-breeds, 46; or a population for the entire territory, excluding Indians, of 1,775. Other accounts place the whole number of people in the entire territory at that time at 2,879, and the commissioner of immigration, in his report for 1887, places it for the year 1860 at 4,837, basing his figures upon the census report of the general government for the year mentioned.

On the 13th of July, following his installation into office, the governor made an apportionment of the territory into three judicial districts, as follows: All that part of the territory of Dakota lying east of the line between ranges 53 and 54 west of the fifth principal meridian, should be known as the first judicial district, and should be presided over by Hon. L. W. Williston; all that part of the territory lying between the line dividing ranges 53

and 54 and the line dividing ranges 57 and 58, was designated as the second district, and Hon. Philemon Bliss assigned to preside over its judicial functions. The third district was constituted of the west part of the territory and presided over by Judge Joseph L. Williams. By a proclamation dated July 29, 1861, the governor established legislative districts throughout the territory and apportioned the representation as follows:

“All that portion of Dakota territory lying between the Missouri and Bix Sioux rivers, and bounded on the west by the range line dividing ranges 50 and 51 west and that portion of Dakota territory lying west of the Red River of the North, and including the settlement at and adjacent to Pembina and St. Joseph, shall comprise the first council district, and be entitled to two councilmen.

“All that portion of Dakota territory bounded by the Vermillion river on the west and on the east by the line dividing ranges 50 and 51, shall compose the second council district, and be entitled to two councilmen.

“All that portion of Dakota territory bounded by the Vermillion river on the east, on the west by the line dividing ranges 53 and 54 west, shall compose the third council district, and be entitled to one councilman.

“All that portion of Dakota territory bounded on the east by the line dividing ranges 53 and 54, and on the west by the line dividing ranges 57 and 58 west, shall compose the fourth council district, and be entitled to two councilmen.

“All that portion of Dakota territory bounded on the east by Choteau creek and on the west by a line west of and including that settlement known as the Hamilton settlement, and also that portion of Dakota situated between the Missouri and Niobrara rivers, shall compose the sixth council district and be entitled to one councilman.

“All that portion of Dakota territory situated between the Missouri and Big Sioux rivers and bounded on the west by the line dividing ranges 50 and 51 west, and bounded on the north by the line dividing townships 94 and 95 north, shall compose the first representative district, and shall be entitled to two representatives.

"All that portion of Dakota territory lying west of the Big Sioux river and bounded on the south by the line dividing townships 94 and 95, and on the west by the line dividing ranges 50 and 51, and on the north by a line drawn due east and west from the south end of Lake Preston, shall constitute the second representative district, and be entitled to one representative.

"All that portion of Dakota territory lying on the Red River of the North, including the settlements at St. Joseph and Pembina, shall compose the third representative district, and be entitled to one representative.

"All that portion of Dakota territory bounded by the Vermillion river on the west, and on the east by the line dividing ranges 50 and 51, shall compose the fourth representative district, and be entitled to two representatives.

"All that portion of Dakota territory bounded by the Vermillion river on the east and on the west by the line dividing ranges 53 and 54, shall compose the fifth representative district, and be entitled to two representatives.

"All that portion of Dakota territory bounded on the east by the line dividing ranges 53 and 54, and on the west by the line dividing ranges 57 and 58, shall compose the sixth representative district, and be entitled to two representatives.

"All that portion of Dakota territory bounded on the east by the line dividing ranges 57 and 58 west, on the west by Choteau creek, shall compose the seventh representative district, and be entitled to two representatives.

"All that portion of Dakota territory bounded on the east by Choteau creek, and on the west by a line drawn west of and to include the settlement known as the Hamilton settlement; and, also, that portion of Dakota territory situated between the Missouri and the Niobrara rivers, shall compose the eighth representative district and be entitled to one representative."

In the same proclamation the new executive appointed the following polling places for the use of the citizens in the various parts of the territory. To quote his own words:

"I do hereby establish in the aforesaid districts the following places for voting:

"In the first representative district, at the dwelling house of

Thomas Maloney, and do appoint as judges of election thereat William Matthews, James Somers and Thomas Maloney; and also at the hotel of Eli Wilson, in Elk Point, and do appoint as judges thereat Sherman Clyde, William Frisbie and K. P. Ronne. In the second representative district, at the house of William Amidon, and do appoint as judges G. P. Waldron, Barney Fowler and John Kelts. In the third representative district at the house of Charles Le May, in the town of Pembina, and do appoint as judges Charles Le May, James McFetridge and H. Donelson; and also at the house of Baptiste Shorette, in the town of St. Joseph, and do appoint as judges Baptiste Shorette, Charles Bottineau and Antoine Zangreau.

"In the fourth representative district, at the house of James McHenry, and do appoint as judges A. J. Harlan, Ole Anderson and A. Eckles. In the fifth representative district, at the house of Bly Wood, and do appoint as judges Ole Olson, Bly Wood and Ole Bottolfson. In the sixth representative district, at the office of Todd & Frost, and do appoint as judges M. K. Armstrong, F. Chapel and J. S. Presho. In the seventh representative district, at Herrick's hotel, in Bon Homme, and do appoint as judges Daniel Gifford, George M. Pinney and George Falkenburg. And in the eighth district, at the house of F. D. Pease, and do appoint as judges J. V. Hamilton, Benjamin Estes and Joseph Ellis, and also at Gregory's store, and appoint as judges Charles Young, James Tufts and Thomas Small."

About this time the various candidates for the position of delegate to congress began to come forward and make efforts to capture that office.

Prominent among the settlers at that time was Captain John B. S. Todd, an ex-army officer and a relative of Mrs. Lincoln's, a man who was a leader in the movement toward organization, and filled a foremost place in the opinions of his friends and neighbors; he was the leading candidate. The opposition to him crystallized and settled upon A. J. Bell as their choice. Later Charles P. Booge, then in business at Sioux City, but who claimed a residence within the territory, announced himself as a candidate for the same office.

The election, which was held Monday, September 16, 1861,

resulted in the election of Mr. Todd, who received 397 votes. A. J. Bell received 78 votes and Charles P. Booge 110.

The first territorial legislature, which was chosen at this election, met at Yankton, March 17, 1862, and continued in session until May 15, following. The membership was as follows:

Council—John H. Shober, H. D. Betts, J. W. Boyle, D. T. Bramble, W. W. Brookings, A. Cole, Jacob Deuel, J. S. Gregory and Enos Stutsman.

House—George M. Pinney, Moses K. Armstrong, Lyman Burgess, J. A. Jacobson, John C. McBride, Christopher Maloney, A. W. Puett, John Stanage, John L. Tiernan, Hugh S. Donaldson, Reuben Wallace, George P. Waldron and B. E. Wood.

On their organization the council chose the following officers: J. H. Shober, president; James Tufts, secretary; E. M. Bond, assistant secretary; W. R. Goodfellow, engrossing and enrolling clerk; S. W. Ingham, chaplain; Charles F. Picotte, sergeant-at-arms; E. B. Wixon, messenger, and W. W. Warford, fireman. The house, on organization, selected as their officers: George M. Pinney, speaker; J. R. Hanson, chief clerk; J. M. Allen, assistant clerk; D. Gifford, enrolling clerk; B. M. Smith, engrossing clerk; M. D. Metcalf, chaplain; James or M. H. Somers, sergeant-at-arms; A. B. Smith, messenger; and Ole Anderson, fireman.

The second general election was held September 1, 1862, and in some parts of the territory considerable excitement prevailed. The board of canvassers gave the rival candidates for the position of delegate to congress, William Jayne and J. B. S. Todd, 237 and 221 votes respectively, they for some reason throwing out the vote of Bon Homme and Charles Mix counties. The Red river valley apparently made no returns of this election. Governor Jayne was declared elected to congress, but a contest for the seat was instituted by Captain Todd before congress, and the latter, proving his case, was given the place.

Captain Todd served in the capacity of delegate to the national house of representatives during the years 1861 and 1863. He was succeeded by W. F. Burleigh, whose term of service was from 1864 to 1869; S. L. Spink, 1869-71; Moses K. Armstrong, 1871-75; J. P. Kidder, 1875-79; G. G. Bennett, 1879-81; R. F. Pettigrew, 1881-83; J. B. Raymond, 1883-85;

Oscar S. Gifford, 1885-88; and George A. Matthews, 1888-89, successively filled this high office.

Dr. William Jayne, the first governor of Dakota territory, occupied the position of first magistrate for two years, being succeeded in 1863 by Newton Edmunds. In 1866 Andrew J. Faulk was appointed governor, and remained in that office until 1869, when he gave way for John A. Burbank. The latter's term of service was from 1869 to 1874. John L. Pennington, the next incumbent, served until 1878. His successor, William A. Howard, was appointed and qualified for the office. Governor Howard died April 10, 1880, while still in the gubernatorial chair, and Nehemiah G. Ordway, of New Hampshire, was appointed to fill the vacancy. The latter's term of service expired in 1884. Gilbert A. Pierce, the next appointee, filled the position from 1884 till 1887, when he, in turn, made way for his successor, Louis K. Church. In 1889 Arthur C. Mellette became governor of the territory by appointment, and was the first governor of the state of South Dakota by election.

Of the secretaries of the territory of Dakota the first one appointed was John L. Hutchinson, who continued in office from 1861 until 1865; he was succeeded by S. L. Spink. The latter held the position until 1869. During the latter year Turney M. Wilkins was appointed and held the office until the following year, when George A. Batchelder was appointed to the place. Edwin S. McCook was appointed in 1872. He was assassinated by Peter P. Wintermute in September, 1873. The next to fill the position was Oscar Whitney, who held the same from the date of his predecessor's death until the appointment of his successor, George H. Hand, in 1874. The latter remained in office until 1883, when he was succeeded by J. M. Teller. In 1886 Michael McCormack was appointed Mr. Teller's successor, and was succeeded, in 1889, by L. B. Richardson, who was the last to be appointed to that office.

Presidential appointees who filled the important office of chief justice during territorial days were: Philemon Bliss, 1861-64; Ara Bartlett, 1865-69; George W. French, 1869-73; Peter C. Shannon, 1873-81; A. J. Edgerton, 1881-85, and Bartlett Tripp, 1885-89.

Of those who acted as associate justices while the territory was in existence, the following is a list, with the date of their services. Many of them will be recognized as prominent members of the Dakota bar before and after their terms upon the bench, and others occupied more exalted positions. They were: S. P. Williston, 1861-65; J. S. Williams, 1861-64; Ara Bartlett, 1864-65; W. E. Gleason, 1865-66; J. P. Kidder, 1865-75; J. W. Boyle, 1864-69; W. W. Brookings, 1869-73; A. H. Barnes, 1873-81; G. G. Bennett, 1875-79; G. C. Moody, 1878-83; J. P. Kidder, 1878-83; C. S. Palmer, 1883-87; S. A. Hudson, 1881-85; William E. Church, 1883-86; Louis K. Church, 1885-87; Seward Smith, 1884; W. H. Francis, 1884-88; John E. Carland, 1887-89; William B. McConnell, 1885-88; Charles M. Thomas, 1886-89; James Spencer, 1887-89; Roderick Rose, 1888-89; L. W. Crofoot, 1888-89; Frank R. Aikens, 1889. Of these Judge J. P. Kidder died while in office in 1883, and was succeeded by C. S. Palmer, of Vermont.

Of those who filled the important position of United States district attorney during the twenty-eight years of Dakota's territorial government the following is the roll, together with the years of their services: William E. Gleason, 1861-64; George H. Hand, 1866-69; Warren Coles, 1869-73; William Pond, 1873-77; Hugh J. Campbell, 1877-85; John E. Carland, 1885-88; William E. Purcell, 1888-89, and John Murphy, 1889. William Pond died while in office in 1877.

During the same time the office of United States marshal was filled by the following parties: William F. Shaffer, 1861; G. M. Pinney, 1861-65; L. W. Litchfield, 1865-72; J. H. Burdick, 1872-77; J. B. Raymond, 1877-81; Harrison Allen, 1881-85, and Daniel Maratta, 1885-89.

The office of commissioner of railroads of the territory was held successively by the following named: William M. Evens, chairman; Alexander Griggs and W. H. McVay, in 1886; Alexander Griggs, chairman, A. Boynton and N. T. Smith, in 1887; Judson LaMoure, chairman, John H. King and Harvey J. Rice. The latter were the last board prior to the admission of Dakota to a place in the federal union as a state.

The surveyor-generals during the same time were: George D. Hill, 1861-65; William Tripp, 1865-69; W. H. H. Beadle,



FARM SCENE IN RED RIVER VALLEY

1869-73; William P. Dewey, 1873-77; Henry Experson, 1877-81; Cortez Fessenden, 1881-85; Maris Taylor, 1885-89, and B. H. Sullivan, 1889.

The second legislature met at Yankton, December 1, 1862, and continued in service until January 9, 1863. Its membership was as follows:

Council—Enos Stutsman, president; W. W. Brookings, Austin Cole, John W. Boyle, Jacob Deuel, D. T. Bramble, J. McFetridge, John H. Shober, J. Shaw Gregory and H. D. Betts.

House—A. J. Harlan, the speaker, who resigned December 16, and was succeeded by Moses K. Armstrong; L. Bothun, J. Y. Buckman, H. S. Donaldson, M. H. Somers, Edward Gifford, J. A. Jacobson, R. M. Johnson, G. P. Waldron, Knud Larson, F. D. Pease, A. W. Puett and N. J. Wallace.

The third session of the territorial legislature was convened at the capital, December 7, 1863, and continued to transact public business until January 15, 1864. Its membership was made up of the following named:

Council—Enos Stutsman, president; J. M. Stone, G. W. Kingsbury, J. O. Taylor, M. M. Rich, John Mathers, Lasse Bothun, Hugh Compton, Franklin Taylor, D. P. Bradford, J. Shaw Gregory and John J. Thompson.

House—A. W. Puett, speaker; L. Burgess, Ole Bottolfson, E. M. Bond, William Shriner, O. L. Pratt, John Lawrence, Henry Brooks, L. A. Litchfield, W. W. Brookings, Knud Larson, Washington Reid, P. H. Risling, E. W. Wall, Jesse Wherry, Peter Keegan, N. G. Curtis, Asa Mattison, B. A. Hill, Duncan Ross and Albert Gore.

The fourth legislature commenced its existence at Yankton, December 5, 1864, and remained in session until January 13, 1865. The following named were borne on its roll of membership:

Council—Enos Stutsman, president; J. M. Stone, G. W. Kingsbury, J. O. Taylor, M. M. Rich, John Mathers, Lasse Bothun, Hugh Compton, Franklin Taylor, D. P. Bradford, J. Shaw Gregory and John J. Thompson.

House—W. W. Brookings, speaker; L. Burgess, I. P. Burge-man, A. Christy, B. W. Collar, Felicia Fallis, J. R. Hanson, Peter Keegan, George W. Kellogg, P. Lemonges, John Lawrence, M.

M. Mattheinsen, Helge Matthews, Francis McCarthy, John W. Owens, G. W. Pratt, Washington Reid, John Rouse, William Shriner, George Stickney, John W. Turney and E. W. Wall.

The fifth session of the Dakota territorial legislature convened at Yankton December 4, 1865, and adjourned the 12th of the following month. It had as members:

Council—George Stickney, president; M. K. Armstrong, Austin Cole, G. W. Kingsbury, Charles LaBreeche, Nathaniel Ross, Enos Stutsman, O. F. Stevens, John J. Thompson, John W. Turner, A. L. Van Osdel and Knud Weeks.

House—G. B. Bigelow, speaker; T. C. Watson, E. C. Collins, William Walter, Michael Curry, Michael Ryan, James Whitehorn, H. J. Austin, Amos Hampton, Frank Taylor, James McHenry, Joseph Ellis, A. M. English, Jacob Brauch, H. C. Ash, S. C. Fargo, W. W. Brookings, Jonathan Brown, J. A. Lewis, Charles H. McCarthy, William Stevens, Edward Lent, George W. Kellogg and Charles Cooper.

The sixth session convened December 4, 1866, and adjourned January 12, 1867. Its membership was as follows:

Council—Moses K. Armstrong, president; Austin Cole, A. G. Fuller, G. W. Kingsbury, Charles LaBreeche, J. A. Lewis, D. M. Mills, Nathaniel Ross, O. F. Stevens, John J. Thompson, John W. Turner, A. L. Van Osdel and Knud Weeks.

House—J. B. S. Todd, speaker; H. C. Ash, Horace J. Austin, D. T. Bramble, W. N. Collamer, Michael Curry, Hugh Fraley, Thomas Frick, I. T. Gore, William Gray, Hans Gunderson, M. U. Hoyt, Daniel Hodgden, Amon Hanson, R. M. Johnson, George W. Kellogg, Vincent LaBelle, Charles H. McCarthy, N. C. Stevens, William Stevens, John Trumbo, Franklin Taylor, Eli B. Wixon and Kirwin Wilson.

The seventh legislature was convened December 2, 1867, and adjourned January 10, 1868. The following were the members:

Council—Horace J. Austin, president; W. W. Brookings, W. W. Benedict, Aaron Carpenter, R. J. Thomas, Hugh Fraley, R. R. Green, A. H. Hampton, George W. Kellogg, J. A. Lewis, Charles H. McIntyre, D. M. Mills and C. F. Rossteucher.

House—Enos Stutsman, speaker; William Blair, William Brady, F. Bronson, Jacob Brauch, Jonathan Brown, Caleb Cum-

mings, Michael Curry, F. J. DeWitt, Martin V. Farris, Felicia Fallas, I. T. Gore, Hans Gunderson, Amos Hanson, M. U. Hoyt, John L. Jolley, James Keegan, G. C. Moody, T. Nelson, Michael Ryan, Calvin G. Shaw, John J. Thompson, J. D. Tucker and Thomas C. Watson.

The eighth legislature met in session at Yankton, December 7, 1868, and adjourned January 15 following. The roll of membership was as follows:

Council—N. J. Wallace, president; Horace J. Austin, W. W. Benedict, W. W. Brookings, Aaron Carpenter, Hugh Fraley, R. R. Green, A. H. Hampton, George W. Kellogg, J. A. Lewis, Charles H. McIntyre, C. F. Rossteuscher and B. E. Wood.

House—G. C. Moody, speaker; Alfred Abbott, C. D. Bradley, G. G. Bennett, Calvin M. Brooks, Jacob Brauch, John Clementson, N. G. Curtis, J. M. Eves, J. Shaw Gregory, J. T. Hewlett, O. T. Hagin, John L. Jolley, A. W. Jameson, Hiram Keith, James Keegan, Lewis Larson, Knud Larson, J. LaRoche, Joseph Moulin, Charles Rieker, Enos Stutsman, M. H. Somers and R. T. Vinson.

The ninth session of the territorial legislature was convened at Yankton, December 5, 1870. It continued until January 13, 1871. Its members were:

Council—Emory Morris, president; M. K. Armstrong, Joseph Brauch, W. W. Cuppett, Hugh Fraley, Silas W. Kidder, Nelson Miner, Charles H. McIntyre, J. C. Kennedy, W. T. McKay, James M. Stone and John W. Turner.

House—George H. Hand, speaker; Charles Allen, V. R. L. Barnes, F. J. Cross, C. P. Dow, A. P. Hammond, John Hancock, William Holbrough, O. B. Iverson, H. A. Jerauld, James Keegan, J. LaRoche, Nelson Learned, A. J. Mills, E. Miner, Noah Wherry, R. Mostow, S. L. Parker, Amos F. Shaw, Philip Sherman, John C. Sinclair, Ole Sampson and E. W. Wall.

The tenth legislature of the territory convened in regular session at Yankton, December 2, 1872, and adjourned January 10, 1873. The following named constituted the membership:

Council—Alexander Hughes, president; D. T. Bramble, E. B. Crew, H. P. Cooley, J. Flick, John Lawrence, Nelson Miner, Joseph Mason, J. Gehon, Charles H. McIntyre, O. F. Stevens, Enos Stutsman and Henry Smith.

House—A. J. Mills, speaker; Samuel Ashmore, Ole Bottolfson, John Becker, Jacob Brauch, Newton Clark, N. B. Campbell, Michael Glynn, William Hamilton, James Hyde, Cyrus Knapp, T. A. Kingsbury, Judson La Moure, E. A. Williams, Ephraim Miner, George Norbeck, Joseph Roberts, A. B. Wheelock, O. C. Peterson, Jens Peterson, Silas Rohr, Martin Trygstadt, J. W. Turner, John Thompson, B. E. Wood and W. P. Lyman.

The eleventh legislature convened at Yankton, December 7, 1874, and remained in session until January 15, 1875, when it adjourned. The members were:

Council—John L. Jolley, president; A. J. Austin, Jacob Brauch, Philip Chandler, Benton Fraley, W. G. Harlan, John Lawrence, A. McHench, M. Pace, N. W. Sheafe, O. F. Stevens, Clark S. West and E. A. Williams.

House—G. C. Moody, speaker; H. O. Anderson, George Bosworth, Hector Bruce, J. L. Berry, L. Bothun, Michael Curry, Desire Chausse, J. M. Cleland, Patrick Hand, John H. Haas, Knud Larson, Joseph Zitka, H. N. Luce, W. T. McKay, Henry Reifsnnyder, Amos F. Shaw, C. H. Stearns, Ira Ellis, L. Sampson, S. Severson, A. L. Van Osdel, M. M. Williams, Scott Wright, James M. Wohl and O. B. Larson.

January 9, 1877, at Yankton, the twelfth legislature of the territory met in session and continued to transact the public business until February 17, following. As the country was rapidly filling up the number of members increased and the amount of business became of larger volume. This general assembly was composed of the following named gentlemen:

Council—W. A. Burleigh, president; Henry S. Back, M. W. Bailey, William Duncan, Hans Gunderson, Judson LaMoure, Nelson Miner, A. J. Mills, Robert Wilson, R. F. Pettigrew, J. A. Potter, C. B. Valentine and J. A. Wallace.

House—D. C. Hagle, speaker; J. M. Adams, A. L. Boe, H. A. Burke, J. Q. Burbank (who was awarded the seat held by D. M. Kelleher, during the session), W. H. H. Beadle, T. S. Clarkson, G. S. S. Codington, W. F. Durham, A. G. Hopkins, M. O. Hexom, E. Hackett, D. M. Inman, Erick Iverson, Charles Maywold, F. M. Ziebach, Hans Myron, John Shellberg, John Falde, D. Stewart,

Asa Sargent, John Tucker, Franklin Taylor, John Thompson, C. H. Van Tassel and S. Soderstrom.

The thirteenth legislature held its session at Yankton, from January 14, 1879, until February following. The roll of members was as follows:

Council—George H. Walsh, president; William M. Cuppert, M. H. Day, Ira Ellis, Newton Edmunds, W. L. Kuykendall, Nelson Miner, Robert Macnider, R. F. Pettigrew, S. G. Roberts, Silas Rohr, C. B. Valentine and H. B. Wynn.

House—John R. Jackson, speaker; Alfred Brown, J. Q. Burbank, P. N. Cross, D. W. Flick, A. B. Toekler, John R. Gamble, Ansley Gray, Hans Gunderson, P. J. Hoyer, Ole A. Helvig, O. I. Hoseboe, A. Hoyt, S. A. Johnson, John Langness, A. Manksch, J. M. Peterson, Nathaniel Whitfield, Michael Shely, A. Simonson, James H. Stephens, D. Stewart, Martin M. Trygstadt, E. C. Walton, J. F. Webber and Canute Weeks.

The fourteenth legislature held its session from January 11 to March, 1881, at Yankton, with the following list of members:

Council—George H. Walsh, president; M. H. Day, Ira W. Fisher, John R. Gamble, John L. Jolley, J. A. J. Martin, J. O'B. Scobey, Amos F. Shaw, J. F. Wallace, John Walsh, G. W. Wiggin and John R. Wilson.

House—J. A. Harding, speaker; James Baynes, F. J. Cross, G. H. Dickey, L. B. French, C. B. Kennedy, P. Landman, J. H. Miller, Knud Nomland, V. P. Thielman, A. Thorne, P. Warner, S. A. Boyles, W. H. Donaldson, E. Ellefson, John D. Hale, D. M. Inman, Judson LaMoure, S. McBratney, I. Moore, S. Rohr, D. Thompson, A. L. Van Osdel and E. P. Wells.

On the organization of Dakota as a territory in 1861, Yankton was designated as the territorial capital and the seat of the executive and legislative branches of the government. There the legislature had up to this time held their sessions, but the fifteenth general assembly which met at Yankton, January 9, 1883, and remained convened until March 9, following, was the last to do so. The members of this general assembly were the following:

Council—J. O'B. Scobey, president; F. N. Burdick, J. R. Jackson, F. M. Ziebach, F. J. Washabaugh, S. G. Roberts, H. J.

Jerauld, William P. Dewey, E. H. McIntosh, G. H. Walsh, J. Nickeus and E. McCauley.

House—E. A. Williams, speaker; Ira Ellis, M. C. Tychsen, John Thompson, W. B. Robinson, R. C. McAllister, F. P. Phillips, G. W. Sterling, W. A. Reinhart, E. M. Bowman, G. P. Harvey, D. M. Inman, H. VanWoert, J. B. Wynn, B. R. Wagner, John C. Pyatt, George Rice, W. H. Lamb, J. W. Nowlin, A. A. Choteau, O. M. Towner, B. W. Benson, L. J. Allred and N. E. Nelson. This legislature had before them a bill authorizing the changing the seat of government of the territory to some more central and convenient point. This bill was passed by which was created a commission for the purpose of selecting and locating the new capital. This committee was composed of the following named gentlemen: Alexander McKenzie, Milo W. Scott, Burleigh F. Spaulding, Charles H. Myers, George A. Matthews, Alexander Hughes, Henry M. DeLong, John P. Belding and M. D. Thompson.

The commission was convened in a session at the city of Fargo during the summer of 1883, to hear the different advantages of site as put forth by the various claimants for the capitalship. Excitement was rife, but after a long and patient hearing the board reached a conclusion, and June 2, 1883, located the future territorial capital at the, then, rising city of Bismarek.

According to the act of the legislature passed at the last session, as above narrated, and the action of the committee then appointed, the sixteenth assembly was convened at Bismarek, January 13, 1885, and continued in session in that city until March 13 following. A list of its members is as follows:

Council—J. H. Westover, president; A. C. Huetson, William Duncan, John R. Gamble, A. S. Jones, B. R. Wagner, A. M. Bowdle, R. F. Pettigrew, George R. Farmer, H. H. Natwick, C. H. Cameron, J. P. Day, A. B. Smedley, V. P. Kennedy, F. J. Washabaugh, S. P. Wells, Charles Richardson, J. Nickeus, C. D. Austin, D. H. Twomey, G. H. Walsh, John Flittie, Judson LaMoure and P. J. McLaughlin.

House—George Rice, speaker; Ole Helvig, John Larson, Eli Dawson, Hans Myron, A. L. Van Osdel, Hugh Langan, J. P. Ward, J. H. Swanton, A. J. Parshall, Mark Ward, C. E. Huston, H. M. Clark, P. L. Runkel, J. M. Bayard, H. W. Smith, W. H.

Riddell, John Hobart, J. C. Southwick, V. V. Barnes, J. A. Pickler, J. T. Blakemore, G. W. Pierce, M. L. Miller, G. H. Johnson, M. T. DeWoody, E. Huntington, F. A. Eldredge, A. L. Sprague, E. W. Martin, H. M. Gregg, A. McCall, E. A. Williams, W. F. Steele, Henry W. Coe, J. Stevens, S. E. Stebbins, P. J. McCumber, H. S. Oliver, T. M. Pugh, E. T. Hutchinson, W. N. Roach, C. W. Morgan, J. W. Scott, D. Stewart, H. Stong, H. H. Ruger, P. McHugh.

The seventeenth legislature, composed of the following named, was in session from January 11 until March 11, 1887:

Council—George A. Mathews, president; Roger Allin, William T. Collins, John Cain, W. E. Dodge, E. W. Foster, Melvin Grigsby, Alexander Hughes, T. M. Martin, P. J. McCumber, C. H. Sheldon, E. G. Smith, J. S. Weiser, T. O. Bogart, A. W. Campbell, P. C. Donovan, E. C. Erickson, H. Galloway, G. A. Harstad, J. D. Lawler, C. D. Mead, E. T. Sheldon, F. J. Washabaugh and S. P. Wells.

House—George G. Crose, speaker; Fred H. Adams, John Bidlake, J. W. Burnham, D. S. Dodds, Thomas M. Elliott, D. W. Ensign, J. H. Fletcher, F. Greene, A. A. Harkins, C. B. Hubbard, J. G. Jones, James M. Moore, T. F. Mentzer, C. I. Miltimore, John D. Patton, D. F. Royer, J. Schnaidt, F. M. Shook, D. Stewart, E. W. Terrill, J. V. White, Wilson Wise, L. O. Wyman, Frank R. Aikens, W. N. Berry, A. M. Cook, M. H. Cooper, John R. Dutch, John A. Ely, William H. Fellows, J. T. Gilbert, William Glendenning, W. J. Hawk, John Hobart, R. McDonell, F. A. Morris, H. J. Mallore, J. H. Patton, A. J. Pruitt, W. R. Ruggles, D. W. Sprague, A. S. Steward, B. H. Sullivan, C. B. Williams, James P. Ward, E. A. Williams and John Woltzmuth.

The eighteenth and last territorial legislature was convened at the capital, Bismarck, January 8, 1889, and remained in session until March 9. It enacted one hundred and twenty general laws, including thirty-four amendments and two repeals. Also nineteen joint resolutions and memorials. The membership rolls bore the following names:

Council—Smith Stimmel, president; R. Allin, Irenus Atkinson, Peter Cameron, A. W. Campbell, M. H. Cooper, C. I. Crawford, Robert Dollard, E. C. Erickson, S. L. Glaspell, James Halley, G.

A. Harstad, Alexander Hughes, Robert Lowry, Hugh McDonald, John Miller, J. H. Patten, David W. Poindexter, Joseph C. Ryan, C. A. Soderberg, G. H. Walsh, F. J. Washabaugh, James A. Woolheiser and A. L. Van Osdel.

House—Hosmer H. Keith, speaker; F. H. Adams, Frank R. Aikens, Joseph Allen, C. H. Baldwin, R. L. Bennett, E. H. Bergman, B. F. Bixter, J. W. Burnham, A. D. Clark, J. B. Cook, T. A. Douglas, Thomas Elliott, J. H. Fletcher, J. M. Greene, A. J. Gronna, S. P. Howell, Harry F. Hunter, J. G. Jones, I. S. Lampman, W. S. Logan, Frank Lillibridge, H. J. Mallory, P. McHugh, Edwin McNeil, C. J. Miller, F. A. Morris, C. C. Newman, P. P. Palmer, A. L. Patridge, H. S. Parkin, John D. Patten, O. C. Potter, D. M. Powell, M. M. Price, William Ramsdell, D. F. Royer, G. W. Ryan, H. H. Sheets, J. O. Smith, W. E. Swanston, C. J. Trude, John Turnbull, N. Upham, O. R. Van Etten, J. B. Wellecome, D. R. Wellman, J. V. White.

North Dakota as a State.

The first legislature to meet at Bismarek, the capital of the territory of Dakota, was in 1885, from January 13 to March 13. The last legislature of the territory assembled January 8, 1889, and adjourned on the 9th of March, 1889. "An act to provide for the division of Dakota into two states and to enable the people of North and South Dakota, Montana and Washington to form constitutions and state governments and to be admitted into the Union on an equal footing with the original states," came in under the omnibus bill of February 22, 1889, which embodies the several measures introduced for the admission of the northwest territories. Constitutional conventions were accordingly held at Sioux Falls and Bismarek, assembling July 4, 1887. The officials for North Dakota were as follows:

President, F. B. Fancher, Jamestown; chief clerk, John G. Hamilton, Grand Forks; enrolling and engrossing clerk, C. C. Bowsfield, Ellendale.

The roll of membership of this constitutional convention was the following, together with the county they represented:

Roger Allin, of Walsh; John Magnus Almen, of Walsh; Albert Francis Appleton, of Pembina; Therow W. Bean, of Nel-



THE SETTLER'S SOD-HOUSE

son; James Bell, of Walsh; Richard Bennett, of Grand Forks; Lorenzo D. Bartlett, of Dickey; David Bartlett, of Griggs; William D. Best, of Pembina; Charles V. Brown, of Wells; Andrew Blewett, of Stutsman; William Budge, of Grand Forks; Edgar W. Camp, of Stutsman; Eben Whitney Chaffee, of Cass; John Emmett Carland, of Burleigh; Charles Carothers, of Grand Forks; Horace M. Clark, of Eddy; William J. Clapp, of Cass; Joseph L. Colton, of Ward; James A. Douglas, of Walsh; Elmer E. Elliott, of Barnes; Frederick B. Fancher, of Stutsman; George H. Fay, of McIntosh; Alexander D. Flemington, of Dickey; James Bennett Gayton, of Emmons; Benjamin Rush Glick, of Cavalier; Enos Gray, of Cass; Alexander Griggs, of Grand Forks; Harvey Harris, of Burleigh; Arne P. Haugen, of Grand Forks; Marthinus F. Hegge, of Traill; Herbert L. Holmes, of Pembina; Albert W. Hoyt, of Morton; Martin N. Johnson, of Nelson; William S. Lauder, of Richland; Addison Leech, of Cass; Martin V. Linwell, of Grand Forks; Jacob Lowell, of Cass; Edward H. Lohnes, of Ramsey; Michael K. Marriman, of Walsh; J. H. Mathews, of Grand Forks; Olney G. Meecham, of Foster; John McBride, of Cavalier; Henry Foster Miller, of Cass; Samuel H. Moer, of La Moure; James D. McKenzie, of Sargent; Patrick McHuh, of Cavalier; Virgil B. Noble, of Bottineau; Knud J. Nomland, of Traill; James F. O'Brien, of Ramsey; Curtis P. Parsons, of Rolette; Albert Samuel Parsons, of Morton; Engebret M. Paulson, of Traill; Henry M. Peterson, of Cass; Robert M. Pollock, of Cass; John Powers, of Sargent; Joseph Powles, of Cavalier; William E. Purcell, of Richland; William Ray, of Stark; Robert B. Richardson, of Pembina; Alexander D. Robertson, of Walsh; Eugene Strong Rolfe, of Benson; William H. Rowe, of Dickey; Andrew Sandager, of Ransom; John Shuman, of Sargent; John W. Scott, of Barnes; John F. Selby, of Traill; Andrew Sloten, of Richland; Burleigh Folsom Spalding, of Cass; Reuben N. Stevens, of Ransom; Ezra Turner, of Bottineau; Elmer D. Wallace, of Steele; Abram Olin Whipple, of Ramsey; J. Wellwood, of Barnes; and Erastus A. Williams, of Burleigh.

The meeting was called to order and the following named made officers of the convention: F. B. Fancher, president; J. G. Hamilton, chief clerk; C. C. Bowsfield, enrolling and engrossing

clerk; Fred Falley, sergeant-at-arms; J. S. Weiser, watchman; E. W. Knight, messenger; George Kline, chaplain; and R. M. Tuttle, official stenographer.

The convention was in session some six weeks, adjourning August 17, 1889, during which time they formed a constitution which was submitted to the voters of the new state for their ratification or rejection. The election for this purpose and for the election of state officers took place upon October 1, 1889, and out of a total vote cast of 35,548, those in favor of the adoption of the constitution were 27,441, while those against it were 8,107.

Official Vote for Governor.

The following will show the official vote by counties for the office of governor, at this, the first state election:

Counties—	John Miller, Roach,	
	Rep.	Dem.
Barnes	1,191	498
Burleigh	771	322
Benson	467	111
Bottineau	335	304
Billings	45	14
Cass	2,712	1,411
Cavalier	647	534
Dickey	1,087	506
Eddy	241	161
Emmons	391	78
Foster	235	131
Grand Forks.....	1,929	1,263
Griggs	346	205
Kidder	259	88
La Moure.....	594	235
Logan	77	13
Morton	680	335
McHenry	219	68
McLean	223	41
McIntosh	375	20

CREATION OF DAKOTA TERRITORY

65

Mercer	70	15
Nelson	628	260
Oliver	28	48
Pembina	1,553	1,241
Pierce	181	46
Richland	1,199	771
Ransom	998	261
Ramsey	779	343
Rolette	250	238
Stark	432	182
Stutsman	818	603
Steele	546	92
Sargent	1,027	216
Trall	1,524	469
Towner	184	244
Walsh	1,842	1,100
Wells	186	152
Ward	296	114
		<hr/>
Total	25,365	12,733
		<hr/>
Majority	12,632	

Proclamation of Admission.

On November 2, 1889, President Harrison issued his proclamation reciting the different provisions in the act authorizing the formation of the state, and showing that the same had been duly complied with, concluding: "Now, therefore, I, Benjamin Harrison, president of the United States of America, do, in accordance with the act of congress aforesaid, declare and proclaim the fact that the conditions imposed by congress on the state of North Dakota to entitle that state to admission into the Union have been ratified and accepted, and that the admission of the said state into the Union is now complete.

"In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed. Done at the

city of Washington this second day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, and of the independence of the United States of America the one hundred and fourteenth.

"By the President,

Benjamin Harrison.

"James G. Blaine,

"Secretary of State."

Since admission the state of North Dakota has had the following state officers:

Governors.

(First state officers qualified November 4, 1889.)

John Miller.....1889-90	Frederick B. Fancher..1899-00
Andrew H. Burke.....1891-92	Frank White.....1901-02
(b) Eli C. D. Shortridge 1893-94	Frank White.....1903-04
Roger Allin.....1895-96	E. Y. Sarles.....1905-06
*Frank A. Briggs.....1897-98	(b) John Burke.....1907
(a) Joseph M. Devine..1898	

*Died in office, July, 1898.

(a) Served out unexpired term of Governor Briggs.

Lieutenant Governors.

Alfred M. Dickey.....1889-90	Joseph M. Devine.....1899-00
Roger Allin.....1891-92	David Bartlett.....1901-02
(b) Elmer D. Wallace..1893-94	David Bartlett.....1903-04
John H. Worst.....1895-96	David Bartlett.....1905-06
Joseph M. Devine.....1897-98	R. S. Lewis.....1907

Secretaries of State.

John Flittle.....1889-92	E. F. Porter.....1901-02
Christian M. Dahl.....1893-96	E. F. Porter.....1903-04
Fred Falley.....1897-98	E. F. Porter.....1905-06
Fred Falley.....1899-00	Alfred Blaisdell.....1907

Auditors.

*John P. Bray.....1889-92	A. N. Carlblom.....1899-00
(a) Archie Currie.....1892	A. N. Carlblom.....1901-02
(b) A. W. Porter.....1893-94	H. L. Holmes.....1903-04
Frank A. Briggs.....1895-96	H. L. Holmes.....1905-06
N. B. Hannum.....1897-98	H. L. Holmes.....1907

*Resigned.

(a) Appointed to fill vacancy, September 10, 1892.

Treasurers.

L. E. Booker.....1889-92	D. H. McMillan.....1901-02
(b) Knud J. Nomland..1893-94	D. H. McMillan.....1903-04
George E. Nichols....1895-96	Albert Peterson.....1905-06
George E. Nichols....1897-98	Albert Peterson.....1907
D. W. Driscoll.....1899-00	

Attorney Generals.

George F. Goodwin....1889-90	John F. Cowan.....1899-00
C. A. M. Spencer.....1891-92	O. D. Comstock.....1901-02
(b) W. H. Standish...1893-94	C. N. Frich.....1903-04
John F. Cowan.....1895-96	C. N. Frich.....1905-06
John F. Cowan.....1897-98	T. F. McCue.....1907

(b) Democrats. All others republicans.

Superintendents of Public Instruction.

*William Mitchell....1889-90	John G. Halland.....1899-00
*W. J. Clapp.....1890	Joseph M. Devine....1901-02
John Ogden.....1891-92	W. L. Stockwell.....1903-04
(b) Laura J. Eisenhuth.1893-94	W. L. Stockwell.....1905-06
Emma B. Bates.....1895-96	W. L. Stockwell.....1907
John G. Halland.....1897-98	

*William Mitchell died March 10, 1890, and W. J. Clapp was appointed to fill the unexpired term.

Commissioners of Agriculture and Labor.

H. T. Helgeson.....	1889-92	R. J. Turner.....	1901-02
(b) *Nelson Williams..	1893-94	R. J. Turner.....	1903-04
A. H. Laughlin.....	1895-96	W. C. Gilbreath.....	1905-06
H. U. Thomas.....	1897-98	W. C. Gilbreath.....	1907
H. U. Thomas.....	1899-00		

*Appointed; Adams, who was elected, failed to qualify.

Commissioners of Insurance.

A. L. Carey.....	1889-92	Ferdinand Leutz.....	1901-02
(b) James Cudhie.....	1893-94	Ferdinand Leutz.....	1903-04
Fred B. Fancher.....	1895-96	E. C. Cooper.....	1905-06
Fred B. Fancher.....	1897-98	E. C. Cooper.....	1907
George W. Harrison...	1899-00		

Commissioners of Railroads.

George S. Montgomery.	1889-90	John Simons.....	1899-00
T. S. Underhill.....	1889-90	L. L. Walton.....	1899-00
David Bartlett.....	1889-90	Henry Erickson.....	1899-00
George H. Walsh.....	1891-92	J. F. Shea.....	1901-02
George Harmon.....	1891-92	J. F. Youngblood.....	1901-02
Andrew Slotten.....	1891-92	C. J. Lord.....	1901-02
(b) Peter Cameron....	1893-94	J. F. Shea.....	1903-04
(b) Ben Stevens.....	1893-94	C. J. Lord.....	1903-04
(b) Nels P. Rasmussen.	1893-94	A. Schatz.....	1903-04
John W. Currie.....	1895-96	C. S. Deisem.....	1905-06
John Wamberg.....	1895-96	Erick Stafne.....	1905-06
George H. Keyes.....	1895-96	John Christianson....	1905-06
George H. Keyes.....	1897-98	C. S. Deisem.....	1907
L. L. Walton.....	1897-98	Erick Stafne.....	1907
J. R. Gibson.....	1897-98	Simon Westby.....	1907

(b) Democrats. All others republicans.

Judges of Supreme Court.

At the first state election, October, 1889, Guy C. H. Corliss, Alfred Wallin and Joseph M. Bartholomew, were elected judges of the supreme court for terms, respectively, three, five and seven years, and by lot it was determined that Judge Corliss should serve the three years term, Judge Bartholomew for five years and Judge Wallin for seven years. Each served and others have been elected as follows:

Guy C. H. Corliss, of Grand Forks, for the term of six years commencing December, 1893.

J. M. Bartholomew, of LaMoure, for the term of six years commencing December, 1895.

Alfred Wallin, of Fargo, for the term of six years commencing December, 1897.

N. C. Young, of Fargo, for the term of six years commencing December, 1898. Re-elected for the term of six years commencing December, 1904. Resigned, 1906.

Guy C. H. Corliss resigned 1898 and N. C. Young was appointed to fill the unexpired term, and then elected in 1898.

(b) David Morgan, of Devils Lake, for the term of six years commencing December, 1900. Re-elected in 1906.

John M. Cochrane, of Grand Forks, for the term of six years commencing December, 1902. Died July 20, 1904. Edward Engerud, of Fargo, was appointed to fill unexpired term.

Edward Engerud, of Fargo, for the term of six years commencing December, 1904. Resigned, 1907.

John Knauf, Jamestown, appointed to succeed N. C. Young, resigned. Served until December 15, 1906.

(b) C. J. Fisk, Grand Forks, elected 1906, to fill unexpired term of N. C. Young.

B. F. Spalding, Fargo, appointed 1907, to fill unexpired term of Edward Engerud.

Judges of District Courts. Terms expire

First District—(b) Charles F. Templeton.....	1896
First District—(b) Charles J. Fisk*.....	1908
First District—(b) Charles F. Templeton**.....	1908
Second District—(b) David E. Morgan.....	1900

Second District—John Cowan.....	1908
Third District—(b) Wm. B. McConnell.....	1896
Third District—Charles A. Pollock.....	1908
Fourth District—W. S. Lauder.....	1906
Fourth District—Frank P. Allen.....	1908
Fifth District—(b) Roderick Rose.....	1896
Fifth District—S. L. Glaspell.....	1906
Fifth District—Edward T. Burke.....	1908
Sixth District—W. H. Winchester.....	1908
Seventh District—Q. E. Sauter.....	1900
Seventh District—W. J. Kneeshaw.....	1908
Eighth District—L. J. Palda.....	1904
Eighth District—E. B. Goss.....	1908

(b) Democrats. All others republicans.

*Appointed judge supreme court, 1906.

**Appointed to fill vacancy by election of C. J. Fisk to supreme court.

First Session of the Legislative Assembly Since Statehood.

Convened November 19, 1889, and adjourned March 18, 1900.
The membership was as follows:

Senate.

Lieutenant Governor Alfred Dickey, President.
C. C. Bowsfield, Secretary.

Members.

Judson LaMoure,	H. J. Rowe,
*A. F. Appleton,	*H. R. Hartman,
Roger Allin,	Andrew Slotten,
*James H. Bell,	Andrew Helgeson,
J. E. Stevens,	Andrew Sandager,
*M. L. McCormack,	Samuel A. Fisher,
George B. Winship,	J. O. Smith,
W. H. Robinson,	D. S. Dodds,
John E. Haggart,	*John McBride,

*R. D. Cowan,	J. H. Worst,
E. L. Yeager,	C. B. Little,
W. E. Swanston,	Anton Svensrud,
F. G. Barlow,	E. H. Belyea,
Bailey Fuller,	George Harmon,
H. S. Deisem,	N. C. Lawrence.
*M. E. Randall,	

*Democrats. All others republicans.

House.

David B. Wellman, Speaker.
J. G. Hamilton, Chief Clerk.

Members.

John H. Watt,	John O. Bye,
R. B. Richardson,	H. D. Court,
*H. L. Norton,	Frank J. Langer,
John Stadleman,	W. W. Beard,
John H. McCullough,	R. H. Hankinson,
A. N. Foss,	R. N. Ink,
John Montgomery,	A. O. Heglie,
A. O. Haugerud,	E. W. Bowen,
Alex. Thomson,	W. S. Buchanan,
Franklin Estabrook,	R. N. Stevens,
Nels Tangberg,	J. L. Green,
George H. Walsh,	Duncan McDonald,
*L. F. Zimmer,	C. J. Christianson,
A. P. Haugen,	W. H. H. Roney,
Ole T. Gronli,	Chris. Balkan,
Roderick J. Johnson,	Ole E. Olsgard,
*O. T. Jahr,	*W. H. Murphy,
J. F. Selby,	*F. R. Renaud,
H. H. Strom,	James Brittin,
E. S. Tyler,	G. E. Ingebretsen,
F. J. Thompson,	D. P. Thomas,
Eli D. McIntyre,	James McCormick,
N. B. Pinkham,	C. A. Currier,

D. B. Wellman,
Luther L. Walters,
George Lutz,
John Milsted,
L. A. Ueland,
W. B. Allen,
A. T. Cole,
George W. Lilly,

W. L. Belden,
E. A. Williams,
George W. Rawlings,
James Reed,
A. C. Nedrud,
A. W. Hoyt,
P. B. Wickham,
C. C. Moore,

*Democrats. All others republicans.

CHAPTER IV.

FORTY YEARS OF DEVELOPMENT OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

By
George B. Winship.

The date of the permanent settlement of the Red River Valley may properly be fixed in the spring of 1871, when with the establishment of a line of stage coaches by Blakely & Carpenter, of St. Paul, between Fort Abercrombie and Winnipeg, or Fort Garry, as the northern frontier post was then known, together with the initial trip of the steamer Selkirk, built at McCauleyville the previous winter, the first actual settlers took up their abode here with the intention of making this fertile valley their permanent home. It is true there were a few settlers at different points prior to 1871—notably a small settlement at Breckenridge, which place was surveyed and platted by real estate speculators in 1856, who saw visions of railroad enterprises permeating the entire Northwest. These promoters hailed from Kentucky, and they had extensive interests in different sections of northern Minnesota. The railroads failed to materialize, however, and the development under their auspices was also visionary. R. M. Probstfield and J. M. Hutchinson settled at points on the Red river north of the present city of Moorhead as early as 1857, and the Georgetown settlement still farther down the river, which, by the way, was but a trading post built by the Hudson Bay Fur Company, is another point where white men located antedating postoffices. At Pembina and along the Pembina river to St. Joe were also settlements composed largely of half breeds, whose avocation was principally buffalo hunting

and serving the Hudson Bay, Northwest and other fur trading companies in various capacities. This northern settlement, with Pembina as its base, is older than any other in the Northwest—along the border line—as it began almost simultaneously with the Selkirk colony in Manitoba as early as 1800. Practically from this date until 1871 there was little progress made in the settlement of this vast empire.

The commercial relations of this new Northwest with other sections of the country began about 1835, when trips were made to St. Louis by dog train and ox cart for merchandise in exchange for furs. Then for some time Prairie du Chien, Wis., was the nearest supply point and in the early 50's St. Paul, Minn., became the base of supplies. The trade of the Red River Valley was held by St. Paul for many years, until the stage coach and steamboat and railroad moved northward and supplanted the dog train and ox cart as mediums of transportation.

Brief mention may be made at this point of a number of interesting events antedating the actual beginning of the permanent settlement here, but which nevertheless have some connection with the subsequent history. In 1842 Joseph Rolette came from Mendota, Minn., to Pembina, to look after the American Fur Company's extensive interests which were for some time centered there. In 1843 Norman W. Kittson came from St. Paul to Pembina and established a post for fur trading. Several years later Canadian traders set up a post two miles from Pembina and attempted to secure some of the trade coming there, but Joe Rolette with a force of employes tumbled their goods out, fired their building and drove them back across the boundary line. For years there was much friction between the traders of the two countries.

In 1849 Robert Dale Owen visited the Red River Valley and made several canoe voyages up and down the river. He was accompanied by Capt. John Pope, of the army engineering corps. Their report resulted in the war department dispatching Major Woods here a year later to select a site for a military post on or near the international border. A site was selected at Pembina, but the actual construction of the post was not undertaken until ten years later.



JAMES TWAMLEY

The first postoffice in North Dakota was established at Pembina in 1851, with Norman W. Kittson as postmaster. Charles Cavalier was during the same year appointed deputy collector of customs at Pembina and was assistant postmaster and had charge of the office. Later Cavalier was appointed postmaster, a position he held for nearly half a century, and was succeeded by his son, E. W. Cavalier, who is still in charge of the office.

In 1852 Kittson removed to St. Joe and established a trading post there, which he conducted for many years and amassed large wealth. Kittson was elected to the territorial council in 1862. Joe Rolette was elected to the lower house in 1863 and Antoine Gingras was re-elected.

The fur trade of the Northwest developed to considerable proportions between 1855 and 1870 and several hundred carts were employed in the traffic between Pembina, St. Joe and St. Paul. In 1859 Capt. Russell Blakely and others bought the steamer Freighter at St. Paul and took it up the Minnesota river with the purpose of transferring it over to the headwaters of the Red river during the spring floods. The effort was almost successful, but the waters receding before the task was completed the boat was stranded a short distance from the river and was finally abandoned there. Later in the year, however, the steamer Anson Northrup was built opposite the mouth of the Sheyenne river, and made the first steamer trip to Fort Garry in Canada. Later the boat was named the Pioneer.

Fort Abercrombie was established in 1859. It was abandoned a year later, but was rebuilt and again occupied in 1860. A Hudson Bay trading post was established at Georgetown in 1859 with James McKay in charge. The steamer International was built at Georgetown in 1861. The Sioux outbreak in 1862, besides frightening away settlers from the valley, interfered with the river traffic for a few years, but during the latter sixties the trade between Georgetown and Fort Garry by means of steamboats and lighters was resumed and in addition to the carrying of furs from the north large quantities of merchandise for traders and settlers in Canada were transported, being freighted overland from St. Paul to Georgetown. At this time there were a number of people living along the river at various points, but

they were there incidentally to the river traffic and the fur trade and not as permanent residents.

Following the fearful Sioux outbreak in August, 1862, the siege of Fort Abercrombie and the atrocities committed by the Indians, most of those who had been temporary residents of the valley took their departure, evidently not caring to risk further depredations by the Sioux. Several demonstrations were made by the military authorities, besides punishing the leaders of the outbreak. Major Hatch with a detachment from Fort Snelling, known as Hatch's battalion, traversed the valley in the fall of 1863, remaining at Fort Pembina during the winter, and returned to Fort Snelling in the spring of 1864. Later in the same year Major Cunningham conducted a military expedition to Devils Lake, and thence to the Red River valley, and then back to the fort. It was some years, however, before the effects of the Indian scare gave place to returning confidence.

In 1867 Pembina county was organized, comprising most of the eastern part of North Dakota. Charles Cavalier, Joseph Rolette and Charles Grant were the first commissioners. They appointed John Harrison as register of deeds, William Moorhead as sheriff, James McFetridge judge of probate, and John Braeae superintendent of schools.

The mail service was extended from Fort Abercrombie to Pembina, carts being used in the summer and dog trains in the winter. In 1868 Nick Hoffman and August Loon established a mail station near the present residence of Judge Corliss in Grand Forks, and in 1870 a postoffice was established at "Le Grand Fourche," with Sanford C. Cady as postmaster, and the postoffice was named Grand Forks. Mr. Cady is still a resident of Grand Forks county. The office was established for the convenience of those engaged in traffic along the Red and Red Lake rivers, although there were but few settlers living at Grand Forks at that time.

The movements towards the settlement of northwestern Canada during the early seventies was an influential factor in the development of the Red River valley. The province of Manitoba was without rail connections with the East, and the most available route for emigrants who began pouring into that coun-

try in 1870, following the acquisition of title to the Hudson Bay Company land by the government, was by rail to St. Cloud, Minn., thence by stage to McCauleyville, Minn., and then down the Red River valley to Fort Garry, or Winnipeg, which came into existence near the site of the old fort in 1863. The Hudson Bay Company had discouraged immigration to its domain, and the pioneer steamers which had been in commission on the Red river between 1860 and 1870 found comparatively little business except the transportation of supplies for employees of the fur company and merchandise for its trading-posts, which were numerous over northwestern Canada. With the opening up of the country to settlement, however, the conditions soon changed and a very extensive traffic developed. The emigrants pouring into the Canadian domain required lumber and other building material, and household and other supplies. These were shipped to St. Paul by rail, and from the terminus of the railroad there were freighted to the Red River valley by ox carts, and from McCauleyville to Winnipeg by steamboat and flatboats. During 1870 no less than forty flatboats, or scows, were constructed at McCauleyville, with a carrying capacity of from ten to forty tons each. These were floated down the river to Winnipeg, where they were taken apart after being unloaded, and the lumber in them sold. The river presented a busy scene with its numerous fleets of scows as well as several steamers plying up and down.

A large proportion of the freight en route from St. Paul and other eastern points to Winnipeg, or Fort Garry, as the place was generally known, passed through the hands of James J. Hill, at that time engaged in the warehouse and forwarding business in St. Paul. Impressed by the rapidly growing traffic, with doubtless some conception of its possible magnitude in the future, Mr. Hill in the spring of 1870 made a trip to Winnipeg by dog train conveyance, and was so convinced of the future of the traffic that on his return he forthwith undertook the construction of a steamboat for the traffic. He commissioned Captain Alexander Griggs, a Mississippi river boatman, to build the steamer *Selkirk*. Captain Griggs left his home in Henderson, Minn., in July, 1870, with a crew of boat carpenters and timber cutters, and, pro-

ceeding to the Otter Tail river, one of the headwaters of the Red, they began the work of felling the trees for the boat, and also for a number of flatboats. The timber was rafted down to McCauleyville, where the work of construction of the steamboat was commenced early in the winter. During the fall Captain Griggs was engaged in freighting merchandise down the Red river in flatboats. It was while he was engaged in this work that an episode occurred which had its bearing on the future history of Grand Forks. The writer of this sketch happened to be temporarily engaged at the same time in the river traffic, and late in October loaded two flatboats, one of ten tons and the other of forty tons capacity, with merchandise at McCauleyville, for A. W. Stiles, post trader at Pembina, by whom he was employed. Captain Griggs was at the same time loading a fleet of flatboats destined for Fort Garry. A good-natured but nevertheless lively rivalry existed between the different crews as to the facility with which their boats could be handled. At this time, when the writer's crew had their two flatboats finally loaded and set out for Pembina, Captain Griggs' crew had about half a day's work before the loading of its fleet could be completed; but the crew boasted, with more or less vehemence, that they would overhaul the rival fleet before reaching Pembina. Our fleet met with no difficulty in its passage down the river until Goose Rapids were reached, where, on account of low water and a rocky channel, the entire cargo had to be reloaded on a "lighter," which was carefully towed over the rapids. Two days elapsed before this work was accomplished. On the evening of the second day the shouts of men were heard up the river, and we knew that Griggs' fleet had reached the head of the rapids. Confident of maintaining our lead, and exhausted by the hard work of the past two days, we determined to tie up for the night and enjoy needed rest and sleep. Before morning a violent sleet and snow storm raged. The smaller flatboat, which had been loaded down heavily, filled with snow and water, with the result that a portion of the cargo, consisting, specifically, of kegs of beer, washed overboard, and when daylight dawned the kegs were floating down the river on their own account. The boats started out and succeeded in picking up all but one of the kegs, which escaped observation. It

appears that the stray contraband package was espied by some member of the Griggs expedition following, was taken on board, and a jollification ensued, with the result that more or less of the crew were soon out of commission, and Captain Griggs found it necessary to tie up his fleet when the forks of the Red and Red Lake rivers were reached, and wait for the effects of the accident to be overcome. In the meantime the weather turned cold, and while the small fleet was able to reach Pembina, Captain Griggs' boats were unable to proceed any farther, on account of the river freezing over. The boats were finally unloaded, the freight piled on the shore, and lumber from the boats used in building a shed over them. This occupied several days, and Captain Griggs appears to have come to the conclusion that the site offered attractions for a future town. He took possession of a quarter section, which afterward became the town site, by the "squatter" process, and began improvements to the extent of partially erecting a log house. His chief clerk, Howard R. Vaughan, also took possession of a "claim" adjoining Captain Griggs' land on the north and including the Riverside Park section of the present city. Having done this, Captain Griggs returned to his home in Henderson, Minn., leaving Vaughan to begin the work of construction of the steamboat. While at home Captain Griggs interested a number of other residents of Henderson in the establishment of a town on the site of the present city of Grand Forks.

It will be noted that the entire history of the valley has had to do with the incidental occupation of various points along the river as a part of the fur traffic and of the transportation of supplies for the settlers in Canada and the occupants of the various military and trading posts of the Northwest. It is probable that actual settlement in the Red River valley would have followed the exploitations of the Kentucky company in 1856 were it not for the great financial panic of 1857 and the political agitation which led to the breaking out of the war in 1861. Undoubtedly this company intended to colonize certain localities in the Northwest on a large scale, but before it had fully inaugurated its scheme the great disturbance referred to ensued, the result being postponement of settlement for fifteen years. In

1871 great impetus was given to immigration by railroad enterprises then under way. The Northern Pacific railroad was under construction from Duluth westward, and was completed to the Red river at Moorhead late in the fall of 1871. The St. Paul & Pacific road was also extended to Breckenridge and a branch northward to St. Vincent was under construction. But the most important factor of all was the acquirement by the Dominion of Canada of the governmental rights of the Hudson Bay Company (in 1871) to the territory lying on the northern border, known as Prince Rupert's land, which had a wide influence on the early settlement of the Red River valley. The influx of immigrants had hardly commenced, however, when the Jay Cooke failure in 1873 and the great grasshopper scourge of 1874 to 1876 materially checked the movement, which did not revive in any great degree for several years.

As has already been noted, such settlement as the Red River valley had attained previous to 1870 or 1871, was of a temporary character and related in but a slight degree to the subsequent development. Some of the early sojourners here, who came to the valley originally because of the river traffic or fur trade, remained until after the fur trade had dwindled to insignificance and the traffic of the river boats had been largely absorbed by the railroads. Several of the stage stations established along the river between Georgetown and Pembina furnished temporary accommodations for the settlers coming into the valley later; but Georgetown, Frog Point, Belmont, Turtle River, Kelly's Point and Thirty-Mile Point are but reminders of the past. The Grand Forks stage station of forty years ago occupied a site about half a mile distant from the commodious caravansaries of the present city, and the site thereof is occupied by the palatial residences on Reeves avenue.

The military post at Fort Abercrombie was abandoned soon after the permanent settlement of the valley began, but the post at Pembina was occupied for a score of years later, and the customs office at Pembina remains to this day, as a tie binding the old settlements to the new. And Pembina alone has an unbroken record of habitation dating back more than forty years. McAuleyville, once the scene of great activity as the

head of navigation for an international highway of more than 500 miles in extent, and as the site of the first manufacturing enterprise in the valley, in the form of a sawmill where material for the early boats and some of the early building structures was cut, is now all but forgotten.

The establishment of the line of stages between Fort Abercrombie and Winnipeg, already mentioned, furnished temporary occupation for a number of station agents and attaches, who remained, entered other occupations and became permanent residents; likewise some of the number who were engaged in the river traffic. Gardens and fields of greater or less extent were cultivated in connection with the stage stations and military posts, and the marvelous fertility of the valley soil gradually became known outside, and during the early seventies the advance guard of the throng of actual settlers who followed a little later occupied claims here and there along the river. The construction of the Northern Pacific railroad from Duluth toward the Red River valley attracted quite a number of settlers to the vicinity of Moorhead and Fargo in 1871 and 1872, the prospective location of a town at the crossing of the Red river by the railroad.

A number of families by the name of Hicks located near the present village of Hickson, in Cass county, in 1869. Ole Standvold came from Douglass county, Minnesota, and located in the spring of 1870. Lars, Paul and Morten Mortenson located near the mouth of the Sheyenne river the same year, and D. P. Harris located in that section during the winter of 1870-71. Walter J. S. Traill was placed in charge of the Hudson Bay company's interests in 1870, with headquarters at Georgetown. He appointed A. H. Morgan agent at Belmont, and Asa Sargent was located at Caledonia about the same time.

One of the first permanent settlers in Grand Forks was George W. Aker, who is still a resident of the city. Mr. Aker came from Milwaukee to McCauleyville in September, 1870, and was engaged in teaming from that point during the fall. In February, 1871, H. R. Vaughn, who had been employed during the winter building the steamer Selkirk at McCauleyville, secured an appointment in the custom office at Pembina and took his departure for that point. Aker accompanied him as far as Grand Forks, and

en route agreed with Vaughn to hold the latter's claim, comprising a portion of the present city of Grand Forks, for him. Aker built a log house near the site of St. Michael's hospital, which was for years one of the landmarks of the city as the first permanent residence in Grand Forks. Mr. Aker fulfilled his part of the agreement with Vaughn, but Vaughn finally turned the claim over to Aker as a part of his compensation for time employed in holding the same.

About the first of April, 1871, a party consisting of Thomas Walsh, Burton Haney, James Jenks and Alexander Blair, in accordance with an arrangement with Alex Griggs, left Henderson, Minn., bound for Grand Forks. They took with them the equipment for a small sawmill and a stock of general merchandise, which they freighted over to Georgetown. Arriving there, they found the river open but the steamer Selkirk not yet in commission. A flatboat was hastily constructed, and, loading their outfit thereon, they floated down the river, arriving at Grand Forks April 15. Putting a floor, roof, window and door on the cabin partially constructed by Captain Griggs, they made it their temporary abode until they could construct other quarters. The sawmill machinery was set up and after the mill was constructed they erected several other buildings, including a general store building which was occupied by the firm of Griggs & Walsh. The steamer Selkirk was launched April 12 and reached Grand Forks on the 18th, in command of Captain Alex. Griggs. The Selkirk brought a number of passengers, and among those who came here on that and subsequent trips who were identified with the growth of Grand Forks were James Elton, D. M. Holmes, M. L. McCormack, Joseph Greenwood, D. P. Reeves, O. S. Freeman and others. John Stewart took charge of the stage station about the same time, and succeeded Sanford Cady as postmaster. John Fadden located a claim south of Captain Griggs' and was for a number of years in charge of a ferry across the river just below the mouth of the Red Lake river. He also ran the Northwestern hotel for a while, and was one of the active men of the community.

During the spring of 1871 there was marked activity in the valley, occasioned by the extension of the Blakely & Carpenter

line of stage coaches from Fort Abercrombie to Winnipeg. The suppression of the Riel rebellion by the forces of General Wolseley, the establishment of stable government in the province of Assiniboia, and the influx of settlers from the Canadian maritime provinces made speedier and better communication an imperative necessity. Four-horse coaches moved up and down the valley every day. The roads were improved and bridges built across the little streams, and by the middle of May the system was in good working order. The relay stations erected at convenient points along the route soon became centers of small settlements. Down the valley from Abercrombie there was a station at Hutchinson's ferry, kept by J. M. Hutchinson; then at Georgetown (Mr. Sterns kept the hostelry); at Elm River (Ned Griffin); at Goose River (Asa Sargent); at Frog Point (Howard Morgan); at Grand Forks (John Stewart); at Turtle River (Budge & Winship); at Kelley's Point (Andrus & Kelly); at Thirty-Mile Point (James Hastings and Hugh Biggerstaff); at Twelve-Mile Point (Frank La Rose), and at Pembina (Antoine Girard and George F. Potter). For the first year or two these stations were of the crudest and most primitive construction, but they furnished shelter and food for the traveler, and were more appreciated than are the comfortable hotels along the same route at this time. The Turtle River station, where the town of Manuel is now located, was a sample structure. It was made of logs and roofed with sod cut from the virgin prairie. After the rains had washed most of the sod off, the thatching process was resorted to, long, rank reeds being cut from nearby marshes and muddled on by the sticky clay so abundant in the Red River valley. There was one window and a door in the building, but no floor the first year, and no stove or other household furniture. Cooking was done in a fireplace made of clay dobies, and meals were served on an improvised table constructed from such material as could be found in the nearby bush. Notwithstanding their primitiveness, these stations were comfortable in the coldest days of the winter. Roaring fires in the fireplaces radiated both heat and cheer, and travelers invariably paid, without complaint, fifty cents per meal, and the same amount for the privilege of sleeping on the floor.

During the year 1871 a telegraph line was constructed from Fort Abercrombie to Winnipeg, and thus another progressive step was made which brought the sparsely settled valley some nearer the civilized centers of the East. During this same year the first settlers located on the Red Lake river opposite Grand Forks, the Coulter and Fleming families being among those locating. Later W. C. Nash, the Nesbit brothers, and others joined the settlement, and by 1875 it was one of the most thriving communities in the Northwest. Mr. W. C. Nash's settlement in the valley dates from the early sixties, when he engaged in business both at Abercrombie and Pembina. He has been a resident of the country ever since, and at present owns one of the finest farms in the valley, adjacent to the city of East Grand Forks.

The nucleus of an early settlement was started at Acton, in Walsh county, in 1878, when Budge, Eshelman & Anderson opened a general merchandise store at that place. This was the gateway to the Park River country and was an important trade center until cut off by the completion of the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba road to Grafton. Antoine Girard, Thomas Parr and F. M. Winship were among the early settlers of Acton. Mr. Winship established a weekly paper, "The Acton News," in 1880, which was afterward moved to Grafton and merged with the "Times" and now known as the "News-Times." Among the first settlers at Grafton were Thomas E. Cooper, Nathan Upham and Jacob Reinhart, whose settlement antedates the arrival of the iron horse. Farther up Park river was a settlement known as Kensington, C. H. Honey, E. O. Faulkner and the Cade brothers being among the early locators.

A judicial district, comprising the eastern portion of the present state of North Dakota, was established by the legislature of the territory during the session of 1870-71, and Pembina was designated as the place of holding court. The first session was held there in 1871, and Judge George W. French presided. George I. Foster was clerk of court; L. H. Litchfield and Judson La Moure, who had recently arrived from the southern part of the territory, were assistant marshals; Warren Cowles was United States attorney. This was the first court held in North Dakota.

When the engineers of the Northern Pacific railway, early in

July, 1871, finally, after several feints, located the crossing of the Red river where the bridge was later built, a number who had been holding claims at points along the river, in hopes of owning the town site, abandoned their claims and moved elsewhere. It was found that men in the employ of the Superior Land Company were in the possession of nearly every claim in the vicinity. The land company later withdrew and the railroad company received title to section six, and section seven was divided among S. G. Roberts, Patrick Devitt, A. J. Marwood, Gordon J. Keeney and Harriet Young. The town of Moorhead was laid out. Fargo was not platted until a year later, but during the fall of 1871, owing to the high prices of lots in Moorhead, many moved across the river to "Fargo in the timber" and squatted there for the winter. Terrence Martin opened up a store in a tent, which was the first mercantile enterprise in the state, except those connected with the fur posts, military posts and stage stations. It was discovered that the land on the west side of the river at Fargo was Indian land, and this deterred actual settlement there for some time. It was not thrown open to settlement until 1873. Peter Peterson and Roderick Nelson took squatter claims in the country just north of Fargo in 1871. C. A. Roberts and John E. Haggart were also among the number who took claims in the vicinity. A. J. Harwood and G. J. Keeney together established in 1874 "The Fargo Express," the first newspaper in the valley.

Job Smith located on the site of the present city of Moorhead about 1868 and for some time kept a stage station there. Andrew Holes came to the valley in 1869 and was engaged with the first public surveys on the east side of the river. Later he was employed by Jay Cooke and others in locating land for them, with a view to securing it on the advent of the Northern Pacific. He made his headquarters with R. M. Probsfield, who had located three miles north of Moorhead some years before. When the engineers finally decided on the crossing which was adopted by the Northern Pacific, Holes arranged with Smith to prove up on his claim, and then purchased it of him for the railroad magnates. The engineers had run several false lines, one to Probsfield's, which became known as Oakport, and one as far north

as Georgetown. Quite a number of prospective business men of the crossing town were watching the engineers' movements, with a view of locating a claim at just the right point. Among the number were Jacob Metzger, Peter Goodman and D. P. Harris, who had been engaged in the fur trade, and Dennis Hanafin. S. G. Comstock was with the construction company of the railroad. Alex. Gamble, James Holes, John Kinan, Jens Johnson, Ole Lee, Ole Matheson and others located along the west side of the river. Andrew Holes located a claim where Fargo stands, and later bought several other claims, and the town site company scripped the land on the west side of the river, comprising several quarter sections. James Culbertson, O. N. Olsgaard, Iver Johnson and others located at the mouth of the Sheyenne river.

The Puget Sound Land Company scripped considerable land in the vicinity of Fargo and Moorhead, and at a meeting of the company held in September, 1871, Fargo was named in honor of William G. Fargo, of the Wells-Fargo Express Company, and Moorhead was named in honor of William G. Moorhead, of the Northern Pacific directory. A postoffice had been previously established at Fargo, by the name of Centralia, with G. J. Keeney as postmaster, but the name was afterwards changed to Fargo. The Fargo town site was surveyed and platted in 1872. The first building in Fargo was erected by J. S. Mann in 1871 and was occupied as a hotel by Mann and A. H. Moore. The Headquarters hotel was commenced in 1871, but was not finished and occupied until a year later. It was opened by J. B. Chapin, April 1, 1873. E. Sweet erected the second building late in 1871 and occupied it as a headquarters for the bridgebuilders. The Sherman house was erected by Terrance Martin and opened July 4, 1873. Mann & Maddocks opened the first store in Fargo, except the tent store of Martin, in a building they erected in the spring of 1872. The rails were laid to Moorhead on the Northern Pacific on December 12, 1871. The first preaching services in Fargo and Moorhead were held by Rev. O. H. Elmer in 1872. At the close of the year 1872 the two or three hotels, a wagon and blacksmith shop, two or three saloons, the engineers' headquarters, and several tar-paper shacks and tents constituted all there was of Fargo.



E. C. COOPER

Cass county was organized in 1874 and was named after General Lewis Cass, of Michigan, who was at that time president of the Northern Pacific railroad. Construction work on the Northern Pacific moved westward during 1871 and 1872, and a few settlers located along the line. D. D. McFadgen and Richard McKinnon opened a hotel on the site of the present Valley City in 1871, and the town later was built up there.

Grand Forks was in 1871 in Pembina county, which then included most of the eastern portion of the present state. The commissioners of the county in 1871 created new voting precincts. Grand Forks was made the polling place of a district the northern boundary of which was the Park river, the western boundary the western limits of the county, and the southern boundary the Goose river. Thomas Walsh, Sanford Cady and John Fadden were appointed judges of election.

The year 1872 was a somewhat disastrous year to the valley. Scarcely any rain fell from the first of May until late in the fall. Vegetation dried up and turned brown early in August. Early in September prairie fires raged all over the valley and left the surface of the ground blackened and desolate. It was indeed little wonder that General Hazen, who was sent out by the government that summer to investigate the resources of the country through which the Northern Pacific railway passed, reported that it was a barren waste, fit only for Indians and buffalo. The following winter there was a very heavy snowfall, and a serious flood in the spring, and then came the financial panic.

Frog Point, now Belmont, which was established as a Hudson Bay post in 1871, was for several years the head of navigation and an important shipping point for the river traffic. A. M. Morgan had charge of the post there, and Asa Sargent was in charge at Goose River, now Caledonia. Later, after the Hudson Bay Company retired, Caledonia became the shipping point for the settlers coming into Traill county, and was at one time in the seventies a town of 300 population. A. M. Morgan was engaged in business there, and also J. E. Paulson, John Sundt, M. Shelly and E. T. Jahr. When the railroad was built from Grand Forks to Fargo, later, Hillsboro supplanted Caledonia,

and the most of the business men there moved over to the new town.

The Hudson Bay Company moved its headquarters from Georgetown to Grand Forks in 1873 and bought the Griggs & Walsh store, and also the sawmill. The company also erected the Northwestern hotel. W. J. S. Traill was in charge of the company's store, and Frank Viets, who had opened a hotel at Georgetown in 1870 in the post building, took charge of the Northwestern hotel.

The new territorial legislature of 1872 passed a bill creating several new counties, among them Grand Forks, Cass, Richland, Cavalier, Ransom, Foster, LaMoure, Renville and Stutsman. The act was signed by the governor January 4, 1873. John W. Stewart, Ole Thompson and G. B. Winship were named as the first commissioners. Thompson failed to qualify, and in July, Messrs. Stewart and Winship named O. S. Freeman to fill the vacancy, and the board proceeded to the organization of the county. J. J. Mullen was appointed register of deeds and county clerk; Thomas Walsh, judge of probate; O. S. Freeman, county attorney and superintendent of schools; Alex. Griggs, treasurer, and Nick Hoffman, sheriff. The organization was allowed to lapse, and a reorganization was effected in 1874, Governor Burbank appointing D. P. Reeves, G. A. Wheeler and Alex. Griggs as commissioners. They completed the organization in March, 1875, by the appointment of James Elton as register of deeds; Nick Hoffman, sheriff; Thomas Walsh, treasurer and judge of probate; George A. Wheeler, superintendent of schools.

The failure of Jay Cooke in 1873 and the financial crash which followed not only had the effect of causing a suspension of work on the extension of the Northern Pacific through North Dakota, but retarded, to a great extent, immigration, which had begun populating the valley; and it was a number of years before there was again a movement in this direction. Grand Forks remained but a struggling village of one or two hundred population. Fargo had not very much the better of it in this respect, and the other towns of the valley were but mere hamlets. A large proportion of the land within a few miles of the Red river had been filed on by prospective settlers or speculators, who used scrip, but

comparatively little farming was being done anywhere in the valley. There was no market here for grain, and no railroad near enough to haul out grain if it had been marketed. Some small areas farther south in the vicinity of Fargo were being cultivated and the surplus products shipped out over the Northern Pacific. In 1876 Frank Viets erected in Grand Forks a hotel, for years known as the Viets house, and now the Hotel Hall. He also erected a flour mill, and this gave some little impetus to the cultivation of wheat, but it was some years before the tributary population became numerous enough to keep the wheels grinding steadily, although the capacity was but fifty barrels at first.

The river traffic developed to considerable proportions between 1875 and 1880. A boat yard was established in Grand Forks by D. P. Reeves, and the steamer Sheyenne was built here, and later other steamers. The steamers Minnesota and Manitoba were built at Moorhead in 1875. About the same time N. W. Kittson and others organized the Red River Transportation Company, which has been in business and navigating the river continuously ever since. The steamer Alpha was built by the company at McCauleyville, and later the steamer Alsop was built by H. W. Alsop, of Fargo. He also bought the steamer Pluck, at Brainerd, transported it by rail to Moorhead, where it was lengthened and again launched. These boats were later bought by the Red River Transportation Company, and subsequently the same company constructed the steamer Grand Forks and numerous barges. In addition to the steamboats plying the river, numerous flatboats were in commission hauling north-bound freight, the boats being taken apart and the lumber sold at the end of the trip.

In 1872-73 the St. Paul & Pacific railroad, which had built a line to Breckenridge, constructed a line from Glyndon, on the Northern Pacific, extending south to Barnesville and north a few miles to Crookston. Then the enterprise lagged, as a result of the financial troubles, and nothing more was done for several years. In the meantime the Canadian Pacific road was being built in detached sections, and the contractor who had charge of the building of a division extending east from Winnipeg

arranged to have the rails and other supplies shipped over the Northern Pacific to Moorhead and thence down the river to Winnipeg on flatboats. Large quantities were shipped in this way during 1875 and 1876. In 1877, owing to trouble encountered during low water in getting over the bar at Goose Rapids, arrangements were made with the St. Paul & Pacific road, and a spur track was built from Crookston to Fisher's Landing, which has since become Fisher, and the rails and other supplies were loaded on barges there instead of at Moorhead. The new shipping point became the head of navigation for a number of years, a large volume of traffic being handled in that way, the steamboats also taking Canadian-bound passengers from the railroad at that point. Thousands of settlers, both those who located in north-western Canada and those stopping in North Dakota, came in by way of Fisher's Landing.

This story at this point makes Grand Forks perhaps unduly conspicuous, but the history of the valley during these years was mostly made up of events at Grand Forks, at the Fargo and Moorhead settlements, and at Pembina, which was then the base of the fur trade and of military operations, as well as the customs service. Grand Forks at the end of its first five years' existence was a town of less than 200 population. (The accompanying engraving, made from a sketch by Thomas Lawson in 1874, shows, as a matter of fact, all there was of the town, except a few scattered log cabins along the timber here and there.)

The United States land office was opened at Pembina in 1874, and during the same year the government land adjacent to Grand Forks was opened to settlement. Among the first entries of land made in this vicinity were the filings of Alexander Griggs, O. S. Freeman, John Fadden, Sr., and J. S. Eshelman. The first school in this section was opened in Grand Forks in a log shack late in 1874, with Miss Hattie Richmond as teacher. The teacher was paid by private contributions. Early in 1875 a school building was erected at a cost of \$500, and Rev. William Curle, a Methodist minister sent here from the Iowa conference, was placed in charge. There were not over a dozen pupils at that time. "The Grand Forks Plaindealer" was established in July,

1875, by George H. Walsh, and was for some years published weekly.

The first church building in Grand Forks, and one of the first in the territory, except a number of Catholic mission chapels established for the Indians earlier, was that of the Methodist denomination. It was a small frame building and stood near the site of the present Methodist church. The first religious service here of which there is a record was held in Captain Alex. Griggs' house, February 11, 1872, by Rev. O. H. Elmer, in charge of the Presbyterian mission at Moorhead.

During the early seventies, settlers from Iowa, a large proportion of whom were Scandinavians or of Scandinavian descent, began coming into the territory and locating mainly along the streams tributary to the Red river, the Goose, Sheyenne and others, and beginning operations on a small scale in the way of opening farms. So well satisfied were these pioneer settlers, in the main, that their neighbors and countrymen whom they had left behind profited by their advice and came also in steadily increasing numbers. John Lindstrom came from Northwood, Iowa, in the fall of 1870, locating at the mouth of the Sheyenne. His nearest neighbor was at that time sixteen miles down the river. In 1873, with his brother Lars, he located near Northwood, in Grand Forks county. Halvor Solem, Nels Korsmo, and others located in that vicinity in 1874. In 1876, Peter Thinglestad, Hans Thinglestad, Paul Johnson, Andrew Nelson, and others, all from the vicinity of Northwood, Iowa, located in the vicinity of the present village of Northwood, in this state, in 1875 and 1876. These early pioneers hauled the surplus grain they raised to Caledonia or Grand Forks for shipment. Ox teams were largely the motive power used, and farming under such circumstances had its drawbacks. The fertility of the soil asserted itself, however, and the further fact that here was an empire of the richest soil to be found anywhere, and all ready for the plow, awaiting occupation as a gift from Uncle Sam. The effect of the financial panic was disappearing, and railroad construction towards North Dakota had been commenced again. These and other results attracted a large immigration into the territory during 1878 and 1879 and the following years. New towns

and villages came into existence, and the Red River valley, after lying dormant, as it were, so long, began to take on new life.

The St. Paul & Pacific railroad, which had been built from St. Paul to Melrose before the panic of 1873, was extended in 1878 to Barnesville and connection made there with the branch extending up the east side of the Red river to St. Vincent. During the same year James J. Hill became the general manager. In 1879 the road was reorganized as the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba. The spur which had been extended from Crookston to Fisher's Landing was extended to East Grand Forks, and during the following winter the river was bridged and Grand Forks became connected by rail with the outside world. The north line was also extended to St. Vincent, at the international boundary line. The line was built south from Grand Forks as far as Hillsboro. The Northern Pacific was extended to the western boundary of the territory, and other lines were being surveyed. In 1880 Fargo and Grand Forks were connected by rail, and Hillsboro, Reynolds, Buxton, and other thriving towns located between, were growing. The United States land office was opened in Grand Forks, April 20, 1880, with B. C. Tiffany register and W. J. Anderson receiver, and this place became the headquarters and fitting-out point for settlers locating to the west and north of Grand Forks. In 1881 the work of the extension of the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba railway west and also north from Grand Forks was begun. Settlers were pushing out beyond the railroads, however, and more were coming in by every train. Fargo and Grand Forks, as well as the younger cities of the valley, were growing rapidly, and new towns were appearing here and there over the rapidly settling territory. Grand Forks was incorporated as a city in 1881, with W. H. Brown as the first mayor. The census that year gave the place a population of 1,700. Many of the settlers coming into the valley found temporary quarters in the city, and it was almost impossible to build hotels and boarding-houses fast enough to accommodate the incoming settlers. Large quantities of merchandise in the way of settlers' supplies were required, and the business of the railroad towns doubled and quadrupled during these years.

In 1881 the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba road was ex-

tended northward from Grand Forks to Grafton, and the west line was extended to Bartlett, in Nelson county. Still another line was extended north from Wahpeton to Larimore, and the Northern Pacific built from Casselton north to Mayville. Grafton, Mayville, Lakota and other towns became supply points, and settlers from Iowa, Illinois, Missouri, Minnesota, Wisconsin and other states, and from Ontario, came into the valley and pushed out into the unoccupied territory. In 1882 the railroad lines were extended north to the boundary line at Neche, and west to Devils Lake, bringing more thriving towns into existence.

As the settlement of the valley proceeded, it became noticeable that arrivals from different sections were locating in settlements together to a large extent. In addition to the numerous immigrants from Scandinavian countries and from Ontario, which were scattered throughout the valley, there might be seen here and there groups of settlers coming from widely separated corners of the earth. In western Grand Forks county were large numbers of farmers from the vicinity of Niagara, New York, and naturally North Dakota soon had a Niagara of its own. In western Walsh county a large number of settlers from Bohemia were found. In eastern Walsh county was a large settlement of French. Over in Pembina was a large colony of settlers from Iceland, and in other sections settlements of Germans, Scotch and other nationalities were represented.

S. G. Comstock and A. A. White made an arrangement with the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba railway to handle the town sites along the extensions, and platted a large number of the towns along its various lines.

Hillsboro, which was platted in 1880, was made the county seat of Traill county. In September, 1880, A. H. Morgan and James Rogers erected the first store building there, and A. H. Morgan and J. E. Paulson were the first to engage in business. The place was first named Hill City, in honor of James J. Hill.

Grafton was platted in 1881 and was named after Grafton, N. Y., by Thomas E. Cooper, one of the pioneer settlers of Park river. It was made the county seat of Walsh county. The county was named after George H. Walsh, who was at that time speaker of the house of representatives.

In 1882 the Northern Pacific and Mr. James J. Hill arrived at an understanding as to the territory of the two systems, and as a result the Northern Pacific relinquished its branch extending north from Casselton and discontinued construction northward from Portland in Traill county, and for years Mr. Hill's lines kept out of Northern Pacific territory west.

By the close of 1883 practically all of the arable land in the valley had been taken by settlers, and a large part of the territory was under cultivation. The surplus of settlers was pouring on westward into the upland counties and going out farther and farther from the railroad lines.

The first rush of the claim shanty period over, the settlers on the prairie lands set themselves about their chosen occupation of farming. The temporary settlers, consisting of clerks and mechanics, merchants, teachers, professional men and others, who had taken "claims" because of possible quick pecuniary returns rather than with any intention of engaging in actual farming themselves, relinquished them to others, for a consideration, or obtained what money they could in the way of loans, and they afterwards fell into the hands of other owners.

The so-called timber culture law, which was later abolished, proved of immense value to the valley as an incentive to the planting of trees, and hundreds of settlers who planted five or ten acres of trees, at first merely in order to secure title to the land, found later that they could not have made a better investment of either time or money, and the magnificent groves of timber resulting have, in fact, changed the face of the earth, influenced the climatic conditions, and added literally millions of dollars to the value of the lands.

The farming in the Red River valley during the first twenty years of occupation was of a most primitive kind. The use of a breaking-plow the first season, and of the cross-plow, the drill, the harvester and the threshing machine, in one continual round, yielded rich returns of wheat and other cereals. But slight attention was paid to other branches of farming, and money came easy to the farmers. The small shanties gave place to substantial farm-houses, and the temporary stables gave place in time to commodious barns and machinery sheds. However, there

was a perceptible diminution in returns from the early farming methods, and gradually the farmers of the valley found it necessary to take up improved methods of farming and raise stock and otherwise diversify their farming in order to secure the best results.

The development of the cities and towns of the valley has scarcely kept pace with that of the farming interests, although there has been a steady growth in this direction, and Grand Forks, Fargo, Larimore, Grafton, Hillsboro, Mayville and the other principal cities of the valley have within the past few years taken on metropolitan proportions. The extension of new lines of railway out over the valley in every direction have within the past few years placed Grand Forks and Fargo at an advantage as railroad distributing centers, and both have built up a large trade with outlying territory. The outlook for the years to come in the valley could hardly be brighter than it is today, and it will continue, as in the past, to be one of the most prosperous sections of the country.

CHAPTER V.

THE OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION.

The history of a state or nation is that of the people who made it a state or a nation. The history of the Red River valley, to a very large extent, is that of those pioneers of Dakota who settled first in this portion of that state, and whose doings have been to some considerable extent chronicled in their own authorized publications. In order that a full history of this important society may be preserved, and because of the importance of those meetings, we have copied largely from their authorized records, and they are as follows:

The Old Settlers' Association.

December 27, 1879, about twenty old settlers of Grand Forks and vicinity met at McCormack's and Grigg's hall, Grand Forks, for the purpose of organizing an old settlers' association. R. M. Probstfield was elected president and George B. Winship secretary. J. J. Cavanaugh was elected treasurer. The following old settlers responded to the call for a contribution of twenty-five cents each to pay the expenses incidental to the organization, viz.: Alexander Griggs, O. S. Freeman, W. C. Nash, James Hanrahan, James Jenks, Z. B. Hunt, Ed. Williams, D. P. Reeves, Burt Haney, R. M. Probstfield, William Blair, Thomas Walsh, C. W. McLaughlin, William Budge, James McCrea, George Akers, Matt McGuinness, N. Hoffman, J. J. Cavanaugh, M. L. McCormack and George B. Winship.

M. L. McCormack, W. C. Nash and Thomas Walsh were appointed a committee on arrangements for the meeting for organization.

A committee was also appointed on invitation for the several

localities as follows: Grand Forks county, Alex. Griggs, D. P. Reeves, Matt McGuiness; Wilkin county, J. R. Harris, D. McCauley, Mr. Phelps; Clay county, R. M. Probstfield, E. R. Hutchinson, C. P. Slogy; Polk county, James Jenks, E. M. Walsh and John Ireland; Kittson and Marshall counties, F. Brawley, J. W. Stewart, A. W. Stiles; Pembina county, Charles Cavalier, William Budge and N. E. Nelson; Traill county, A. Sargeant, C. M. Clark, George Weston; Cass county, J. B. Chapin, Jacob Lowell, Jr., and George Egbert; Richland county, M. T. Rich and two others to be named. February 4 next was fixed as date of meeting for organization. At that meeting the following were elected officers of the association, viz.: President, R. M. Probstfield; vice presidents, Asa Sargeant, of Traill, N. E. Nelson, of Pembina, and J. R. Harris, of Wilkin; secretary and treasurer, George B. Winship, of Grand Forks; executive committee, Frank Veits, J. S. Eshelman and M. L. McCormack, of Grand Forks.

Letters were read from J. J. Hill, General H. H. Silbey, ex-Senator H. M. Rice and N. W. Kittson, of St. Paul. W. G. Woodruff, M. L. McCormack and J. S. Eshelman were appointed a committee on by-laws.

The following members paid the membership fee of \$1, viz.: W. C. Nash, John Fadden, E. Williams, R. Fadden, Joseph Hanrahan, George Akers, Z. B. Hunt, William Fleming, George Ames, George B. Winship, Alex. Griggs, Jacob Rheinhart, William Budge, R. Coulter, L. Surprise, M. Flarry, N. Hoffman, J. Jenks, M. L. McCormack, F. Veits, J. S. Eshelman.

December, 1881, the old settlers again met in the court house at Grand Forks, and the following answered to the roll call: Burt Haney, John Fadden, D. F. Brawley, H. R. Vaughn, Richmond Fadden, Edward Williams, James Jenks, W. P. Blair, J. Greenwood, George H. Ames, Nick Hoffman, Z. M. Hunt, Thomas Walsh, Michael McGuinness, Joseph Hanrahan, William Budge, M. L. McCormack, O. S. Freeman, W. C. Nash, George W. Akers, Frank Veits, George B. Winship, Michael Ferry, John Island, Leon Surprise, J. S. Eshelman, Robert Coulter, Alex. Griggs, R. M. Probstfield, E. R. Hutchinson. The following officers were elected: President, D. F. Brawley, St. Vincent; vice-president, Howard R. Vaughn, Pembina; second vice-president, Alex. Griggs,

Grand Forks; third vice-president, James Holes, of Cass; secretary, George B. Winship, Grand Forks; executive committee, Charles Cavalier, N. E. Nelson and Judson La Moure. It was voted that all who settled in the Red River valley prior to September 1, 1873, should be eligible to membership.

A later meeting was held at Pembina, probably in 1882. At this meeting the following were present: Hugh O'Donnell, Charles J. Brown, A. Carl, A. Watson, Alex. Griggs, S. W. Ferry, Charles Crawford, O. S. Freeman, Robert E. Ewing, M. L. McCormack, A. C. McCumber, H. R. Vaughan, S. C. Cady, Jacob Rheinhardt, Charles Cavalier, W. J. S. Traill, A. W. Stiles, William Camp, E. Armstrong, George B. Winship, Burt Haney, Frank Myrick, Captain Aymo, Judson La Moure, N. E. Nelson, Norman Gingras, Andrew T. Nelson, Thomas Walsh, D. F. Brawley, John Fadden and F. T. Bradley. At this meeting Bradley was elected president, and R. Fadden, N. E. Nelson and J. B. Chapin vice-presidents. J. F. Termant, of West Lynn, was elected secretary and G. B. Winship treasurer. This organization was allowed to lapse, and ten years later, viz., December 10, 1891, the society met again at Grand Forks for organization. George B. Winship called the meeting to order; D. M. Holmes was secretary. N. K. Hubbard, Frank Veits, Charles Cavalier, O. H. Elmer and John Erickson were appointed a committee on permanent organization. They reported a plan of organization and that all settlers in the valley prior to December 31, 1875, should be eligible to membership. Vice presidents were to be elected from each of the Red River valley counties, as follows: Pembina, Charles Cavalier, Traill, Asa Sargeant; Cass, Jacob Lowell; Richland, Hans Myhra; Polk, O. H. Elmer; Clay, John Erickson; Wilkin, Daniel McCauley.

There was no meeting of the association for ten years, when they again met at Grand Forks for the purpose of reorganization, December 10, 1891, George B. Winship being elected president and D. M. Holmes secretary. N. K. Hubbard, O. H. Elmer, John Erickson, Frank Veits and Charles Cavalier were appointed a committee on permanent organization.

This committee limited membership to those who settled in the Red River valley prior to December 31, 1875. Charles Cavalier, of Pembina; A. Sargeant, of Traill; Jacob Lowell, of Cass;

Hans Myhra, of Richland; O. H. Elmer, of Polk; John Erickson, of Clay, and David McCauley, of Wilkin, were elected vice-presidents. J. W. Taylor, Robert Patterson, W. G. Fonseca, and E. L. Barber, of Manitoba, were elected honorary members. The membership fee was fixed at \$2 and the receipts were, for membership, \$102; from the old association, \$32, and from banquet tickets for invited guests, \$25. The local committee turned into the treasury the sum of \$24.75. The banquet at the Dakotah hotel cost \$84, the music for the hall, \$50, and printing and other expenses consumed the balance.

Those present were George B. Winship, D. M. Holmes, J. B. Chapin, Jacob Lowell, N. E. Nelson, Robert Ewing, H. R. Vaughn, Richmond Fadden, P. P. Nokken, H. C. Myhra, Asa Sargeant, P. S. Kelly, Halvor Thoraldson, E. M. Walsh, W. H. Moorhead, M. D. Campbell, George A. Wheeler, Thomas Campbell, Edward O'Brien, James A. Jenks, N. K. Hubbard, Z. M. Hunt, J. G. Hamilton, John W. W. Smith, Thomas Walsh, W. H. Brown, Michael Ferry, George H. Walsh, James Duckworth, William Camp, Frank Veits, Joseph Jarvis, Casper Mosher, George H. Fadden, John Erickson, C. Cavalier, John N. Harvey, James Elton, O. H. Elmer, J. T. Taylor, R. Patterson, Ed. Williams, George A. Wheeler, Jr., B. Haggerty, James K. Swan, W. J. Anderson, John O. Fadden, G. G. Beardsley, Philip McLaughlin, George E. Jackson, Walter J. S. Traill, Judson La Moure, John Kabernagle.

At the Moorhead meeting, December 7, 1892, there was a goodly number present, but the records do not show who participated. The receipts for membership fees, however, were \$48. George B. Winship was elected president; N. K. Hubbard (Cass), John Herrick (Richland), James Nolan (Wilkin), Asa Sargeant (Traill), O. H. Elmer (Polk), and Charles Cavalier (Pembina), vice-presidents. Ransom Phelps was elected local secretary and Breckenridge was chosen as the next place of meeting. Mrs. J. S. Harris was appointed to procure certain manuscripts in the hands of Dr. Harvey relating to the early history of the Red River valley.

At the Breckenridge meeting, December 6, 1893, George B. Winship, Grand Forks; Job and Frank Herrick, Abercrombie; James Nolan, McCauleyville; John Erickson, Moorhead; H. C. N.

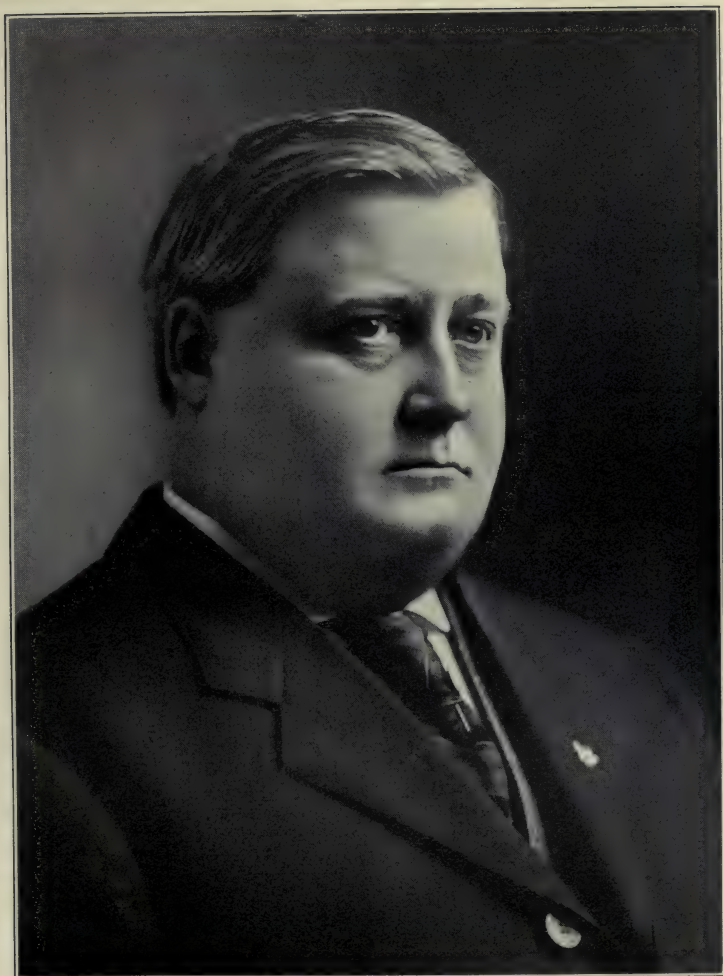
Myhra, Kongberg; N. D. and Frank J. Smith, Breckenridge, answered to the call of the roll. Twenty old settlers responded to the invitation to join the society, their names and date of settlement being as follows:

Frank Doleshy, Wahpeton, 1873; Folsom Dow, Wahpeton, 1871; Benjamin Taylor, Wahpeton, 1872; Samuel Taylor, Wahpeton, 1872; Frank Forneck, Wahpeton, 1871; Wenzel Mecknesh, Wahpeton, 1872; August Horfs, Hankinson, 1874; Charles Bladow, Hinkinson, 1874; Frederick Hoefs, Hinkinson, 1874; August Berndt, Hankinson, 1874; Eric A. Lein, Dwight, 1875; John Myhra, Dwight, 1870; Edward Connelly, Breckenridge, Minn., 1858; Edward R. Hyser, Breckenridge, Minn., 1871; D. Wilmot Smith, Breckenridge, Minn., 1871; Peter Hansen, Breckenridge, Minn., 1871; Aaron B. Lichter, Breckenridge, Minn., 187-; Hans Martinson, Rothsay, Minn., 1871; Anthony Nolan, Brainerd, 1867.

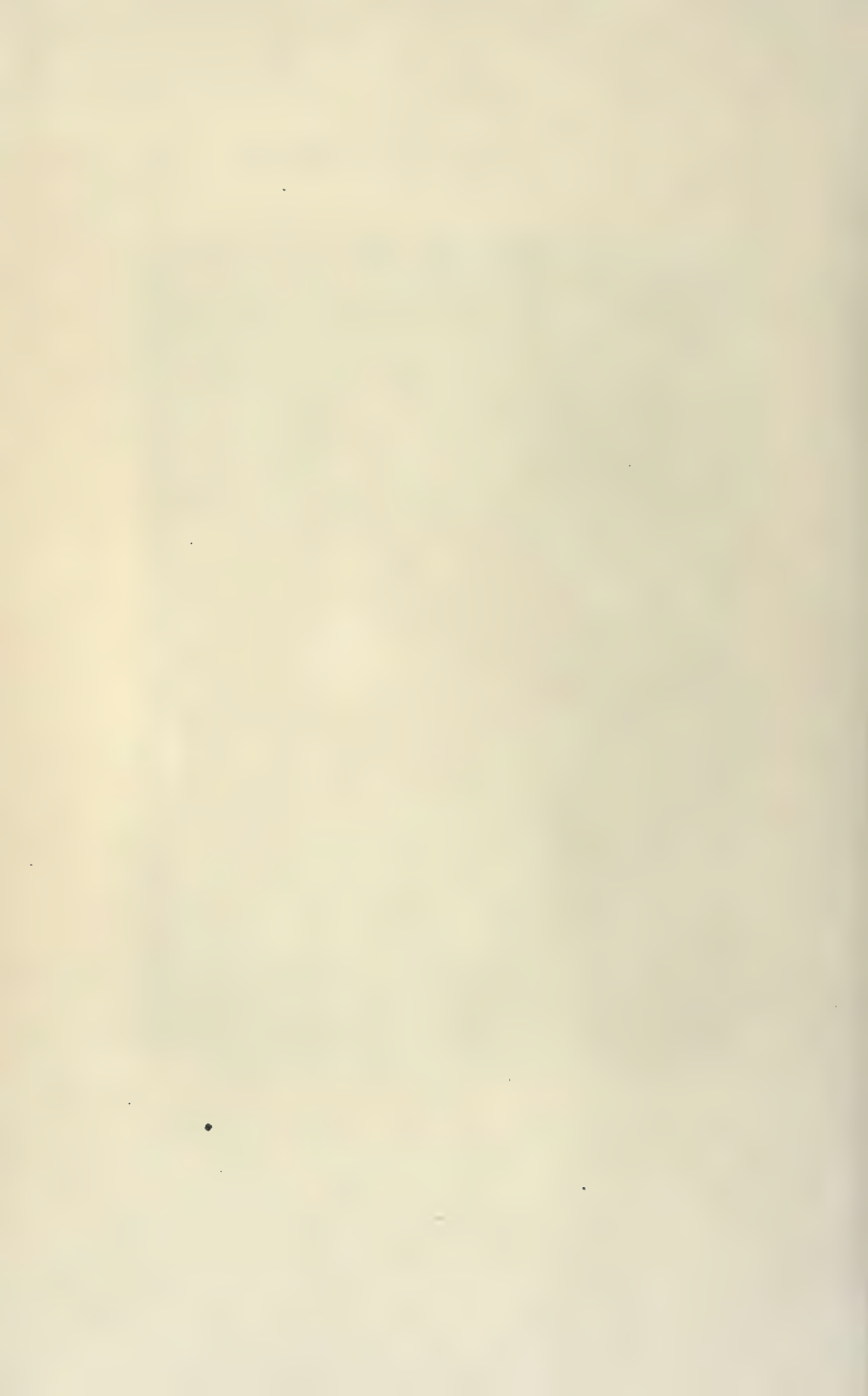
The following gentlemen were elected honorary members: T. E. Kenestow, 1885; E. Mattison, 1879; Joseph Gunn, 1882; Henry Champion, 1878, all Breckenridge; and William W. Taggart, Campbell, 1878, and George McKee, Campbell, 1879; William M. James, editor "Telegram," Breckenridge, 1882; Fred Falley, editor "Globe," Wahpeton, and H. M. Morrill, editor "Gazette," Wahpeton, and Frank J. Smith, Breckenridge.

The following officers were elected: President, Edward Connelly, Breckenridge; vice-presidents, W. W. Bodkin (Clay), B. Sampson (Polk), Charles Cavalier (Pembina), Frank Veits (Grand Forks), Asa Sargeant (Traill), N. K. Hubbard (Cass), Folsom Dow (Richland); secretary, Frank J. Smith, Breckenridge; treasurer, John Erickson, Moorhead. Fargo was selected as the next place of meeting. Resolutions of condolence were offered on account of the death of James R. Harris and John W. Taylor. After paying all debts, the society voted \$10.50 remaining in the treasury to the Ladies' Aid Society, which had provided the banquet.

At the Fargo meeting, December 6, 1894, the attendance was large and twenty new members were added, viz.: N. B. Pinkham, S. F. Crockett, C. B. Thiemens, D. E. Herrick, John E. Haggart, G. A. Barnes, Arthur Bassett, H. G. Stordock, S. G.



HON. CHARLES J. FISK



Roberts, Joseph Prevost, C. A. Lounsberry, Frank Whitman, Evan S. Tyler, Alex. Gamble, Edwin Griffin, W. H. White, A. H. Morgan, William O'Neill, Martin Hector, A. G. Lewis, G. J. Keeney. The following old members were present and paid their dues: James Holes, Jacob Lowell, Harry O'Neill, G. B. Winship, A. McHench, W. H. Brown, E. R. Hutchinson, Job Herrick, Frank Herrick, P. Kelly, Frank Veits, Jacob Rheinhart, W. J. Anderson, J. A. Jenks, James Nolan, James Elton, R. M. Probstfield, J. H. Shard, F. J. Smith, S. G. Comstock.

The following officers were elected: N. K. Hubbard, Cass, president; vice-presidents, R. M. Probstfield (Clay), Charles Cavalier (Pembina), W. C. Nash (Polk), George B. Winship (Grand Forks), C. W. Morgan (Traill), James Holes (Cass), Frank Herrick (Richland), Edwin Connelly (Wilkin); secretary, B. F. Mackall, Moorhead; treasurer, Will H. White, Fargo. C. A. Lounsberry, S. G. Roberts, George B. Winship, S. F. Crockett, E. S. Tyler, Charles Cavalier and David McCauley were appointed an historical committee to gather data and facts in regard to the early settlement and history of the Red River valley.

S. G. Comstock, S. G. Roberts and A. McHench were appointed a committee to draft a constitution and by-laws.

A banquet was given in the evening at the Hotel Metropole, an elaborate program having been provided. The principal addresses were by Hon. S. G. Comstock, Hon. R. M. Probstfield, George B. Winship and G. J. Keeney. It was voted to hold the next meeting at Grand Forks. Since this meeting H. G. Stordock and James A. Jenks have passed away.

The register of the old settlers shows the names, date and place of settlement of those who are or who have been members of the society.

The association met at Grand Forks, December 26, 1895, George B. Winship presiding in the absence of President Hubbard, on account of illness. President Hubbard's address was read by Colonel C. A. Lounsberry. Those present were H. E. Maloney, James Colosky, C. F. Getchell, James Twamley, C. L. Gordon, Jorgen Howard, Frank Williams, Robert Anderson, C. W. Morgan, D. Perkins, A. Barlow, F. A. Wardell, J. E. Sullivan, A. H. Barlow, James Nesbitt, D. McDonald, James Smith, John

Kinan, William Skinner, Gus Williams, Thomas McVitre, O. Osmond and Christopher R. Coulter.

Colonel Lounsberry, from the historical committee, reported the work done by his committee, which included the establishment of "The Record" for the purpose of gathering historical data, and was accorded a vote of thanks. The names of H. G. Stordock, James A. Jenks and John Island were entered on the death roll and suitable resolutions of respect and condolence adopted.

The following officers were elected: President, Frank Veits; vice-presidents, W. H. Moorhead, Pat Kelly, Jacob Rheinhart, E. R. Hutchinson, Robert Coulter, James Nolan, Job Herrick; treasurer, D. M. Holmes; secretary, George B. Winship.

Those who settled in the Red River valley prior to December 31, 1877, were voted eligible to membership.

The sixth annual meeting of the reorganized association was held at Pembina, December 18, 1896. The following members were present: W. H. Brown, Judson La Moure, Joseph Colosky, C. A. Lounsberry, John Hater, E. K. Cavalier, Charles Cavalier, John Otten, James Carpenter, Frank Russell, George Allard, F. A. Hart, Joseph Desloria, Andrew Cragin, Peter Hogan, Milo Fadden, H. E. Maloney, Frank Myrick, George B. Winship, Joe Parent, W. H. Moorhead, Fred Delisle, Joseph Morin, W. J. Kneeshaw, Thomas J. Neilson, Bradne Johnson, John Hogan, F. A. Wardwell.

It was ordered that all persons who settled in the Red River valley prior to July 1, 1879, should be eligible to membership, and that a permanent secretary should be elected. The secretary, president, and George B. Winship were appointed a committee on constitution and by-laws and were directed to take whatever steps were necessary to secure the incorporation of the association under the laws of North Dakota.

Frank Veits was elected president; W. H. Moorhead, G. S. Barnes, James Carpenter, Pat Kelly, E. R. Hutchinson, Robert Coulter, James Nolan and Job Herrick, vice-presidents; D. M. Holmes, treasurer, and C. A. Lounsberry, secretary.

The association was finally incorporated by the action of the

seventh annual meeting, of which the proceedings are herewith published.

The seventh annual session of the Old Settlers' Association of the Red River Valley was held at Grand Forks, N. D., September 29, 1897, the opening meeting being held at the court house. There were over a hundred pioneers in attendance and the meeting was a most enjoyable one. At noon an elaborate spread was served at the Ingalls, Mrs. Maloney in charge.

After reading the minutes of the last regular meeting they were approved.

C. A. Lounsberry, from the committee on articles of association and by-laws, reported the draft of the articles and by-laws, which were adopted; and the president, secretary, treasurer, and three vice-presidents, later selected for the purpose, were directed to cause the articles of association to be properly executed and filed with the secretary of state.

James K. Swan, of Grand Forks, was elected president for the ensuing year upon the unanimous vote of the association.

D. M. Holmes, of Grand Forks, was re-elected treasurer for the ensuing year.

James Nolan, of Wilkin county, Thomas McCoy, Traill county, and James Carpenter, Walsh county, were elected vice-presidents for their respective counties and designated to sign the articles of association in connection with the president, secretary and treasurer.

Joseph E. Cronan (Cass), George E. McCrea (Pembina), William Skinner (Polk), Job Herrick (Richland), W. J. Bodkin (Clay), and E. E. Corliss (Otter Tail county), were elected vice-presidents for their respective counties.

The secretary was directed to draft and cause to be published suitable memorials of the old settlers who have passed away during the past year.

Upon motion of P. McLaughlin, a vote of thanks was tendered to Hon. Frank Veits, the retiring president, and to other officers for their services.

J. K. Swan, president-elect, was introduced, making suitable remarks.

Mrs. Charles Cavalier and Miss Lulah Cavalier were elected honorary members of the association.

Letters were read from R. C. Burdick, of St. Paul, a settler of 1853, and Charles Cavalier, Pembina, a settler of 1851, and a telegram from M. H. Morrill, expressing regret at their inability to be present.

The register showed the following in attendance, and their date of settlement:

Hugh Parr, Kelly's Point, 1876; James O'Reiley, Grand Forks, 1879; Donald Stewart, Forest River, 1878; Alexander Oldham, Grand Forks, 1877; H. H. Strom, Traill county, 1878; C. O. Maloney, Grand Forks, 1875; John Swift, Grand Forks, 1874; William Code, Park River, 1878; James Pette, Grand Forks, 1878; M. C. Gaulke, Grand Forks, 1878; Thomas Nisbet, Mallory, Minn., 1878; William H. Standish, Polk county, Minnesota, 1879; Louis A. Lhiver, Grand Forks, 1878; M. Addison, Grand Forks, 1879; H. D. Cutler, Grand Forks, 1879; H. Arnegaard, Hillsboro, 1871; M. D. Chappell, Grand Forks, 1873; L. M. Anderson, Pembina, 1872; M. L. Enright, East Grand Forks, 1872; Peter Gannau, Frog Point, 1871; H. P. Ryan, Grand Forks, 1878; George F. Whitecomb, Fort Abercrombie, 1865; C. A. Lounsberry, Fargo, April 4, 1873; George J. Longfellow, Fargo, 1879; William Ackerman, Abercrombie, 1866; John O'Leary, Grand Forks, 1878; Michael Byrne, Grand Forks, 1877; Thomas Gray, Grand Forks, 1875; Thomas McCoy, Forest River, 1877; D. J. Lemery, Forest River, 1878; J. P. Walsh, Grandin, 1878; Henry Gotzian, Grand Forks, 1879; Michael Maguire, East Grand Forks, 1878; A. L. McCallum, Fisher, 1879; Peter Stoughton, Grand Forks, 1877; J. E. Cronan, Walsh county, 1872; George A. McCrea, Drayton, 1879; John O. Fadden, Grand Forks, 1873; John Fadden, Sr., Grand Forks, 1873; A. W. Edwards, Fargo, 1878; Richmond Fadden, Grand Forks, 1873; Joe Laport, Larimore, 1873; E. E. Corliss, Fergus Falls, 1870; Captain George C. Whitecomb, Pembina, 1863; Samuel Berg, Ojata, 1872; William Cook, Pembina, 1877; August Nelson, East Grand Forks, 1877; William Fletcher, Grandin, 1878; John Rea, East Grand Forks, 1872; M. J. Moran, Grand Forks, 1878; M. L. Adams, Grand Forks, 1879; C. A. Allen, Grand Forks, 1878; Fred Freeman, Thompson, 1878; Thomas L.

Lawson, Jr., Grand Forks, 1879; John McDonald, Fargo, 1871; George A. Glenn, Winnipeg, 1873; George B. Winship, Abercrombie, 1867; Job Herrick, Abercrombie, 1868; P. McLaughlin, Fargo, 1874; James Duckworth, Grand Forks, 1875; A. H. Barlow, Grand Forks, 1876; J. G. Hamilton, Sisseton agency, 1875; Robert Anderson, Grand Forks, 1874; J. M. Stoughton, Turtle River, 1876; Joseph A. Barlow, Grand Forks, 1876; William Skinner, Clay county, Minnesota, 1878; M. J. Fadden, Grand Forks, 1871; Thomas Walsh, Grand Forks, 1871; J. E. Sullivan, East Grand Forks, 1875; James Nolan, McCauleyville, 1865; D. McDonald, Grand Forks, 1878; D. M. Holmes, Grand Forks, 1871; James Carpenter, Forest River, 1878; William H. Brown, Grand Forks, 1877; George H. Walsh, Grand Forks, 1875; James Twamley, Grand Forks, 1876; James K. Swan, Grand Forks, 1874; Joseph Jarvis, Fisher, 1872; James Elton, Georgetown, 1875; John Harvey, Grand Forks, 1874; Robert Coulter, Mallory, 1871; John O. Fadden, Sr., Grand Forks, 1871; Frank Veits, Georgetown, 1870; Mrs. Frank Veits, Georgetown, 1870; W. J. Anderson, Grand Forks, 1875; Albert Schmidt, Wilkin county, 1869; P. P. Chacey, Fargo, 1877; John Cole, Grand Forks, 1878; E. K. Cavalier, native, Kildonan, 1858; James H. Mathews, Grand Forks, 1878; Ruth J. Chacey, Fargo, 1877; John McDonald, Forest River, 1878; John R. Woods, Forest River, 1879; Louis Stillmaker, Grand Forks, 1879; F. A. Hart, Pembina, 1879; Thomas Knox, Elm River, 1878; Gunder Howard, Moorhead, 1872. Mrs. Frank Veits, 1870, and Captain Whitecomb, a settler of 1863, were admitted to honorary membership.

Articles of incorporation of the Old Settlers' Association were drawn up in 1897 and are as follows:

Article I. This corporation shall be known as the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association, and is incorporated under Sec. 3183, Revised Codes of North Dakota.

Article II. The general offices of this association shall be at Fargo.

Article III. This association shall exist for a period of forty years.

Article IV. The number of directors of this association shall

be eleven, but the following shall constitute a first board of directors and shall execute these articles:

President—James K. Swan, Grand Forks, N. D. Vice Presidents—James Nolan, Wilkin county, Minnesota; Thomas McCoy, Traill county, North Dakota; James Carpenter, Walsh county, North Dakota. Secretary—C. A. Lounsberry, Fargo, N. D. Treasurer—D. M. Holmes, Grand Forks, N. D.

Article V. This association may become subordinate to a state organization of old settlers; and associations subordinate to this may be organized in each of the Red River Valley counties in Minnesota and North Dakota, having purposes in harmony with this organization.

Article VI. This association may hold real and personal property not exceeding in value \$10,000. It may receive bequests for the purpose of establishing an historical and biographical library, for preserving its records, publishing its proceedings, biographical sketches, etc. When dissolved its property shall be turned over to the state for historical and library purposes.

Article VII. The private property of the members of this association shall not be liable for its debts.

In testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands and seals this 29th day of September, 1897.

James K. Swan, [Seal]

James Nolan, [Seal]

Thomas McCoy, [Seal]

James Carpenter, [Seal]

C. A. Lounsberry. [Seal]

STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA,

ss

County of Grand Forks,

On this 29th day of September, 1897, personally appeared before me James K. Swan, James Nolan, Thomas McCoy, James Carpenter, C. A. Lounsberry and D. M. Holmes, who, being duly sworn, doth each for himself say that he is an officer and director of the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association, and that these articles of association are executed in accordance with a majority vote had at a regularly called meeting of said association held

at Pembina, N. D., December 18, 1896, and that a regularly called meeting of said association held at Grand Forks, September 29, 1897, by a majority vote they were especially designated to sign and file said articles of association.

J. G. Hamilton,
Notary Public, Grand Forks County,
North Dakota.

By-Laws of the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association.

Section I. The officers of this association shall be a president, vice president from each county in the Red River Valley in Minnesota and North Dakota, excepting the county from which the president may be elected, a secretary and treasurer. The officers excepting the secretary shall be elected annually, but shall hold until their successors are elected. The secretary shall be elected for a term of six years and the first secretary shall be Colonel Clement A. Lounsberry, who was made permanent secretary by the meeting which ordered this incorporation, at Pembina, December 18, 1896. The secretary may appoint a deputy to act in case of his absence. Officers shall be elected by ballot at the annual meetings in June or September, and a majority of members shall elect.

Sec. II. The annual meetings of this association shall be held in the city of Grand Forks at such time in June or September as the executive committee consisting of the president, secretary, treasurer and two vice presidents, or a majority thereof, may direct, unless otherwise ordered by a majority vote at the annual meeting preceeding, or by a majority of all of the directors at a meeting of which thirty days' notice of time and place shall be given by publication, in Fargo and Grand Forks daily papers.

The annual meeting of the directors shall be at the general office in Fargo on the first Tuesday in May of each year.

Sec. III. In addition to the directors named in the articles of association the following shall be vice presidents and directors, completing the first board of directors, viz.:

Joseph E. Cronan, Cass county, North Dakota.

George E. McCrea, Pembina county, North Dakota.

William Skinner, Polk county, Minnesota.

Job Herrick, Richland county, North Dakota.

W. J. Bodkin, Clay county, Minnesota.

Sec. IV. Vacancies in the board of directors or officers may be filled by appointment at any regular or called meeting of the board of directors. Any officer may be removed for neglect of duty by a majority vote of the directors at any regular or called meeting.

Sec. V. The president, secretary, treasurer and two vice presidents shall constitute a quorum of executive committee, and five shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of the board of directors. Any officer or vice president may in writing designate any member of this association to act in his stead at any regular or called meeting of the executive committee or board of directors.

Sec. VI. It shall be the duty of the president to preside at all meetings of the association, or of the board of directors or executive committee. He may designate any vice president to act in his stead in case of his absence. He shall countersign all warrants drawn upon the treasurer. It shall be the duty of the vice presidents to attend all regular or called meetings of the directors and to labor to promote the general interests of the association in their respective counties. They may organize the qualified settlers in their respective counties into an association subordinate to this and cause their names to be enrolled upon the register of this society upon payment of the required fee, the necessary data being supplied. They shall receive and forward names and fee to the secretary of all who apply to them for this purpose.

The treasurer shall receive all funds from the hands of the secretary and when requested so to do from members of the association on account of registration and dues, mailing a duplicate receipt therefor to the secretary in order that proper accounts may be kept with the members. He shall pay out the funds upon the order of the Secretary, countersigned by the president, as may be ordered from time to time by the executive committee, the board of directors or the association in annual convention. He shall make annual report for each fiscal year ending May 30.

The secretary shall keep the records of the association and

the minutes of all meetings of the association, directors or executive committee. He shall publish the proceedings together with biographical sketches of the members who have died during the preceding year, with portraits where possible, and such other sketches as may be deemed of interest, provided that no expense which the annual dues and registration fees or other funds in the hands of the secretary or treasurer or dues or fees to be paid will not liquidate. He shall make semi-annual report closing on the last day of January and July of each year, and supplemental report for the months intervening between his last report and the time of the annual meeting, for the information of the association in annual convention. He shall receive and receipt for the registration fees from joining members and for dues and pay the same over to the treasurer. He shall issue a certificate of membership to each of those who have heretofore paid the membership fee and enroll their names in substantial form upon the permanent rolls of this association.

Sec. VII. Any person who was a settler in the Red River Valley prior to July 1, 1879, shall be entitled to membership in the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association upon payment of \$1 registration or joining fee, provided that those who have heretofore paid a membership fee in the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association shall be registered as members upon furnishing the secretary data as to their date of settlement, where settled, present residence, date and place of birth, and occupation. The annual dues shall be 50 cents, payable on or before the time of annual meeting. Members in arrears for dues shall not be entitled to vote or to receive copies of the published proceedings or other publications issued by this association. The registration fee shall cover the dues for that year. Persons who settled in the Red River Valley prior to June 30, 1869, shall be enrolled as honorary members if they so desire, and when so enrolled shall be exempt from dues and from the registration fee. Wives and daughters of old settlers, if born prior to July 1, 1879, may be enrolled as honorary members, the necessary data for such enrollment being furnished the secretary.

Sec. VIII. The order of business at the annual meeting shall be as follows:

Registration of new members, and payment of dues, the books being opened for that purpose one hour before the time set for the meeting.

Call to order.

Reading the names of those who have registered upon joining or the payment of dues.

Reading minutes of the last meeting.

Death roll of the previous year.

Reports of secretary and treasurer.

Annual address of president.

Reading papers and communications from absent members.

Motions and resolutions.

New business.

Election of officers.

Installation of officers.

Visiting.

Banquet. Five minute addresses. Good-bye.

Adopted at annual meeting September 29, 1897.

Official Minutes.

The annual reunion of the old settlers of the Red River Valley held in Park River, N. D., Tuesday and Wednesday, June 12 and 13, 1900, was a merry and a most enjoyable one. The town was theirs and they were justified in anticipating a cordial reception. They were together for two days. Nearly every one of the Red river pioneers had at one time lived in a sod shanty, and beginning life at that stage of prosperity they had grown as they progressed to be men of appreciative and grateful natures—and that is what they are.

The citizens commenced decorating the business places and residences early Tuesday morning, and by the time the south train arrived the town presented an appearance of a Fourth of July celebration, lacking only in the noise of bombs and firearms. The band met the settlers at the train and escorted them up town. The forenoon was devoted to shaking hands and arranging for the entertainment of the visitors. About sixty were present at the business meeting of the association in the afternoon.

Business Meeting—First Day.

The annual business meeting of the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association was held in the Masonic hall at 1:30 p. m. In the absence of President Mager, James Twamley, of Grand Forks, was elected chairman, Secretary Col. C. A. Lounsberry, of Fargo, being present.

The minutes of the last meeting were approved.

The following members joined the association here and paid their dues:

N. O. Clemetson, Dundee.

Mons Monson, Grafton.

John T. Daley, Mandt.

Benjamin Code, D. F. Booth, Joseph Coulter, Archie C. Thompson, Robert Coulter, Inkerman Davis, Sandy A. Bruce, J. Morley Wyard, James F. Smith, Robert Arnott, James E. Code, Thomas Wadge, John Holmes, William E. Wadge, George Dobmeier, George M. Bruce, H. I. Heterington, L. S. Carruth, Park River.

James Gilby, Grand Forks.

Ole G. Manderud, A. O. Mandt, A. I. Anderson, Mandt.

Oscar C. Clemetson, Henry Clemetson, Dundee.

H. J. Hagen, Abercrombie.

Nels M. Midgarden, Claus A. Dahl, Nash.

John Woods, Forest River.

Patrick Berrigan, Ardoch.

A. H. Walker, Hoople.

Gunder Midgarden, Grafton.

The following members are reported as having paid the annual dues:

J. A. Delaney, Grafton.

James Twamley, George B. Winship, W. J. Anderson, Thomas Nesbit, James Elton, Grand Forks.

Col. C. A. Lounsberry, Fargo.

A. Code, W. Code, G. K. McEwan, John Wadge, Park River.

Albert Schmidt, Abercrombie.

James T. Carpenter, James Carpenter, Forest River.

Peter Stoughton, Stoughton.

J. E. Sullivan, East Grand Forks.

Total receipts, \$55.00.

The secretary reported that he had secured the certificate of incorporation of the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association, as directed by the meeting at Grand Forks in 1898.

The deaths of old settlers reported were: Alex Oldham, Grand Forks, and Francis Thomas, Pembina.

President Twamley was requested to prepare a memorial to be inserted in the minutes of this meeting in memory of Alex Oldham and a sketch of Francis Thomas by Charles Cavalier was ordered printed in the minutes.

Letters were presented and read from J. F. Mager, C. W. Andrews, Charles Cavalier and J. C. Kennedy.

President Twamley reported the action taken in the matter of the adoption of an insignia for the society and it was ordered that the old log cabin of Hon. Charles Cavalier be adopted as such, and that the secretary procure 100 or more badges bearing this insignia and 100 or more buttons for the next meeting.

Upon a suggestion of Peter Stoughton the members were urged to make report to the secretary, C. A. Lounsberry, Fargo, upon the occasion of the death of any member of the association, giving data necessary for a suitable memorial to be carried into the records.

Thomas Bolton, a settler of 1881, requested the privilege of speaking, he not being eligible to membership. He called attention to the fact that many new settlements and towns, including Grafton, were established in 1881 and urged the association to so amend its by-laws as to make the settlers of '81 eligible.

An amendment to the constitution and by-laws was adopted whereby all settlers in the valley prior to December 31, 1881, were made eligible to membership.

This motion was followed by adding to the list the following new members:

Thomas Bolton, Robert Stewart, D. E. Towle, E. Reeve Claxton, John A. McCombs, H. A. Pomranke, Michael Hylden, J. J. Irwin, Park River.

The officers elected for the ensuing year were:

President—James Twamley, Grand Forks.

Vice Presidents—Charles Cavalier, Pembina county, North Dakota.



Wesley D. Harris

John E. Haggart, Cass county, North Dakota.

James E. Sullivan, Polk county, Minnesota.

Albert Schmidt, Richland county, North Dakota.

S. G. Comstock, Clay county, Minnesota.

D. McCauley, Wilkin county, Minnesota.

H. H. Strom, Traill county, North Dakota.

James Carpenter, Walsh county, North Dakota.

Treasurer—J. Morley Wyard.

The secretary announced the appointment of J. Morley Wyard as assistant secretary for the ensuing year and requested members to pay their dues to him in order to provide means for printing proceedings of the association.

The plans for holding the eleventh annual meeting being under discussion, J. A. Delaney moved that the said meeting be held at Grafton in June, 1901. Albert Schmidt moved to amend by striking out Grafton and inserting Wahpeton. The amendment was lost by 10 ayes and 24 noes, and Grafton was chosen the next place of meeting, the date in June to be selected by the executive committee.

The following bills were allowed:

C. A. Lounsberry.....	\$ 5.75
Charles H. Lee.....	16.00

The following honorary members were admitted to the association:

Mesdames George Dobmeier, E. Reeve Claxton, T. Bolton, Michael Hylden, Albert Schmidt, Andrew Walker, John T. Daley, A. I. Anderson, Archie Thompson, J. A. Delaney, Joseph Coulter, James Twamley, Anna McGlinch, Robert Stewart, D. E. Towley, L. S. Carruth, J. J. Irwin, G. B. Winship, Nels Midgarden, Ole G. Manderud, John Holmes, Robert Arnott, James Carpenter, C. A. Lounsberry, M. Halliday, J. J. Smith, J. E. Sullivan, John Woods, H. J. Hagen, William Code, E. R. Swarthout, Thomas Wadge, Benjamin Code, Raymond G. Anderson, N. O. Clemetson, Peter Stoughton, George Stead, H. T. Hetherington, A. E. Wadge, John Wadge, E. Townsend, F. T. Waugh, Harry A. Holmes, Misses Anna Daley, Ella and Alma Daley, Ida Anderson, Anna Carpenter, Edna Twamley, Lila and Blanch McGlinch, Mabel

Booth, Jennie Woods, Maude McEwan, Elizabeth Code, Maggie Code, Agnes Brown, Virginia Anderson, Galena Clemetson, Caroline Clemetson.

At 4:30 p. m. the settlers assembled in the park, where an address of welcome was delivered by Rev. Strachan, who offered the freedom of the city to the visitors. Mr. James Twamley responded on behalf of the old settlers and thanked the citizens for the elaborate preparations made for their entertainment. Following this was a banquet given in the opera house. This was a luxurious affair. There were numerous toasts and responses and several vocal solos and recitations. There were many amusing and interesting incidents related. Every number on the programme was heartily applauded. The following is the programme and song by M. E. Quigley dedicated to the Old Settlers' Association:

Quartette, "The Midnight Fire Alarm".....	
..Mmes. Matteson and Wadge, Messrs. Wyard and Quigley	
Recitation.....	Miss Nettie Honey
Toast, "The Old Settler".....	James Twamley
Toast, "The Sod Shanty".....	James Carpenter
Song and Quartette.....	"The Old Sod Shack"
Toast, "The Red River Valley".....	George B. Winship
Toast, "Woman, Her Influence and Beauty".....	George K. McEwan
Toast, "The Young Settler".....	W. E. Hoover
Recitation.....	Miss Maud McEwan
Vocal Solo.....	B. F. Green

Col. Lounsberry, C. D. Lord, Nels N. Midgarden and Mrs. Harry A. Holmes were also called upon to say a few words. All responded with short interesting talks on matters incidental to the early history of the valley. Mrs. Holmes was the first white child born in the valley.

The Old Sod Shack.

It was builded on the prairie;
 Was not sheltered by a tree;
 Where the wild flowers bloomed about it
 And the wild winds whistled free.

Its walls were made of sod,
Of which there was no lack,
And poplar poles for rafters
In the old sod shack.

Chorus.

Though nearly vanished now,
It brings our mem'ry back;
For we once had homely comforts
In the old sod shack.

Oh, it cost us very little
To uprear our domicile;
A little patient labor
And our house was up in style;
Small need there was for nails,
And we owed no lumber-jack
For the shingles on the roof
Of the old sod shack.

It is nearly out of use,
And its place is taken by
The more pretentious mansion
With shade trees planted nigh.
But North Dakota's hist'ry
Will be surely off the track
If no page is written there
For the old sod shack.

Let us kindly think upon it
As our way through life we take;
Let us treasure up these mem'ries
For old friends' and friendships' sake;
May the last chip from our mem'ry,
Which old Time will surely back,
Be the one that bears the image
Of the old sod shack.

A grand ball in the opera house concluded the day's merri-
ment.

Second Day.

The band was out early and played a number of selections in the streets while the old settlers gathered at the Masonic hall to conclude the work of the adjourned business meeting of the previous day.

The meeting was called to order by President Twamley. After some discussion on the matter of classifying the members into four degrees, the following names and dates were decided for each class:

All coming to the valley prior to July 1 of each of the following years:

1871—"Cat Fish" class. 1876—"Dog Train" class. 1879—"Ox Cart" class. 1881—"Stage Coach" class. It was decided that the association have buttons made to indicate the different degrees.

The following were the new members admitted during the morning's meeting:

O. A. Trovatten, John L. Main, John Peterson, Thomas A. Catherwood, John A. Gemmill, J. D. Gemmill, Robert Johnson, D. White, Robert Brett, Harry Peoples, John Lewis, George F. Honey, William M. Bruce.

Honorary Members.

Mrs. Harry Peoples, Mrs. J. A. Gemmill, Mrs. J. D. Gemmill, Mrs. Duncan White, Mrs. George F. Honey, Mrs. Thomas A. Catherwood, Mrs. O. A. Trovatten, Mrs. Robert Brett, Mrs. John Lewis, Mrs. William M. Bruce.

A drive through the city followed, which occupied about two hours, and the visitors were shown the beauties of the city.

Sides were chosen for the tug-of-war between the old settlers. Col. C. A. Lounsberry held one end of the string and Thomas Nesbit, of Polk county, the other end. Three trials were made and the Colonel won.

John H. Peterson, of Golden Valley, was the victor in the 100-yard foot race for old settlers over fifty years of age, and carried away the elegant trophy cup. Pat Stoughton came in second and George B. Winship, of the Grand Forks Herald, third. J. E. Sullivan and Thomas Nesbit, of Polk county, Robert Johnson and

Col. Lounsberry also started, but they were not so speedy as the winners, as the result shows.

The boys' sack race was won by H. Halldorson and Arthur Soll, second. The barrel race by George Martin and Fordyce Code, second. Emmett and John Dougherty won first and second in the bicycle race. Walter Nelson won the foot race.

At one o'clock the band headed the procession to the ball grounds, where Cooperstown and Park River were billed to give the spectators a good exhibition of the national game. The teams lined up and the game was called and lasted a little over two hours, the score standing 8 to 10 in favor of the Cooperstowns.

The two days' session was terminated in the evening by a concert in the opera house. Those of the old settlers who remained thoroughly enjoyed the last number of the two days' programme of the tenth annual session. The Misses Wilma and Ruth Anderson again won plaudits from those sensitively responsive to the charms of classic music. The other numbers of the programme were also enthusiastically received. The following is the programme:

Piano Solo—Polonaise (the major).....	Chopin
Miss Wilma Anderson.	
Vocal Solo.....	
Mr. M. E. Quigley.	
Violin Solo—Rondo Capriccioso.....	Saint-Saens
Miss Ruth Anderson.	
Recitation.....	On the Other Train
Mrs. R. C. Cliff.	
Piano Solo—(a) Filense.....	(Spinning Song)
(b) Waltz.....	Van Dooren
Miss Wilma Anderson.	
Vocal Solo.....	
Mrs. B. C. Matteson.	
Violin Solo—Serenade.....	(Andaluza)
Miss Ruth Anderson.	
.....	Sarasate
Recitation.....	
Miss Maude McEwan.	

Piano Solo—Last Hope.....	Gottschalk
	Miss Wilma Anderson.
Vocal Solo.....	
	Mr. G. E. Kermott.
Violin Solo—Romance.....	Rubinstein
	Miss Ruth Anderson.
Something.....	
	Dr. R. C. Cliff.

The Mandt band furnished the music for the festive occasion and earned considerable praise from the people while here.

The number of old settlers in attendance the last day was about 100. A large number was expected, but attractions in other towns on those dates prevented a good many from attending.

The first session of the eleventh annual meeting was called to order in Grafton at 10 a. m., on Wednesday, June 12, 1901, with President James Twamley in the chair.

In the absence of Secretary Lounsberry, C. W. Andrews, of Walhalla, was made temporary secretary and the following members reported present:

D. W. Driscoll, H. A. Ball, J. A. Delaney, C. G. Jackson, David Hogg, N. N. Midgarden, Gunder Olson, Iver Dahl, Andrew H. Walker, Grafton.

Thomas Bolton, John Peterson, Henry N. Clemetson, N. O. Clemetson, Park River.

James Carpenter, John Woods, Forest River.

A. Smith, H. J. Hagen, Abercrombie.

James Twamley, George Richards, Andrew Kemble, Grand Forks. C. W. Andrews, Walhalla.

After the appointment of committees the place of next meeting was discussed and it was decided to meet in the city of Wahpeton, N. D. On motion the president and secretary were authorized to fix the date of the meeting, which shall be held during the month of June, 1902.

The election of officers was next in order. A communication from Col. C. A. Lounsberry, the permanent secretary, was read in which he stated it was impossible for him to control his time

and attend to the duties of the office and requested that someone who was able to give more attention to the affairs of the association be elected secretary.

The elections resulted in the choice of H. J. Hagen, of Abercrombie, for president and D. W. Driscoll, of Grafton, for treasurer. C. W. Andrews, of Walhalla, was elected permanent secretary. The new officers were installed by the retiring president and after some appropriate remarks President Hagen appointed the following vice presidents:

Pembina County—Judson LaMoure.

Walsh County—James Carpenter and W. C. Lestikow.

Grand Forks County—James Twamley.

Traill County—Asa Sargent.

Richland County—H. C. N. Myhra.

Cass County—C. A. Lounsberry.

Wilken County, Minnesota—Peter Hansen.

Mr. T. E. Cooper presented to the association a copy of the early history of Grafton and Walsh county and also a paper containing a sketch of the life of Mr. Jacob Rhinehart, an early settler of Walsh county. The same were accepted and a vote of thanks tendered Mr. Cooper, who was, on motion, made a regular member of the association and his wife an honorary member.

The names of those who had died during the year were read and the secretary was instructed to prepare suitable obituary notices and publish same in the Journal. The following is the list:

Mary Ann Woods, wife of John Woods, at Forest River, April 24, 1901.

David McAuley, of McAuleyville, July, 1900, aged 75 years.

Edward Connolly, March, 1901, aged 65 years.

J. W. Blanding, March, 1901, aged 82 years.

Alex. Oldham, Grand Forks.

The secretary reported receiving from J. Morley Wyard, former treasurer, \$54.25, which, with the \$172.50 received from dues and new members, constituted the receipts for the year, \$226.75.

Letters regretting their inability to attend the annual reunion

were received and read from Col. C. A. Lounsberry and Charles Cavalier.

On motion it was ordered that the secretary prepare a roster of the association having the names printed in alphabetical order and with a copy of the journal, which was also ordered printed, sent to each member who has paid his membership fees and dues. The secretary was authorized to have the necessary printing done.

Moved that the association badge be the Log Cabin, Red River Cart and Ox with Old Settlers and R. R. V. A., date December 31, 1881, a general badge for the association, and for each different date as per minutes of the association at Park River session, an emblem corresponding to same, "Catfish," "Dog Train," "Ox Cart" and "Stage Coach."

Moved that the secretary receive ten per cent. of all moneys paid, as his salary.

A hearty vote of thanks was extended to the citizens of Grafton, the committee on arrangements, the ladies of the Relief Corps, Professor Deeks and D. C. Moore, who acted as mayor in the absence of Mr. Lestikow, for their untiring efforts to make the meeting a pleasant success.

At 6:30 o'clock Wednesday evening the visitors were invited to the armory, where a sumptuous dinner had been provided by the members of the W. R. C. About two hundred persons sat down to the feast and it was indeed a happy gathering. Short addresses were made by President Hagen, Messrs. Stockwell, Twamley, Toombs, Cooper, Andrews, James Carpenter and others, and H. A. Ball sang "My Little Old Sod Shanty on the Claim" in his usual happy manner and the whole company joined in the chorus. D. C. Moore acted as master of ceremonies and spoke briefly in closing this part of the programme. After everyone had been thoroughly satisfied with the good things prepared by the ladies, the company joined in singing "America." Professor Deeks, of Grand Forks, was present and kindly consented to operate the piano. The dancing was continued for an hour or so, and those who did not care to indulge spent the time in making acquaintances and talking over old times. Altogether it was a very pleasant affair.

Sessions were held Thursday, but these were mostly of a social nature. The visitors left in the evening for their homes, feeling that two days had been well spent and expressing themselves as delighted with the entertainment given by the citizens of Grafton.

The twelfth annual meeting was called to order by H. J. Hagen, president of the association, in the opera house, Wahpeton, at one o'clock p. m., June 26, 1902. Prayer was offered by the Rev. G. H. Davies, of Wahpeton, after which Mayor Bade presented Hon. W. E. Purcell to the meeting, who delivered the address of welcome.

The Wahpeton band assisted in the opening exercises with music. After the conclusion of the address, at about three p. m., all (not members of the association) were requested to retire to allow the old settlers to transact the routine business of the year and the ladies were invited to go to Schuler Hall, where a special programme had been prepared for their entertainment. This was a special feature gotten up by the ladies of Wahpeton for the entertainment of the old settlers' companions and their families, who are honorary members of the association, and was greatly enjoyed by all.

Handsome rugs had been laid upon the floor, fine easy chairs provided in abundance, small tables and stands placed here and there, screens artistically arranged to form cosy nooks, and the room made as much as possible to take on the semblance of a parlor. Charming young ladies presided over the handsome and enticing frappe bowls.

A fine musical programme had been provided and the visitors enjoyed it greatly. Mrs. Meckstroth sang a contralto song; the Misses Purdon and McKean played four-hand pieces, and the ladies' quartette, comprising Miss Beeman, Mesdames Bassett, Davidson and Meckstroth, sang choice selections. The visitors plainly showed their delight.

At the business meeting the first thing on the programme was the reading of the minutes of the last meeting, held at Grafton, which were read by Assistant Secretary, the Hon. Folsom Dow, and on motion were approved as read. The acting secretary then read the death roll for the preceding year, as follows:

J. A. Delaney, Grafton, N. D.; Maj. E. A. McGlone, Devils Lake, N. D.; John J. Hurley, Walhalla, N. D.; John O. Fadden, Sr., Arvilla, N. D.; William James, Bathgate, N. D.; William Harvey, Jr., Earnest, N. D.; R. McGregor, Grafton, N. D.; M. L. Adams, Grand Forks, N. D. These are all the names received to date by the secretary of members having died during the preceding year.

In the address made at this meeting the speaker reviewed in part the history of the association. In the latter portion of his speech he said:

"At the Fargo meeting in '94 it was resolved that a committee be appointed to procure facts concerning the early settlements and history of the Red River Valley. This committee consisted of C. A. Lounsberry, George B. Winship, S. G. Roberts, S. F. Crockett, E. S. Tyler, Charles Cavalier and David McCauley. A committee was also appointed to draft a constitution and by-laws for the association.

"At the Grand Forks meeting in '95, Col. Lounsberry, chairman of the historical committee, reported the work done by this committee, which included the establishment of the 'Record' for the purpose of gathering historical data. The date for eligible membership was advanced to settlers of the Red River Valley prior to December 31, 1877.

"Pembina, December 18, 1896, when it was ordered that those who had settled in the valley prior to July 1, 1879, should be eligible to membership, and a permanent secretary be elected. Col. C. A. Lounsberry was made secretary.

"Articles of association and incorporation were concluded by the action of the seventh annual meeting, which was held in Grand Forks, September 29, 1897. Under the association articles, 'This association shall exist for a term of forty years, and the directors shall be eleven in number, and may hold real and personal property not exceeding in value ten thousand dollars. It may receive bequests for the purpose of establishing a historical and biographical library for preserving its records, publishing its proceedings, biographical sketches, etc., and when dissolved its property shall be turned over to the state for historical and library purposes.'

"Wives and daughters of old settlers, if born prior to July 1, 1879, were made eligible to be entered on the roll as honorary members.

"The historical committee reported that Charles Cavalier was the first white settler to have a patent for North Dakota land. 'Jim' Hill was the second purchaser of real estate in North Dakota."

C. W. Andrews, the secretary, reported at this meeting that the books and papers of the association, together with the minute book and all papers of the Park River Association, were destroyed at the big fire that occurred there in 1900.

The death roll report at this time consisted of: Hon. J. A. Delaney, Grafton, N. D.; Major E. A. Maglone, Devils Lake, N. D.; John J. Hurley, Walhalla, N. D.; John O. Fadden, Sr., Arvilla, N. D.; William James, Bathgate, N. D.; William Harvey, Jr., Ernest, N. D.; R. McGregor, Grafton, N. D.

At a meeting of the executive committee held at Grand Forks December 20, 1902, at which the officers of the association and other members were present, H. J. Hagan presented a map of old Fort Abercrombie, and a letter of suggestions from Albert Schmidt, of Abercrombie, as to how the old location could be utilized as a site for the Old Settlers' Historical Museum.

The secretary presented the claims of Walhalla as such a site, offering to donate from one to five acres of land for the location and assuring the committee that any old historical buildings in the locality would be freely given them to move to their premises in case they accepted a site in Walhalla.

It was moved and seconded that Mr. Andrews be tendered a vote of thanks for his liberal offer of land at Walhalla for the benefit of the Old Settlers' Association.

John Nelson, who settled at Breckenridge in 1873 and is at present receiver of the Grand Forks land office, was made a member of the association and his wife was elected an honorary member.

It was moved and seconded that the general secretary send samples of the Journal to the Agricultural College at Fargo, the University at Grand Forks, the Red River Valley University at

Wahpeton, the secretary of state and the normal schools at Valley City and Mayville. (Which has since been done.)

It was moved by George B. Winship that the president, secretary and Col. Lounsberry be a committee of three for the purpose of conferring with the State Historical Society and prepare a memorial to the state legislature asking for the appropriation of \$1,000 as a nucleus for the purpose of purchasing sites, putting up buildings, procuring historical relics and maintaining same, and that the bill be presented at the coming session of the legislature, if possible, by Hon. Judson LaMoure, said appropriation to be expended by the Historical Society in conjunction with the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association.

This memorial was drafted and presented to Mr. LaMoure, who, by the unanimous consent of the senate, introduced the following:

Senate Bill No. 196.

For an Act to Provide for the Contribution, Purchase and Custody of Historical Sites and Relics in the State of North Dakota and to appropriate Money Therefor.

Be It Enacted by the Legislative Assembly of the State of North Dakota:

Section 1. The State Historical Commission may from time to time, receive contributions of historical sites and relics, or money for the purchase of such sites and relics, and may purchase such sites and relics. It may purchase not exceeding ten acres of land, embracing the site of old Fort Abercrombie, in Richland county, at a cost not exceeding \$500: and not exceeding ten acres of land, embracing the site of the first Christian mission grounds, at Walhalla, in Pembina county, at a cost not exceeding \$500. When land shall be contributed or purchased as herein authorized for historical purposes, the title shall vest in the state of North Dakota, and the land may be placed in the custody of the Old Settlers' Association of the respective counties in which said sites are located, and may be improved and used by them for public park purposes and for the accumulation and care of relics of historical interest. When relics are contributed or purchased they shall be placed in the custody of the State His-



HON. JOHN CARMODY

torical Commission and those of a local historical nature may be leased to the County Old Settlers' Association, where proper provisions have been made for their care and preservation. Money contributed for the purchase of historic relics or sites shall be placed in the hands of the state treasurer and shall be paid out on the warrant of the state auditor when approved by the State Historical Commission, or a majority of its members.

Sec. 2. There is hereby appropriated for the purpose of this act, the sum of \$1,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary out of the money in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated. Provided, that before said appropriation shall be available there shall have been placed in the hands of the treasurer of the state of North Dakota, to the credit and for the use and benefit of said State Historical Commission, the sum of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) as a contribution from interested persons for carrying out the provisions of this act.

The above bill was referred to the committee on resolutions, and through the untiring efforts of Hon. Judson LaMoure, President William H. White and Hon. James Twamley, was passed on its third reading.

On motion the meeting adjourned until June 6, 1893.

The directors of the association met, as provided for in the constitution of the association, at the Waldorf hotel in Fargo, N. D., at 9:30 a. m., June 6, 1903.

There was present the president, William H. White, the secretary, C. W. Andrews; James Holes, vice president from Cass county; N. J. Hagen, vice president from Richland county; Asa Sargent, vice president from Traill county. A quorum being present, the business of the meeting was taken up and transacted.

It was decided that the county officers should apply to the general secretary for all printed blanks and supplies needed.

The report of the treasurer, showing a balance of \$161.55 in the treasury, was received and the report approved.

On motion it was decided that county treasurers should render full reports to the general secretary of all moneys collected.

Vice President Holes reported the organization of the Cass county auxiliary on June 10 with a very interesting meeting. Many new members were secured and old members paid up, net-

ting the organization \$114.50 from dues and fees. He reported 750 people in Cass county who were eligible to membership.

Vice President Hagan reported plans for a big meeting at Abercrombie on June 17, and thought they would have 90 new members before that time, and expressed the opinion that their enrollment would reach 300 before the meeting was over. There are a great many people in Richland county who settled there during the years 1870 to 1875.

Vice President Sargeant, of Traill county, made no report, but recommended that the counties work together and help each other in their work as much as possible, the general executive keeping in touch with each county organization.

It was moved by H. J. Hagan that we do not have an annual meeting this year, but assist at the Abercrombie and Walhalla meetings, the officers to be elected at the Abercrombie meeting and installed at the Walhalla meeting. The next annual meeting to be held at Fargo in June, 1904. After discussion the motion was approved.

The general secretary was instructed to get out a uniform set of record books, receipts, order book and report blanks and have a supply printed so as to be able to supply each county upon demand.

It was moved by James Elton, of Grand Forks county, and seconded by H. J. Hagen, of Richland county, that a vote of thanks be given the Hon. Judson LaMoure for his efforts in securing the passage of the bill appropriating state funds for the purchase of historical sites for the use of the Old Settlers' Association.

It was moved by H. J. Hagen that a site be purchased at Abercrombie comprising part of the grounds of the old fort as per diagram herewith submitted and marked exhibit A, at a cost of \$75.00 per acre. The motion prevailed and H. J. Hagen, George Hammer, of Abercrombie, and Charles E. Wolfe, of Wahpeton, were appointed a committee to purchase site.

On motion adjourned to meet at Abercrombie June 17, 1903.

The thirteenth annual meeting was held at Abercrombie July 17, 1903. The meeting being called at the same time and place as the organization of the Richland County Auxiliary, no business

was attempted but the receiving of reports of officers and the annual election. W. H. White, the president, called for the order of business.

The officers elected at this meeting were:

President—L. B. Gibbs, of Grand Forks.

Secretary—C. W. Andrews, of Walhalla.

Treasurer—D. W. Driscoll, of Grafton.

After the installation into office of President Gibbs, the following vice presidents were appointed by him:

T. R. Shaw, Pembina county.

J. L. Cashel, Grafton, Walsh county.

George B. Winship, Grand Forks county.

E. Y. Sarles, Traill county.

George I. Foster, Cass county.

A. D. Stephens, Polk county, Minnesota.

A. P. McIntyre, Marshall county, Minnesota.

On motion the association adjourned to allow the members to be present at the ceremonies attending the dedication of the Old Settlers' Park, the association to meet in 1904 on call of the president and executive committee.

Wednesday, July 17, was a red-letter day for Abercrombie. The sun rose cloudless from the eastern horizon and seemed to smile an approval upon the handsomely decorated town of Abercrombie with its big tent, new park and new school house. Early in the day teams began to come in from every direction drawing loads of people. The train from Fargo unloaded scores of settlers and their families and were met by the famous Kindred band and the reception committee at the depot, who gave them to understand that the town was theirs. The trains also from Wahpeton were loaded with people for the celebration, and by noon between 2,500 and 3,000 guests were in our village. The first on the programme was to form in line at the depot and march to the new school house, the procession being headed by the Galchute and Kindred bands; marched to the new structure and with due ceremony the school board, conducted by W. C. Seoville and C. J. Monson, directed the laying of the keystone to the new building. After prayer by Rev. Edwards and singing by the young ladies, Albert Schmidt, the first school director of

Abercrombie, was very appropriately chosen to perform the work, which he did in a very graceful manner. He also gave a brief history of schools in Abercrombie township. He was followed by an address by Hon. W. L. Stockwell, state superintendent of public instruction, which was eloquent, enthusiastic and inspiring from first to last, and was enjoyed by all. The procession then marched to the new park, where Olaf Bjorke, chairman of the township board of supervisors, addressed the settlers in a very eloquent manner. He was followed by Hon. P. J. McCumber, United States senator from North Dakota. He gave a brief history of the Dakotas, tracing them from the glacial period and Lake Agassiz to their present grandeur. His speech was eloquent and enthusing and was enjoyed by fully two thousand people. After his address the guests were directed to the large tent where dinner was served free to all. Mrs. Hammer, Mrs. Clark, Mrs. Hagen, Mrs. Munger and other ladies, assisted by several gentlemen, ably waited on the big crowd until all had dined.

After dinner W. H. White called the meeting to order and announced its object. After prayer by Rev. Edwards he called upon John D. Benton, of Fargo, who responded in his well-pleasing manner, also Mr. Hubbard, the man who started J. J. Hill in business and gave him \$5 for hauling his trunk from McCauleyville to Moorhead, way back in the fifties. Mr. Hubbard was one of the first settlers of Fargo and is well known here. Judge Lauder was called and delivered a very able address in which he paid due tribute to the people of Abercrombie for the elaborate preparations for the old people's comfort. The address of welcome was given by Hon. G. A. Hammer. He gave all to understand that neither time nor money had been spared to make a pleasant meeting for the old settlers and that they were heartily welcome to our hospitality.

Mr. Holes, of Fargo, responded very pleasantly and made appropriate remarks upon the occasion. Mrs. Woodbury read the state song composed by Mrs. Slaughter. H. J. Hagen delivered a well-worded address. Other old settlers responded and all present enjoyed their speaking.

Next came the election of officers. H. J. Hagen was elected

president of Richland County Old Settlers' Association and Anton Mikehe vice president for the coming year, Hon. George Van Arnam secretary and K. L. Johnson treasurer.

Supper then was ready and Mrs. C. W. McCauley had been chosen toast mistress. She was right at home in the position and made things lively by enthusing the crowd with her ready wit and humor. She called upon the following, who responded to the different subjects assigned them: Senator McCumber, "The Pioneer Citizen;" County Attorney Schuler, "The Improvements of the Day;" W. H. White, "The Old Settler Financially;" James Holes, Fargo; C. W. Andrews, "The Old Settler Industrially;" Col. Benton, "The Old Life and the New;" J. A. Johnson, ex-mayor of Fargo, "The Ladies Past and Present;" O. J. Hagen, "What the Old Settlers Stand for." J. Q. Burbank, county surveyor, responded to a toast very gracefully and Alex Stern was called on, but was too busy with his supper to respond. All in all everybody enjoyed the occasion and Abercrombie people feel amply repaid for their trouble.

The fifteenth annual meeting of the association was held at Grand Forks, N. D., June 27, 1905, with President L. B. Gibbs in the chair.

The death roll for this year includes the names of: D. W. Driscoll, Grafton; William A. Ackerman, Grand Forks; George Richards, Grand Forks; Andrew Kimble, East Grand Forks; Peter Ferry, Turtle River; Mrs. Barney Haggerty, Grand Forks; Mrs. Ann Martin, Grand Forks; Mrs. D. McDonald, Grand Forks; Mrs. C. Coulter, Mallory.

Fraternal letters from the following persons were received and read: Hon. W. E. Purcell, of Wahpeton; D. A. Hogg, of Grafton; T. R. Shaw, Pembina; Mrs. Carrie W. McCauley, of McCauleyville, Minn.; President J. J. Hill, of the Great Northern Railway Company; Colonel A. W. Edwards, of Montreal; Senators Hansbrough and McCumber, and Congressman Gronna, of Lakota, and Congressman Steenerson, of Crookston, and Governor E. Y. Sarles.

Secretary Andrews addressed the meeting in reference to a collection of relics by the association. Through the efforts of the association the state had appropriated \$500.00 for the purchase

of a historical park site at Walhalla and a like amount for Abercrombie. Five acres have been purchased at both points, both historic ground and adapted for permanent park purposes. It is designed to make these as beautiful and attractive as possible. At Walhalla one of the old warehouses built by N. W. Kittson sixty years ago is still standing and this will be moved to the park, fitted up suitably as a museum for relics, and the nucleus of a collection has been already formed. Secretary Andrews had secured a Red river cart made by Red Bear in 1848, which has been exhibited at the St. Louis fair and is now on exhibition at Portland. This has been donated to the association for the Walhalla museum and another cart built by M. Dupre in 1862 has been donated to the Abercrombie collection by Secretary Andrews.

Secretary Andrews urged that all take an interest in making a valuable collection of relics which should form the association's record.

Hon. W. H. White, of Fargo, vice president for Cass county, a former president of the parent association, addressed the society on the subject of the county auxiliaries. Mr. White had been largely instrumental in having the county auxiliaries organized, but felt that perhaps it was a mistake. He urged that the county auxiliaries should not be allowed to detract in any manner from the parent association, nor to take its place, to any extent, but instead, its object should be to build up the Red River Valley Association.

Vice President H. J. Hagen, of Richland county, and others expressed the same sentiment. Secretary Andrews said that it was very necessary to have a secretary of each of the county auxiliaries who would co-operate with the general secretary.

The matter of the election of officers was taken up and a discussion ensued as to the form. A motion offered by the Hon. John D. Benton that the association elect a president who should nominate twelve vice presidents, one for each of the counties in the Red River valley, eleven of whom should be named as the directors, and these nominations to be ratified by the association, was adopted.

After a concert in the evening the old settlers joined heartily

in a dance, the company making a merry time until 1 o'clock in the morning.

The annual meeting of the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association for 1906 was held in the Masonic Temple at Fargo, N. D., July 24, 1906, with an attendance of more than 300 persons.

The meeting was called to order by the president, Thomas Baker, Jr., who introduced Mayor J. A. Johnson, who delivered an address of welcome. Mayor Johnson spoke feelingly of early days, of those whom he met when he came to Fargo twenty-seven years ago, of the enterprise and enthusiasm of the people, of the willingness to back up any scheme for the advancement of the city; men put up five or ten dollars then, where today they would not put up one, of the value of these meetings from an historical point of view, and reminded the members that much of historical interest would be lost if not placed on record while they were living.

An interesting address was given by Mr. H. A. Tagen and remarks were also made by Colonel Ball, S. G. Roberts, L. B. Gibbs, James Twamley, C. W. Andrews, J. Schmidt and N. K. Hubbard. Colonel Morton also gave an interesting address in which he told of his first coming to Fargo in 1875, being twenty-four hours on the train from St. Paul to Fargo, of his investments in land within ten miles from Fargo, at prices ranging from \$96.00 to \$200.00 per quarter, land that now, thirty years after, brings \$4,000.00 to \$5,000.00 per quarter and even more. Colonel Morton is a good story teller and his stories of Mayor Chapin, Major Edwards and others were keenly appreciated by the old settlers present.

At the conclusion of the programme, William Anglin, of Crookston, was elected president of the association and Crookston was selected as the next place for the meeting.

Report of the Secretary-Treasurer.

During the year just closed, the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association has held one general meeting at Grand Forks under the auspices of the Grand Forks County Association, which was largely attended by the old settlers of Grand Forks county and also many members from over the state and from Minne-

sota. There were also held meetings of county organizations for Pembina and Walsh counties at Walhalla; of Richland county at Christine on June 8, 1905, and again at Wyndmere on June 14 and 15, 1906. The Polk County Association held a meeting at Crookston. The meetings were well attended and thoroughly enjoyed.

Not so many new members were received this year as in former years and many old members have failed to pay their dues. Some of the county secretaries do not realize the importance of reporting to the general secretary all the members enrolled and dues collected. It is particularly important to report the present address of each member, so that notices may be sent from time to time from the general secretary's office.

The books of the general secretary show a membership as follows: Pembina and Walsh counties, 177 members; Grand Forks county, 120 members; Cass county, 107 members; Richland county, 116 members; Polk county, 51 members; a total of 571 members, but I think that there are many members whose names do not appear on the general secretary's books.

During the past year we have received \$500.00 from the state of North Dakota to aid in fitting up the park at Walhalla, under the auspices of the Pembina and Walsh County Associations. The grounds have been purchased and the old warehouse built in 1852 and used by Commodore Kittson in his fur trading business, has been purchased, repaired and placed in the park, and other improvements made.

CHAPTER VI.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF OLD SETTLERS DECEASED.

By Old Settlers.

And Incidents in the Early Settlement of North Dakota.

Major William Camp was a native of Philadelphia, Pa., but a man of the world, an all-around cosmopolitan, genial and pleasant. He had visited all parts of the United States and was a close observer, and having a very retentive memory he possessed a wonderful fund of information. He was not avaricious, but he gained a competence and never wanted for any of the comforts of life. He went to California in 1849, remaining several years, having good success in mining, and might have taken his ease during the remainder of his life on the accumulated dust, but he divided his means among friends, retaining only enough to return to the gold fields, where he again gained a competence which he in part divided with the same generous spirit as before. Being a brother-in-law of Colonel John Hancock, he came to Pembina in 1870 and took a pre-emption claim near old Fort Pembina, and settled down to the life of an amateur settler, cultivating a large garden in the early morning and other odd times, but really spending most of his time angling for Red river salmon, as the catfish and gold eyes were called. He was an expert in this line—a worthy son of Walton—indeed it was believed he could have given old Sir Izaak points. As he fished for pastime and required but few for his own use, his neighbors came in for the lion's share of the fruits of his sport. He seemed to have a magnetic influence on the fish and would haul them in when those on the same stream above and below got no bites, but

Major Camp was happy even though it sometimes happened that even his bait would not tempt the fish, in the contemplation of his former successes or of the good time to come. He was not a Nimrod. Indeed, I doubt whether he ever fired a gun or a pistol. He absolutely knew nothing of shooting, and never carried a gun or knife during all of the rough scenes he had passed through. He was at all times genial and pleasant. In his home he had a favorite cat which followed him into the fields where he was at work. When the cat died the usual sign of mourning was placed on the shanty door. The children, especially the little girls, were always his friends, and the dimes he spent on the little ones would have more than paid his taxes. Sometimes he would promise them the first nickel he should find or a nickel when "the pigs got fat enough to kill." One day when he had given the same old bluff for about the eleventh time, one of the little girls told him he could lie faster than a horse could run, which was all the same to the Major. He had no enemies and was liked by all. He was a good conversationalist and could tell any number of good stories. He had many quaint sayings. "Up is up and down is down; right is right and right wrongs no one," was a common one. Again he would remark: "The young may die; the old must." Frank Hart quoted this on him a few days before his death and finally succeeded in getting him to make a will. It is in favor of Colonel John Hancock. The estate consists of \$2,000 or more in money and considerable in mortgages. His death was painless and without a struggle and he was buried by the Free Masons in the beautiful cemetery at Pembina, where it is hoped his friends will erect a suitable monument at an early day. A good citizen, a kind friend, a noble man has gone to his rest.

In his sober and conversational moments the Major but seldom flickered out; but when in a mellow mood, as he sometimes would get, he would burst out in a melodious strain in a high, low or flat tone, as the humor took him, with "Mary of Argyle," and keep it up for hours, and in part of it the Swiss Nightingale would be in a total eclipse. This, to the knowledge of your correspondent, was all the song he tried his vocal powers on.

Now and then he would illustrate a subject he was speaking

on by a quotation from Shakespeare or some noted poet, thus demonstrating that he was not the subject that was only "fit for bar-room stratagem and sports."

Old Time Wedding Festivities. By Charles Cavalier.

When we had returned to the house, which was filled with over sixty happy couples, all nicely and tastefully and some richly attired, I must say I never saw a more genteel lot of people, and there was beauty galore, and a finer party of ladies, combined with much beauty, I never saw. The supper was a grand affair, the table was loaded with all the substantials and luxuries of civilized life with much of hunter's skill, which all ate with the appetite of us northerners, while toasts and speeches were made by some of our home talent. Supper over, the tables cleared and teeth picked, all by nine o'clock, then the room was cleared for the dance, fiddlers tuned up, and the young beaus hunted their partners. This pastime was one I shall never forget, for it was kept up all night, some of them singing, "We won't go home till morning," nor did they, the most of them, and did not see bed until the next night. Thus ended our old-time wedding of the Red river of North Dakota. Times are changed and the programme is now of another scale.

On the 16th of March, 1857, we left the good old home of my wife on our return to St. Joseph, N. D. My father-in-law, Mr. Murray, accompanied us part of the way and my wife's brother, James, returned with us to St. Joseph. Arriving at Narcisse Marion's, I was to take my own dog team, managed by Commodore Paul Bouvier, same as on the voyage down. We bade our old friend Marion and wife good-bye that day after dinner, Paul leading with the dogs. Sandy Dahl, next with my wife on board his train, followed by Mr. Murray and James. Having a good road and a fine day for travel we went along kiting and arrived in good time at our intended camping place at Old Dauphinais. Mr. D. in his young days was a Canadian voyageur, but after his marriage with a half-breed girl he settled down to pastoral and agricultural life, but leaving his home twice a year, he took the plains as a hunter of buffalo and other game, returning in June with his carts laden with pemmican and buffalo cow

pelts with which to make robes. My father-in-law and the old man having been hunters together in their young days, they swapped the usual yarns of hunting exploits until they talked me to sleep. Next morning we took an early and substantial breakfast and bade adieu to Mr. Murray and our host, Old Dauphinais, of whom I may say in passing, that he was in a prosperous way, having some sixty head of horses, over forty horned cattle; sheep and chickens, and eighteen or twenty children; but to resume our journey, we had fine weather that day, though it commenced thawing the day we arrived at Pembina. That night we camped at Two Little Points, and had a pleasant and comfortable time. The next day we reached Pembina. Mr. Murray and I were treated to the best they had in the larder and the old custom in those days of sipping port wine until late bedtime. The next day early, having bid our friends good-bye, we endeavored to make a good spell before it commenced thawing, and by so doing we arrived at St. Joseph before dark and were welcomed by our friends with a fusillade of twenty or more N. W. Trading Company's flint-lock guns, all of which did me good to take in.

An Old-Timer's Story.—Senator R. M. Probstfield.

One of the most interesting characters among the early settlers of the Red River valley is Randolph M. Probstfield, farmer, living on the Red river just below Moorhead. Mr. Probstfield came in advance of civilization, before the stage lines and steamboats, before the United States surveys, before the railroads, and before Moorhead and Fargo were born in thought even.

Born near Muenster-Mayfield, Germany, November 9, 1832, Mr. Probstfield came to the United States when a lad of nineteen. He resided a while in Wisconsin and northern Michigan, where he was engaged in lumbering, and in Milwaukee a month or so, and came to St. Paul in 1853. The Big Timber country was then unsurveyed, and he went into the wilds near what is now Mankato and took up a claim which fell on school lands, and he gave it up. In September, 1853, he went down the Mississippi from St. Paul on a lumber raft to what is now Wabasha, and thence to Galena, Ill., by steamer, where he located in the



TAYLOR CRUM

wood business. He returned to St. Paul in the spring of 1854. He was an active politician in those days, and, though a Democrat, was instinctively opposed to human slavery, and went south in order to observe the working of that system. He run on the Ohio and Mississippi between Pittsburg, Cincinnati and New Orleans, and finally shipped on the Prometheus as a cabin boy and went to Nicaragua at the time of Walker's filibustering expedition. Crossing over the isthmus, he went to San Francisco. Returning to the Mississippi and Ohio, he was again employed, this time as a roustabout, and came up the river in the spring of 1856, as soon as the ice would permit. The river was frozen from Cairo to St. Louis and below that for many miles filled with floating ice.

Speaking of the winter of 1856, the editor of "The Record" was then in Ohio and made thirteen weekly trips carrying the mail from Hicksville, Ohio, to Fort Wayne, Ind., on runners, after the first of January. There was good sleighing on the first of April, and the old people who used to live on the Susquehanna, in New York, told stories of deep snows and blizzards which out-blizzard the severest Red River valley weather.

Returning to Minnesota, Mr. Probstfield became interested in a hotel at Chisago City, where he prospered, but, meeting with unexpected difficulties through a partner, left there in 1857 and was thereafter employed for a time clerking in a grocery store in West St. Paul, where he became active in politics, was supervisor, assessor, collector, etc.

Minnesota had voted \$5,000,000 in bonds to promote the construction of railroads, and these bonds were made the basis for the issue of currency by state banks. The bonds fell in value, the banks broke, and the people who had either bonds or alleged money, lost, Probstfield being one of the losers.

Preceding the panic, there had been an era of speculation in town sites, and several were located on the Red river, among them Lafayette and Sheyenne City, located near the mouth of the Sheyenne. The eastern states were flooded with circulars of paper cities. They would be located on some prominent stream, and laid out into blocks and lots, the plats showing beautiful parks, steamboats, prospective railroads, and thriving commer-

cial marts. People in the East were offered lots for \$2, just the cost of making out the transfer and recording the deeds, the alleged object being to secure settlement, which would make the reserved lots of great value; but in this case no lots were sold.

Stories had come back of the rich agricultural lands in the Red River valley, and, wanting to get beyond the confines of civilization, perhaps where he could contemplate his losses unmo-lested—for the true German wants to be let alone in his miseries, but is always ready to share his joys—he started for the Red River valley, February 26, 1859.

Accompanying him were George Emerling and Gerhardt Lullsdorf. George Emerling afterwards kept a hotel in Fort Garry, now Winnipeg, and later settled at Walhalla, where he built the first flouring mill in North Dakota. He died at Walhalla of smallpox. With the true instincts of the pioneer settler, Emerling took in one sick of this dread disease, because others pronounced him unclean, and gave his life for the care of him. Lullsdorf engaged in the hardware business in Mankota afterward, where he was associated with John F. Meagher.

The journey to the Red river was a hard one in many respects. The winter was much such a winter as this until March. There was snow until they reached Sauk Rapids. At what is now Little Falls, or near there, at Luther's, they left their wagon and took sleds.

Crow Wing, fifteen miles below what is now Brainerd, was the outside settlement, except that there was a land office at Otter Tail City. The settlers there were Duncan and James McDougall and one Van Ness, who married part blood daughters of John McDonald, who was an Indian trader at that point, and the two land officers. Duncan McDougall still lives in the country near Richwood, on the reservation in Becker county, Minnesota.

On the way from Otter Tail they caught up with Anson Northrup's expedition en route to the Red river for the purpose of building a steamboat. Desirous of opening trade with the Hudson Bay interests, the St. Paul Chamber of Commerce had offered a bonus of \$10,000 for the construction of a steamboat on the Red River of the North, and Anson Northrup had undertaken to earn that money. His expedition consisted of forty-

four men and a large number of ox teams. Baldwin Olmstead, Lewis Stone and George Stone were interested with Northrup and were leading characters in the expedition. The machinery was from the old North Star, which run on the Mississippi above Minneapolis.

The snow had become very deep, and it was snowing every day. About March 12 the expedition was out of hay, and Probstfield went to the south end of Otter Tail lake, and it took three days for the trip. The snow was three feet deep and more coming. Reaching Oak lake, they could go no farther, and were compelled to cut down trees to enable their ponies to live. So far they had followed the Hudson Bay and half-breed cart trails. From there they must try an unknown country, buried in snow, and it took several days' exploration before they dared to strike out. After ten days' waiting, the Northrop party caught up with them, and, the explorations having been completed, they struck out for the mouth of the Sheyenne, about ten miles north of Fargo and Moorhead. They struck the Buffalo, six miles east of the Red river, March 31, 1859, and Probstfield rode into Lafayette, as this point was then generally called, late in the evening, for provisions, the whole party being out of supplies. Edward Murphy, from Montreal, and Charles Nash and Henry Myers, from New York, were then living there. Across the river two men were holding down a town site, known as Dakota City, for Pierre Bottineau and others, of Minneapolis. The men were Frank Durant and David Auger. That was before Dakota was created, and the territory was unorganized and unattached.

Richard Banning, a brother of William L. Banning, well known in Minnesota history, lived one and a half miles north of Lafayette, holding down the town site of Sheyenne City. One-half mile farther north, George W. Northrop and his partner, Cloren, lived in a nameless city. Northrop was a great hunter and trapper, and was often employed by English noblemen to accompany them on buffalo hunts. He was killed under General Sully during the Indian war, July 28, 1864. Ten miles south of Sheyenne, where Mr. Probstfield now lives, then known as Ten-Mile Point, Robert Davis then resided. Eighty rods north of him was the home of John Hanna. Ed. Griffin, now living at Fargo,

and James Anderson, alias Robinson Crusoe, were also in the vicinity, Griffin at the mouth of the Wild Rice. There were two companies of soldiers at Abercrombie.

This was before Georgetown was established, and these were practically all of the white settlers south of Pembina in the Red River valley.

Probstfield succeeded in obtaining supplies at Lafayette, consisting of pork and flour, and the night was spent baking bisuit. He started on the return early, and the hungry men soon had relief. That night the expedition reached Lafayette—the mouth of the Sheyenne—and in a few days the machinery, which had been left at various points en route, owing to the bad roads, was brought in.

A pit was dug and men set to work with a whip-saw to cut lumber for the boat. By this process two men could cut about 250 feet per day if the timber was frozen. When not frozen, not more than 175 feet could be cut. It was a tedious process, but the material was supplied by and by, and the hull of the boat completed. After the completion of the hull it was run up to Abercrombie, where the cabin was put on. There was plenty of business on the river, but Northrup had trouble enough of his own, and proceeded to St. Paul, where he collected his bonus for the construction of the boat and then tied her up. He had agreed to put a boat on the Red river, but not to run her, and by refusing forced her sale to Blakely & Carpenter.

April 22, 1859, Mr. Probstfield left on his return trip for St. Paul. He was accompanied by Robert McNeil, who had four horses and a Red River cart; James Ryan and David Augie also accompanied the party.

Northrup had exhausted his resources in his boat-building, and his old-time credit was gone, and as Probstfield had depended upon his orders for supplies, he found slim picking on his way back. He found Northrup's family at St. Anthony and brought them the first intelligence they had from him since he left them early in February for his Red River expedition. The deep snows gave swollen streams and bad roads, but they reached their destination seventeen days out from the Red river, and started back

in July. Adam Stein returned with Mr. Probstfield, and they got back to the Red river about the 12th of July.

In the meantime the stage line had been extended to Abercrombie from St. Cloud, and about August 1 it was extended to Georgetown, which had been established as a station of the Hudson Bay Company. From thence freight was shipped to Fort Garry by team or steamer, and from there to other Hudson Bay Company points. James McKay located Georgetown. He was in charge of the Hudson Bay Company train. A warehouse was built the following winter, and the next year a hotel and a store to supply the men with their needs, but not for general trade.

Prior to 1860 one range of towns had been surveyed along the Red river up to Town 144, as far north as Wild Rice. Wilkin county was known as Toombs county and Clay as Breckinridge.

Robert McKenzie was the first in charge of Georgetown. He was a part-blood Cree, a most excellent gentleman. In December, 1859, he accompanied a party of Hudson Bay people as a guide. A few miles south of Pembina the party run out of supplies and McKenzie went to Pembina for relief; failing to return, they pushed on to Pembina, and, finding that he had not been there, a searching party found him frozen to death about seventeen miles south of Pembina. The thermometer had ranged from 30 to 40 degrees below zero for several days, with a strong northwest wind.

James Pruden was the next in charge at Georgetown. He was the reverse of McKenzie in almost everything. The men mutinied under his ill treatment, and he found it prudent to leave. He was succeeded by Alex. Murray, a most capable and efficient gentleman. He was in charge until September, 1862, when the post was evacuated for a time because of the Indian war. There were about thirty men employed at Georgetown at the time, erecting buildings, making hay and attempting to farm, about twenty acres being under cultivation at the time. The first crop was put in in 1861, but the season was late, owing to the floods of that year, and the next year it was abandoned because of the Indian outbreak, and never harvested.

Georgetown was re-established in 1864, and in 1865 Mr. Probstfield took charge and remained in charge from that time

till 1868. He was postmaster at Georgetown from 1864 to 1869. Oscar Bentley was in charge of the post in 1864 and until Mr. Probstfield succeeded him.

D. P. Harris, killed by burglars in Minneapolis; Henry Gager, now residing at Bismarek, and the two Bentleys, came to the post in 1864.

The International was built at Georgetown in the spring of 1862. On her first trip down the river from Georgetown she carried a party of Frazier River adventurers, among the number Andrew Holes, of Moorhead. The machinery was from the old Freighter, which was attempted to be sent up the Minnesota through Lake Traverse and Big Stone lake to the Red river; and had the boat started earlier the feat could have been accomplished, the water being so high during the spring of 1861. But she was left aground in the outlet of Big Stone lake, and in the winter of 1861-2 her machinery was hauled by team to Georgetown, under much the same conditions as Northrup had hauled his boat from the Mississippi, except that she was moved over a timberless and uninhabited country from the mouth of Mustinka creek, where she had wintered.

In September, 1860, Mr. Probstfield went to Europe. Three brothers and two cousins returned with him. They were delayed several weeks the next spring, but when they came to the valley in 1861 they brought five yoke of cattle, ten cows and thirty head of young cattle. They left St. Paul, May 25, and reached the Red river, June 22. They carried a long rope with which to pull their wagons through the sloughs, carrying their loads over the best way they could, locating on section 32, township 142, range 48, one-half mile south of where Georgetown was situated.

In 1862 Mr. Probstfield purchased twenty-four head of sheep. They came from Fort Garry, and cost \$100 in gold. They came on the first return trip of the International. The freight was \$40. Eighteen hours after their arrival all but one were killed by Hudson Bay dogs, and the other one was killed during their absence from Georgetown at the time of the evacuation.

Two of his brothers entered the army—Justus P., in Company G of the Fourth Minnesota, and died at the New House of

Refuge in St. Louis, October 30, 1863. Anthony enlisted in Company D, Fifth Minnesota, and died at Jefferson Barracks, twenty days before his brother. Anthony had served in the Prussian army as an artilleryman, and did effective work at the siege of Abercrombie. One shot fired by him struck a house occupied by Indians besieging the fort and killed four. The other brother was employed as a carpenter at Abercrombie. He died in Missouri in 1894. The cousins left the country on account of the Indian troubles. One is in or near Portland, Ore., the other in Los Angeles, Cal.

In September, 1861, Mr. Probstfield went to South Bend, Ind., where he was married to Catherine Goodman, a sister of Peter, Joseph and Adam Goodman, now at Sheldon, who were also early settlers in the Red River valley. After the wedding they drove from St. Paul in an ox team and covered wagon to Georgetown, taking eighteen days for the trip. Mary Probstfield, their first-born, was a babe when the exciting events of the Indian war which followed occurred.

The years 1859 and 1860 had been years of hardships. There had been the flood of 1861, the late season, and the excitement of the war. The Sioux, then occupying the lake and big timber regions, were angry and threatening, and the Chippewas were clamoring for treaty rights. There was bad blood between the Chippewas and the Crees, and when the war spirit is on the Indian, or his heart is bad, there is no telling where or when he will strike.

Finally the expected happened. The settlers at Breckinridge were massacred and Fort Abercrombie, which contained two companies of troops and such settlers as could be alarmed and brought in for safety, was besieged.

The first news reached Georgetown on the night of August 22, 1862. Two companies had previously been stationed at Georgetown, but they had been withdrawn and the post was defenseless. About midnight, Mr. Probstfield was aroused by loud knocking at his door by George Lullsdorf and E. R. Hutchinson, with orders to dress quickly and hurry to the post for safety. There they found consternation, panic, confusion, frightened men and weeping women. The night was passed in terror. A Hudson

Bay Company train had arrived that night loaded with goods for the north, and with the men of this train and those at the post, and the settlers who had come into that point, they mustered forty-four men able to bear arms. They had thirty-three guns—good, bad and indifferent—including some old flintlocks, but there was an abundance of ammunition in the stores for shipment north. Norman W. Kittson was there in charge of the Hudson Bay Transportation interests, and the International lay at the landing.

The organization was perfect, and for two weeks or more they kept up their constant vigil, the outposts being relieved every two hours. The windows and doors of the buildings were barricaded with plank, provided with portholes. A bastion was thrown out at the corner, with room for six men, and thus prepared and armed for defense, they waited, debating as to which way to retire. They knew Abercrombie was surrounded and that several men escorting couriers out of the fort had been killed, and so they decided to go north and reach safety at Fort Garry, if possible.

"The crossing of the river that night at Georgetown," says Mr. Probstfield, "is one I shall never forget. The sufferings, the anxiety, the terrors, and the disappointment, to me were of all events most deeply impressed upon my mind. We had all worked all night, most of us like heroes—I thinking only of the safety of the whole, regardless of self or of my family even, except as our interests were bound up in the whole; and at last I found myself alone with wife and babe, team and goods, without a soul to help, excepting the almost sick and physically helpless Alexander Murray, the agent of the company, who with us was the last to leave. Team after team was ferried across the stream, and as the work of evacuation progressed, the panic increased, and when we came to cross it required considerable persuasion to have the ferry returned for us."

They camped out of rifle range from the timber, about one-half mile from Georgetown on the Dakota side, and so great was the exhaustion that every soul fell asleep and the camp was left without the slightest protection. At noon they reached Elm river, and as they were preparing or eating their dinner, Pierre

Bottineau came in from Abercrombie and informed them of the conditions there, and that he had seen Indians prowling around near Georgetown. This created another panic, and those who had not had their dinner, desired none, and they hurriedly broke camp and hurried on. Various propositions were made, among them one for the women and children to go on with the horse teams, while the men would bring on the train; but as human life was regarded of the greatest value, the party moved on with the greatest caution, reconnoitering the Goose and other streams where there was timber before attempting to cross, always throwing the train into corral when stopping. They crossed the Goose late next day and were encouraged by meeting fifteen well armed and thoroughly equipped horsemen from Pembina, who had been sent out for their relief. Among the party were Joe Rolette, Hugh Donaldson, William Moorhead and others well known then to Probstfield. Pierre Bottineau returned with them, having gone on for relief.

The International had left for Fort Garry the evening of the evacuation of Georgetown, having on board the family of Alexander Murray and other women and children from the post, Commodore Kittson and others. The river being low, the boat was grounded about six miles by land below Georgetown, at what is now Caledonia; therefore it became necessary to dispatch some teams to remove the women and children from the boat, together with the crew and some of the more important goods. Two men were left in charge of the boat as watchmen. They were Joseph Adams and Robert Scrambler. Mrs. Scrambler remained with her husband. A barge attached to the boat was loosened and floated down the river in charge of E. R. Hutchinson.

At the camp the wagons were in corral and every man was on the alert. About eleven at night, when the party was momentarily expected to return, an Indian yell was heard that was simply hair-lifting. Every man was on his feet, and every rifle cocked, when the voice of Hugh Donaldson assured them there was no danger. The yell came from Pierre Bottineau, who was in a playful mood from what he had found at the boat, the sale of which is now prohibited in North Dakota.

The next night the expedition camped at Frog Point, now

Belmont, and as had been the case before, everybody went to sleep, without outposts or other guards, and the next night three miles south of Grand Forks. A meeting was then called to consider necessary measures of safety, and as nothing seemed likely to be accomplished, Probstfield left the meeting, declaring that he would go no farther with them, but saying they could call him when his turn came to stand guard, if they determined to put out guards. He was called at five next morning to go on duty, and stood his trick, but refused to go further with the expedition. In the meantime they had learned that there were several hundred Chippewa Indians at Grand Forks, hungry and desperate, who were waiting to meet Governor Ramsey and others, who were to treat with them, but who had been delayed by the Indian outbreak. These Indians captured the expedition, took what they wanted to eat, but harmed none of the party, which went on to Pembina.

Stephen Wheeler, who worked for C. P. Lull, who was keeping a hotel at Georgetown up to the time of the outbreak; William Tarbell; Ed. Larkens, known as "Lige," his wife, an Indian named Marceau and his wife; Mrs. Commisanze and Mrs. E. R. Hutchinson, remained with Probstfield. Lull, his wife and child, were with other settlers at Abercrombie. Mrs. Hutchinson was escorted to the barge and went on down the river with her husband.

The first camp on the way back was eight miles south of Grand Forks, and they made their way slowly, remaining several days at some places where the ducks and geese were abundant. When within eight miles of Georgetown, Tarbell went on alone to reconnoiter, telling the party not to come if he failed to return. The hours of waiting were long and anxious ones. The relief to mind was great when, just at nightfall, Tarbell returned, having been delayed by reason of the boat being on the Georgetown side and filled with water. It was after dark when they reached Georgetown, but the only harm done in their absence was by the train dogs to the sheep, all of which had been slaughtered.

From that time on they led a humdrum life, not free from anxiety and alarm. On one occasion, especially, the dogs set up such a howling and barking, and kept it up so long, that there

was little room to doubt but that Indians were about. In the morning the tracks of a dozen or more horses and mules ridden by the party were seen. They had passed directly through the village.

The expedition which went to Fort Garry returned about the middle of October. A detachment of troops was sent down with them. Captain T. H. Barrett was in charge, and importuned Probstfield's party to return with him to Fort Abercrombie, but they refused.

That fall and winter Probstfield was in correspondence with General A. H. Sibley as to reinforcements for the frontier for the coming spring. Sibley urged him to remain with his family as an encouragement to others to return to the valley. He urged that the condition of the war in the South was such that troops must be sent south instead of being held for service on the frontier. Notwithstanding this correspondence, March 17 a detachment of troops came to Georgetown with orders from General Sibley to remove all of the settlers to Fort Abercrombie, with special orders to arrest Probstfield if necessary. The detachment was in charge of Lieutenant Tyler. But all were then glad enough to seek safety. Probstfield remained at Abercrombie until June 22, when, having some differences with Major G. A. Camp over a claim for a cow wantonly killed by a soldier, the loss of which Camp insisted he should bear as one of the misfortunes of war, he was given twenty-four hours to leave the fort. He left in six and went with his family to St. Cloud, arriving there July 4, 1863. He returned in the fall with Hatch's battalion, to take charge of his hay, which the army appropriated, and, as in the case of the cow, Major Camp refused to approve the vouchers, and the claim is still unsettled.

Mr. Probstfield became helpless from rheumatism and returned to his family in St. Cloud, returning to the valley in May, 1864, and took charge of the hotel at Georgetown, and the next year took charge of the post, where he remained until 1869, when he took up his residence in Oakport, where he now resides.

Oakport became the principal point of interest on the Red river in 1871, until the crossing of that river by the railroad was located.

Proving up on his land in 1871, Mr. Probstfield moved to the mouth of Red Lake river, East Grand Forks, renting his hotel to Major William Woods, who joined the Jackman expedition to Bismarck in the race for that town site, and left without warning, in May, 1872, and Mr. Probstfield was compelled to return and take charge of it, his family returning in November.

The first county commissioners of Clay county, then known as Breckinridge, were R. M. Probstfield, E. R. Hutchinson and Richard Banning. This was in 1860, but owing to the Indian war the organization lapsed. The name of the county was changed to Clay, and it was not again organized until the Northern Pacific railroad reached the Red river.

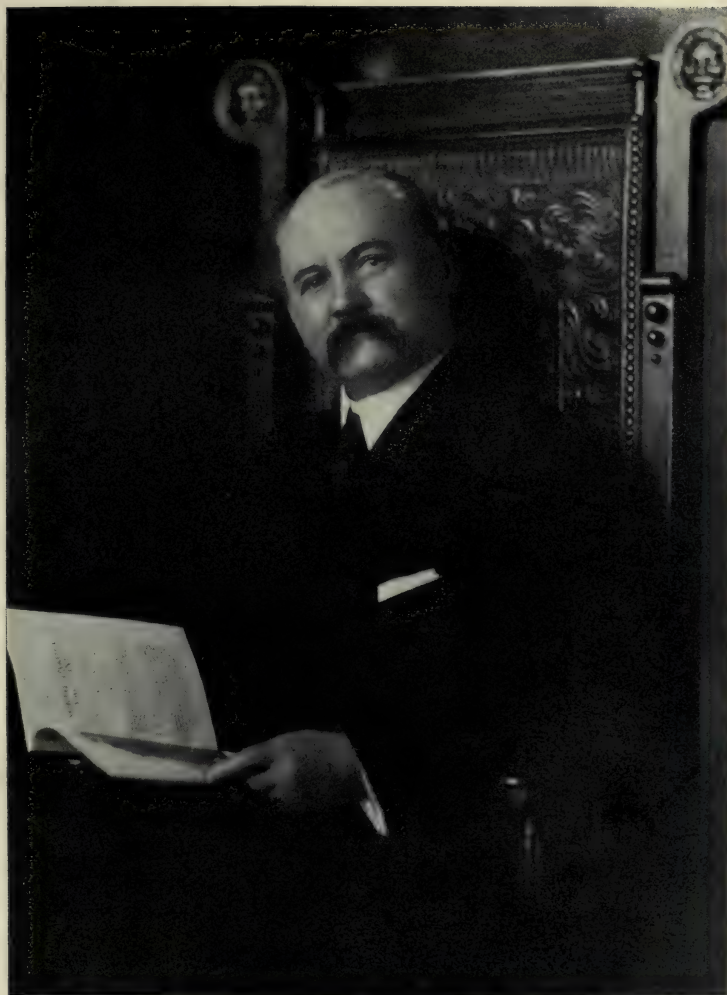
Mr. Probstfield has served the public as assessor, treasurer, clerk, school director, county commissioner, member of the senate, and in other capacities, and notwithstanding his well-known integrity and patriotic services, was twice defeated for the legislature, but is consoled by the reflection that there is no disgrace in defeat.

The Oldest Settler. By Edward Griffin.

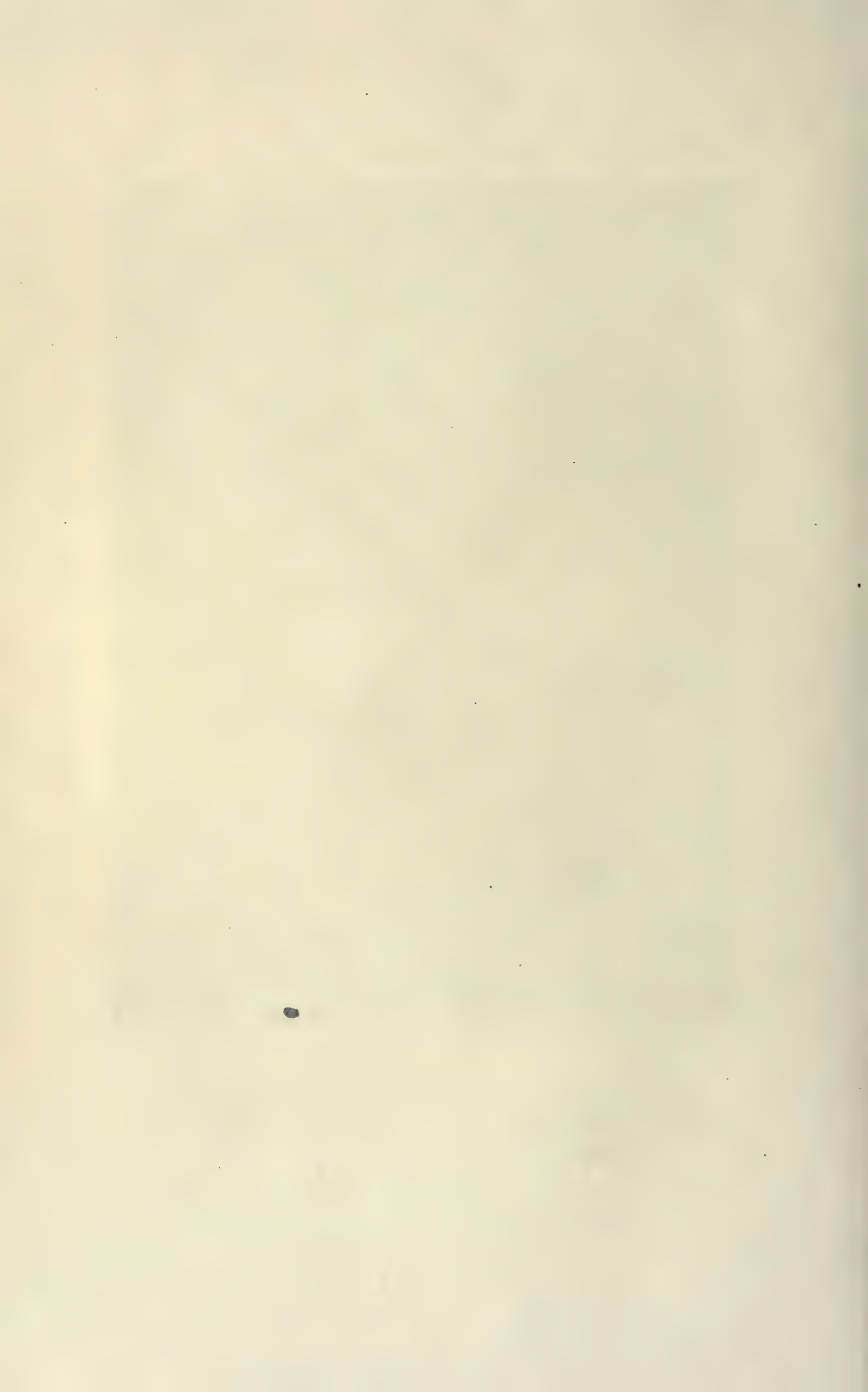
Forty years ago the country was given to town site speculation. Title being secured to government land, from the railroads in some instances, a town site would be laid out and lots put on the market for sale, a thousand miles away. Very often the formality of securing title was dispensed with. Government land was platted or imaginary tracts laid out, and advertisements sent broadcast over the country, offering lots free for the expense of making the deed and recording. Many of the towns were in good faith, and gift lots were placed because it was believed that good would be accomplished by that means.

North Dakota had then been occupied by Indian traders for many years. There were no settlers for agricultural purposes. The Red River valley was already famous for its richness of soil and for its vast herds of buffalo.

In June, 1858, Walter Hanna, Robert David and myself left Hastings, Minn., and on the 4th day of July arrived at a point on the Red river seven miles south of Moorhead, at a point afterwards known as East Burlington, and there we laid out a town



W. E. Gilbreath



site. Fort Abercrombie was laid out in August of that year. That year our party sought refuge for the winter, in connection with a town site party from St. Paul, at a point called Lafayette. Charles Nash, Henry Brock and Harry Myers were employed to hold that town site. Bottineau had three men holding a town site on the Dakota side at the mouth of the Sheyenne river. Harry Banning, Richard Banning and George Myers were holding a town site at Banning's point, one mile south of the Sheyenne. George W. Northrop, the famous scout, with a trapping party, was holding a claim one mile north of the Sheyenne, making fifteen men within three miles of each other on what was then the extreme frontier. Christmas day was duly celebrated by the town site neighbors.

In the spring of 1859 the steamboat Anse Northup was built at Georgetown. E. R. Hutchinson, who still lives at Georgetown, came that year and helped to build her. R. M. Probstfield raised cabbages and made sauerkraut and got comparatively rich on the high prices he was able to secure for his products. The Anse Northrup made the first trip to Abercrombie in June that year. The Hudson Bay Company established their post at Georgetown in August, 1859. Robert McKenzie, who was frozen to death in 1860, was in charge. Edward Connolly, Adam Stein and Lewis Lewiston were in the employ of the Hudson Bay Company. I helped Adkinson make improvements where Moorhead now stands, in 1859. Charles Slayton and wife came to the valley July 15, 1859. Slayton built a house one mile north of Moorhead, but left in 1861. Lewis Lewiston built a house in 1860, where Moorhead is now, which was known as Burbank station, and raised 100 acres of oats in 1861. This was the first crop of oats raised in the valley. He was in Abercrombie with his wife and children during the memorable siege in 1863, when Edward Wright was killed. William Rounsvel came in 1860, and built half a mile from Probstfield's. Zere B. Slayton settled one mile north of Moorhead, and the first white child born in the valley was in his family, April 20, 1861. That year the valley was flooded. There was only about 100 acres where Moorhead is that was not covered with water. The water was two feet deep

in the Slayton house, and seemed to cover the whole country on the Fargo side.

Edward Buckmaster came in 1864 and stopped at McCauleyville. Three men were killed by the Indians that year seven miles south of Moorhead. Jud. Stebbins and one other escaped. In 1862 I went to Hastings and joined the Minnesota Mounted Rangers and served fourteen months in Company G and was on the Sibley expedition and in three battles. In September, 1862, the Indians killed a family of five at the old crossing on Otter Tail river. One old lady left for dead literally crawled fifteen miles to Breckinridge, living on frogs several days, suffering almost untold horrors on the trip. George Whitford left Georgetown afoot and alone for Abercrombie in 1862, and has never been heard of since. He was supposed to have been killed.

George Northrop was on a hunting party with Sir Francis Sykes in 1861, and received a present of a gun from Sir Francis valued at \$200. The next year he was out with another hunting party. The Indians surrounded them, took their guns and clothing from them, and sent them back from the Devils Lake country in Indian costume. Northrop plead for his gun, but they took it in.

July 5, 1863, Sibley's command arrived at the big bend of the Sheyenne. It was unmercifully hot and dry. The ground was without a particle of moisture, and the grasses parched. One of the men went out as a water witch and with a crotched stick located a spring on the dry, hard prairie, which was opened by digging only two feet. It was here that Fort Ransom was located, and the spring is said to supply pure, fresh water to this day.

During much of that campaign the men were compelled to cut grass in the sloughs with jackknives for their animals. When the expedition came back in the fall they found rich, green grass about six inches high all along the Maple and other points in Cass county, from heavy rains during their absence. I crossed the Red river at Abercrombie that fall on foot without wetting my feet, the river was so nearly dried up, and the deepest place in the upper Mississippi was not to exceed three feet. The winter of 1863 was so open that 200 condemned horses from the Sibley expedition wintered on the prairies, without a mouthful of

food being provided for them, and came out fat the next spring. The summer of 1867 was also a very dry one; most of the lakes were very dry. But in July the heavens were opened and a rainfall came that raised the smaller lakes about five feet.

In 1869 they had another blizzard. They did not come very often, and never lasted over three days, but they attended to business while pretending to be on duty. David McCauley and Mr. Hicks, for whom Hickson was named, were with me during the storm. Hicks employed a dog train to take him back home to Alexandria. It took McCauley a week to get back to the fort at Abercrombie. In the fall of 1870, twenty Norwegian families settled on Stony Brook and lived in dugouts that winter. They were all snowed under, but tunneled out and lived comfortably. Stony Brook is east of the river on the old Abercrombie stage road.

I remained in the country—trapping, hunting and trading, keeping stage station, etc.—until I settled on a farm at Elm river in 1872, occupying one of the abandoned houses built by Lowell's townsite party in 1870, where I remained until I settled at Fargo.

Forty years ago the two-wheeled wooden carts were in use for hauling Hudson Bay goods from St. Paul to Winnipeg, and rawhide harnesses more durable than ornamental were in general use. Dried buffalo meat and pemmican were sold by the pound in Hudson Bay stores.

Walter Hanna broke the first acre of Red River sod, July 10, 1858. The first acre of potatoes was raised by Richard Banning in 1860. The first job of threshing done in the valley was at McCauleyville in 1866, by David McCauley. The machine came from Osakis, Minn., to thresh thirty acres of oats. From 1864 to 1870 David McCauley was the leading business man in the valley. The spring of 1864 McCauley purchased from the government 200 barrels of pork at less than \$1 per barrel and sold it for \$20 to \$40. In 1866 he furnished the government 1,000 tons of hay at \$35 per ton. In 1867 he was the owner of the first steam sawmill in the valley, and was proprietor of the first store that dealt in general merchandise, and at the present time is a Red River valley farmer.

In 1860 George W. Northrop escorted two ladies that came from England to Winnipeg. The conveyance was a flatboat. On the trip down, one morning a small party of Chippewa Indians fired several shots at him and his fair companions. George asked why and what reason they had for shooting at him. Their answer was: "You must not talk our enemy's language if you don't want to be shot at." The ladies were going to Winnipeg to make good their matrimonial contracts.

In the summer of 1859, on the first trip the Burbank Stage Company made to the valley, between Dayton and Abercrombie, on the old half-breed trail, there was a great curiosity noted by the travelers. It was about two acres of buffalo bones, where there had been a buffalo hunter's camp a year or two before, for the purpose of making dried buffalo meat and pemmican. There were many theories advanced as to how the bones came there. One would say that they were killed by wolves; another, that they were frozen to death in a blizzard. Captain Blakeley, of the stage line, said: "Hell, they were drowned in one of the Red River valley floods."

Forty years ago the Red River valley was as wild as nature made it. Today it is famed throughout the world and is the best known wheat-growing country. Forty years ago the buffalo, elk, bear, fish and game were relied upon by nature's children for food, and there was none to monopolize.

Forty years ago the first frame building of the valley was erected. It was a two-story building at Breckinridge. To-day the country is studded with cities and farm houses and raises annually 50,000,000 bushels of wheat.

Will the Red River valley improve as much in the next forty years as it has in the past, is the question that has been often asked. Science, education and advancement go hand in hand and mother nature is our teacher and our guide. Science in the next forty years will cut a greater figure in farming than we think. Forty years hence farm machinery will be run by electricity; capital and labor will march with a steady step, side by side, and the valley will be one grand theater of enterprise and beauty. Fargo will be a city that can boast of 75,000

population and the generation unborn can look upon the present metropolis with pride.

Note—George W. Northrop was a sergeant in Company C, Brackett's battalion, and was killed in action on the headwaters of the Little Missouri, July 28, 1864. He received eight or ten wounds, one of which pierced his heart. About 2,000 troops were engaged, the total loss was five killed and ten wounded, of which Brackett lost two killed and eight wounded. Sully reports from 100 to 150 Indians killed, and Brackett that he counted 27 in front of his command, besides seeing the Indians carry away many of them. Northrop was one of the most popular of the noted frontiersmen, and before enlisting was employed as a guide by military expeditions, hunting parties, etc.

Fort Abercrombie—The Place of Refuge for the Early Settlers— The Siege.

Fort Abercrombie was established in 1858, on the west bank of the Red river, now in Richland county, and about 15 miles from where Wahpeton is located. The post was abandoned after an occupancy of little over a year, and the property sold at a great sacrifice. It was rebuilt in July, 1860, under command of Major Day. In July, 1861, the major with his two companies were ordered to Washington. Major Markham with his two companies took command. In 1862 all full regiments were ordered south to join the United States forces, and Capt. Inman, a Baptist clergyman, was the next in command, with companies from the Fourth regiment, stationed at Fort Snelling. He soon left for the front, crossing the Red river on the ice, and Captain Vanderhock, with two companies of the Fifth Minnesota Volunteers, took command. On the 19th day of August, 1862, the Indian massacre began at the old town of Breckenridge, where the hotel was burned and a number lost their lives, among them one by the name of Russell. In one week the attack was made on the fort. The stage driver, Charlie Snell, was killed in the hotel at Breckenridge, and, a chain being fastened around his body, the Indians dragged it around the well with demoniac hate until a deep path was made by the repeated operation. The Saskatchewan and Fort Garry mail bags were gutted and

the mail scattered in every direction over the prairie; mail from the McKenzie river was also intercepted. The soldiers, with Judge McCauley, gathered up as much of the mail as possible, and it was forwarded to its destination. A family at "Old Crossing," on the Otter Tail, sixteen miles from Breckenridge, was attacked and a man by the name of Scott killed; his mother was badly wounded, but was brought to the fort and cared for until she fully recovered. A boy about twelve years of age was captured by the Sioux and carried into captivity, but finally ransomed through the agency of a Catholic priest, and sent to St. Louis to his grandparents. It is reported that Mr. Stone and Judge McCauley were lodging together in the fort when there was an alarm that the Indians were about making an attack, and all were up and ready in a short time. None were more deliberate and thoughtful at this time than Judge McCauley, who got out of bed and carefully attended to his toilet, putting on his paper collar with excellent precision and correct adjustment of necktie, when the announcement was made that the alarm was false. "No doubt," he said, "I was impressed that it was unnecessary to hurry much. The judge has heard of his respect for toilet many times since; it is a good joke, but he takes it all in good part. At this time some seventy persons had come to seek protection in the fort, and all were ordered to do military duty. A train of seventy teams with Indian goods and supplies that was going to Red lake came to the fort for protection, and all the men were organized into a company. It was estimated that there were 1,500 Indians surrounding the fort waiting for a good chance to make a furious assault. For weeks there had been no mail from St. Paul or the outside world, and everybody was anxious to know the facts about the rebellion. A brave citizen by the name of Walter S. Hill offered to take the chances of carrying the mail to St. Paul, providing he could be furnished with a fleet horse and an escort of soldiers to protect him until he was out on the broad prairie beyond the strip of woods on the creek east of McCauleyville. A call was made for volunteers to act as an escort, and thirty-two responded to the call. At this time there were Indians in ambush just across the river from the fort, and some had been using their sharp-

shooters from the tops of trees. An attack on the outward bound escort was expected, but all was still and not the turn of a leaf was heard. Hill was soon flying toward St. Paul with his fleet charger, loaded with news from afar for many anxious ones who had become weary of looking in vain for many long weeks. Hill was successful in his undertaking. As the escort was returning, an attack was made on the brave thirty-two, and two of the number were shot, Edward Wright and a soldier by the name of Shulty, and the remainder scattered and came straggling into the fort as best they could. Mr. Shulty, when found, had his head cut off, also his arms and legs, and he had been disemboweled by the incarnate demons, his head being confined in the abdominal cavity. Mr. Wright was also badly mutilated, and his father was exceedingly furious at the post commander because he had not prevented the awful tragedy from taking place. At one time a party was organized to go and drive in stock that was some twelve miles below the ferry crossing. A half-breed Chippewa gave a war whoop which was well understood by the Sioux, and he was riddled with bullets. A Mr. Lull was in advance, and was shot through the leg. All turned back without venturing further. The firm of Harris, Whitford & Bentley, who were engaged in the transportation of goods from St. Paul to this point and thence by flat boat to Fort Garry, had a farm south of Abercrombie on the Minnesota side. This was in 1862. They put in the government herd fourteen yoke of oxen and eight head of horses for protection; but the wily Sioux surrounded and took possession of them, driving them to the Indian headquarters. The total number of the herd was three hundred. The first attack having been made, Mr. Whitford, in company with Mr. Harris, was killed on his way from Fort Garry to Fort Abercrombie. He had \$5,000 of the Hudson Bay Company's drafts. This firm was ruined by loss of \$14,000; afterward, however, the government paid the company \$9,000. The fort was besieged full seven weeks, when about two thousand men, under Captain Burger, came to relieve the imprisoned and strengthen the fort. On the return of a part of this force to St. Paul about seventy-five women and children were transported. It appears that Edward A. Stokes, the man who assassinated Jim Fisk, had

been out on the plains hunting, and he came to the fort with others for protection, and was with the escort which was under military protection en route for St. Paul. Truly wonders will never cease! There were four companies left at the fort to protect it after the escort had left, which took place in October, 1862. Captain Burger was relieved, and Major Camp took command; he was shortly relieved by Captain Chamberlin of Hatch's battalion, who was finally superseded by General C. P. Adams, now of Hastings, Minn., who was in command until 1866. Then Major Hall, of the Tenth United States Infantry, took command and General Adams was ordered back to be mustered out of the service. The United States mail was carried under military escort until the year 1866. The fort was kept up until 1877, when it was abandoned, and in 1878 the government buildings were sold and scattered over the prairie, where, with repairs, they made homes for some of the early settlers.

The following named persons were the post commanders at Fort Abercrombie from the time of its establishment until it was abandoned: General Abercrombie, Major Day, Captain Markham, Captain Inman, Captain Vanderhoek, Captain Burger, Captain Pettler, Major Camp, Captain Chamberlain, General C. P. Adams, Captain Whitcomb, Major Hall, and General Slidell. Changes were frequent at first because all were needed South as fast as they could be spared.

Nick Huffman was in the fort during the siege. Before his death he prepared the following facts for the Red River Valley Old Settlers' Association:

"On my first trip to the Red River valley, early in the spring of 1860, four of us left St. Cloud, Minn., with the first stage coach that came through to Georgetown. The first day we reached a hotel kept by Baptiste Rounsvel at Cold Springs. The roads were bad and there were no bridges across the streams. We carried oats enough for the round trip. This obliged us to unload quite often. A fence rail was carried along to lift the stage out of the mud. Next night we found good comfortable quarters at a place kept by Mr. Stewart at what was called Stewart's crossing. We forded Sauk river two or three times, driving to what was then called West Union. There was no

settlement then at what is now Sauk Center. At Chicots lake, Madson Gordon kept a station in a small shack. Fish was the principal article of food. The next day we reached Alexandria. The roads were if possible worse than they had been before we struck the timber. A Mr. Gregory, his wife and two sons, kept the station at Alexandria in a little log shanty. Van Dyke kept the postoffice and there was a man living there named Hugh. The next day we went to Evansville, where John Carter was building a station. We slept that night on the soft side of a board, but the supper was all that we could wish and we did it justice. We stopped next night about eight miles south of Fergus Falls, where Mr. Wright and four sons lived. Mr. Wright had a dam for a saw mill, built that winter before, which made excellent fishing, and we had plenty of sturgeon.

"From there we went to Breckenridge, a mile or so from the present site. Here was Mr. Bentley, Mark Carpenter and Sam Carpenter at work on a big hotel. It was three stories and basement. I should think it was big enough for Chicago in those days. There was also a saw mill to cut the lumber for the hotel and they had men in the woods to get out the logs. Breckenridge was a decidedly busy place. We left next day for Abercrombie, but the fort was changed, so we stopped with J. R. Harris in a small shanty where a man by the name of William Gilpatrick and an old Irishman was stopping and selling whiskey to the Indians, who, it was claimed, was afterwards drowned by the Indians.

"We started for Georgetown the next day, but as it was too long a drive to make in one day we got supplies from Gilpatrick. About midway we found a townsite. There was a shanty, but no roof on it. It was called Burlington. (It was about the mouth of the Sheyenne and Ed Griffin, now at Fargo, was interested in it.—Ed.) That was the first night I ever slept out of doors without a blanket. We were a little short on supper and breakfast, but reached Georgetown next day all right. Here there were ten or fifteen men, Dutch, Swedes, English, French, Scotch and Indians, employed by the Hudson Bay Company. They had plenty of supplies and little to do but to eat. We had roast pork and other good things. After about a week they all

went away but me and three others. We remained another week, when a new boss came up from Fort Garry. By that time I was good and tired of Hudson Bay Company employment and left on foot for St. Cloud, but only got to where Moorhead now is. Lewiston kept the stage station there. It was then called Burbank.

"I worked about a month here and then went south to what was called Campbell station. Stations had been built along the road and teams by the hundred were hauling freight for Fort Garry and Georgetown. The old steamer *Ans Northrup* was then making regular trips from Georgetown to Fort Garry. There was life and good pay everywhere. John Campbell and Bill Kerr was batching at Campbell station. I got work and good pay haying. Captain Munn sent for me to work on the steamboat, which they then called the *Pioneer*. There was no pleasure in this, as the water was low and the men had to haul on the lines all day and chop wood all night by lantern, and we had a hard time to get the boat to Georgetown.

"There was an old steamboat lying in the Minnesota river six miles below Big Stone lake, which was intended to come over into the Red river in 1857. There was a big flood in the Minnesota river and Captain Davis thought he could run the old *Freighter*, for that was the name of the boat, into the Red river, but the waters went down and the boat was left stranded. The boat was sold at sheriff's sale and was bought by Burbank of the stage company. There was a Welshman left in charge of the boat and here he stayed nearly four years away from wife and children with nothing to eat, only what he could hunt or fish.

"In the fall of 1860 we took a lot of teams, wagons and tools, under orders from Burbank, and took the boat to pieces and brought it to Georgetown. We found the boat and the little Welshman all right. His hair had over three years' growth and his whiskers were long. You may be sure his clothes were not of the latest fashion or in first-class condition. Coffee sacks, window curtains, etc., had been used to keep him covered. We divided up our clothes with him, but they were not good fits, as he was so small.

"A second trip was necessary for the machinery. There were two big boilers, but we brought them safely to Georgetown, where the boat was rebuilt. We did not reach Georgetown till after Christmas with the last load and the weather was very cold. The water was bad and the men suffered a great deal. There were then several hundred head of oxen at Georgetown used in freighting and we took a new outfit and went to Alexandria and hauled freight to Georgetown, to be sent on down the river the next summer to Garry. The roads were bad, there was a heavy crust on the snow and many of the men were snow blind. Many of the cattle died on the road. We got back, however, just before the spring break up in 1861.

"That spring was very high water, the whole valley was flooded, and there was hardly any land in sight. There were no crops that year, but plenty of hay. We all went on the boat in the spring, with Captain Brand, Pilot John K. Swan, and the usual crowd of 'rousters.' We run by day and chopped wood by night, as the Indians did not allow any wood choppers to stay on the river, and so the boat had to get its own wood. The Indians owned the whole country then. It was steamboating under difficulties, as the Indians were inclined to be hostile and took everything from the settlers. The whole crew soon gave out and had to quit. We built a saw mill, and in 1861 boat building became a leading industry at Georgetown. That fall I went back to my old friends Campbell and Kerr and helped them in haying, and then went to St. Cloud. I staged all the next summer from Campbell's station, until the Indian outbreak of September, 1862.

"We were twelve miles north of Abercrombie at the stage station when we heard that the Indians were getting on the war path, but old frontiersmen are not apt to believe Indian rumors, especially if they come from immigrants. However, Campbell and myself were in the habit of sleeping on the prairie some distance from the house, but Kerr used to sleep upstairs in the house we had built that summer. He would go up stairs and pull the stairs up after him and we thought all safe. In daytime we would go about our work. One night a courier came from the fort and warned us that the Indians were killing everybody

in the country, so we picked up our household goods and our cattle and got everything ready to go to the fort that night, but we only got about half way when night came on and we had to stop. We got but little sleep and went on early to the fort, where there were men working for J. R. Harris. I went to see my old friend Russell, who was at the crossing the year before, but he had rented a big hotel at Breckenridge. Scott was running the old crossing place. Scott was killed by the Indians. The next day I started for Breckenridge. No one had seen any Indians yet. When we got to Breckenridge two blood-thirsty fellows were in the house. They were the first I had seen for a long time. I told the people that the Indians were killing all of the whites and they had better go with us to the fort, but they laughed at me and said I was foolish. The Indians made them believe they were to have a big dance and were coming for that purpose. Russell had three men working for him. One of them had a wife and two children. The woman was cooking and the men haying, much hay being required, as hundreds of teams were engaged in freighting for the government and the Hudson Bay Company.

"I proposed to kill the two Indians in the house and to take the woman and children to the fort. By this time we could see the Indians across the river, coming toward the house. We got the woman and children to come with us, but neither Russell nor the men would go. The woman and her husband, the children and their father parted as they would if only to be separated for a few hours. I have been sorry a hundred times that I did not kill the two Indians as I proposed to do. I think it might have saved the life of Russell and his three men.

"We got to the fort and reported what we had seen and a party was organized to go to Breckenridge. Ten of us started out on horseback under the guidance of a half-breed because we hoped we might yet save our friends. It was late when we got half a mile from Breckenridge. In crossing a cooley our horses began to snort and the breed got off to see what was the matter. He said they had killed an ox and from appearances we were about to fall into a trap and advised us to go back.



MARTIN V. LINWELL

"We returned for another start in the morning, as it was then very late. They then took a government mule team and some spades and shovels to fortify in case of need. I was on guard and so could not go with them. They found Russell and his companions had been butchered by the Indians. Rounseval, the half-breed, told me they had dragged their bodies around, up and down the stairs, and about the premises by means of a chain from the well, which they hitched to their feet, until there was little left of them. The hotel, partially completed, was never finished. I have never been in Breckenridge since.

"While the boys were engaged in burying the remains they thought they could see an Indian in the saw mill, so Rounseval went to see if that was the case. The mill was half a mile away. He found an old lady by the name of Scott, who had been living with her son. Her son was killed and her grandson taken prisoner. She had a bullet wound in her breast and had crawled on her hands and knees sixteen miles to the mill. She also told the boys where they would find the body of Joe Snell, a stage driver, three miles out from Breckenridge. They buried the body of Snell and took the old lady to the fort. On the way in the Indians attacked them and killed the teamster, named Bennett, and came very near taking Captain Mull's wagon containing the old lady. But Rounseval made a charge and brought back the team, the old lady and the body of Bennett. They buried Scott the next day.

"We had seen no Indians around the fort, but were fortifying and preparing for the attack which we all felt must come. About fifty citizens were organized as a company under Captain D. T. Smith, quartermaster, I Company of the Fifth Infantry, and Captain John Vanderhorek's company, "D," I think, constituted the garrison. The fort was hard to fortify. There was a stockade along the river. The headquarters was on the prairie. Also the quarters for one company. We fortified the company quarters, using the barrels of pork and corn beef and flour in part for the purpose, with cordwood and earth. The women and children and the sick and the picket guards also had special provision made for them. The wagons were strung in line and the little four-pounders were made ready for action. Headquarters

were abandoned at night and most of the officers roomed where the sick woman was.

"We had not seen any Indians yet about the fort. We had a longing for our old haunts. Campbell, Kerr and I took a mule team one Sunday to go to their ranch. Hiram Stone furnished the team. The boys left a lot of hay and I had left something under the hay that I wanted, especially as I had been working all day and standing guard all night. Some good brandy, therefore, seemed desirable, even if there was some risk in getting it. We got the brandy and started for the fort. When we got within about three miles of the fort we found the Indians had driven away all the loose stock belonging to the fort, including mules, horses, beef cattle and the stock of the settlers. This included a big drove of beef cattle on the way to Grand Forks, where the governor and Major Collins were to exchange them with the Red Lake Indians for the Red River valley, including the country as far west as Devils Lake, east to Thief River, north to Pembina and south to about where Halstead now is.

"Seeing the Indians from an opening in the timber and thinking they had captured the fort we felt pretty blue, but meeting some of the boys at Whiskey creek we learned that they had simply raided the stock. They came near the fort. Those in the fort remained to protect the women and children rather than save the stock, thinking that a trap might be set for them. They let the Indians have the beef and we got along very well with salt pork.

"The captain doubled the guard. This put nearly every man on duty and increased the difficulties of our situation. We made a high stockade of cordwood and barrels of pork and beef, which was to be the last resort in case of our failure to repel the attack, but as good luck would have it we held the fort during the siege, which lasted about six weeks.

"The first attack was in a day or two after they drove the stock away. I will never forget the occasion. They came upon us before the break of day. When they gave the first volley on our pickets it was yet dark. None were hurt. They made an attack on the barns located south of the fort. The hay was near the barns, two of which were built of poles and hay. The others

were dug-outs. There were a good many horses in the dug-outs. All of the best ones were here, as the Indians drove off all that got on the prairie. The Indians made for the barns and fired the hay and the straw stables. It was our first battle. We were poorly armed and no discipline. The orders were to fall in line on the parade ground when attacked, and await orders. So there was where we went, but what orders could be given in the excitement of that moment? The bullets were flying everywhere, the Indians were whooping and yelling and the men did the most natural thing in the world. Every man made a break for himself, some running to the barns and others to the old saw-mill, which stood north of the fort close to the river; and so we scattered in all directions, but anyway our boys were not slow in getting back to the stables. It was the horses the Indians were after, but they did not get many. They got into the stables and we were after them. When I got there Edward Wright was having a tussle with one of them. Wright run his bayonet through Mr. Lo's leg and had him pinned to the floor. I finished him by putting a bullet through his heart. That is the only Indian I could say for sure that I killed, but I have shot at a good many."

Here the story as written by Huffman's own hand ends. The siege lasted six weeks. There were many exciting attacks and many soirees during those weeks of anxiety.

Winship Hotel—Budge's Tavern.

When Pembina was little, before Grand Forks, Fargo and Moorhead were born, George B. Winship strayed in from the south via Abererombie, and Billy Budge from Scotland via Hudson's bay, and meeting at Pembina in 1871, where George was engaged as clerk in the sutler's store, they concluded to form a partnership and enter into business. They selected a point on the stage line between Grand Forks and Pembina known as Turtle river, where they erected a log cabin and put in a list stock of those things essential to life for man and beast and opened up a hotel. The old-timers all credit them with having kept an excellent stopping place, one of the best on the line, and both were popular and have since prospered in this world's

goods. Winship conducts the leading daily and owns the best business block in the state. He has served his city in various capacities and represented his county in the state senate. Budge, too, has been in public life. He was a member of the constitutional convention and owns an elegant home. Budge is interested in banking and milling and everything else that tends to build up the state. Both have interesting families who, with all others, will doubtless enjoy the following amusing account of their early exploits condensed from a sketch by Clarence Webster, in the *Chicago Inter-Ocean* in 1886.

After erecting their cabin, which was the only human habitation in 1871 between Grand Forks and Pembina, unable to agree on the name for their place, as the story runs, they agreed to label it "Winship's Hotel," so as to meet the view of those coming from the south, and that "Budge's Tavern" should be the sign displayed for the observation of those coming from the north. They disagreed in many things, but united in one, "We are not here for our helth" was to be conspicuously printed on a card to be hung on the wall over the fireplace. "God Bless Our Home," and others of that nature were not fashionable then. The early settlers were practical sort of fellows, who believed in informing people just where they were at and what was expected of them.

Budge was an expert in turning the flapjacks, while Winship was equally good as a valet de chambre at both house and barn, Budge assisting, however, between meals. Both were excellent collectors and usually insisted that there must be an understanding as to the pay before any of the supplies had been consumed. It is said that they each warned the travelers not to pay the other, resulting in occasional loss on the grounds that it was unsafe to pay either. They had a monopoly and like all monopolists were independent and when there were any objections to paying \$2 for flapjacks a la Budge and stable accommodations a la Winship the fortunate objector was invited to read the card over the fireplace and move on. Sometimes Budge suggested that the man who objected to paying a dollar for a white man's meal could fill up on marsh hay at half price.

It sometimes happened that objections were made to the

economical spelling of the word health in the sign upon the wall. If the kick was made to Budge he added a half to the bill for extras. If it was commented on before Winship, with great presence of mind he always remarked that the proofreader must have been drunk as usual when they went to press with it.

Neither proposed to allow the other to get ahead of him. They made a nightly division of the cash and had a definite understanding as to the division of labor. Each in turn was to build the fires, and in order that there might be no mistakes they arranged a calendar and placed at the foot of the bed. Commencing with B. W. B., alternating with W. B. W., there were thirty sets of initials, representing each day in the month. When Winship had built the fire he rubbed out the last initial and Budge did the same when it came his turn. The crossed letter always settled the question as to who was to get up next time and indicated the day of the month.

One morning Budge got up and built the fire, cancelling the B. It was a roasting fire, made especially for a temperature of 30 below. The frail chimney, built of sticks and mud, surmounted by a barrel, caught fire. Soon the fire spread until Winship's end of the building was burning at a lively rate. Winship poked his elbow in Budge's side, he having fallen asleep, who, thinking that a mule had kicked him, yelled, "Whoa." Another nudge partially awakened him, when Winship said, "Billy, she is afire again." Budge protested that he had spoiled the slickest dream that he had ever had and that he would have had it all fixed in a minute more if he had been left alone, besides he didn't see why he should be disturbed. He wanted to sleep.

"The fire is spreading," said Winship. "Better get up and put it out while you can do it easy. It is your turn to get up."

"It ain't my turn to get up," said Budge. "The B. is crossed out."

"It is your fire," said Winship, "you built it, you had better put it out. It's getting too hot."

Budge insisted that the fire was Winship's by right of discovery and he must take care of it.

Higher leaped the flames, closer and closer it came to the Scotchman, who was insisting upon his rights to sleep undis-

turbed after building the fire. His own part of the shanty was ablaze. Coals were dropping down on the robes under which they had been sleeping. Winship drew the robe over his head.

Finally Budge proposed that they both get up. "That is reasonable," replied Winship, "why didn't you think of that before?"

They both got out. Some of the bacon and other things were saved.

By this time Grand Forks had begun to grow. Both went to the Forks and entering on separate lines succeeded in business.

Winship sometimes undertakes to tell the story and Budge tries to correct the proof, but giving up in despair, simply writes on the margin, "There are other liars in the valley besides yourself."

The Guests of God.

"Why should we wear black for the guests of God?"—
Ruskin.

From the dust of the weary highway,
From the smart of sorrow's rod,
Into the royal presence
They are bidden as guests of God.
The veil from their eyes is taken,
Sweet mysteries they are shown,
Their doubts and fears are over,
For they know as they are known.

For them there should be rejoicing
And festival array,
As for the bride in her beauty
Whom love hath taken away—
Sweet hour of peaceful waiting,
Till the path that we have trod
Shall end at the Father's gateway,
And we are the guests of God.

—Mary F. Butts, in *Youth's Companion*.

James Anderson DeLaney, who died at his home in Grafton April 2, 1902, at the age of 75 years, was born March 17, 1827,

in the north of Ireland, that refuge of Huguenots when so cruelly driven from France. His father was a descendant of these exiles. His mother, Mary Anderson, was of Scottish descent. He was brought to America while a young child, growing up on the banks of the St. Lawrence. He early went to Philadelphia, where he was apprenticed to learn coach building. Returning, he embarked in a successful mechanical business in Peterboro, Ontario, where, at the age of 23, he married Miss Anne Wilson. His prosperity was interrupted by an unfortunate fire. Undismayed, he began again in Smith's Falls, where, by help of older sons, he soon acquired a fortune. Another disastrous conflagration swept away his gains and he then determined to seek a new venture in the West. Thus in '78 he became a member of the pioneer band in the "land of the Dakotas." He aided materially in founding Grafton, selling the townsite as surveyed.

At the mature age of fifty-four he applied himself to reading law and was admitted to the bar in the United States court at Washington, D. C.

Having lost his companion some years since, he married a lady near his own age of New England birth, who happily cared for and cheered the last declining years of his life, in which he has suffered much but very patiently. She, with his four adult sons, survives him. Mr. DeLaney expressed himself as fortified and supported by the Christian's hope.

Funeral services were held at his home in Grafton April 4th. His remains were sent to Grand Forks for burial in the family plat, where a monument already stands. Revs. Twichell, McDonald and Newcomb officiated. The pall bearers were Messrs. James McDonald, J. L. Cashel, Peter Cooper, H. H. Mott, Provost and J. A. Douglas.

Biographies of Old Settlers Deceased—Continued.

Charles Turner Cavalier (by Hon. George B. Winship). Yesterday morning there was profound sorrow in Grand Forks when the news was received of the death of Charles T. Cavalier, of Pembina, a man known to every old settler in the Red River valley. Charles Turney Cavalier died at his home in Pembina at midnight on Sunday, July 27, aged eighty-four years, four

months and twenty-two days, and thus passed to the great beyond the earliest white resident of North Dakota, and also one of the earliest and oldest of the settlers of Minnesota.

Though naturally suffering to some extent from the infirmities of advancing age, yet his mind was bright and he was physically active to the very last. His last illness was only twelve hours, and a few minutes before his death he was upon his feet. He ate his usual breakfast on Sunday morning, and on Saturday was walking about town, though not feeling very well.

He had no desire to live longer. He felt and often expressed himself that he had lived his life and could be of no further use in the world, though he was willing to wait until he was called. He died as he would have wished, without that long confinement on a bed of suffering, which would have been so irksome to one of his active outdoor habits.

A complete history of Mr. Cavalier's life would be a history not only of North Dakota, but would include that of the whole of this now great Northwest; for when he started westward, Illinois was the frontier state and Chicago had a population of only 5,000.

The following short sketch is intended mostly as a matter of dates, and the reader will be able to realize from these how large a part this modest, kindly old pioneer has taken in laying the foundations of these great states of Minnesota and the Dakotas:

Mr. Cavalier was born in Springfield, Ohio, March 6, 1818, and was the son of Charles and Rachel (Trease) Cavalier, natives of Maine and Pennsylvania. He attended public schools until he was seventeen, and then removed to Mount Carmel, Ill., and learned the saddler's trade. He came west, down the Ohio, via St. Louis, then a city of 18,000, by steamboat, and thence up the Mississippi to St. Paul, landing there in May, 1841. The succeeding year he went through the Minnesota wilderness to Fond du Lac, near the present city of Duluth. St. Paul at that time was a village with a church and a few French people. At Minneapolis a government sawmill was operated by soldiers from Fort Snelling. Mr. Cavalier opened the first harness shop in

St. Paul. A few years later he sold out the harness shop and, in company with Dr. Dewey, established the first drug store.

November 6, 1849, Governor Ramsey appointed Mr. Cavalier territorial librarian, which position he held until October, 1850, when he was appointed by President Millard Fillmore as collector of customs for the district of Minnesota and inspector of revenue for the post of Pembina. In pursuance of this appointment he came to Pembina, and crossed the Red river on August 16, 1851, so that at the time of his death he had been here nearly fifty-one years, and over sixty-one years since he landed at St. Paul.

While the duties of collecting revenue at that early period were not in themselves very exacting, yet Mr. Cavalier's position was really far more than a simple collector of revenues. He was, in fact, a sort of general government agent among a large population of semi-nomadic half-breeds and wandering Indian tribes. The feuds of the rival fur companies and private traders, the Sioux massacre, the subsequent events, the first Riel rebellion, the political organization and the opening up of this valley to settlement and commerce, were all incidents of Mr. Cavalier's leading position as a government official and early settler.

Mr. Cavalier occupied the position of collector four years, and then turned his attention to trade. He had a store for a time at Walhalla, and also at Fort Garry, returning to Pembina in 1864, where he has since resided. In that year the first post-office was started and Mr. Cavalier was appointed postmaster, which office he held until 1885, when he was succeeded by his son, E. K. Cavalier, who is the present postmaster.

In addition to his official duties, Mr. Cavalier was also associated with Commodore Kittson and W. H. Forbes at one time, and with Messrs. Kittson, Culver Farmington and Sargent in the fur trade for many years. These years were doubtless the most exciting ones in a life replete with adventurous incident. It was during this time that he made regular trips to St. Paul with trains of from 80 to 100 pelts. These trips were long and wearisome and often dangerous from bands of roving Indians and standing stampeding herds of buffalo.

Mr. Cavalier in 1863 returned to Pembina, he having, in the

discharge of his business cares, resided both at St. Joseph, about thirty miles to the westward, at the foot of the Pembina mountains, and at Winnipeg. The original plat of the city of Pembina was laid out by Mr. Cavalier, and this was added to in the shape of an extensive addition in 1878, when railroad connections with the centers of trade showed the need of enlarging the limits of the city.

In his earlier days Mr. Cavalier was a regular correspondent of the Smithsonian Institute of Washington, D. C. His sketches of pioneer days and graphic descriptions of scenes and characters are the delight of his friends and neighbors and the old settlers generally. These sketches, which have been mostly for local papers, are in the plain, blunt, straightforward and to-the-point style of the western plainsman, but have a deep undercurrent of humor wholly his own.

Mr. Cavalier married Miss Isabella Murray, of Kildonan, Man., March 13, 1857. Five children were born to them, of whom there survive Edmund K., Albert D. and Lulah Cavalier, who with their mother reside at Pembina.

The funeral was held on Thursday, services being held at Grace church, Pembina, at two p. m. Many old friends of Mr. Cavileer from Grand Forks and other points in the state attended.

Alexander Griggs, "the Father of Grand Forks," was widely known in the Northwest. He was born in Marietta, Ohio, in October, 1838, and was the son of William and Esther Griggs. He removed with his parents when a boy to St. Paul, Minn., and later his family removed to Grand Forks, where his parents died.

In December, 1865, Mr. Griggs was married to Miss Ettie I. Strong, a native of Brooklyn.

Mr. Griggs was reared and educated in St. Paul, but at an early age began running on the boats of the Mississippi river, and at the age of twenty had been promoted to the command of a boat. He continued there until 1870, and then in company with others went to the Red river with a view of establishing a line of steamers to ply between Winnipeg and Fargo. In 1871 the company was organized and was known as the Hill, Griggs & Co. Transportation & Navigation Company. This year he went

to where Grand Forks is now located and entered a claim to the land on which is now located the old town of Grand Forks, he giving it that name on account of the junction at this place of the Red Lake river with the Red River of the North. He continued to run a line of steamers on the latter river between Grand Forks and Winnipeg until 1890.

He was always active in the upbuilding of his adopted home city and state; was one of the founders of the Second National Bank, and was the active president for many years. He was also president of the First National Bank of East Grand Forks for a number of years, establishing the gas works of the city in company with William Budge, and was a large owner of shares in the Grand Forks roller mills. He served the state as railroad commissioner for some years, was the third postmaster of Grand Forks, and was mayor of the city. His active, energetic life and public spirit endeared him to the people of the city and state, and his counsel was always eagerly sought. In December, 1892, on account of failing health, he left here and located on the upper Columbia river, where he established a line of boats for passenger and freight transportation service. The change of location, however, failed in its object, the regaining of health, and he succumbed on the 25th of January, 1903.

John R. Jardine was born at Haysvale, Ontario, January 22, 1846, his parents having emigrated to this place from Dumfrieshire, Scotland, during the previous year. In 1850 the family removed to Bruce county, Ontario, where Mr. Jardine remained until he came to Fargo, N. D., March 12, 1880. At Fargo, that same year, his only child, John A. Jardine, was born. When first coming to Fargo, Mr. Jardine took a homestead, but devoted his time to bridge construction, being one of the best known bridge-builders in the state. He died at Fargo, July 11, 1906, after a brief illness, suffering from an abscess, which was not thought to be serious until the morning of his demise. He was a member of the Presbyterian church and a prominent Mason. He was one of the sturdy Scotch pioneers, whose word was always as good as his bond.

Dennis W. Driscoll was born at Guelph, Ontario, on September 22, 1849, and was the son of John J. and Julia Driscoll,

natives of Canada. His father died during Mr. Driscoll's infancy, and in 1856 he removed with his mother to Detroit, Mich., where he received his early education. In 1870 he removed to Boone county, Iowa, where he worked at the potter's trade until 1875, when he removed to La Crosse, Wis., and engaged in the farm implement business. He came to North Dakota in 1879 and located at Pembina, where he became a member of the firm of Johnson, Holmes & Co., agricultural implement dealers.

When Walsh county was formed in 1881, he went to Acton in the interests of the company, and later in the same year he took up his residence in Grafton, where he lived up to the time of his death, with the exception of about six and one half years, which he spent on his stock farm in Acton—from 1890 to 1897.

In 1882 Mr. Driscoll was married to Miss Clara K. Hogg, a native of Nova Scotia.

Mr. Driscoll's sterling qualities were recognized by his party in 1898, and he was nominated and elected to the office of state treasurer, which office he held for one term, filling it with honesty and fearlessness to a degree that has seldom been equaled, and never excelled in this state. At the time of his death he was treasurer of the Old Settlers' Association, which association he helped to organize. He was a member of the Presbyterian church and belonged to the Masonic fraternity, being a charter member of Grafton Chapter, R. A. M. During late years he had followed the real estate and insurance business, and was always foremost in the projects tending to the betterment of our city and the surrounding country.

Mr. Driscoll passed away from this earth to that land from whose bourne no traveler returns, on Saturday evening, February 4, 1904, at his home in Grafton, and none of all those who had known him during life has a word save of respect for him living—and regret for him dead. His life as a public servant, as a private citizen, and as the head of a household, was above reproach—each act of his life being the page of an open book, the story of a life well lived.

Mr. Driscoll had been in failing health for six months previous to his decease, the immediate cause of his death being heart failure.

William Campbell was a native of the isle of Islay, Scotland, being born there in 1826, and resided with his parents there until he was about fourteen years of age, when, with a brother, he came to Canada, working in and near Collingwood, and when of sufficient age he took up land near that place, which he farmed a number of years.

In 1879 he removed with his family to Pembina county, he and his sons taking up land north of Bathgate. He was a hard-working man, careful in business transactions, and successful beyond the average, gaining a competency and retiring from active farming operations in 1897. He was taken with heart failure in February, 1906, and on the 30th day of March, 1906, died at the home of his daughter, Mrs. Charles H. Lee, at Walhalla, N. D. Mr. Campbell was greatly respected by all who knew him, and he was sought by many for his advice. In sickness he was always first at his neighbor's and last to leave. Hundreds of friends in Pembina county regretted his death and have reason to remember the kindly, sympathetic old friend.

William J. Anderson was born in Elgin county, Canada, May 20, 1854. He was reared and educated in Le Sueur county, Minn., going there with his mother, and in 1862, on account of the Indian troubles in Minnesota, they moved to St. Paul, where Mr. Anderson attended the public schools. He followed various callings until 1875, when he came to Grand Forks as the agent for the Red River Transportation Company, and the following year was elected justice of the peace. He continued with the transportation company until 1879, and the following year was appointed receiver of the Grand Forks land office. He opened the office April 20, 1880, and worked in that capacity eight years. He then began the study of law and was admitted to the bar in 1887.

He was elected county auditor in 1888 and served four years. He was an efficient and popular public official. He was elected mayor of Grand Forks in 1890 and served two years, and he always proved himself worthy of the confidence placed in him by the people. He was one of the judges at the World's Fair Columbian Exposition in 1893, in the agricultural department.

He was married in 1879 to Josephine Russell, a native of Wisconsin. Two children were born, Raymond G. and Virginia E.

About a year before his death Mr. Anderson was appointed deputy auditor in the postoffice department and took up his residence at Washington, D. C., where he died suddenly on February 9, 1906. He left a widow and one daughter, Mrs. Fred I. Lyons, of Bowbells, N. D., and a son in Washington.

Mr. Anderson was a member of the Masonic fraternity, being a Knight Templar, and he also held membership in the Knights of Pythias, of which order he was deputy grand chancellor at one time.

Politically he was a Republican, and had been identified with the movements of that party during his entire career. He had been president of the Old Settlers' Association of the Red River Valley, and was one of the best known citizens of the state.

William Ackerman, auditor of Grand Forks county, died shortly after seven o'clock last night, at the family home on Chestnut street.

While this announcement had been anticipated for several days, it was no less a shock to the citizens last night when it was announced that the dean of the court house official family had been summoned to his long home.

Familiarly known as "Bismarek," from the fact that he was a native of Germany, Mr. Ackerman probably enjoyed as wide an acquaintance as any man in the county, and the announcement of his death will carry sorrow into every home in which he was known either personally or because of his long service to the county, covering a period of eighteen years or more.

"Bismarek" Ackerman was one of God's own noblemen, a splendid type of man who came to a new country at an early age, fought for his adopted country through the Civil War and at its close re-enlisted for a service that covered almost a score of years, carrying him through the period of Indian outbreaks that characterized the early settlement of North Dakota, he being located with his regiment at Fort Abercrombie for several years.

Had Mr. Ackerman lived until August 20 of this year he would have been sixty years of age. He was born in the Grand



ROBERT H. MCCOY

Duchy of Hesse, Germany, and came to this country when quite young.

He enlisted in the volunteer service in New York state, in Company C, One Hundred and Thirty-first N. Y. Volunteers, on November 20, 1863, and was honorably discharged July 26, 1865. Immediately at the close of the war of the rebellion he re-enlisted in the regular army, being stationed at Fort Abercrombie for several years, and later going to Texas, where he served as a clerk at department headquarters. His final discharge from the army was on March 3, 1885, and shortly after that time he came to North Dakota and located at Larimore, where he lived several years. From there he went to Lakota, where he assisted in opening the books of Nelson county. He came to Grand Forks in 1887, and his first employment was in the office of the register of deeds. From there he went to the office of the clerk of the district court, and from there to the office of the county auditor, being appointed deputy auditor by W. J. Anderson. In that capacity he served until 1900, when he was elected county auditor, being re-elected at the general election last year.

Mr. Ackerman was married while stationed at Fort Abercrombie to Miss Martha Anderson, who survives him, together with seven children—Mrs. George Nelson, William C., E. C., Andrew, Ella, Nellie and Earl, the youngest thirteen years of age.

Every member of the family was at home when the final summons came, making the first break in the household circle.

Mr. Ackerman was a prominent member of Willis A. Gorman Post, Grand Army of the Republic, in which he served in various official capacities. He was department commander for North Dakota and was adjutant for several terms. He was also a member of the Masonic lodge, as well as the Elks and Eagles, being the first president of the latter lodge.

His discharge from the Civil War service shows that he was engaged in the battles of Fish Bend, Sabin Crossroads, Pleasant Hill, in Louisiana; Harper's Ferry, Md.; Berryville, Misher's Hill and Cedar Creek, in Virginia.

Mr. Ackerman was a man of the strictest integrity, a capable official, and a man who had aided during his residence in the city

in every act that helped to build up the municipality, serving for nearly a dozen years as a member of the city council.

In his death the city loses a good citizen, the county a capable and painstaking official, and his family a kind and indulgent husband and father—a man who was wrapped up in a family that now has the entire sympathy of the citizens of county and city in their bereavement.—“Grand Forks Herald” of May 17, 1905.

John D. Wallace settled at Drayton, N. D., in 1881, and until two years ago had been one of the most prominent and best known citizens of Pembina county. He was a man strong in body and strong in mind. In public affairs of his own town, county and state, he took a leading part. In addition to numerous municipal and school district offices, he served two terms in the legislature and two terms as county judge of Pembina county. He was a strong supporter of the prohibition law and all laws that tended to uplift the public socially and morally. He was a member of the Methodist church, and here, as elsewhere, he was an earnest worker and leader. In every respect he was a manly man. As a friend, he was one who was always steadfast and to be depended on. He was open and above board in all his dealings, and every one might always know where he stood, politically or upon any other question. In his home town no man was more alive to local interests or tried harder to build up the city. He was always a good citizen, and entered heartily into all good enterprises.

In the latter part of his life here he was stricken with a kidney trouble. The news from California reports that he suffered a minor operation from which he had about recovered when kidney trouble set in and he died in a short time.

In California he has two brothers, Albert and Frank, and a sister, Mrs. R. H. Young, wife of a former editor of “The Pembina Pioneer Express.” His immediate family consisted of four boys by his first wife, a daughter, Mrs. Dr. Healy, of Grand Forks, and a boy and girl by his second wife, who survives him. Two of Mr. Wallace’s sons were soldiers in the First Minnesota in the Philippines, and a brother was killed in the war with Spain. As a husband and father Mr. Wallace was particularly kind and

loving, and spared no pains to give his children the best possible education. Mr. Wallace was an honored member of the Masonic order and was also a Workman. He was made a Mason in the Pembina lodge, and afterward assisted in forming the Drayton lodge as a charter member.

A good man has gone.

James H. Bosard was born at Osceola, Pa., April 21, 1845, and died November 1, 1907. He was a son of Colonel Andrew K. and Hittie Bosard, the former a native of Pennsylvania and the latter of New Hampshire. His father was a farmer and cabinetmaker and was assistant provost marshal in Pennsylvania during the rebellion. He was a colonel of the Pennsylvania state militia for some time. His father was a native of Pennsylvania and served in the war of 1812 as a non-commissioned officer. James H. Bosard was educated in the public schools of his native state and graduated from the Pennsylvania state normal school. After graduation he taught school for two years in New York, and in 1868 began reading law in the office of M. F. Elliott at Wellsborough, Pa. He was admitted to the bar in 1870 and engaged in the practice of law for seven years as a partner of Elliott.

Mr. Bosard came to Grand Forks in May, 1879, and had been a resident of the city and engaged in the practice of his profession here ever since. He had long been recognized as one of the foremost members of the state bar, and had been identified with much important litigation. He was also in constant demand as counsel in outside litigation. He was state's attorney of Grand Forks county in 1891-2 and city attorney of Grand Forks in 1894-5.

Mr. Bosard was for several years the honored president of the North Dakota Bar Association, and was for some time also vice-president for North Dakota of the National Bar Association.

Mr. Bosard was a lifelong Republican and took an active part in the councils of his party. He was a forceful and entertaining platform speaker and his services were always in demand during a political campaign. He was the Republican nominee for district judge in 1904, but was defeated by Judge Fisk.

Mr. Bosard engaged in farming, besides looking after his extensive law practice, and made a specialty of dairying. He

was widely known as one of the leading breeders of Jerseys in the Northwest. He was one of the directors in the State Fair Association and of the Grand Forks County Agricultural Association. He devoted largely of his time and ability towards promoting the success of these enterprises.

Mr. Bosard was a member of the Masonic fraternity, having passed the Knight Templar degree, and was also a prominent member of the Foresters.

Mr. Bosard was married in 1872 to Miss Rebecca Faulkner, of Erie, Pa. He leaves a widow and six children—Florence H., now Mrs. J. Sidle Lawrence, of Los Angeles, Cal.; Robert H., now practicing law at Minot; Helen D., now Mrs. Charles Farnsworth, wife of Major Farnsworth, U. S. A., stationed at Fort Wayne; Gerald F.; Sarah K., now Mrs. Ray Jackson, of Grand Forks, and Daphne.

Rev. John Scott. Few names are better known to the pioneer residents of the Red River valley than that of the Rev. John Scott, who was for years engaged in ministering to the spiritual wants of the early residents of the northern part of the present state of North Dakota. Mr. Scott was born in Northumberland, England, December 22, 1824. He came with his parents to Canada, the family locating in the county of Durham. After attending school there he engaged in teaching and provided himself with means to enter college. He graduated from Hamilton College, and then offered himself to the Presbyterian Board of Missions for missionary service. He was appointed to take charge of the field at Bath, Canada. He was married just before commencing his work, and through more than a half century of missionary effort his wife labored with him in missionary work. He remained at Bath for six years and was then sent to Napance, where he was stationed eighteen years. Emerson, Manitoba, was his next appointment, and he was in charge there for ten years, preaching also part of the time at Pembina. He became a resident of North Dakota in 1884, preaching at Walhalla, and also occasionally at the military post at Pembina. From 1892 to 1894 he was pastor at Pembina, when he was compelled by failing health to relinquish his pastorate. He devoted much time and zeal to the establishment of a sanitarium and hospital, but did

not live to see his project realized. A hospital was established soon after his death at Hannah.

In 1876 and for several years thereafter Mr. Scott was chaplain of the military post at Pembina. He also frequently preached in the village, before there was any church there except the Catholic mission. William Moorhead was at that time the proprietor of a saloon known as the "Robber's Roost." Mr. Moorhead threw open his saloon for his services, and Mr. Scott has remarked that he never had more attentive or courteous audiences to hear his preaching than gathered at Robbers' Roost. Mr. Scott frequently made preaching trips as far west as the Turtle mountains, making the journey of two or three weeks, usually with pony and buckboard. His stopping places en route usually included John Otten's, at Smugglers' Point, about twenty miles west of Pembina; William Hyde's, at Hyde Park; O. Neilson's, at Bay Center; and at St. Joe he was entertained by J. F. Mager, H. A. Mayo, Mrs. Emmerling and others. Later, while stationed at Walhalla, Mr. Scott was instrumental in securing ground for a cemetery and monuments to mark the resting-places of the martyred missionaries of 1852.

Hon. John E. Haggart, deceased, formerly United States marshal for North Dakota, was one of the leading men of the state. He was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, April 19, 1846, a son of John and Mabel (Northrop) Haggart, also natives of the Empire state. The grandfather, Gilbert Haggart, was born in Glasgow, Scotland, and on his emigration to the United States located in New York, where he followed farming throughout life. The father was also an agriculturist, was major in the state militia, and was quite a prominent man in New York. He was twice married and had three sons.

Reared on the home farm in much the usual manner of farmer boys of his day, John E. Haggart was educated in the country schools. In 1863 he entered the employ of the government in the coast construction corps, and spent about a year and a half with the Army of the Potomac, after which he returned to New York. In 1867 he came west and crossed the plains, starting from Leavenworth, Kan. The following winter was spent in southern Colorado and New Mexico, and he then came to what is

now Wyoming, where he conducted a lumber yard for the Union Pacific railroad until 1870. In 1871 he landed four miles below the present city of Fargo, N. D., and in August of that year took up a claim on the Sheyenne river. He was one of the most extensive land owners in the state, having 1,960 acres in all in the home farm. He raised from 35,000 to 40,000 bushels of wheat annually, and in 1898 harvested 37,750 bushels. He was one of the thirteen to organize and put in operation the Fargo Southern railroad, of which he was a director.

In 1875 was celebrated the marriage of Mr. Haggart and Miss Betsy J. Hertsgaard, and to them were born nine children, as follows: Gilbert W., Mabel E., Maggie I., John C., Estella M., Alexander M., George E., William H. R., and Daniel.

Mr. Haggart was the first man to be made a Mason in this state, being initiated into the order in 1873, from which time he was a Royal Arch Mason, a Knight Templar, a thirty-second-degree Scottish Rite Mason, and a member of the Ancient Accepted Order of the Nobles of the Mystic Shrine. He was a staunch supporter of the Republican party and served on the county and state central committees. In 1874 he was elected sheriff of Cass county, and filled that office for twelve consecutive years in a most capable manner. He was elected the first city marshal of Fargo, and in 1889 was elected to the state senate, of which he was a prominent and influential member until 1898, when he resigned to accept the office of United States marshal for North Dakota. He was well qualified to fill that office, as he had previously served as deputy for eight years. He filled a number of other public positions of honor and trust, being a member of the state prison board and other important boards. He also assisted in locating the agricultural college at Fargo, and did much to help that institution, introducing in the senate all the bills in its behalf, including the one on which the college has been erected. Himself a farmer, he early saw the benefits of such an institution, and there was not one who felt more closely associated with the institution than he did. As senator from the third judicial district he wielded an influence that secured its location at Fargo, and he bent every energy to the upbuilding of that institution.



John S. Haggart

September 22, 1905, John E. Haggart passed from this life to that of rest, leaving behind a multitude of friends. His death was sudden and he is mourned by a host of sorrowing ones left to bless his memory.

Major Alanson William Edwards was born in Lorain county, Ohio, August 27, 1840, and his father removed his family to Macoupin county, Illinois, in 1848.

Major Edwards attended the county schools and was a student at McKendree College, Lebanon, Ill., in 1856-7. After leaving school he was railroad and express agent and telegraph operator, and when the war broke out was the operator at Gillespie, Ill., and one night, while he sat in his office, he heard the telegraphic instrument click off that famous message of General Dix, "If any man attempts to haul down the American flag, shoot him on the spot." The event fired his patriotism, so that on the first call for troops, April 15, 1861, he volunteered, but was rejected, as he weighed some 300 pounds. He continued with the railroad company until 1862, when he enlisted and went into Camp Palmer at Carlinville, Ill.

General Charles Ewing, who was a brother-in-law of General Sherman, then a captain in the regular army, was the one to muster in the One Hundred and Twenty-second Illinois Infantry, and young Edwards made out the muster rolls, as he was an expert penman. Captain Ewing inquired who had made up the rolls, and, on being informed, asked Edwards to read off the names as he watched the men move off. When the name of an absentee was called, there being no response, Captain Ewing would step up to Edwards' shoulder, put a check opposite the name on the roll, and when he filled out the muster rolls, would draw a red line through the names of all the men where a check mark appeared. Young Edwards took lunch with Captain Ewing, who told him he could not muster him into the army because of his weight, and so when it came to calling the roll of Company I, Edwards skipped his own name, and as there was no check mark opposite, he was duly mustered into the service by Captain Ewing.

Two years afterwards he was adjutant-general on General Vandever's staff, who commanded the district of Marietta. He

had often met General Sherman and knew him well, and General Sherman and staff, which included General Ewing, came to the headquarters of General Vandever, and Sherman said, "Edwards, you know my brother-in-law, Charlie," and then, turning to Ewing, said: "General Ewing, this is Captain Edwards." General Ewing looked at Edwards and said: "No, I have never met the captain before." An hour or so afterwards, General Sherman and staff came to dine at the headquarters table, and General Sherman said: "Edwards, how is that about Charlie mustering you into service?" and the major told the story, which was greatly enjoyed by all, with the possible exception of General Ewing.

Major Edwards served in the western army as a private, beginning at Columbus, Ky. He was a clerk in the office of the adjutant-general of the district of Jackson, and for General G. M. Dodge at Corinth, Miss.

In April, 1863, by order of the war department, General Dodge organized the First Alabama Cavalry from loyal refugees driven from their homes in the mountains of northern Alabama by Confederate conscripting officers, and Edwards was appointed lieutenant-adjutant and promoted to captain of L troop. He served with General Vandever as A. A. G., district of Rome and of Marietta, Ga., and was on Kenesaw mountain with General Sherman when he signaled General Corse to "hold the fort," while Captain Flint, of Company E, First Alabama Cavalry, was aide to General Corse and wrote, at Corse's dictation, the answer about "losing his cheek, but able to whip all h—ll yet."

On the march through Georgia to the sea, Major Edwards commanded Company M of his regiment and for thirty-seven days did not draw a ration, but gained some fifty pounds in weight.

At Savannah he was detached from his company by order of General Sherman and assigned to duty A. A. G. Ninth division, Fifteenth corps, and served with General Corse until after the grand review at Washington, being finally mustered out by order of the war department, July 11, 1865. He was breveted major by order of congress, March 18, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious service in the field."

Major Edwards was present at the preliminary meeting of

the officers of the Army of Tennessee to organize this society at Raleigh, N. C., April 25, 1865, and he became a member of the G. A. R. in Post No. 6 at Bunker Hill, there being only five earlier posts organized.

He returned to his old Illinois home after the war and resuscitated "The Union Gazette" at Bunker Hill, a paper he published before going to the war, which suspended while he was away. In 1868 Major Edwards secured an interest in "The Carlinville Free Democrat," a Republican paper started by Senator John M. Palmer, and was made warden of the Illinois state penitentiary by the governor for the term of 1871-2.

After the big fire in Chicago he went into business in that city and was a member of the Board of Trade from 1875 to 1878.

He went to the Black Hills in 1876, going out via Fargo, and returned to this city in 1878 and started "The Fargo Republican," being associated with Dr. J. B. Hall. He later sold "The Republican" and started "The Daily Argus" in 1879.

Territorial Governor Pierce appointed Major Edwards superintendent of the semi-decennial census of Dakota territory in 1885, and in 1886 he was elected mayor of the city of Fargo.

He was largely instrumental in organizing the original board of trade in the city of Fargo in 1879, and was its secretary for some time.

He helped to organize the Fargo Southern Railway Company, which organization constructed 122 miles of road from Fargo to Ortonville, and was elected secretary and assistant manager. The road was built in 1883-4 and is now a part of the Milwaukee system.

Major Edwards was a member of the first board of the North Dakota penitentiary and was made its president and directed the construction of the nucleus of the present building.

He was elected a member of the state legislature in 1895 and received credit for maintaining the prohibition law, though strong efforts were made to secure its repeal.

Major Edwards left "The Argus" in 1891 and started "The Daily Forum," November 17 of that year, in connection with Mr. Plumley, and in 1894 "The Forum" purchased "The Repub-

lican," the first paper started by the major, and the two were consolidated.

In March, 1902, the major was made American consul-general at Montreal, which position he resigned July 1, 1906, in consequence of poor health, and returned to Fargo, where he has since resided.

The major married at Carlinville, Ill., in 1870, to Elizabeth Robertson, and they have six sons and one daughter, all living. The sons are Harry Goodell, stenographer for the district court at Fargo; William Robertson, advertising manager of "The Forum"; Alanson Charles, living in New York city; John Palmer, assistant manager of "The Forum"; George Washington, musical instructor in Danville (Ky.) Female Seminary; Richford Roberts, collector in this city; and the daughter is Marie Rosenfeld Belknap, who also resides in Fargo.

Major Edwards had always taken much interest in politics and was known as a hard fighter. He once said: "I know no reason to be ashamed of my record in the war, or as a citizen. No man can be—for something—without antagonism. I am inclined to a doctrine of being for my friends—and—the other fellow."

During his residence of thirty years in Fargo, no one has done more to build up the territory, the state and the city than Major Edwards, and his death, which occurred February 14, 1908, was sincerely mourned by an extremely wide circle of warm admirers. His work, however, lives after him.

CHAPTER VII.

BOTANICAL INVESTIGATION IN NORTH DAKOTA.

By
H. L. Bolley,

Professor Botany and Zoology of North Dakota Agricultural College and Botanist and Plant Pathologist of North Dakota Experiment Station.

Previous to the admission of North Dakota as a state very little had been done in the line of botanical investigation aside from the Pacific Railway surveys, which included a geological and biological section and record the observations and collection of a large number of plants characteristic of the Dakotas, as well as of the great plains to the southward. I find no account of any botanical collections within the state until 1889, when we have a short record made by A. B. Seymore, now of Harvard, entitled "A List of Fungi Collected in 1884 Along the Northern Pacific Railroad." The list includes collections made under date of August 21 to September 23, and the points visited were the ones along the railroad from St. Paul to Sand Point, Idaho. The plants listed in this publication for North Dakota are taken from points near Fargo, Valley City, Jamestown, Bismarek and Mandan, and include the following groups: Chytridiaceæ, Peronosperæ, Erysipheæ, Uredineæ and Ustilagineæ. The publication, essentially a list, names some of the most important of the native rusts and smuts found in the state and is recorded in the proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History, Vol. 24.

The next regular collection of which we have definite record was undertaken by Prof. Patton, of the University of North Da-

kota, and Prof. C. B. Waldron, of the North Dakota Agricultural College. During the summer of 1890, the Agricultural College established under the management of temporary board, and Mr. Waldron was hired to begin preliminary work. As there were no buildings or other equipments, the summer was spent in various parts of the state, in company with Prof. Patton, making notes upon the native grasses. The collections made at that time are now a part of the University Herbarium and formed the nucleus for the herbarium of the North Dakota Agricultural College and Experiment Station. This collection listed many of the native grasses of the state and was afterwards much enlarged by the collections made by Prof. H. L. Bolley and assistants in the years 1890-1893. This study of native grasses showed that the state was possessed of a very extensive generic flora of valuable forage plants. In all, as completed, the grasses of the state report for this collection up to 1893 showed some fifty genera and 124 species. The collection was afterward developed to form an extensive herbarium collection at the Agricultural College, consisting of many duplicates collected from almost all the various topographic regions of the state, the object being, as quickly as possible, to learn the character of the native grasses before they should be disturbed by cultivation following the influx of settlers. Besides the herbarium specimens which have been of much value as exchange specimens in enlarging the herbarium, there was also made a bunch collection so taken as to show the root systems, leaves and fruits of each of the native grasses. These were photographed while fresh and cured in a dry room in the absence of sunlight, thus leaving the specimens their normal color. This fine collection was prepared for exhibit at the World's Fair in Chicago, by Prof. H. L. Bolley and Mr. A. B. Lee, then principal of the Fargo High School. The fair commission prepared a beautiful set of oak cases and the collection was put under glass and attracted world wide attention. It was of special use to the state at that time in convincing the people of the eastern and southern states of the grass growing powers of our North Dakota prairies.

At the University of North Dakota much attention has been given to the teaching of botany under able direction of Prof. M.

A. Brannon, but this teaching work has been so exacting upon the working force that investigation has necessarily suffered. The same statement might apply to the others of the newer educational institutions of the state. Prof. Brannon has published a number of botanical papers of considerable interest to students. One of the papers on the "Distribution of the Spermatophytes of North Dakota in Relation to the Drainage Basins of the State," was issued in the University Student in the year 1899. Prof. Brannon also published through the department of agrostology of the U. S. Department of Agriculture in the year 1897, a report upon grasses and forage plants of North Dakota. This report was afterwards reissued in the report of the North Dakota Commissioner of Agriculture in 1898. A number of university professors have published many important papers upon matters of investigation in scientific journals, including "The Annals of Botany," "Botanical Gazette and Science."

At the State Normal, Miss Perrine has made extensive collections of plants of the state and built up a herbarium of considerable interest, containing, besides a collection of the native plants of the state, many plant specimens, collected by Miss Perrine in other regions.

A number of the best high schools of the state, including those of Fargo, Grand Forks, Larimore, Jamestown and Dickinson, are fairly well equipped and are now giving good primary training in botanical science, which must eventually have a strong influence upon the future of botanical investigation in this state.

At the Agricultural College of North Dakota Prof. H. L. Bolley has been in charge of the botanical work since the permanent organization of the college and experiment station. At that time Prof. C. B. Waldron at his own request was made horticulturist and entomologist of the college and station. Just previous to the time of organization of the institution the head of the botanical department was assistant botanist of the Indiana experiment station and chanced to receive from Prof. Seymore his interesting pamphlet upon fungi collected along the route of the Northern Pacific railroad and being, at that time, much interested in the rusts and smuts of cereal grains and grasses, the little pamphlet regarding the specimens found in North Dakota,

associated with that of the extended grain fields which this new state was opening up, largely inclined the writer to consider the tender of the position now held at the agricultural college.

Because of facilities furnished by the government agricultural experiment station, it has been possible to conduct some botanical investigations which have proven of much interest to the people of the state and, in some cases, the work has been effective in improving farming methods throughout the agricultural world. There has been one other element which has greatly aided in the development of these investigations, namely, the even quality of the soil on the experimental plots and the further fact that much of the land throughout the state is practically virgin. The writer quickly recognized in these conditions a new field for the study of plant diseases in regard to farm crops, especially cereals. These are grown on such an extensive scale and, as the lands are yet new it was comparatively free from crop disease characteristic of older states. For example, in the early nineties potato scab, rot and blight were to be found only in garden plots and where potatoes had been grown upon the same area for a number of consecutive years. It was easy, therefore, to plan experiments regarding the influence of certain chemicals as applied to soil and as applied to seed tubers, looking towards the determination of the cause of the disease and the means essential to prevention. The writer while at the Indiana experiment station, had already demonstrated that potato scab was of parasitic origin; and under the fine conditions afforded by the experiment station plots in the new land of North Dakota, it was quickly demonstrated that the disease could be controlled by the use of proper seed tuber treatment. The results of these experiments, covering a number of years, are that practically all potato growers who practice intensive and extensive cultivation now treat their seed tubers either by the corrosive sublimate or the formaldehyde methods, originated at this experiment station. The original method of treatment was known as corrosive sublimate method, in which one ounce of this chemical was used to each six gallons of water and the potatoes soaked for an hour and one-half before cutting. Later, after the formaldehyde treatment

for smut was discovered, it was found also to be satisfactory for this work with potatoes.

Few lines of botanical investigation have given economic returns to the people equivalent to those brought about by the development of the formaldehyde treatment of seed grain for the prevention of cereal smuts. It took continued investigation and experimentation covering a period of practically nine years before the people of the northwest generally accepted the method proposed. It is now universally used by the cereal growers throughout the world. The treatment consists essentially in the moistening of seed grain over the entire surface with a solution of formaldehyde made at the strength of one pound to forty-five gallons of water. This treatment is now used for disinfecting all sorts of seeds, including flax, all cereals, garden seeds and grass seeds. It not only has been found effective against smuts but practically eliminates every other type of fungus disease which attacks by way of the seed at the time of germination. The treatment has largely replaced the original method of preventing potato scab. The only time in which the treatment is not effective is in the case of seeds which are internally attacked, as in the case of some of the flax diseases or when soil is already contaminated, as in the case of loose smuts of wheat and corn and potato scab on land badly infected. Continuous series of investigation, however, prove that if seed potatoes or seed grain is treated every year that these diseases finally disappear from the land. Extensive experiments were necessary in order to demonstrate the strength of solution which could be used without injury to the various types of seeds and still be destructive to the germs of disease. The formaldehyde treatment owed its discovery to the observed facts that treatments in previous use brought reduced yields and, in the case of oat smut, to the fact the spores of the disease were found to be inside of the husks. The effort was to find a chemical which would reach these without destroying the seed, trying a number of volatile oils and finally gases. This last line of work was so leading in its character that formaldehyde, a gas in solution, was finally selected for trial with splendid success.

One can get a fair conception of the money value of such

experimental work by going out into the field of oats or of wheat and observing the percentage of stools which are attacked. He will there find, in the case of untreated grain, very often as high as 10 to 20 per cent of the oat crop destroyed. A very conservative estimate would be 2 per cent for the average year, previous to the proper practice of seed disinfection. The annual value of the oat crop of the United States approximates \$350,000,000. The spring wheat crop of the United States approximates 500,000,000 bushels per year and the winter wheat crop approximately 250,000,000 bushels. Stinking smut of wheat has been known to take 50 per cent of the crop and previous to the introduction of treatment, 2 per cent of the crop would be a very conservative estimate for damages wrought. The potato crop of the United States reaches annually the value of \$200,000,000. The damage by disease known as scab may readily be placed at from one-tenth to one-twentieth of the crop where untreated. In treated crops the yield is increased at least one-tenth, including the extra value added because of the smooth character of the potatoes.

The next important investigation of the Department of Botany of the experiment station, in point of time, was placed upon the disease of flax. Several types of fungus were discovered new to literature of diseases and methods of making use of the formaldehyde treatment for the prevention of this disease have been determined and are now in use by the farmers of the northwest; indeed, by nearly every flax growing country in the world. Previous to these investigations, it was supposed that soil grew tired of the flax crop, becoming exhausted in its good elements. This theory has been wholly disposed of and people are gradually learning that the flax crop is no more destructive to the soil than other grain crops; in fact, not quite so exhausting. The discovery makes it possible for the flax crop to become a permanent one in any community. Numerous other lines of botanical investigation at the experiment station, though of lesser importance, add much to the knowledge of the farmer regarding crop rotation and production. The investigations upon tree feeding and tree medication have attracted much interest in the fruit growing regions and the organization of methods of field

spraying for the eradication of mustard, king-head and other weeds without injury to the growing crops, it is believed will prove to be of even more an economic success in extensive cereal culture regions than has marked the development of the formaldehyde treatment. It has been recognized that the treatment is absolutely reliable for the eradication of the common weed known as mustard. This alone means several millions of dollars to the farmers of North Dakota per year, and practically all other weeds which are wet by the solution are largely destroyed at the same time. While Canada thistle cannot be killed with one application, it is believed that the farmers have found in this method of attack a means which eventually will rid the land of this pest.

Extended bacteriological studies have been made of the soil of North Dakota and the experiment station workers are now able to give forth quite definite information regarding proper means of handling the crop as to crop rotation, soil fertilization, etc. More time has been given to the study of the problem of rusting of cereal grains than to any other question. So far it has been impossible to name specific treatments which are as directly effective as those indicated for some of the other crop diseases. The knowledge obtained, however, is of none the less value. The rust of cereal grains, including flax, have been worked out fully as to their life histories, and extensive experiments have been conducted with a view to a statement of working principles of agriculture which will be most effective in controlling this destructive parasite. These have been published in outline in Bulletin 68 of the North Dakota Experiment Station and it is believed that, if the farmers practice the general principles there laid down, the rust scourges in this region will be very largely eliminated. The breeding methods advised indicate clearly that it will be possible not only to get flax which is resistant to wilt disease and soil troubles, but to procure wheats sufficiently resistant to rust to mature crops of seed unreduced in yield.

It would be a matter of negligence on the part of the writer should he fail, at this time, to call attention to the many investigations being conducted along agricultural and horticultural lines upon matters of plant production which are essentially

botanical in all features. Botanical investigation is no longer a narrow one embodying only the ideas of plant classification and indefinite philosophical teachings, but embraces all those fields of practical work which use plant materials or are concerned with the production of crops whether horticultural or agricultural. In the matter of tree planting in the state, the first experiments were gradually carried out under the "tree claim" act by settlers as best they could under the conditions. The writer has often heard this act of congress highly criticized as unfortunate and as having done little good. Personally, I am not of that opinion. A great many mistakes were made in the planting and some mistakes were made in selection of kinds of trees to be planted and doubtless many persons obtained land under the act who did not wholly fulfill the requirements. Nevertheless, to-day the state is dotted throughout the whole eastern half by many fine groves of trees, in part breaking the bleak winds of winter and certainly tempering the atmospheric conditions at many local points during the summer season. Furthermore, the eye does not of necessity now have to rest upon a bleak expanse of territory. Over a larger portion of the state these groves may be seen in all directions and though they may not have quite reached the requirements of the law they stand as mute advisers to those who would like to add to the wealth and beauty of the state by further planting. Fortunately, the state and the general government has liberally provided for present and future investigations in tree culture. At the Agricultural College continuous experimental plantations are being placed and arrangements have been made for teaching and investigation in forestry at the Forestry School located at Bottineau. Prof. Waldron in the eighteen years in which he has been at work at the Agricultural College, has, I believe, demonstrated that North Dakotans need not have any feeling of fear in regard to the future of tree planting and tree culture in the state. The college ground from this time forward will present an object lesson of the trees and shrubs which may be utilized and of the methods most satisfactory in developing them. In the lines of pure horticulture and vegetable growing, progress has been made and many kinds and varieties have been tested and developed and proved to be hardy and satis-

factory producers of fruits and vegetables. Along agricultural lines numerous varieties of the different sorts of cereals have been tested and those which have given promise have been put under special breeding tests by the department of agriculture at the Agricultural College, and many new varieties more especially suited to the cropping conditions of the state have been bred and increased for distribution to the farmers of the state.

Botanical investigations in the state it is believed may be said to have been not only productive in its results but progressive, and to be indicative of rapid and highly remunerative growth in the near future.

CHAPTER VIII.

HISTORY OF AGRICULTURE IN THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

By
Prof. J. H. Sheppard.

The Red River Valley has not improperly been called the Nile of the New World. Nature set apart this valley in the making for a fertile country. The great glacier powdered and ground the rock substance into so fine a dust that it retains the moisture and preserves the plant growth in the splendid way that a clay soil and sub-soil always help the growth of small grain crops.

The slopes and descents were such as to bank up the water in the great Lake Agassiz, so that the finest of the assorted particles that were being carried by the running water were deposited for the soil of the Red River Valley.

The geologist tells us that for a long time the water overflowed south and drained off through the Mississippi River and its tributaries as it passed over the edge of a great basin where all current had ceased in it and the finest of the sediment had settled in the still water. Later when the ice receded by thawing, the water drained north through Lake Winnipeg and Hudson Bay. The glacial water from the higher lands thus deposited its finer sediment before overflowing the northern dam formed by the retreating ice sheet, thus causing another layer of deposit of the finest sediment which the slowest moving water carries in suspension.

Conjecture alone tells us what next occurred, but it was probably not long before grass sprang up and clothed the soil with a verdure that annually turned back great tussocks of stems and leaves to decay and become incorporated with this fine grained soil. This process evidently continued for ages, season after season, as few soils contain so much humus and decayed

vegetable matter as that of the Red River Valley. The highly plumed vetch and other leguminous wild plants, which still dot our unbroken prairies, must have entrapped air nitrogen season after season through the centuries, which have come and gone until the land was almost surcharged with that material so precious to the crop producer.

The buffalo had his part in adding fertility by consuming the grass and other forage and by adding to the soil the last balance of the sum total of the fertility which he had taken from it when he left the world and his great brown carcass lay silent and spectre-like on the prairie. This mass of buffalo flesh and bones gradually returned to the soil the fertility which had been gathered; first by the flesh and skin decomposing, then the hair, the bones, and finally the hoofs and horns. Thus gradually year by year the deceased buffalo gave back the plant food ingredients which he had gathered up, in the economic and gradual manner followed by the modern benefactor, who is considered most wise in his offerings to charity. The badger, jack-rabbit, gopher, and multitudinous smaller beasts have added their pittance of fertility as time has passed in similar manner to that described for the buffalo, and while the quantity added by each individual may seem infinitesimal, in the aggregate it represents a large factor in the production of the highly fertile soil of the Red River Valley. Our older settlers recall the time, when a man could sell his labor for good wages by gathering buffalo bones to be shipped east for commercial fertilizers, which must mean that the entire fertility of which these are the last remnants must have been no mean factor in the source of supply.

The Hudson Bay Fur Company established trading posts at an early date and while this very indirectly concerns the agriculture of the valley, it aided by proving to all men that it was possible to live with a considerable degree of comfort in this section of the country.

A Scotch gentleman—Lord Selkirk—purchased Red River Valley land in 1811 and the following season sent a colony of Scotch refugees to settle upon it and engage in agricultural pursuits. They experienced great trouble with the Indians and with the fur trading companies, as both looked upon them as intruders.

In 1817 Lord Selkirk came to the colony bringing them agricultural implements and seed grain. The season was far advanced when he arrived and while the settlers broke land and seeded grain, the season was too far advanced and the conditions too severe to secure a crop, and the records state that they moved to the vicinity of Pembina—where the hunting was good—to spend the winter. The following spring they returned to Fort Garry, the point which they had left the previous season, prepared the land and sowed a crop. The grain sprang up in a manner which gladdened the hearts of this much vexed pioneer band, but a swarm of locusts settled down upon it and destroyed every vestige of it in a single night. These locusts laid their eggs in the soil of Selkirk's land and as a result were more numerous in the year 1818 than they had been the previous season. The growing of crops was consequently impossible. Again this colony moved to Pembina to live upon the products of the chase.

That season Lord Selkirk purchased two hundred fifty bushels of seed grain from the United States and brought it in for the use of the colonists. This wheat cost Lord Selkirk a thousand pounds sterling. He secured the seed wheat together with some seed oats and barley at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin and transported it from that point to Fort Garry, by boat. The boat was brought up the Mississippi and Minnesota Rivers to Lake Traverse and from there into Big Stone Lake, where through good fortune the water was unusually high, so that the passage was safely made. From that point the shipment passed down the Red River to old Fort Garry, where it was received by the Scotch settlers with great rejoicing. This shipment of wheat is said to be the original source of supply of the Scotch fife wheat of the Northwest. The seed was sown by the colonists in 1820 and brought a good crop—the first grain crop produced in the Red River Valley.

This stubborn Scotch colony remained and prospered in the region of Fort Garry and their descendants are said to occupy that portion of the Red River Valley to this day.

The plows of that time were crude, being of the old British type and constructed entirely of iron. They were also of unusual length, measuring from ten to twelve feet from the tip of the



LOUIS B. HANNA

iron handles to the extremity of the beam. The share is said to have been shaped like a mason's trowel and the net results of the efforts of the colonists with this crude implement has well been called a "scratched" soil.

The success of the Selkirk colony was such that after the season of 1820, they were never without wheat enough to supply the Hudson Bay Company for their outposts, what they needed for their own use, and to allow them to follow the frugal plan of retaining enough for food and seed to carry them over a two year period, in case a second scourge of locusts should overtake them.

Their grain was cut with sickles and bound with willow withes. The colonists followed the old country practice of stacking their grain in the barnyard, vying with one another in the excellence of the stacks produced and casual visitors report that in calling at their homes, you could not fail to be impressed with their great thrift upon seeing wheat, oats, barley and field peas snugly stacked in their barnyards. They threshed their grain with flails during the winter season and cleaned it from the chaff by the laborious winnowing process. Later in their experience they were so thrifty as to supply flour to the settlers, who established themselves at points further south in the valley. Their mills were run by wind power and their bolting apparatus was very crude, but their patrons were delighted with the source of supply and they had no difficulty in affecting business arrangements nor in selling their products.

In 1851 another settlement was begun in the Red River Valley at Pembina. On this date, Mr. Charles Cavalier arrived and induced a number of persons to settle a colony in the vicinity of Pembina. There is said to have been only four white men in the community and nearly two thousand halfbreeds represented the balance of the settlement. The halfbreeds were descended from the Hudson Bay employees, who had been working in this country for half a century at that time.

Charles Cavalier set out promptly to learn all he could from the Selkirk settlers and after visiting nearly every family engaged in farming in the community, he pronounced it the most prosperous and want-satisfied settlement which he had met. He

stated, however, that the French halfbreeds at Pembina, proceeded on the basis of never carrying a surplus and otherwise intimated that they were rather unthrifty. Mr. Cavalier states that he counted fifteen windmills used for grinding flour in the Selkirk settlement in 1851. He also states that while the bolting apparatus was not of the best, that the flour was sweet and made bread of a very high quality. It thus seems that as early as 1851, the flour from the Scotch fife No. 1 hard wheat made a favorable impression.

The Pembina settlement secured a supply of No. 1 hard seed wheat, oats, barley and field peas from the Selkirk colony, in addition to a supply of flour. The flour was sold to them at ten shillings per hundred weight.

Scourges of grasshoppers occurred in the settlement occasionally and were very severe. Wild pigeons, blackbirds, and other feathered visitors took toll from their grain crops according to the reports, but they state that the soil produced abundantly and there was enough grain for all. Thus the Red River Valley seemed at this early date and with the crude tillage given by the halfbreeds to have proved itself capable of producing crops in great abundance and of impressing those who were the beneficiaries of its fruitfulness.

For a time the Pembina settlers in most part adopted a very simple and short system of crop rotation, if it may be dignified by that name. In any event, the plan supplied them with a reasonable amount of food and was suited to the ideas of the large halfbreed element of the population. Their cropping system consisted in planting potatoes and caring for them until late summer, or until such time as the buffalo herd would be in good condition for slaughter. The entire settlement would then effect an organization, elect or choose some of the older men as officers, send out a detachment of scouts to locate the buffalo herd and upon their return with a favorable report, set out to secure a supply of meat for their families. The officers or captains were mounted on their poorer horses and it was a rule of the organization that no man should advance faster than these officials, which plan gave all members of the organization a chance to get a supply of buffalo to take home. They advanced cautiously until

they got near the herd, then at the signal, each man set out after them, securing as many as he could. The matter of deciding who the carcasses belonged to, which were left on the prairie as each hunter pursued the herd, killing one after the other, was rather readily determined by their being in continuous strings or lines. According to their records, at least, there was no trouble in making their settlements. Bargains were frequently made during the hunt, when a hunter with a poorer or slower horse could come up to one who had a larger detachment of buffalo ahead of him than he could hope to kill, by which the unfortunate secured the right to aid in the slaughter for a specified sum and receive half of the product from that time forward. A procession of Red River carts followed the hunters and after slaughter was completed, the buffalo were dressed and the meat loaded into the carts and taken back to Pembina, cured and put down for future use.

At the proper time the potatoes were dug and pitted in preparation for winter. Later in the fall, after this process was completed the buffalo hunt was again put on, after which the season's work was completed. This three crop system of rotation enabled the early Pembina settlers to live with no uncertainty as to a supply of food and they subsisted in comfort if not in luxury.

In the early fifties a mail route was established between Fort Garry, the Selkirk settlement, and Fort Abercombie and was soon extended to Breckenridge. The mail stations enroute mentioned south of Pembina are Frank La Rose, Twelve mile point, Bowesmont, Longpoint, Hugh Biggiotoff, Kelly point, Turtle River, Jo. Caloskey, Grand Forks, John Stewart, Buffalo Coulie, Frog Point, Goose Prairie, A. Sargent, Elm River, Johnson, Georgetown, Hudson Bay Company, Oak Point, 24 mile point, McCouleyville, and Breckenridge. This mail route was made by dog train and while there were settlers at each point, no grain was grown at any of the above named stations and contractors hauled their feed supplies from St. Cloud.

This bit of history affects agriculture to the extent that it shows the lack of faith of the early settler in the capacity of the Red River Valley soil to produce a crop and possibly also

in the live stock in the form of dogs, which were used as motive power by the mail-carriers. These dogs were graded in price according to their intelligence and capacity. They were driven in three dog-tandem teams and a good leader was worth \$20.00, while dogs not thus capable were worth \$10.00 or less.

In the early sixties, General Sibley was sent by the War Department to drive the Indians back on the Minnesota frontier, where they were harrassing the settlers. He did so and after finishing his season's warfare, wrote up a brief report of his expedition, in which he went out of his way to say, of this plains country, which at least included the Red River Valley: "It is fit only for the Indians and the devil."

In 1899, the writer met J. C. Simpson, then Mayor of Fremont, Nebraska, who related that in the fall of 1871, he was in Moorhead, Minnesota, then the end of the Northern Pacific road. He heard the conversation of business men there and in St. Paul, and stated that it was the general opinion of conservative business men that the soil of the Red River Valley was sour, cold and of no value for agricultural purposes, other than grazing. While in Moorhead, a soldier from Ft. Abercrombie strolled into the hotel carrying a common grain sack in his hand and after standing about in the bar-room for a time, poured out about a peck of vegetables, radishes, beets, onions, etc., of very fine quality, on the floor saying, that he had grown them at Ft. Abercrombie. The guests of the hotel were very much interested and crowding about the soldier, looked over the vegetables in great surprise. Their exclamations were very pointed and in the case of some there was evident doubt of the statement that he had actually grown them at Ft. Abercrombie. A little later a man who was slightly under the influence of liquor approached the soldier and said: "You say you grew those vegetables at Ft. Abercrombie?" "Yes." Again he repeated the question and was answered in the affirmative. Then with an oath he said: "If you say you grew those at Ft. Abercrombie, you are a liar." Upon hearing which the soldier whipped out a revolver and sent the doubter to another world. Mr. Simpson was a revenue collector at the time and must have been a man of more than ordinary judgment, and he like the rest was surprised and even doubtful as to

whether any soil in the Red River Valley would ever produce crops of value in the form of those exhibited by the soldier.

In the fall of 1871, the Great Northern and Northern Pacific railroads reached the Dakota line, and the next season began to extend their roads in North Dakota. Upon entering this state the Northern Pacific was given a very large grant of public land as a bonus for putting in their system of road.

As a result of the failure and bankruptcy of Jay Cook, the great railroad magnate, in 1873, a panic in Northern Pacific stock resulted and the price of it became exceedingly cheap. In consequence the lands granted for the Northern Pacific road were sold at a very small pittance.

In 1875, Oliver Dalrymple secured an equipment and financial support in St. Paul and proceeded to the Red River Valley to begin farming operations. It is said that the business men of St. Paul considered it a wild goose chase, a scheme of the most hazardous sort, and a sheer waste of time and money to engage in extensive farming operations in such a country. Mr. Dalrymple secured Northern Pacific land at a cost of from 40 to 60 cents per acre and succeeded with one or two other gentlemen in getting control of 75,000 acres of it. He put in his first crop in 1876, upon the growth and harvest of which the fame of the Red River Valley as a farming country was liberally advertised. The Northern Pacific railroad seeing a chance to have the country tributary to their lines develop into a prosperous community which would be profitable to them, lent their good offices in advertising the results secured by Oliver Dalrymple. As one of the early settlers put it: "Mr. Dalrymple turned over the sod, sowed a crop of wheat on it, got a magnificent yield and then we all come." Not long ago Mr. Dalrymple said relative to his farm: "The land immediately took on a value of \$5.00 per acre in 1875—and has increased a dollar per acre per annum since, and has a present value of from \$30.00 to \$40.00 per acre. In my judgment it will continue this rise in value at the same rate during the next twenty-five years." Mr. Dalrymple has continued to operate on a large scale, but has diversified his crops recently to a very great extent. Not long ago the report of the farm showed that they were growing a thousand acres of corn per year, which

indicates that they are adopting the better methods of maintaining soil fertility as insuring a permanent agricultural production.

Before the railroad had reached Fargo, so that the townsite was located, James Holes, filed on a homestead beside what later proved to be the townsite and he was the first to develop a market gardening business in the upper part of the valley.

J. L. Grandin heard of the settling and development of the new country and remembered that his firm had taken some Northern Pacific stock as security, which had never been redeemed and which he had stowed away in their vault as well-nigh, if not entirely valueless paper. Taking this stock from the pigeon holes, he proceeded to North Dakota and placed it on land. He started a second enterprise on similar lines to those under way by Oliver Dalrymple, and seconded the evidence in favor of the value and possibilities of the new country. The levelness of the land, the ease with which it could be broken and tilled, the high degree of productiveness and its rapid increase in value, all helped to make these large enterprises extremely popular and profitable. The increase in value of land alone, quadrupled the capital in a very few years, which followed by the steady advance of a dollar an acre per annum has never left the owner in doubt about the value of the investment.

Mr. James J. Hill, President of the Great Northern Railroad, early became familiar with the Red River Valley region and was strongly impressed with its value and its possibilities. He is also a great believer in permanent high grade agriculture and has constantly argued and aided in every way possible the farming of the Red River Valley region. While he has probably never plowed a furrow nor seeded an acre of land in this section of the country, he has been a great aid to the agricultural development through the means mentioned above.

After a short while the valley was filled with settlers who engaged in farming operations, particularly wheat growing, but for two decades little attention was paid to the seed used or to the preparation of the land, other than plowing and harrowing it preceding the planting of the grain. The only rest or change which was administered to the soil was an occasional fallowing.

In the early eighties James Holes of Fargo began work upon

fife seed wheat improvement, and at about the same time his neighbor, L. H. Haynes, began a similar but a more scientific and systematic improvement of blue stem wheat.

Mr. Holes found a splendid single plant of fife wheat growing in an oat field and saved the seed from it. This foundation plant was the progenitor of a splendid lot of fife seed wheat which was grown under rotation and careful farming methods, and kept (it) pure and made (it) of high grade and quality. It was sent out in large quantities by Mr. Holes and became the chief fife seed wheat of the valley. Many other men such as D. L. Wellman, Frazee, Minn.; Thomas Bolton, Park River, N. D.; Messrs. Rysting and Houston, together with many others followed the two gentlemen first named, in keeping up a high standard of seed wheat for planting in the valley and elsewhere in the adjoining states.

L. H. Haynes work on the blue stem variety was very systematic and scientific in conception and prosecution. The seed was planted a berry in a place in order that he might study the entire plant and so that each should have the same conditions under which to grow and also that he might keep a pedigree record of the performance of the individual plants, generation after generation. The greater portion of the seed from the best plants was sowed in rows, that which the best rows produced in small plats, their product upon larger ones, and then it was taken to his fields which had never been seeded to any other grain than Haynes pedigreed blue stem. Mr. Haynes had no criticism from his purchasers on the lines of not sending out pure blue stem and as he did good farming there is no record of criticism from a purchaser on the point of foul seed. Mr. Haynes had a warehouse in Fargo and shipped in his grain from the west edge of the valley, screened it and had it sacked and shipped from the warehouse under his personal supervision. The fame of his pedigreed wheat spread far and wide, and he shipped large quantities of it to other states and some even to other countries. He was very much interested in disseminating good seed grain and apparently took as much pleasure in shipping a few sacks to a small farmer who wished a start of seed as he did in sending a carload to a large land owner who wanted to seed it on a thousand acres.

In October, 1890, the North Dakota Experiment Station was established at Fargo, in the Red River Valley, and in '92 began the work on wheat breeding and seed improvement for that region. This institution gathered, from every known source, seed grain of all kinds, especially wheat, and after a thorough trial found that the fife strain descending from Mr. Holes' breeding but modified to some extent by some of the other breeders, and the strain descending from the Haynes Pedigreed Blue Stem were the best available and hence used them as foundation stock. The work of this institution has continued from that time to this upon lines similar to those instituted by Mr. Haynes, except that improved and more rapid methods of planting, harvesting and caring for the single plants have been instituted and a more comprehensive and complete pedigree record has been kept. At this date after seventeen years of work by the Station, the pedigrees of its stronger yielding wheats of both the fife and blue stem strains, trace to the Haynes and Holes foundation stock. North Dakota Experiment Station No. 66, a variety of fife wheat which has been disseminated very widely through the valley and Minnesota 163, both sprang from the nursery at the North Dakota Experiment Station and trace to the Holes fife wheat as foundation stock. They have been phenomenal yielders, out-doing their parent sorts by two bushels or more per acre and now produce nearly the entire fife wheat crop of the valley.

The Minnesota Station has been very active since about 1890 in an attempt to improve seed grain for the State of Minnesota and has given considerable direct attention to the Red River Valley, having as early as 1891, grown wheat at Glyndon, Minn., in order to have it under Red River Valley conditions. Later, it established a sub-experiment station at Crookston, in order that the wheat varieties might be given special study on Red River Valley soil.

Experiment Station activities in seed improvement have not been limited to wheat, as North Dakota No. 388 Tartarian; No. 666, Sixty Day varieties of oats; No. 871 and No. 172, barley; No. 100 and No. 950, or Golden Dent corn; No. 155, flax; No. 39 and No. 47, potatoes, attest. This experiment station activity in seed improvement has added materially to the agricultural possi-

bilities of the state and probably accounts for the maintenance of the grain yield during the first twenty-five years of actual cropping. The efforts of the North Dakota Station in attempting to produce strains of wheat immune to rust and of flax, immune to the flax wilt, indicate the activity of these institutions in their attempt to produce valuable sorts of grain capable of meeting the necessities of the region.

Diversification of crops has been studied by the crop growers during the past ten years. Twenty-five years ago a man that spoke of stock on a North Dakota farm was understood to mean work horses and mules. Live stock is still too scarce in the Red River Valley, but enough cattle, sheep and hogs are kept for the term live stock to be applied more widely than to work horses.

The advent of successful corn and clover growing which are discussed later have been largely responsible for the change. Weeds have begun to encroach upon Red River Valley farmers, who have not diversified their crops and their soil has deteriorated in fertility and in mechanical condition.

As already noted potatoes were grown in the valley as a part of the cropping system by the Selkirk settlers at a very early date and exclusively by the Pembina settlers a little later. The North Dakota potato has enjoyed an enviable reputation for quality for some years. Seed potatoes from the valley are shipped as far south as Memphis Tenn., and Kansas City, Mo., in considerable quantity. The potato bug and potato diseases have finally come into the valley, but are not yet serious as compared with most other potato growing regions.

Dairy interests in the valley have slowly but gradually developed and with the incoming of the diversification of crops, they are making more rapid advancement. Dairying is destined to be a more important industry as time passes, since conditions prevail here which produce the highest quality of dairy products.

Gradually the growing of corn is coming into the cropping scheme of the Red River Valley farmer as a means of securing cheap roughage to carry his live stock through the winter, to put his land in high mechanical condition, free it from weeds, and, as a result of all these features, improve the yield of the small grain crops which follow. The early settler would not believe

that a variety of corn existed which would ripen in this northern latitude, but recent school childrens' contests of corn growing, exhibits made at fairs and at the corn show more recently held, thoroughly demonstrate how mistaken was the idea of the early settler. The North Dakota Experiment Station has discovered that a simple change to corn or potatoes every fourth season as compared with continuous cropping to wheat will produce as much total grain as continuous wheat seeding will do.

Red clover has gradually found its way into the Red River Valley and seems to be very much at home in this region. The early settler found that clover did only fairly well with him and gave up the growing of it as a practical crop for the state. The North Dakota Experiment Station made regular and very successful trials with it, found that in most cases the land did not need inoculation with the tubercle bacteria and finally induced the farming population gradually to attempt the growth of red clover for a second time in the history of the valley. A wave of red clover is just now passing over the valley and scarcely a community can be found that does not have one or more fields of it growing in thrifty condition. Some have been discouraged with it because of the fact that it frequently winter kills the second season, but this can scarcely be considered unfortunate since the regular plowing up of the clover fields, means that a rotation of crops is assured on all the fields of the farm and that the yield of grain will consequently be increased.

Alfalfa is now being tried in various parts of the Red River Valley and while many places are not sufficiently well drained for this crop to succeed, it is making a very good showing in many sections where it is planted in reasonably well located soil and it is probably destined to have a part in the cropping system of North Dakota, in a small way at least.

Gardening and fruit growing have received very slight attention from the Red River Valley farmers until the immediate present. Only a few of the earlier settlers put out shelter belts of trees and without such protection, the growth of small fruits is difficult if not impossible. During the last few seasons, the growing of strawberries, currants, gooseberries, and raspberries

has greatly increased and fruit growing seems to be a very contagious operation, since it adds to the list of supplies available to the farmers' family, a luxury which could not be purchased on the market under any consideration.

While gardening, as already noted, was taken up by some of the very early settlers in the vicinity of the larger towns, it has had a slow growth and it is doubtful whether the towns and cities of the valley even now are amply supplied with this class of products, grown in their immediate vicinity. Agricultural operations in the valley have been so simple, easy, and have been practiced on such a wholesale scale that our people have been slow to take up anything that could be considered tedious or irksome and, as a consequence, this very lucrative business has been seriously neglected. Just at this time, however, a number of persons in the vicinity of the larger centres in the valley have taken up market gardening operations upon a rather extensive scale and the dawn of a new era in this line, seems to be at hand. Celery of a very high grade is easily produced on Red River Valley land and is said by experts to be equal to that produced in the vicinity of Kalamazoo, Mich.

The cultivation of timothy has been limited in general to the timber claims, planted by the early settler to secure a quarter section of land. A few of the more thoughtful land owners have groves of great value and, while the best judgment has not been used in the class of trees secured, the land which has been devoted to tree growth has in the aggregate produced as much value per acre per annum, as that which has been sown to small grain and other sale crops. With cedar fence posts selling at 18 to 25 cents apiece and with wood bringing from \$6.00 to \$8.00 a cord, a cutting from one of these older tree plantations brings in a large harvest in value and can be properly taken care of at a time when the activities of the farm are the lightest of any season in the year.

Drainage has been a mighty problem in the Red River Valley during years of irregular precipitation. The settlers are rapidly learning to co-operate in putting in open ditches and strong water carrying major channels into which the individual laterals may be drained. The United States Government and the experi-

ment stations located at Fargo and Crookston are co-operating in making a study of the feasibility of under drainage. The matter of putting in drainage systems under public supervision and under specific taxation of the land benefited is gradually being equitably adjusted and will soon doubtless be worked out in such reasonable form as to be readily accepted by the interested parties.

With this fertile section of country thoroughly drained, it will prove the most reliable cropping region in the Northwest, if not indeed, in the entire country. The history of this drainage progress has been first a series of efforts on private account, later a co-operative plan of building good roads, well rounded up with helpful drainage ditches at each side upon each section line. Numerous plans for co-operation have been tried, many of which are successful in removing the surplus water from the land, but were unsatisfactory to those concerned by reason of their believing them to be unfair in the pro-rata of taxes levied, in proportion to the benefit received. Many plans for comprehensive drainage have been tried, but it must still be considered in the evolutionary stage. An item of public interest which represents so much of added production and consequent wealth to an entire community must soon find a basis for adoption. When the Red River Valley is once drained of surplus water and the suggestions given above for the growing of corn, leguminous crops, and the keeping of live stock, put into practice, its production of grain in a ten year period should be increased at least fifty per cent.

The Red River Valley does not lend itself to irrigation and ordinarily does not suffer from the lack of such a system. The fine grained soil of the valley is extremely retentive of moisture and seldom suffers from drouth where it has been reasonably cropped and cultivated during the years preceding the time when the light rainfall occurs.

The valley has many organizations which influence agriculture, that are of joint service to this and all other regions of the commonwealth to which the two halves of the valley belong. Prominent among these is the Grain Growers' Convention, now nearly a decade old, which is an organization held together by

strictly common need and interest. It has neither by-laws nor constitution, adjourns subject to the call of its officers annually, but is strongly attended and wields a mighty influence for the betterment of agricultural conditions in the valley and all other sections embraced by the organization.

The Live Stock Breeders' Association of North Dakota, Minnesota, and Manitoba are three organizations which are rendering splendid service for the agriculture of the Red River Valley.

The Poultry Breeders' Associations of the three commonwealths also represent agricultural productive features of the Red River Valley, which are in the aggregate of great value.

Potato growers' associations which have sprung up in the Red River Valley are dual in their purpose, embracing the features of exchanging ideas and gaining information and of co-operation in matters of marketing their products. They have proven most helpful in both these directions and with all have been very helpful to the districts in which they have been formed.

Three dairymen's associations have taken an interest in the Red River Valley and while the citizens of this region have been slow to take to that type of production, these organizations should be credited with the good they have done, for the cause they represent and for having laid the foundation for the future development of a lasting and lucrative feature of agricultural production.

Horticultural societies representing the states and province which embrace the Red River Valley have been active in season and out of season in their endeavor to improve the horticultural conditions and to stimulate the production of horticultural crops in this region. These organizations deserve great credit for their activity, ingenuity and persistence and while their tangible results are not as great as might reasonably have been expected, the future citizen of the valley owes them a debt of gratitude which will never be paid.

The corn growers of the upper valley have during the last ten years gradually taken on activity, and while they have not yet effected permanent organization, they have held corn shows, and interested growers in exhibiting at fairs and shows, in such

a way as to form all the preliminaries which precede effective and active agricultural organizations. The interest which has been aroused by the extension departments of the North Dakota Agricultural College and the Minnesota University, in school gardens and agricultural crop growing contests which have centered strongly about corn have been features of agricultural organizations, which must not be overlooked in recounting the effect of organized agricultural movements in the Red River Valley.

Among the state and provincial organizations for the benefit of agriculture, the numerous county fairs, which dot this level region, the state fair of North Dakota and the Winnipeg Exposition of Manitoba, represent this very effective form of agricultural education and stimulation for the Red River Valley region and do their work in a very exhaustive way.

The Agricultural College of North Dakota at Fargo, with the Government Agricultural Experiment Station for the State of North Dakota, the Agricultural School and Minnesota Sub-Experiment Station at Crookston, and the Manitoba Agricultural College at Winnipeg, represent educational and investigational institutions in the interests of agriculture in the valley territory. What these institutions have meant for the uplift of agriculture in the valley cannot be measured. And it is but fair to guess that they have only passed through the preliminary stages of their usefulness to this great agricultural region.

The Farmers' Institute of Minnesota has been doing work in the Red River Valley for a score of years, and that of North Dakota has been in active form for a decade. Manitoba has a similar form of organization which is doing a like kind of active work in the interests of grown-up farmers, their wives and families. This form of state education reaches productive agricultural citizens who are beyond school age. It touches briefly on the problem with which he is most concerned or by which he is perplexed at the time when this traveling corps of instructors visits him. The direct effect of this educational organization on the production of the valley is probably the greatest of any single organization—if I may be pardoned for assuming to assign specific degrees of benefit and influence to a single

item of organization by itself—in point of fact, all of the agricultural organizations in this region work in harmony and largely with a unity of purpose. The farmers' institute corps use the facts secured by the investigator, translate them into the language of the crop producer, leave out the technical features, in which he is not interested and cannot understand, and frequently show more explicitly than the experimenter knew how these elements of information may be applied to the production of agricultural wealth. The various agricultural organizations are attended by the farmers' institute corps and the specific information brought out in their discussions along particular lines of agriculture are carried through the community and disseminated from point to point until all of the citizens are apprised of the new methods discovered or of the revision of the old which have lately been brought out.

The Red River Valley has been traversed by white men for a century. Eighty years ago it demonstrated its capacity to produce potatoes and grain crops under reasonable conditions and has consistently done so ever since.

Geologic forces combined to give it a soil of fine grain, level and almost wholly devoid of waste land. Its capacity for production is not known, since intensity of cultivation and diversity of crops will bring results and show capabilities not now anticipated.

Sufficient time has not elapsed to write more than an introduction to the history of the Red River Valley. He who records its status a century hence will look upon this as a generation of squatters, who have not been surrounded by a dense enough population to enable them to develop its resources to even a moderate degree.

Organizations in the interests of agriculture in the Red River Valley are numerous and effective, which fact cannot fail to aid in improving the production of the country. The population is increasing and the farming is slowly growing more intense, both of which changes indicate that increased production may be anticipated.

J. H. Shepperd, North Dakota Agricultural College.

CHAPTER IX.

HISTORY OF WHEAT RAISING IN THE RED RIVER VALLEY.*

By Hon. George N. Lamphere.

Published in the Minnesota Historical Society Collections,
Volume X, 1905.

Description of the Red River Valley.

I have not deemed it entirely relevant to my subject to discuss the topography, the geology, or the aboriginal inhabitants of the Red River valley. And for another reason than its relevancy, I have omitted any discussion thereof because they have heretofore been treated by the honored secretary of this Society, Warren Upham, in a paper read at its annual meeting in 1895 (Minnesota Historical Society Collections, vol. VIII, pages 11-24).

The Red River valley, as this term is commonly used, is a broad and flat prairie plain reaching ten to twenty miles on each side of the Red River of the North, having thus about half of its expanse in Minnesota and the other half in North Dakota. It extends three hundred miles from south to north, continuing in Manitoba to Lake Winnipeg. Inclosed by the higher land on each side, and pent in at the north by the barrier of the receding ice-sheet at the end of the Glacial period, this valley plain was covered in that geologic epoch by a vast lake, which, with the complete disappearance of the ice-sheet, was drained away to Hudson bay. To this glacial lake Mr. Upham has given the name of Lake

*An Address at the Annual Meeting of the Minnesota Historical Society, January 8, 1900.

Agassiz; and its survey and description are the subject of a volume prepared by him and published by the United States Geological Survey. The closing chapters of that work should be consulted by any who seek information concerning the general agricultural capabilities of this very fertile district, or concerning its water supply and its hundreds of artesian wells.

Wheat Raising in the Selkirk Settlement.

The beginning of wheat raising in the Red River valley was in the Selkirk settlement north of the boundary line, near Fort Garry, now Winnipeg.

In 1811 the Earl of Selkirk purchased from the Hudson Bay Company a vast tract of land in Manitoba, including the land afterward occupied by the Selkirk settlement. The purchase was subject to the Indian claim to its title. About the time of this purchase there was a compulsory exodus of the inhabitants of the county of Sutherland, Scotland, from the estates of the Duchess of Sutherland; and Lord Selkirk took a large number of these evicted persons under his protection and forwarded them to settle on the land he had purchased on the Red River. They arrived on the bay in the fall of the year, and spent the winter at Churchill, on the western shore of the bay. In the following spring they advanced inland, crossed Lake Winnipeg, and ascended the Red River of the North. They intended to make their home at the confluence of the Assiniboine and Red rivers, but on arriving there found that the X. Y. and the Northwest Companies of Canada, which were opponents of the Hudson Bay Company, regarded them as invaders and also as protégés of the latter. The Indians also objected to the cultivation of their hunting grounds, and were instigated to hostile proceedings against the newcomers by the representations of the Canadian companies.

The year 1812 passed without any satisfactory progress being made toward settlement, and the immigrants spent the following winter in great distress at Pembina, whither they were driven by the Indians. By some means, however, they were able to mollify their opponents, and were permitted to return in the spring. They built log houses and began the cultivation of the land on the bank of the river. Within a year they were attacked by the partisans

of the companies, who burnt their houses and killed some of their number. Afterward, being reinforced by a company of additional immigrants from Scotland, the settlers returned to the places from which they had been driven, and recommenced their labors. The hostility of the companies toward these poor immigrants was continued, their property was destroyed and men were captured and killed. At length, on June 19, 1816, the adherents of the two parties met at Seven Oaks, in the center of the settlement, under such circumstances that a small battle occurred, in which about twenty men, among whom was Governor Semple, were killed.

In 1817 Lork Selkirk came over and visited the settlement. Besides having a desire to see how the settlers were prospering, he desired to negotiate for the extinguishment of the Indian title to the land he had purchased. After much difficulty he negotiated a treaty with the Chippewas and Crees, which treaty was signed July 18, 1817. The consideration was the annual payment of 200 pounds of tobacco, half to the Chippewas and half to the Crees. The conditions in the territory at this time were so wretched that the Canadian government interfered and appointed a commissioner to make investigation, who recommended an amicable settlement and a union of interests by the companies, which had been reduced to the verge of bankruptcy. It was a long time, however, before action was taken. Lork Selkirk died in 1821, and the Right Honorable Edward Ellice succeeded to his rights. He was one of the principal stockholders of the Northwest Company, and the Canadian government consulted with him and under its auspices he instituted negotiations, which, after many difficulties, resulted in a harmonious union between the Hudson Bay Company and the Northwest Company, the latter having before combined with the X. Y. Company. This agreement went into effect in 1821, and from this date the opposition to the settlers was withdrawn.

Lord Selkirk, on his arrival in 1817, had provided the settlers with agricultural implements, seed grain, and other necessities, but the season was so far advanced that little produce was grown in 1817 and a famine ensued. The people again returned to Pembina, where they passed the winter, subsisting as best they could on the produce of the chase. The next spring

they went back to their lands, ploughed and seeded them, and entertained high hopes for a bountiful harvest, but were to be sorely disappointed, as an army of locusts made its appearance and in one night destroyed every vestige of verdure in the fields. The locusts left their eggs and in 1819 were more numerous than in the preceding year, making agriculture impossible. The settlers again took refuge at Pembina, and Lord Selkirk imported 250 bushels of seed grain from the United States at an expense of £1,000, and this, which was sown in the spring of 1820, produced a plentiful crop in the autumn of that year. Thus it may be said that the first wheat that was ever successfully grown and harvested in the Red River valley was in the season of 1820 by the Selkirkers. I am principally indebted for the facts as above set forth to the book entitled "Red River," by J. J. Hargrave, printed by John Lovell, Montreal.

The methods of cultivation in the Selkirk settlement were rude and primitive. Their plow was English or Scotch, made all of iron from the tip of the beam to the end of the handles, and was ten or twelve feet long. Its share was shaped like a mason's trowel. With this drawn by one horse, enough ground was scratched every spring to raise sufficient wheat to feed all the blackbirds and pigeons in the Red River valley, and leave a surplus large enough to meet the wants of the people of the settlement; also to sell to the Hudson Bay Company all they needed for their outposts in the British Northwest possessions, and still leave a surplus sufficient for food and seed for two years, which was stored up to be used in case of emergency or failure of crop in the coming seasons. The grain was cut with sickles, the bundles tied with willow withes and stacked in the barnyard, to be flailed out during the winter and cleaned by the winds, men, and women and children all giving a helping hand in this work.

In August, 1851, Charles Cavalier arrived at Pembina. At that date the Red River valley, except the Selkirk settlement, was a howling waste throughout its whole length and breadth. Then there were only four white men in that section, namely, Norman W. Kittson, Joseph Rolette, George Morrison, and Charles Cavalier. There were 1,800 to 2,000 half-breeds, and Mr. Cavalier says that, as he was born among the Wyandotte Indians in Ohio

and brought up near them, the Indians at Pembina were not much of a curiosity to him, but the half-breed was a new phase of the genus. "To this day," says he, "I have not fully made up my mind whether the cross between the white man and the red man was much of an improvement, as with but few exceptions the Indian blood predominates."

In those early days bread was a rarity, and pemmican, dried buffalo meat, fish and a few potatoes constituted the food supply. Charles Cavalier and Commodore N. W. Kittson planned a trip to the Selkirk settlement, where they were told they would find bread in abundance. They set out in the same year (1851) and in a day and a half's sail down the river in a canoe reached Fort Garry and St. Boniface, where they received a hospitable welcome from Vereck Marion, Mr. Kittson's father-in-law. They visited the Roman Catholic bishops and clergy and found them pleasant and agreeable gentlemen. They also visited the Sisters of Charity at the hospital, who gave them a warm welcome and showed them through the whole establishment. Kittson having returned to Pembina, Mr. Cavalier, in company with Mr. Marion, visited the office of the Hudson Bay Company, where they met also Major Campbell, who was in command of a company of British troops stationed near Fort Garry. With Marion, who was an old settler and acquainted with every one, Cavalier went on a tour of inspection and gathered all the information possible in his limited time in order to tell his friends on his return about this isolated, almost unheard-of community, and how they made life endurable in their frigid northern climate.

From Fort Garry to the Lower Fort the two men called at almost every house, and found a happy, prosperous, English-speaking people, mostly of Scotch descent from the immigrants sent over by Lord Selkirk. A few of other nationalities were also there. They were very kindly and hospitable people. The two men called upon Bishop Anderson of the English church, and found him to be "a fine old English gentleman all of the olden time." With him they visited the colleges, one for males and the other for females, where the youth received a classical education, and which institutions are still in existence. Here Mr. Cavalier first met Donald Murray, one of the original Selkirk settlers, who



JOSEPH R. POUPORE

had once settled at South Pembina and had remained there until it was determined to be south of the international boundary line, and whose daughter is now Mr. Cavalier's wife. Mr. Cavalier somewhat enthusiastically says that his impression at that time was that he had never seen a more prosperous community in the States than was the Selkirk settlement. There was not a family that was not well off as to all the wants of life. The latch string of every door hung on the outside, and all who called were welcome to the best the larder contained, and when leaving were asked to come again. Sectarianism was unknown among them, there being only one church, the Episcopal. Though the Scotch were mostly Presbyterians, yet when Dalton Black settled among them and an Episcopal church was built for them, there was no ill feeling shown on either side. Their houses were all built of logs and built for comfort, convenience, and warmth. Many of them are yet occupied, but the changes caused by Canadian immigration have had a large influence in changing their manner of life. However, they are today the same good people and live up to their religion.

The half-breeds of the Selkirk settlement, speaking English, are not nomads like those of French extraction, but take to the ways of their fathers and are workers and tillers of the soil. Nearly all have homes and lands of their own, educate their children, and have something laid by for a rainy day; while the French half-breeds, who are mostly of the Roman Catholic faith, believe that "sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof."

As the harvest of that season (1851) was nearly finished and the barnyards were filled with large and bountiful stacks of wheat and barley, and a stack or two of oats and peas, it was a rich sight, and there was no fear of starvation for two or more years, even should the crops fail. The land system, which gave a strip of land six chains wide fronting the Red River and extending back two miles, gave the settlement the appearance of a long, straggling village along the road from Fort Garry to the Lower Fort; and as the dwellings, barns and stock were in close view all the way, the picture was a most beautiful and interesting one, such as is nowhere seen in the States and rarely even in old Europe.

The Selkirkers generally had large families and old and young

worked together on the homesteads. While like other farmers they suffered from drouth, grasshoppers, and frosts, yet they usually secured good crops, and saved a reserve for two or three years, an amount for seed, and sold the surplus to the Hudson Bay Company. Occasionally they would have poor crops and perhaps be compelled to use their reserve, or even to borrow from the Hudson Bay Company for seed and food. The company, whose interest it was to be liberal, as they depended upon these farmers for their supplies of wheat for their support, loaned willingly, but required the payment from the succeeding crop. A government never existed, in the opinion of Mr. Cavalier, that got on better with settlers than the much abused Hudson Bay Company.

Early Flouring Mills; Grasshoppers.

At that time, as before noted, all grain was cut with sickles and bound with willow withes by the women and children. Wheat, barley, and oats, were threshed on a barn floor with a flail during the winter season, and were winnowed with a large wind scoop resting on the breast; and it was remarkable how fast, with a good wind, the grain could be cleaned. The wheat was ground in large windmills, bolted fine and clean, and made excellent bread. The flour was not like the flour of these days, and modern cooks would probably turn up their noses at it, but it was to the taste as good as our best.

Mr. Cavalier in his rambles on that trip counted fifteen windmills, all grinding out flour at a lively rate, which at that time sold for eight or ten shillings per hundred weight.

The old settlers told of a grasshopper scourge at a date forgotten by them, that made a clean sweep of every growing thing, and that grasshoppers were piled up by the winds and waves four feet deep on the shores of lake Manitoba and Shoal lake. They stated that after the grasshoppers had done all the damage they could, as everything was eaten, the Catholic clergy got up a procession and said prayers, and on the next day the hoppers quit hopping, took to their wings, and flew away to the northward and were seen no more.

Mr. Cavalier says the first time he saw grasshoppers was in

1854. He was in camp one night on White Bear Lake, now lake Whipple, and took an early start toward St. Cloud. It had rained during the night and all were wet, so at nine o'clock they turned out on the bank of Long lake and spread their clothes and other things to dry. They made a fire to cook breakfast. Mr. Cavalier, on looking around for his blankets, etc., saw nothing but a squirming mass of grasshoppers, all as busy as if they had struck a bonanza. They were not able to get out of that mass of grasshoppers until they had traveled about twenty miles. On the return they struck them at St. Cloud, and they had cleaned the country quite thoroughly on their flight east. On crossing the Red River and between that and the Wild Rice river they struck the forerunners of another cloud of grasshoppers, and did not get clear of them until they arrived home at St. Joseph, now Walhalla. For gluttony the hopper takes the cake, Mr. Cavalier says, and relates that they ate the seat of his saddle and the tops of his boots. He threw a plug of tobacco to them, and within an hour they had eaten that.

In 1870 another visitation of grasshoppers appeared, and in that year and the year following their ravages were disastrous. In 1874 they came again and stayed three years, eating everything in the Red River valley, and the settlers were obliged to haul their flour from St. Cloud. Minneapolis and St. Paul sent relief to carry the poor through, which saved many from actual starvation.

Thus the Selkirkers, with the simplest and rudest of agricultural implements, were always prosperous, and want was unknown among them. Through them we learned that the Dakota lands were not the barren wastes and howling desert of dry, drifting sand that our school books had taught us, and that the Red River valley contained a mine of wealth greater than any discovered mine of silver and gold. This we were slow to realize, but have at length made the Red River valley the most bountiful granary of the world. The windmills of that famous pioneer settlement have done their last grinding; most of the old hand labor implements have been laid aside; and the new and improved forms of farm machinery, so efficient and so exact as to give almost the appearance of having human intelligence, have

taken their place. These are run or propelled by horse and steam power, and the labor of one man has become as that of many. Mr. Cavalier reminiscently says: "I was here for years living by the proceeds of the chase, never dreaming that this mode of livelihood would ever cease, or that the millions of buffaloes that roamed the prairies would ever be exhausted, and that we old settlers would soon be seeking other means of support."

The settlers south of the line had to depend upon the Selkirk settlement for their bread and butter. Old Father Belcourt, of St. Joseph, near the Pembina mountain, a Catholic priest, and a rustler in all things for himself first and for his people next, built a bull mill at his mission at St. Joseph and ran it a few years with oxen, and ground what little wheat the half-breeds raised. With no bolt to take the bran out of the flour, it had to be run through sieves or eaten husks and all. The half-breeds did not furnish wheat enough to make the mill pay, and they could not be induced to greater industry, so that the good old man had to give the mill up. The result was that the half-breeds returned to the coffee-mill or ate the grain raw or roasted. That mill was the first. George Emerling and John Mayn built the next, and that mill is now one of the paying concerns of Pembina county at Walhalla, having all the new improvements in merchant mills.

First Mail Route.

The first public business tending to civilization was the establishing of a monthly mail between Pembina and Fort Abercrombie. It was a kind of go-as-you-please, sometimes on foot, with the mail bag on the man's back, sometimes by horse and cart, and by courier, any way so that the mail was carried, and in those days it was never behind time. At least the contractor never was docked or fined. From Pembina the mail was taken to Fort Garry, and that office had to use Uncle Sam's stamps. From Fort Garry the route was to Fort Abercrombie and run by dog trains, horse and cart, and one year by ox cart, as all the horses from St. Cloud to Fort Garry died or were rendered useless by an epidemic. Sometime in the sixties Captain Blakeley and Carpenter secured the contract to carry the mail from St. Cloud to

Georgetown on the Red River, and afterward had it extended to Fort Garry, Selkirk settlement.

The following is a list of the stations. Beginning at Pembina and going up or south, the first station was Frank La Rose's, at Twelve Mile Point; next were Bowesmont and Long Point, near Drayton, Hugh Biggiotoff; and Kelly Point, now Acton. Kelly was an old driver and gave it up. Gerard was station agent as long after as the route was in existence. Beyond were Turtle River, Jo Caloskey; Grand Forks, John Stewart first, and several others afterward; Buffalo Coulie, unknown; Frog Point, unknown; Goose Prairie, A. Sargent; Elm River, Johnson; Georgetown, Hudson Bay Company; Oak Point, unknown; Twenty-four Mile Point, McCauleyville, and Breckenridge. At none of the above stations was a handful of grain raised. The contractors hauled all their oats from St. Cloud. The above named points were all the settled points, and there was not a settler elsewhere on the river from Breckenridge to Pembina.

Steamboats on the Red River.

In 1858, Anson Northup got the steamboat *Pioneer* in successful operation. Mr. Cavalier says he was then living at St. Boniface, Selkirk settlement, and with his wife made a trip on her to Lower Fort Garry, and he says that the settlers on the bank of the river were as much surprised as were the Indians in their villages on the Minnesota river at the first boat when she steamed up to Mankato. It was a perfect circus all the way down.

The *International* made her appearance within three or four years afterward as a freight boat for the Hudson Bay Company, ostensibly owned by Commodore N. W. Kittson, and was used as long as there was need of a boat on the river. She was all the time under the command of Captain Frank Aymond, a St. Louis Frenchman from Ville Roche, and he was an excellent captain. Since leaving the river he has been living on his farm some four miles above Neeche on the Pembina river, where he expects to pass the remainder of his days to a happy old age.

The *Selkirk* came next. She was built by James J. Hill; and other boats were built to supply the increased demand. Then followed the combination known as the Red River Transportation

Company, which did business under that head until the railroads successfully shut off river navigation.

The amount of business that these boats accomplished was astonishing, and yet they did but little, perceptibly, toward settling the country, as there were only three or four points on the river that showed a beginning of what was to come. From Fargo and Moorhead to Grand Forks there were only a few settlers; and from Grand Forks to Drayton a few had settled to stay. Bowesmont was a steamboat landing, but never has amounted to much. Then Joliette commenced to grow and is now quite a prosperous community, and, last but not least, Pembina. Back from the river there was no settlement and without the aid of railroads it would have taken an age to build up the country to what it now is.

Prior to 1878 there had been a few shipments of wheat, which had been picked up along the river by the boats. Frank C. Myrick, who was in the commission business from 1864, made the largest shipment on one of the boats ever made from Pembina. It amounted to 500 bushels of wheat, which he had collected from the back country on the Pembina and Tongue rivers. From Grand Forks to Pembina settlers came dropping in by families one at a time, and all came with the idea that wheat was the only staple to be cultivated in the Red River valley, all of which they had learned from the remarkable crops raised in the Selkirk settlement with primitive tools for cultivation, yielding from twenty to fifty bushels per acre. In one instance by garden cultivation as an experiment on the ground of Deacon James McKay, the yield was seventy-five bushels to the acre. If such crops are raised in Selkirk with the imperfect cultivation, why may we not, they reasoned, do the same or better with improved machinery farther south in the valley? For a few years they did so, and they continued to do well as long as they confined themselves to the extent of land they could properly cultivate. But greed was their worst enemy. If 160 acres panned out so well, why would not a section do better? And there they made a mistake, as will be explained later.

First Wheat Raising Near the Pembina River.

During the period thus far traced, no wheat was raised south of the international boundary line. The settlers there lived on fish, flesh, and fowl. They raised all the garden vegetables needed, and bought flour from the Selkirk settlement. For fresh meat they depended upon the plains, and were seldom out of a supply. Barley was raised for horse feed, and some oats were raised, but the blackbirds devoured most of the oat fields. Having no mills to grind wheat, the settlers on the south side of the line raised none, but did raise squaw corn for roasting ears. The few cattle were kept on hay in winter, and the Indian ponies dug theirs out of the snow, save in a period of unusually cold weather and deep snows, when they were fed hay.

In 1871 or 1872, Charles Bottineau, who had tilled ten acres to garden, seeded it to wheat, and claims to have raised fifty bushels of No. 1 hard wheat to the acre upon it. His place was four miles above Neche on the north side of Pembina river. Two years later Charles Grant, two miles west of Pembina, raised a small field of wheat, and claims to have averaged forty bushels to the acre, all of which they hauled to the Selkirk settlement to have it ground. A man named Vere Ether came to Pembina at the beginning of Riel's rebellion (1869), and was stopped at the boundary line by Riel's scouts. They sent him back to wait for a more convenient time. He was persuaded to take a preëmption on the Pembina river a few miles east of Neche. He opened up his farm and was the first settler there who made wheat-raising his chief employment. He always had good crops, in good seasons forty bushels per acre and never less than fifteen bushels.

Pioneer Farmers Near Moorhead and Fargo.

One of the oldest settlers and farmers in the Red River valley, south of the international line, is Honorable R. M. Probstfield, now living on his farm three and a half miles north of Moorhead. He came to the valley in 1859, and located at the mouth of the Sheyenne river, about five miles south of Georgetown. In October, 1860, he went to Europe, and returned in the spring of 1861, but, owing to the flooded condition of the valley

that spring, he was unable to reach his location until June 10th. At that time parties by the name of Roundsville and Hanna were on the land where Mr. Probstfield now lives, and that spring they sowed a little wheat and planted potatoes. Roundsville and Hanna were called away and they made arrangements with Mr. Probstfield to harvest the wheat and dig the potatoes, but the Chippewa Indians threatened to drive them away and kill their stock. The wheat was destroyed by hail. Mr. Probstfield dug the potatoes. He had brought some cattle from St. Paul, and that fall he cut some hay on the place now occupied by Jacob Wambach. The Indians never molested them, as, after the troops at Fort Abercrombie had given them a whipping, they went north into the British possessions. In the fall of 1861 he went to the post at Georgetown, and lived there until March, 1863, when General Sibley ordered all whites to go to Abercrombie. This was owing to the Indian uprising. He remained at Abercrombie until June, 1863, when he was ordered by General Sibley to remove to St. Cloud, where he remained until May, 1864, when he returned to Georgetown. The Indians had burned his buildings on the Wambach place, on the Buffalo river near Georgetown. He then opened a boarding house in one of the Hudson Bay Company's buildings at Georgetown, and was appointed postmaster. There were twenty-five men there at work building barges, who lived in the military quarters and boarded with him.

From 1864 to 1868, Mr. Probstfield was the Hudson Bay Company's agent at Georgetown. In 1862 the company seeded some wheat, but it was not harvested, owing to the abandonment of the post on account of the Indian scare. The company leased its boat, the *International*, to Harris, Gaeger, Mills & Bentley, until the post was again opened in 1864. Roundsville and Hanna having abandoned their farm, in Oakport, Mr. Probstfield took it as his homestead and occupied it in May, 1869, where he has ever since lived. There were seventy-one acres in the place, and he afterwards purchased additional land at \$1.25 per acre. In 1869 he broke land for a garden, and seeded oats and barley and planted potatoes. He also kept live stock. As there were no threshing machines or mills in the country, it would not pay to raise wheat. In 1874, the Hudson Bay Company brought a

thresher, a horse power machine, and the company's agent at Georgetown, Walter J. S. Traill, offered to thresh any wheat that was grown. Mr. Probstfield accordingly broke up fifteen acres and seeded it to wheat, harvesting twenty-eight bushels per acre, which was sold at about \$1.50 per bushel. I should have remarked that during the years 1870 to 1873, Mr. Probstfield cultivated ten acres to oats, barley, corn and garden. Moorhead and Fargo had begun to be established in 1871, and these places afforded an excellent market for all the produce grown.

Nels Larson raised some wheat also in 1874, on land about two miles north of Moorhead, now known as Dr. Brendemuehl's farm. Ole Thompson, Hogan Anderson (Hicks), and Jens Anderson raised wheat south of Moorhead the same year. This wheat was sold to an elevator in Fargo that was built before Bruns & Finkle had built their large elevator and mill in Moorhead.

In 1875, Mr. Probstfield again raised wheat, and the number who were engaged in the industry considerably increased that year. In the spring of that year a number of Norwegians from Houston county came up and looked at land on the Dakota side between Georgetown and Argusville. Finding the land very wet by overflow of the river, they returned to the Minnesota side, and Mr. Probstfield, meeting them, asked where they were going, and they replied, "Back to Houston county." He was cultivating potatoes, and he said to them that if they would put two young men to work in his place, he would go with them and show them good land that had been surveyed. They agreed, and he took them over to the Buffalo river about six or eight miles east, where they located. There were six or seven families, and among them were Ole Thortvedt, Ole Tauge, Torgerson Skree, Ole Anderson, and others. They were delighted with the location and land, and they or their descendants are still there and prosperous. A. G. Kassenborg, A. O. Kragnes, and B. Gunderson and others, came a little later, and located on the Buffalo river. Jacob Wambach came in 1874, with his father-in-law, Joseph Stochen. Contemporary with Mr. Probstfield was E. R. Hutchinson, who settled where he still resides, about two miles south of Georgetown on the river. The boom began about 1878, when the immigration

into the valley was very large. Wheat sold for \$1 and above until about 1882, and it fell until it reached the low price of 42 or 43 cents.

One of the oldest settlers in the valley on the Dakota side and one of the most successful farmers is James Holes. He came in July, 1871, and bought out the claim of Ole Hanson, who had a cabin on the west bank of the river about one mile north of the Northern Pacific surveyed line. Hanson had a small patch of corn and potatoes. No corn was secured that year, and Mr. Holes says he dug about half a barrel of potatoes. The Northern Pacific railroad had laid tracks in the fall of 1871 to the east side of the river, to a point where Moorhead now stands. There was no bridge as yet, and owing to want of timber the bridge was not built until the summer of 1872. The first engine crossed the river July 4 (or June 6), 1872. Mr. Holes states that the freight charges for wheat to Duluth at that time were prohibitory and this discouraged the growing of it. He interviewed the general manager and made such representations to him. The charge then was \$99 for 20,000 pounds. This was exactly 30 cents per bushel. The company soon after (in 1873) made a considerable reduction. In 1872 Mr. Holes had the largest cultivated field in Cass county. It was cropped to oats, potatoes, and garden vegetables, and contained twenty-four acres. There were good markets, and Mr. Holes shipped his produce to Fort Buford, Bismarck, Winnipeg, and Glyndon. In 1873 he pursued the same employment. In 1874 he seeded fifteen acres of wheat, and harvested twenty bushels per acre. The season was dry, and, as the land had been gardened, it blew out badly, which caused a rather light yield for those early years. The wheat was the Scotch Fife variety, and he sold it for seed. In 1875 his acreage of wheat was about the same, but having in 1876 broken 150 acres, in the spring of 1877 he seeded 175 acres to wheat and secured an average of twenty-seven and one-half bushels per acre, which he sold at \$1 per bushel. As this wheat was raised on land worth \$5 per acre, the profit was large.

From 1878 to 1893, Mr. Holes yearly increased his acreage of wheat until he had reached 1,600 acres, which has been about the extent of his yearly wheat cultivation since. His land is now worth \$30 per acre. The poorest field he ever harvested was ten

bushels per acre, and the best forty-four bushels. His average has always exceeded ten bushels, but never exceeded twenty-seven and one-half bushels. The price has ranged from \$1.50 to 45 cents per bushel. Grasshoppers prevailed from 1871 to 1877, and wreaked more or less damage every year. In May, 1876, the settlers burned the young grasshoppers in the prairie grass, which checked them; and in 1877 they all flew away, and this part of the valley has not been troubled with them since. Mr. Holes' crops have, in the twenty-eight years of his residence here, been injured by hail four seasons. The most disastrous hailstorm was last season, when he lost, as he figures it, about 16,000 bushels of wheat by hail. Mr. Holes states as his judgment, formed after long experience, that wheat can be produced at a profit in the valley when properly cultivated, excluding from the calculation the advance in price of land, and that the valley is one of the best in the United States for profitable farming.

Moorhead was the terminus of the Northern Pacific railroad for a period of two years, and a large amount of freight was transferred at that point for transportation down the Red River to Winnipeg and other places. At that time nine steamers were plying on the river, and a number of flatboats were used in connection. An eye witness has informed me that he has seen as many as eleven hundred Mennonite immigrants camped at Moorhead and bound for Manitoba and the Northwest Territory, who pitched their tents on the banks of the Red River, awaiting transportation by boat down.

In May, 1871, there were a few settlers at Glyndon, Muskoda, and Hawley, and a few along the Red River within the present limits of Clay county. The very earliest settlements were made at Georgetown by Adam Stein, R. M. Probstfield, and E. R. Hutchinson, who became husbandmen and tillers of the soil. We have the gratification of knowing that they are still living witnesses of the fertility of the Red River valley soil and the healthfulness of the climate, and moreover of the fecundity of mankind when under the influence of both these. Mr. Hutchinson is the father of seventeen children, Mr. Probstfield of thirteen, and Mr. Stein of eight.

It may be of interest to my hearers to learn the particulars as

to how it happened that these three pioneers drifted into what is now one of the most famous agricultural regions in the world, but which was then a dreary waste uninhabited save by Indians and roamed by wild beasts. In March, 1859, a party of capitalists, consisting in part of Messrs. Peter Poncin, Welch, and Bottineau, of Minneapolis, and Barneau, John Irvine, and Freudenreich, of St. Paul, explored the Red River country; and their investigations convinced them that a point at the mouth of the Sheyenne river, about fourteen miles north of the present site of Moorhead, was the head of navigation of the Red River, and they judged that it was the natural point for a townsite. They therefore covered a plot of land at the point named on the Minnesota side of the Red River with scrip, and laid out a town which they named La Fayette, and they sold a great many shares in this townsite to parties east. On the site they built a large log house, which they intended for a tavern. At this time Mr. Probstfield was in business at St. Paul in partnership with George Emerling, and the townsite owners induced Mr. Probstfield to go up to La Fayette. He remained there for a year or more and soon after preëmpted a claim on the south side of Buffalo river, not far from Georgetown. In 1864 he went into the employ of the Hudson Bay Company at Georgtown, where they had a warehouse and trading post.

Mr. Stein was induced in July, 1859, to go to La Fayette, and he afterwards preëmpted a claim near Georgetown. His first work was in cutting prairie grass and making hay, which he sold to the Hudson Bay Company; and later he worked in erecting buildings at Georgtown for that company. In December, 1861, Mr. Stein enlisted as a soldier in the Fourth Minnesota regiment and served through the Civil war. After his return from the war, he settled on land near the Hudson Bay Company's buildings at Georgetown, and has been a farmer there ever since.

The first steamboat on the Red River was built at La Fayette, the materials for which were transported across the country from Crow Wing on the Mississippi, where the steamer North Star was broken up for that purpose. The new boat was named the Anson Northup. With the party who came across the country with those materials was E. R. Hutchinson, who helped to build

the boat, and for a number of years he was engaged in boating on the Red River and building boats thereon and also on the Saskatchewan. Mr. Hutchinson afterward became a farmer and preempted land not far from the old site of La Fayette, where he now lives. I have related in another place how Mr. Probstfield became one of the first farmers in the valley. Besides these three men on the north of the line of the Northern Pacific railroad there were on the south Jens Anderson and his brother, about three miles south of Moorhead. Ole Thompson made settlement about the same time on the river about eleven miles south.

Early in the spring of 1871 Henry A. Bruns went from St. Cloud to Brainerd, which was then the western end of the Northern Pacific railroad track. From Brainerd he rode to Oak Lake, at the engineers' headquarters of the road, where he met General Thomas L. Rosser. The Northern Pacific had surveyed its line to the Red River at a point some twenty-eight miles below Moorhead. Mr. Bruns was prospecting, looking for business chances. He then returned to St. Paul, bought a load of provisions and ready-made clothing, and hauled them to the Red River. Where Mr. Probstfield's house now stands (about three and a half miles north of Moorhead), he found an encampment of tents, and here he met H. G. Finkle, J. B. Chapin, and John Haggert. This was about June, 1871. Mr. Bruns opened out his goods in a tent, and formed a partnership with Mr. Finkle. They remained at this point (Oakport) until September, when, the townsite of Moorhead having been staked out, all those at Oakport removed thereto. At Moorhead they did business in tents all winter. In March, 1872, Mr. Bruns went to McCauleyville and bought a lot of lumber, hired teams, and hauled it to Moorhead. Bruns & Finkle then erected a frame building, of 21 by 50 feet. They continued to do business in this building until 1877, when they built a large brick store.

We have given this somewhat lengthy introduction of Mr. Bruns into this history for the reason that he was a pioneer in promoting the industry of wheat raising in the Red River valley. In the winter of 1871-2, Mr. Bruns purchased 500 bushels of seed wheat, which he gathered along the Minnesota river and farther south and east, and transported it hundreds of miles by sleds,

which wheat he distributed among the farmers of Clay and Norman counties, Minnesota, and Cass and Traill counties, Dakota. The facilities for raising wheat that year being poor and the grasshoppers very destructive, there was no surplus from the harvest in excess of the amount required for seed the next year. Early in 1874, Mr. Bruns organized a stock company which erected the first flouring mill and sawmill. This mill soon demonstrated that the wheat of the valley was of superior quality for making strong flour and excellent bread. The flour was awarded the first premium at the Minneapolis and Minnesota State fairs two consecutive seasons. The sawmill cut timber for the construction of the steamboats, the Minnesota and Manitoba, built at Moorhead in 1875, by the Merchants' Transportation Company, of which James Douglas, brother of John Douglas of St. Paul, was president. They were the best boats ever on Red River. This assisted in opening up Manitoba and the Northwest Territory markets. Later the Upper Missouri and Black Hills countries were secured, and later still the Yellowstone country, as markets for the flour of this mill. It created a market for the wheat produced within a wide radius, and for a number of years took all that was offered, rarely giving less than \$1 per bushel.

In 1878, Bruns and Finkle, seeing the necessity for more storage for the rapidly increasing production of wheat, erected a large steam elevator at Moorhead, with a capacity of 110,000 bushels. It was the first steam elevator built in the Red River valley. Mr. Bruns informs the writer that in the fall of 1873 he shipped the first carload of wheat from the Red River to Lake Superior, which, by personal hard work in cleaning, was graded No. 2, though it certainly was No. 1, none like it ever having been shipped in the history of the world before. Mr. Bruns, in a personal letter, says: "In the fall of 1874 I commenced to grind about all the wheat then grown in the Red River valley, and in the fall of 1875 I gathered wheat and other grain, not as before by the thousand but by the tens of thousands of bushels, and with wheat and flour of my own grinding supplied the Canadian government and Mennonites with seed and bread throughout Manitoba."

Of the pioneer farmers who broke land extensively and opened

farms in Clay county are John and Patrick H. Lamb, Franklin J. Schreiber, G. S. Barnes, Lyman Loring, George M. Richardson, Captain W. H. Newcomb, A. M. Burdick, W. J. Bodkin, and Charles Brendemuehl.

Early Wheat Raising Near Fort Abercrombie.

Wheat was grown near Abercrombie, on the east or Minnesota side of the river, in what is now Wilkin county, about as early as anywhere in the valley, except in the Selkirk settlement and in Pembina county, North Dakota, then the Territory of Dakota. Probably the first man to sow and harvest wheat in the upper or southern part of the valley was Honorable David McCauley. I append herewith his narrative just as he has given it to me.

"I came to Abercrombie July 17, 1861, to act as post sutler, postmaster, and agent for the Northern Transportation Company. In the spring of 1862, I sowed a few acres of barley, planted potatoes, and opened up a garden, which were destroyed by the Indians in August. In the spring of 1864, I crossed over on the Minnesota side of the river opposite to the fort and commenced farming. In 1865 I sowed some seventy-five acres of oats and planted a few acres of potatoes, and continued to sow and plant the same crops until 1871. There was no market for wheat until that time, nor until the railroad reached Moorhead or Breckenridge. In the spring of 1872 I put in a few acres of wheat, and have continued the same up to the present time. This season (1899) I raised 10,000 bushels of wheat. In the earlier years the yield of wheat was about the same as now. The land that I cultivated in 1865 has been cropped every year since except three, and the yield in 1899 was as good as I have known it. I know of no wheat being sown in the valley earlier than mine. The following are some of the men who sowed wheat soon after I did: Edward Connolly and Mitchell Robert, Breckenridge; Loure Bellman, J. R. Harris, and J. B. Welling, McCauleyville; Frank Herrick and John Eggen, Abercrombie. In the early days the only market for oats and potatoes was Fort Abercrombie."

Development by Railroads.

Prior to 1878 there were no settlements away from the Red, Red Lake, and Pembina rivers, in the lower or northern portion of

the valley, so that, in treating of the Minnesota side north of the Northern Pacific railroad, it is apparent that no wheat was grown on that side (except near Moorhead) until the completion of the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba railroad (now the Great Northern) to St. Vincent, when immigration set in, bringing settlers to many stations, who at once began to break land and sow it to wheat. The district between the railroad and Red River was first settled.

It is a fact, which none will dispute, that the building of railroads into and through the valley has been the most important factor in settling the country and developing the resources of this fertile plain. Without these it would today be practically unpopulated and undeveloped, as it remained for fifty years after the Selkirk settlers had demonstrated its adaptability to cultivation. There might have been a fringe of settlements along the streams, but without more efficient means for transporting wheat and other agricultural products to market, there could not have been any great development and production.

The Dalrymple Farm.

Another leading factor in settling the country has been the so called bonanza farms. Those demonstrated on a large scale the practicability of producing wheat at a profit on the flat lands of the valley. They advertised the results of great operations, and made known to the world the wonderful possibilities of the region.

The first of these was the Dalrymple farm, eighteen miles west of the Red River, opened up in 1875 and subsequent years. A brief description of this farm may be of interest. In the year 1875, a number of large holders of the bonds of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company, supposed to be the Grandin brothers, Messrs. Cass, Howe, and Cheney, who had taken the bonds at par and which were then worth only ten cents on the dollar, determined to save as much as possible, and exchanged the bonds for a great block of the company's lands in the Red River valley. In March, 1875, Oliver Dalrymple, an experienced farmer of Minnesota, examined the land and became convinced of its value for wheat growing. He therefore entered into a contract with the



E. Y. SARLES

owners to test the merits of the soil, the terms of which contract are understood to be that they were to furnish the stock, implements, and seed, with which to cultivate the land, and were to receive in return seven per cent. on the amount invested, Dalrymple to have the option of paying back the principal and interest, at which time he was to be granted one-third of the land. In that year he broke 1,280 acres, and his first harvest, in 1876, yielded 32,000 bushels of the choicest wheat, or an average of a little more than twenty-three bushels per acre.

As soon as the results of Mr. Dalrymple's experiment became known, capital began seeking the depreciated railroad bonds and exchanging them for land, and labor flocked from adjoining states to preëempt government land. In May, June, and July, 1879, the sales of government land amounted to nearly 700,000 acres, and during the year, 1,500,000 acres were taken on homestead, preëmption, and tree claims in Dakota.

The Dalrymple holdings comprised some 100,000 acres in all, and in 1878 the wheat acreage had been increased to 13,000 acres; and it was increased from year to year until in 1895 there were some 65,000 acres under cultivation. The cultivated land was subdivided into tracts of 2,000 acres, each tract being managed by a superintendent and foreman, with its own set of books. Each estate had suitable and complete buildings, consisting of houses for superintendent and men, stables, granaries, tool-houses, and other buildings. As a matter of course, to carry on the Dalrymple farm required the services of a large number of men and horses, the use of many plows, harrows, seeders, harvesters, threshers and engines, wagons, and other implements and tools. A settlement was effected in 1896 and years following, Mr. Dalrymple taking his share, and the great farm was divided and now comprises, besides the Dalrymple, the Howe and Cheney farms, and perhaps others.

The Grandin Farm.

Another bonanza farm of large extent was the Grandin farm consisting of 38,000 acres, of which 14,000 acres in and around Grandin, and 6,000 acres near Mayville in Traill county, North Dakota, are now under cultivation. The first crop of wheat was

grown and harvested on this farm in 1878. This farm was operated in a similar manner as the Dalrymple farm, being divided into tracts of 1,500 acres, managed by a foreman. The two farms employ some 300 men and 300 horses, and use 100 plows, 50 seeders, 75 binders, 10 separators, and 10 engines, etc. The average yield of wheat on this farm has been 17 bushels per acre. In 1899 a severe hailstorm destroyed eight sections of wheat on this farm, which was ripe for the harvest. That was the only widespread damage that has occurred to the crops of the farm in the twenty-one years it has been operated.

There are a number of other bonanza farms on both sides of the river, as the Lockhart and Keystone farms, respectively in Norman and Polk counties, Minnesota, and the Dwight, Fairview, Cleveland, Downing, and Antelope farms in North Dakota. In fact, large farms have been opened in all the twelve counties, farms comprising three to five sections of land. They have served their purpose, and many of them have been reduced or divided and sold.

Increase of Population and Wealth.

It is interesting to note the rapid growth of population and wealth that has taken place in the Red River valley within thirty years. In that time many cities, villages, and hamlets, have been established and builded, some of which have grown until they may fairly be denominated as magnificent and metropolitan. It is hardly needed to name Fargo and Moorhead (one city in a commercial and social sense, although situated in different states); Grand Forks and East Grand Forks, similarly situated; and likewise Wahpeton and Breckenridge. Pembina and St. Vincent also are somewhat similarly situated, though more distant from each other. Besides there are Crookston, on the Red Lake river, Hallock, Warren, Ada, and Barnesville, in Minnesota, Grafton and Hillsboro, in North Dakota, and many others of less note in both states.

In 1870 the population of the twelve counties was about 1,000. In 1880 it was 56,000. In 1890 it was 166,000. In 1900 it is estimated to be 350,000. The valuation of property in the valley in 1870 was zero. At this date it is estimated at not less than

\$100,000,000; and I am speaking of assessed valuation, which is, as a matter of course, far short of actual valuation.

Causes of Occasional Failures.

While there has been a somewhat remarkable development of the wheat growing industry in the Red River valley, and it is undisputed that its soil and climate are as favorable as any in the United States, and perhaps in the world, yet many industrious men have scored failures. In every employment, business, or industry, failures sometimes occur; and therefore, if they have occurred in raising wheat where the conditions are favorable, it is not surprising. It is also clear that such failures are chargeable to the mistakes of the men so engaged, rather than to the country.

From a long observation of the methods employed and of the equipment of those who have pursued the work, I am of the opinion that the chief cause of failure has been the fact that men have undertaken larger tasks than their means warranted. In the early years of the settlement of the valley men were infected as with a craze. Wheat was selling at a dollar and upwards per bushel, while land could be had by paying the government fees for making entry, or by purchase at \$5 per acre. Stories of large yields and high prices were circulated, and many believed that they could make themselves rich in a few years by raising wheat. Many embarked in it on borrowed capital, secured at high rates of interest; and some capital is needed although no payment of money was made in advance on the land. It must be broken and seeded, the crop harvested, threshed, and marketed. To do this requires horses, implements, and hire of laborers. Many men, doubtless, who have commenced in this way have succeeded; but this result has been accomplished by superior skill, economy, good business management, and fortuitous circumstances. By far the greater number have failed in the end. They may have won some success for a year or more, but, when they found themselves ahead, greed got the better of their foresight and judgment, and they have contracted for more land and larger equipment. Then a year of light yield, of damage by flood, drouth or frost, and a fall of price in conjunction, have succeeded, which has greatly diminished the value of their harvested crop; while the labor bills,

the payments for machinery, the interest on borrowed capital, have piled up, and so the failure comes.

If these men had been satisfied to let well enough alone, if they had continued to cultivate what they might have done without hiring much help or buying additional machinery, they would have weathered the unfavorable years, as their obligations would have been small, and as to obtaining a living, there is no question but that they could have done that, though their entire crop was a failure. They could have found work with their horses among their neighbors; they could have cut hay on the wide prairies and have hauled it to market, or found employment sufficient to keep themselves and families, in a score of ways.

It has been the undue haste to get rich, the reaching out and covering more land than they had means of doing, except on borrowed capital, that has been the ruin of so many. This inclination has also had another injurious effect. It has produced poor cultivation, careless plowing and seeding, harvesting and threshing at unseasonable times, and general slighting of work, instead of thorough, timely and skillful cultivation, which always brings its reward, but the other kind never.

Better and More Diversified Cultivation Needed.

I am of the firm opinion that, whereas the average of wheat produced from an acre of land in the valley is about fifteen bushels per acre, or in some years a little more, it could be raised to 28 or 30 bushels; and that, while there are now produced crops ranging from 12 to 30 bushels per acre, there could be secured 30 to 40 bushels almost invariably. I am confirmed in this opinion by numerous instances where small fields which have been especially treated and cultivated, sown to wheat, have produced 35 to 40 bushels per acre. Thus we have seen pieces which had been cultivated to roots, potatoes, garden vegetables, etc., in previous years, the cultivation of which crops has required deep tillage, frequent stirring of the ground with plow or cultivator, and other pieces which had been seeded to timothy and pastured, being plowed and sown to wheat, produce 35 and as high as 42 bushels per acre in years when the adjoining large fields did not average more than 16 or 18 bushels per acre.

And so the conclusion is drawn that when the valley becomes more thickly settled, the value of land higher, compelling to better cultivation, and in less extensive tracts, no man undertaking to exceed 320 acres, the yield per acre will be increased. When this time comes, it will be accompanied also with more diversified farming. There will be flocks and herds, milk and butter, eggs and fowl, beef, pork and mutton, etc.; and then the Red River valley will be, according to its extent, the most productive region in the whole country.

Railroad Freight Rates and Legislation.

Along in 1883, or 1884, the price of wheat at Red River points having fallen to about 60 cents, there was little or no profit in its production and in many cases a considerable loss, which caused great uneasiness and dissatisfaction among the farmers. They looked about them for some relief, and, as the cost of transporting wheat to the terminal points was the same, namely, 25 cents per hundred pounds, or 15 cents per bushel, as when wheat sold for \$1.00 or more per bushel, they were of opinion that the freight charge should be reduced. They thought that the railroad companies might fairly be called upon to share with them some of the loss that they sustained. Appeals to the companies for reduction were without effect. Therefore the farmers resolved to secure a reduction, and other reforms, connected therewith, by political action, and they began holding meetings, where the whole matter was discussed and resolutions passed. A good deal of complaint was also made against the alleged close alliance that existed between the railroad companies, the elevator companies, and the millers' association, by which every producer was compelled to pass his wheat through an elevator and pay its charges for handling, which fixed its grade, and he generally had to sell it to the elevator at such a price as the company owning the elevator might give. The farmer wanted the right to load on cars and ship direct to a terminal market. This agitation had its birth in Clay county, and it extended throughout the wheat-raising districts of the state. It was the promoting cause for the organization of the Farmers' Alliance, which afterward became a political party, and

evolved into the People's party. It had its effect, and the legislature, in its session of 1885, passed an act, approved March 5, 1885, which regulated railroads and provided for the board of railroad and warehouse commissioners.

Briefly stated, the law provided that the railroad companies should make annual reports to the board of commissioners, showing amount of stock subscribed, amount of assets and liabilities, amount of debt, estimated value of roadbed, of rolling stock, of stations and buildings, mileage of main tracks and of branches, tons of through and local freight carried, monthly earnings for carrying passengers and freight, expenses incurred in running passenger and freight trains, and all other expenses, rate of passenger fare, tariff of freights, and many other minor particulars and things; and the commission was authorized to make and propound any other interrogatories relating to the condition, operation and control of railroads in this state, as might be necessary, and they were empowered to make investigation, examine books, etc.; and proper penalties were provided for in case of refusal of companies to furnish the information demanded. It also required every railroad company to permit any person or company to build and operate elevators at any of its way stations. It compelled railroads to furnish cars on application for transporting grain stored in any and all elevators or warehouses without discrimination. It prohibited extortion and discrimination in rates, and also empowered the commission to notify any railroad company of any changes in rates, or in operation of roads, that in their judgment ought to be made for carrying passengers or freight, and, in case of refusal of the company to make them, to institute suit to compel such changes or reductions.

At the same time the legislature passed an act to regulate elevators and warehouses, and for the inspection and weighing of grain. The main provisions of this act may be stated as follows: Declaring all elevators and warehouses at Duluth, Minneapolis, and St. Paul, public; requiring their proprietors to take out license; providing that such elevators and warehouses shall receive grain for storage without discrimination, to give receipts therefor, to deliver the grain or return the receipt; requiring the

owner or lessee to make and post weekly in a conspicuous place a statement of kind and grade of grain received, to send a report daily to the state registrar, and to publish rates for storage; prohibiting the mixing together of grain of different grades; providing for the appointment of a state weighmaster and assistants, who shall weigh grain at points where it is inspected; providing for the appointment of a chief inspector and of deputy inspectors, for the inspection and grading of grain under such rules as the commission shall prescribe, for which inspection a fee shall be collected sufficient to meet the expenses of the service; and providing that the commisison shall establish Minnesota grades and publish the same.

Under these laws and amendments thereto, it is well known and undisputed that there has been much more freedom in the shipment of wheat and other grain than before. Farmers have since been able to order cars to a side track and load them from their wheat fields, or otherwise, whence they are hauled to such market as they shall designate. The commissioners have, under the law, defined and established grades of wheat, and the inspection is made at the terminals in accordance therewith, and the wheat is also weighed.

The operation of this law seems to have been beneficial and satisfactory for the most part. The season of 1898 was an exception, when it was charged that the grades were suddenly stiffened, by which the producer lost one or more grades, or from 4 to 7 cents in value per bushel of wheat, and that this stiffening was without just ground. These charges also originated, as the agitation for reduction of freight charges had done, in Clay county, and were made an issue in the state election that year; and it is believed that, as Honorable John Lind, the candidate for governor of the Democrats, Populists, and Silver Republicans, championed them, it gave him many votes. They were substantially verified by an investigation made by a joint committee of the legislature.

The freight on wheat, in cents per 100 pounds, since the settlement of the Red River valley, from different primary points to Minneapolis and Duluth, has been as follows:

	To Minneapolis.			To Duluth.		
	Sept. Various Dates	Oct. 1, 1891	July 9, 1895	Sept. 1, 1891	Oct. 9, 1895	July 21, 1898
	1873					
Morris	28c.	12	12	12	15	15
	1872					
Breckenridge	35	14	14	13	15	15
	1880					
Crookston	27	16½	16½	14	16½	16½
	1880					
St. Vincent	35	18	18	16	18	18
	1881					
Moorhead	25	15½	15½	14½	15½	15½
	1881					
Fargo	25	15½	15½	14½	15½	15½
	1881					
Glyndon	25	15½	15½	14	15½	15½
	1881					
Fergus Falls	23	14	14	13	14½	14½

Old and New Methods of Wheat Farming.

Since the first wheat was grown in the Red River valley, a revolution has occurred in plowing, seeding, harvesting, and threshing. By the old method of plowing, with the best plow and horses, one man with a 14-inch walking plow and a pair of good horses, might plow two and a half acres of land in a day. Now one man with a gang plow, turning 28 inches, and drawn by four horses, can plow four and a half acres. The area is not quite doubled for the reason that the speed is somewhat slackened by increased weight, the driver riding on the plow, thus rendering the labor much easier to him.

By the old method of seeding by hand one man could sow sixteen acres in a day, and the land had to be harrowed and dragged, often with tree tops, to smooth it. Now with a drill, drawn by four horses, one man will put in twenty-five acres and

no harrowing is necessary afterward, although many harrow the land previous to seeding.

By the old method of cutting grain with a cradle a good man could cut four acres, while it required another man to rake and bind it. Now with the best binder, drawn by three horses, he can cut sixteen acres, and the machine binds it, and carries along a number of bundles and drops them in rows.

In threshing there is even more disparity in the amount accomplished by modern machinery over the old methods. In fact, the difference is so great that a comparison is not worth while. With the best and largest threshing machine, 3,500 bushels of wheat can be threshed in a day. Thus on land producing an average of 20 bushels per acre, one day's work will thresh the wheat grown on 175 acres. The area of land covered in a day will be more or less than this, according to the average yield per acre. To operate this machine, which is provided with a self-feeder and an automatic band-cutter, also a blower which stacks the straw, only four men are required. To haul the bundles to the machine requires eighteen men and twenty horses, or ten wagons with two horses to each. The number of men and horses and wagons required to do the hauling of the threshed wheat from the machine to the granary, elevator, or cars, depends upon the distance to be traversed. It costs at the present time ten cents per bushel to thresh the wheat and load it into wagon tanks.

Wheat Production and Its Value, 1898.

I have gathered the statistics of wheat acreage and yield for 1898 from the most reliable sources obtainable, namely, from the county auditor's office of each county which lies partly or mainly in the Red River valley south of the international boundary. Some of the officers reported that the statistics on this head as furnished by the assessors were not full, owing to the failure of some of the assessors to make returns; but in these cases, at my request, the auditors furnished me with estimates based upon other sources of information. Therefore, although the figures in the following table cannot be claimed to be absolutely correct, they approach accuracy, and, it is believed, are in no case excessive.

**Acreage and Production of Wheat in 1898 in the Counties of the
Red River Valley.**

Counties in Minnesota.		
	Acres.	Bushels.
Wilkin	126,418	1,896,270
Clay	210,440	3,367,040
Norman	166,377	2,438,662
Polk	347,346	4,862,844
Marshall	186,716	2,614,024
Kittson	142,857	2,000,000
	<hr/> 1,180,154	<hr/> 17,178,840
Counties in North Dakota.		
	Acres.	Bushels.
Richland	226,720	3,057,714
Cass	495,499	7,916,896
Traill	271,907	5,371,129
Grand Forks	329,498	5,676,322
Walsh	257,500	3,960,175
Pembina	258,211	4,956,680
	<hr/> 1,839,335	<hr/> 30,938,916
Total	<hr/> 3,019,489	<hr/> 48,117,756

Assuming that the average price of wheat for the year's crop at points of production was 60 cents per bushel, the value of the crop for 1898 to the producers was \$28,870,653. This sum measures the wealth-creating value of this one staple for the year named. But this is not the whole story. The wheat farmers of the twelve Red River valley counties produced a greater value. They added a much larger amount than nearly twenty-nine million dollars to the wealth of the country. I assume that this crop was transported either as wheat or flour to New York. As a matter of course, not all of it was actually carried direct to New York, but a large part of it was carried to that port, either for domestic consumption or for export; and it is fair to assume that

it would cost on the average as much in local freights and handling charges to distribute the other portion to the consumers throughout the country as to carry it through to New York. The cost of carriage to New York by all rail is about $24\frac{1}{2}$ cents per bushel; partly by rail and partly by lake and canal it is about 20 cents. Basing the calculation on a rate of 21 cents (arbitrarily found, for it is difficult to figure on an average rate for the year accurately, owing to the fluctuations in the lake and canal rate, or to ascertain the amount shipped by that route and the amount shipped by rail), the added value is \$10,104,728. This increased value is properly assigned to the wheat, for the wheat pays the whole cost of marketing it. This large sum of ten million dollars was earned by the railroads, elevators, inspectors and weighers, boats, transferers, etc., which gave employment to large numbers of men. Thus the wheat produced in 1898, by the farmers of these twelve counties, which include the part of the Red River valley in the United States, added to the wealth of the country some thirty-nine millions of dollars; and in the year 1899, just past, it is probably nearly as much.

An explanation is needed, however, as to the actual cash price received by the producers for their crop of wheat for the year 1898. I find upon a careful examination of the price paid at Moorhead that the average price for the year was about 57 cents per bushel; that its average price for the four months of September, October, November and December, 1898, was 55 cents; and for the remaining eight months of the year, from January to August, 1899, the average price was 59 cents, making an average for the year of 57 cents per bushel. It is a fact which must be recognized that the producers in the section I am treating of sell the bulk of their crop in the four months prior to January 1; so that I will make the calculation of value of the crop produced in the twelve Red River valley counties on this basis of its average local price for that period, which shows as follows: 48,117,756 bushels at 55 cents is \$26,464,765.80. This is the minimum amount of value, as, for such part of the crop as was sold by producers after January 1, 1899, four cents more per bushel on the average was realized. This explanation does not affect the foregoing argument so far as it relates to the increased value of the wheat

at points of consumption and export, all of which must be included in any calculation as to the wealth-creating value of the crop.

Letter from Hon. Charles Cavalier.

I have mentioned Charles Cavalier, of Pembina, who has taken great interest in my labors in gathering materials for this paper, and who has given me much valuable assistance. In further acknowledgment thereof, and in compliment to him, I desire to embrace herein a portion of a recent letter of his to me as follows:

"It would be a pleasant thing for me to be present with them [meaning this annual meeting of the society] and see some of the old faces of fifty years ago, but alas, the infirmities of eighty-one years forbid it. Present my respects to them, and tell them that though far away, I am with them in mind if not in body. I still keep up an occasional correspondence with my old friend, A. L. Larpenteur, and through him I hear from Bill Murray and others of the old timers, and I see occasionally the name of ex-Governor Ramsey, for whom I have a high regard and a warm spot in my heart. He appointed me first territorial librarian, and has in many instances aided and befriended me. May he live until he learns to enjoy the good things of this footstool of God, and then, after his life of usefulness and goodness, tranquilly fall asleep and awake in the kingdom prepared for him and all of us who have kept God's commandments or tried to do so. Such is the wish of this old settler whose mundane existence of close onto eighty-one years has been one of pleasure and enjoyment far exceeding its many ills and misery. My health is now tolerably fair."

Greatness of the Resources of Minnesota.

I have not found it practicable to treat wheat-growing as a state-wide industry, owing to its magnitude, and have confined myself strictly to the subject assigned to me, which has necessitated as much labor and research as I have been able, while editing a daily and weekly newspaper, to devote to it. With more abundant leisure I might properly have touched upon the expansive prairies of the state, both level and rolling, and told something of their productions, not only of their wheat, which makes

the best bread ever eaten by man, but of their rye, oats, barley, corn, flax-seed and potatoes; of their green meadows, which abound with luxuriant grass and furnish food for countless flocks and herds, and of the Minnesota cow, whose milk, after being treated in the creameries, makes the very best butter known to civilization; of the fruit orchards, gardens, flowers, shrubbery, etc., together with the neat and cozy dwellings that dot them o'er and are the homes of a hardy, happy and prosperous people.

I might have touched upon the great extent of forests, from which have been taken so many millions of feet of the best white pine and hardwood lumber, adding largely to the wealth of the state, and which are not yet exhausted.

I might have told of the iron mines, which, for richness and extent, have been one of the marvels of the closing part of the nineteenth century, and which are yet, maybe, to exceed the most sanguine expectations of enthusiasts; of the mighty river having its rise in our state, whose commerce has been so great a factor in the making of the history of the North American continent, and advancing its civilization; and of the smaller rivers, which are interesting in other ways.

I might have dwelt at length upon the surpassing beauty of the state's landscape, whose ten thousand lakes are bordered by a superb growth of primeval forest timber, through whose foliage the pure air of a wholesome climate sings a ceaseless lullaby to exhausted humanity, which seeks quiet and rest upon their bosom. In these lakes the finny tribe leap and splash and entice the skill of the expert angler, as well as the efforts of the novice, affording the most exquisite enjoyment and the most health-giving and recuperative recreation that man is blessed with, and whose skill, good luck, or patience is rewarded by the catch of as good food fish as swim.

And, lastly, I might have said that this great, resourceful and fertile state of ours, at the age of fifty years, contains a population of nearly two millions of as intelligent, generous, brave, and at the same time as gentle, industrious, progressive and patriotic people, as can be found in any state in all this broad land.

CHAPTER X.

NORWEGIANS AND ICELANDERS IN THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

By

B. G. Skulason and Sveinbjorn Johnson, M. A.

Norwegians in the Red River Valley.

In a sketch as limited as this must necessarily be, an account of the Norwegians in the Red River valley will be very incomplete. If this branch of the northern race were to be treated as the scope and magnitude of the subject demand, in all the area traversed by the Red river, the result of such a labor would fill a volume. Even within the territory selected, North Dakota and Minnesota, the extent of the topic does not allow this article to pretend to be more than a modest introduction.

In the first quarters of the nineteenth century the concentration of land in the hands of a few had become quite complete in Norway. To a great extent cultivation was carried on by a small portion of the population and even then not to the full capacity of the soil. With this economic condition the people gradually became dissatisfied and in it may be found one of the causes of emigration. The significance of this fact becomes all the more apparent when it is considered that twenty-five per cent of all Scandinavians who come to this country engage in agriculture (O. M. Nelson, Minneapolis). The unlimited supply of free land in the United States together with the liberal wages of labor as compared with the prevailing scale of European countries proved a powerful inducement to the landless and laboring classes. In addition many were dissatisfied with the somewhat intolerant

character of the laws concerning the state religion. Though these regulations on the whole were not seriously oppressive, yet with the causes above mentioned they gave impetus to the rising tide of discontent which culminated in emigration.

Norwegians gained acquaintance with this country mainly through correspondence. In the early part of the century a few sailors and adventurers had located in the United States. These communicated with friends and papers in the old country, thereby spreading a knowledge of the United States and of her opportunities. Then, in 1839, Ole Rynning published "True Account of America," which was almost universally read. In addition, steamship companies prepared accounts of America which they assiduously circulated in Norway and other European countries. From these sources, then, Norwegians had acquired information concerning the United States sufficient to inspire them with confidence in her possibilities.

The first immigrants from Norway settled in the Eastern states and on the frontier, following the same as it gradually expanded towards the west. According to the census of 1850 seven Norwegians were then living in Minnesota, but it was not until after 1852 that they began to settle permanently in that state. One of the first settlers was Tosten Johnson, Houston county, who came from Norway in 1851 and to Minnesota in 1852. From this date the influx of Norwegians continued unabated. Some came directly from Norway, while many came from other states. The first Norwegians in Lac qui Parle county came from Fayette county, Iowa, in 1869, led by P. J. Jacobsen. Similarly the first Norwegian settlers in Lincoln county had previously lived in Boone county, Illinois, having moved thither from Wisconsin in 1847. The other counties along the Red river, and every part of the state where Norwegians are found, were thus settled by Norwegians from Iowa, Wisconsin and other states. They drifted with that westward sweeping tide of population the rise of which has been unchecked until it subsides again on the quiet shores of the Pacific.

According to Martin Ulvestad (*Normaendene i America*, Minneapolis, 1907), the first Norwegian to establish a home in North Dakota was N. E. Nelson, father-in-law of the noted politician,

Judson Lamoure, and customs collector at Pembina in 1869. His farm was in Pembina township. Two other Norwegian settlements were formed in this county, one near St. Thomas and the other in Park township, west of Hensel, in 1880 and 1881 respectively. Norwegians in this county are comparatively few, their settlements lying in the counties to the south and west.

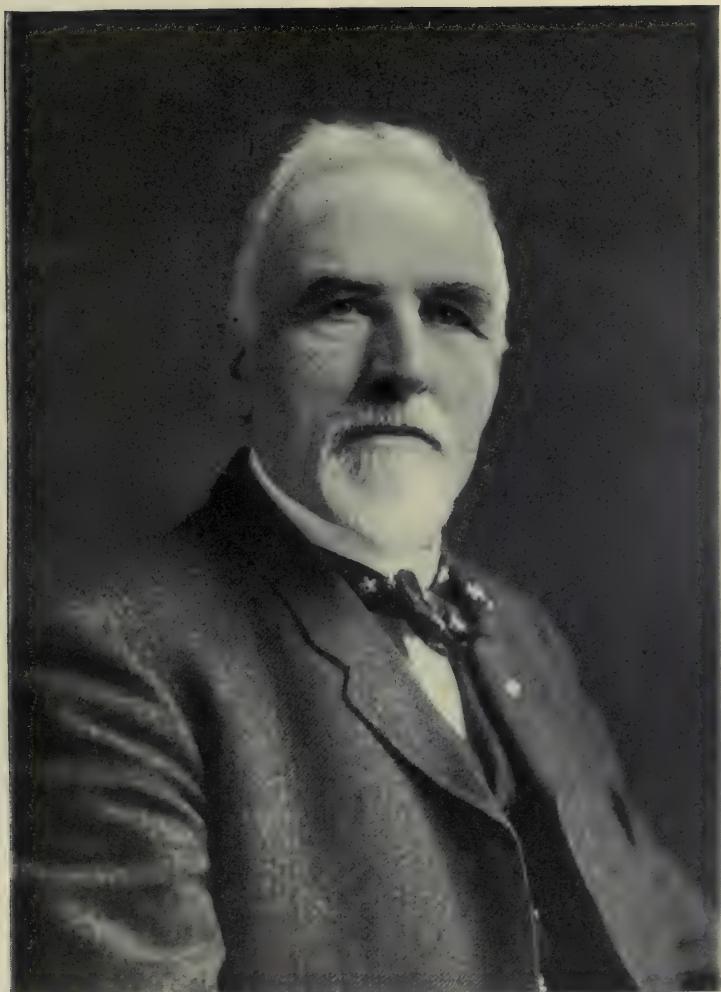
Among the first Norwegian settlers in Walsh county—the next south of Pembina along the Red river—were O. M. Dahl and Ole Helgeson. They settled near the present site of Nash, in 1878. At this date, says Dahl, the only people in the neighborhood were a few metisse near the Red river. In this county a large percentage of the population is of Norwegian descent, they ranking the highest of the foreign born, the Canadians alone excepted (State Hist. Society, N. D., Vol. 1, p. 190).

In 1872, the Norwegians Halvor Hansen and Halvor Bentru settled in Grand Forks county. Two years later eight families arrived from Northwood, Iowa, and settled near the Goose river. At this date the nearest market was Fargo, where the farmers sold their produce. Horses were then a luxury which few could afford and oxen were generally used in doing the work connected with the farm. Of the foreign born population in this county the Norwegians are most numerous, while only one other county in the state, Traill, has a greater number of people of Norwegian extraction.

In Traill county—next south of Grand Forks—the foreign born Norwegians are more than twenty-five per cent of the total population. It ranks first in the state in the number of its Norwegians and Cass, next south, third.

In 1870, a number of Scandinavians came from Dunn county, Wisconsin, and settled in Richland county near Ft. Abercrombie. Among these were Einar Hoel and Arnt Skarvold. The nearest market was Alexandria, one hundred miles away. This distance was traveled by oxen. Many of the settlers were employed at the fort and on boats on the Red river. At this time there were about three hundred soldiers at the fort, hence farmers found here a convenient market for some of their farm and dairy products.

From the few facts here given it appears that in all the



JAMES H. MATHEWS

counties of the Red River valley bordering on the Red river the Norwegians are the most numerous of the foreign born population. Indeed, in the entire southeastern corner of the state embracing twelve counties, extending from Walsh on the north to the state boundary line on the south, the Norwegians are the predominating element of the foreign born population. Again, from Grand Forks county on the east to the western extremity of Ward, through an unbroken line of six counties, the same fact appears. According to the census of 1900, the foreign born Norwegians in some of these embraced over twenty-six per cent of the total population, and, this, of course, leaves out of consideration all those of Norwegian parentage, born in this country. In many townships in these counties the nationality of over ninety per cent of the landowners is Norwegian.

If by reason of their numbers the Norwegians on the North Dakota side of the Red river have become important, they have in Minnesota become a power always to be reckoned with. Politically they are the strongest foreign element in the state and any candidate for a state or United States office, who by some impolitic word or deed has aroused their antagonism, may well have misgivings as to the success of his political aspirations. The distinguished Senator Knute Nelson is a Norwegian and represents no more ably the state of Minnesota than he well typifies the sterling qualities of his race. The representatives Steenerson and Volstad, the latter of whom is one of the ablest lawyers in the lower house of congress, are Norwegians. Similarly, one of North Dakota's representatives, A. J. Gronna, is a Norwegian, and two or three of the state officers come from the same stock. In North Dakota a Scandinavian League has been organized and already gives promise of exerting considerable influence on, if not giving direction to, the current of North Dakota politics. In Minnesota 170 Norwegians have set in either branch of the state legislature since 1857-58 and in 1869 Colonel Mattson was elected secretary of state, being the first Norwegian to fill a state office.

The political importance of the Norwegians in the Red River valley, then, can scarcely be overestimated. Their numbers alone are ample proof of this statement. But even were their numeri-

cal rank much lower than it is, the energy and ambition that for centuries have been characteristic of the race would be inconsistent with an attitude of indifference toward the problems that from time to time agitate the public mind. Of political apathy no one will venture to accuse them. The league referred to in another paragraph bespeaks at least a passing interest in public affairs.

Though the Norwegians in the valley are energetic farmers and ambitious in politics, they are far from being unmindful of the interests of education. Of the students annually at the University of North Dakota, Grand Forks, over thirty per cent are Scandinavians, principally Norwegians and Icelanders. Through the efforts of the Norwegian Synod, aided by the munificence of individuals apart therefrom, several Norwegian schools have been established in the Red River valley. A mere mention of a few of these is all the scope of this article allows. Among the more important ones are Augsburg Seminary, Minneapolis, moved thither from Marshall, Wis., 1879; St. Olaf's College, Northwood, opened in 1875; Concordia College, Moorhead; Glenwood Academy, Glenwood, all in Minnesota; Grand Forks College, Grand Forks, N. D., and others in different parts of the valley. Some of these are women's schools exclusively, but most do work intended to prepare students for entrance into advanced theological institutions.

Of the readiness with which Norwegians adapt themselves to American conditions and absorb American ideas, but little can be said in this sketch. While a considerable number of old country customs still survive and indeed show few symptoms of lessening vitality, yet it is apparent that, like other races that have come to this country, they cannot long resist the currents of our complex national life that inevitably lead to Americanization. Their parochial schools tend to stimulate an interest in and to prolong the survival of the Norwegian language and literature. But these are not maintained in all communities. But it is the Lutheran church that is the most powerful agent in counteracting the forces that work for assimilation. But even her efforts seem insufficient to stem the tide which threatens to sweep old world customs into oblivion. Formerly services were

invariably conducted in Norwegian. But now she must conform her practices to the demands of the people and in towns, at least, services are frequently carried on in English. Though this does not necessarily mean that Norwegian has been lost by the majority, yet it is a fact that reading or speaking knowledge of the language has ceased to be universal, and that even with young people who come from communities where Norwegians abound. Undoubtedly the one force most effective in pushing Norwegian into the shade is the public school system of the country. The young are here trained in English, the language of whatever business or profession they may enter. Whether this process will continue until Norwegian becomes a dead tongue is a matter of conjecture, but however that may be, the fact cannot be denied that the forces which make for such a consummation are powerful indeed.

Icelanders in the Red River Valley.

Outside the Red River valley and in some localities thereof Iceland and Icelanders are quite meaningless terms. In the minds of the mass and even of those who pretend to possess considerable education, the mental pictures called into being by these words are distorted, vague and false. The ignorance of almost every historical and ethnological fact connected with the people of this rock ribbed island of the midnight sun frequently assumes grotesque and ludicrous forms. It may somewhat moderate the severity of our judgment of those whose range of knowledge is no wider than this that prejudiced and superficial accounts of writers of travel have found their way into print where Iceland is regarded as a curiosity in spite of the fact that she has a history, a literature and mythology no less interesting and imposing than those of classic Greece. (An example of such accounts is "Visit to Iceland," by Ida Pfeiffer, 1852, and "Faroes and Iceland," by Nelson Annandale, 1905, the latter author, though writing in the name of science, being equally erroneous in his facts and his conclusions.) In view of this condition, therefore, a few historical facts concerning the original home of the people must be referred to before proceeding with an account of the Icelanders in the valley.

Iceland was discovered by people from Norway about 874

and settled by Scandinavians soon thereafter. There having been no aborigines to conquer or assimilate, the present inhabitants of the island are of purely Norse extraction except in so far as some of the pioneers had mixed with the Celts in Ireland prior to their location in Iceland.

The cause of emigration from Norway was the activity of Harold the Fairhaired in consolidating the small kingdoms under his personal rule. This unification was inconsistent with the ideas of liberty cherished by Norse chiefs and vikings. The clash between the prerogatives of kingship and the principles of liberty was inexorable. The defeated chiefs went to Iceland, where Harold could on no pretext presume to exercise dominion.

In 1262, having been a republic for nearly four hundred years, Iceland entered into a voluntary union with Norway, voidable if the latter, in the judgment of the "best men," should violate the terms of the compact. Later, under the Calmar treaty, the Scandinavian countries—Norway, Sweden and Denmark—were united under the Danish crown and Iceland became a part of the union. In 1814 when Norway was transferred to Sweden by the congress of Vienna no disposition was made of Iceland and she has since remained under the jurisdiction of Denmark.

The island has suffered all the miseries tyranny entails. Lying in the lap of the Arctic circle and frequently enveloped in Arctic ice, the natural produce of the island could not meet the needs of the people. But Denmark had a forced monopoly of Icelandic trade. The people were forbidden to trade with anyone not a subject of Denmark. The foreigner thus dictated the price at which he bought as well as that at which he sold. This unnatural economic condition, coupled with the fierce winters of some years, caused much suffering. In some years great numbers perished from starvation. The responsibility for this tragic condition rests partly with the relentless hand of nature and partly with the cruel greed of the Danish crown. Discontent developed from year to year and the constitutional strife between Denmark and the island continued with ever increasing intensity. At last the king had to yield. In 1874 a constitution was granted to Iceland. But it was a tardy concession. The fever of emigration had set in and has not yet run its course.

In 1871 four Icelanders went to Wisconsin. These were soon followed by others. In 1873 another party landed on Canadian soil, remaining for two years in Toronto and going thence to the present site of Gimli, Manitoba, on the west shore of Lake Winnipeg. Letters were exchanged and hundreds of people emigrated, some joining the settlement on Washington Island, Wisconsin, others that near Lake Winnipeg. In 1876 two Icelandic colonies of considerable size were in the course of development in the Western hemisphere. The first settlers in the Red River valley—in Lyon county, Minnesota, and Pembina county, North Dakota—were drawn from these.

The history of any permanent colony is always closely connected with that of the church. To this elementary principle of social progress the Icelandic colonies are no exception. In 1876 Pall Thorlaksson, who at the time was serving a Lutheran congregation in Wisconsin, was called by the Icelanders near Lake Winnipeg to serve them in a professional capacity. When coming down the Red river, he was much impressed with the agricultural possibilities of the country on either side. His confidence in the latent resources of the Dakota plains was further increased by the remarks of the captain of the boat, who made no attempt to conceal his faith in the future of the valley. On reaching the colony Rev. Mr. Thorlaksson was at once convinced that the land selected by his countrymen would never yield the reward due them for their toil. The country was low, marshy and generally quite heavily timbered. But these facts discouraged all hope of progressive farming, since the settlers were poor and without agricultural experience. Discontent had begun to develop, which was rather increased than diminished by the passage of time. The climax of unrest was reached with the smallpox epidemic during the winter of 1876-77 and many now determined to leave, as soon as possible, the place that must forever be associated with the keenest suffering and sorrow of their lives. Accordingly in 1878, Johann P. Hallsson, Jon Horgdal, Jonas Jonasson and others left New Iceland, as the settlement was called, and located in Pembina county, about nine miles west of Cavalier, and where the postoffice of Hallsson now

stands. The log cabin erected by J. P. Hallsson is still standing in the village.

This colony rapidly expanded in all directions. Settlers came from Lake Winnipeg and Wisconsin, the first from the latter coming in 1880. The Icelanders from Washington Island settled around the present site of Gardar, Pembina county. Having acquired considerable property in Wisconsin, the people of the Gardar community soon ranked among the most prosperous Icelanders in the valley.

The first Icelandic settlers in Lyon county, Minnesota, came from the Wisconsin colony in 1873. Hon. E. H. Bergman—the first Icelander in America to sit in a representative legislative assembly, being a member of the last territorial legislature of Dakota—was among the pioneers. In 1880 he settled near Gardar, in Pembina county, where he has remained ever since. This colony grew by additions from Wisconsin and directly from Iceland. Many Icelandic business and professional men now live in the city of Minneota, Lyon county, Minnesota. The only Icelandic paper in the United States, the *Vinland*, is published here. The publisher of the weekly *Minneota Mascot* is an Icelander. There are three lawyers, one doctor and a Lutheran minister in the city, all of whom are Icelanders. The most prominent business men of the place are Icelanders. This colony has reached a high degree of prosperity. The people have a reputation for industry and business integrity that reaches far beyond the limits of the county.

It is impossible within the limits prescribed to detail the history of the Icelandic settlement in Pembina county, North Dakota. It grew steadily until now it numbers between two and three thousand people. From it have gone families who became pioneers in other Icelandic settlements in Cavalier, Bottineau, Ward and McHenry counties, North Dakota, Roseau county, Minnesota, at several points on the Pacific coast and in the provinces of Northwest Canada. They suffered all the privations of pioneer life, intensified by extreme poverty in the early years of settlement. During the winter of 1879-80, the prospects of the colony were the darkest in its history. Indeed, without the aid given by Pall Thorlaksson, who assumed heavy personal

liabilities in obtaining provisions for the settlers, it is difficult to see how they could have secured the necessities of life. But this unselfish man provided not only for the material needs. He passed from man to man and house to house, comforting the sick and inspiring hope where despair had entered. Though he felt the hand of a fatal disease upon him, he spared no effort to bring the colony safely over this critical period. He died (in 1882) in the happy assurance that the colony was out of danger.

The nearest market of this colony in the pioneer days was St. Vincent, Minnesota, about fifty miles from the central point of the settlement. Wheat was hauled thither by oxen. This was a slow and often dangerous process, for robberies were not infrequently committed. In 1881 the Great Northern was built through St. Thomas, Glasston and Hamilton, thereby bringing the grain market nearer the settlement. Later still the same company built a road through Hensel to Cavalier. The grain market was now within easy reach of any settler in the colony.

The people came from Iceland with habits of industry firmly established and as a result they have been successful in whatever occupation has engaged their attention. Prosperous business enterprises are conducted by Icelanders in the cities of Pembina and Cavalier, and the villages of Akra, Hensel, Hallasson, Mountain and Gardar. As farmers they have met with equal success. Concentration of land, however, is steadily increasing. But this, in most instances, is not the result of individual failures. For reasons easy of ascertainment, but which space does not allow us to enumerate, farmers from time to time sell their land and move to the Canadian Northwest or to the Pacific coast.

On the whole the people seem progressive in their ideas. They readily adopt the latest and most approved methods or implements in whatever business or industry they may be engaged. Every modern convenience is valued according to its merits. Rural mail routes run through the settlement in different places. Likewise, rural telephones have become general throughout the length and breadth of the colony. A few years ago the Edinburg and Gardar Telephone Company was organized largely through the initiative of Hon. E. H. Bergman. This company extended its wires through the Icelandic townships of Gardar and

Thingvalla. Later lines were built among the Icelandic farmers of Park and Akra townships, by another company, however.

In religion the Icelanders of the Red River valley are Lutherans. Pall Thorlaksson organized congregations as fast as settlements were formed. There are now eight congregations in Pembina and Cavalier counties, served by two pastors—H. B. Thorgrimson, Akra, and K. K. Olafsson, Gardar. The congregations in the Icelandic colony in Lyon county, Minnesota, are served by Rev. B. B. Jonsson. All the organizations belong to the Icelandic Lutheran Synod of America, which meets in convention every year. Services are uniformly conducted in the Icelandic language.

The influence of the church is the power which the forces of assimilation find most difficult to overcome. She is the strongest link in the chain of customs and traditions which connects the new environment with the old. With her, it seems, rests the fate of the Icelandic language. If she can always successfully insist upon the performance of all her ceremonies, the most important of which, in this connection, is the confirmation, in Icelandic, the disappearance of the language as a living tongue will be synchronous with the decay of the church itself as an active factor in the life of the people. But if English ever becomes the language spoken from the pulpit or recited from the catechism, Icelandic will find a place in the catacomb of dead tongues.

It may be asserted with the utmost confidence that should Icelandic be forgotten it would be a great loss to the people. Aside from the general advantage of knowing more than one language, the literature of Iceland ranks with the best of classical times. The poetry, mythology, history and laws of Scandinavia were written and preserved by Icelanders about the thirteenth or fourteenth century. Old Norse literature is rapidly becoming an object of deep interest to students and scholars. Scholars like Professor Carpenter, of Columbia University, and R. B. Anderson, of Wisconsin, poets like Gray, Morris, Bayard Taylor and Longfellow have found in this rugged lore of the North, pleasure and inspiration. During the long winter nights in Iceland this literature is read by every fireside. The result is

that every Icelander upon reaching his majority is familiar with the Sagas and history of the times when his island was a flourishing republic. The time is already approaching in Europe and America when a general education is regarded incomplete until one has imbibed from this Mimir of Northern culture.

One of the inducements to emigration from Iceland was the public school system of this country. The Icelanders in the valley have fully availed themselves of its opportunities. Of the higher education the same is true. Of the students from Pembina county who attended the University of North Dakota in 1906, twenty-eight per cent were Icelanders, while not more than thirteen per cent of the population of the county are of Icelandic extraction. Of the public school teachers of this county in 1906, nineteen per cent were of this nationality.

In politics the Icelandic vote in Pembina county has changed from democratic by a large majority in 1892, to overwhelmingly republican in 1906. (State Historical Society, Vol. I, p. 125.) The people take an active interest in public affairs. Eight different Icelanders have sat in either branch of the state legislature and four were elected to fill county offices in 1906—one commissioner, treasurer, clerk of court and state's attorney. The state's attorney of Lyon county, Minnesota, is an Icelander. The same is true of the state's attorney of Cavalier county, North Dakota. In Winnipeg, where several thousand Icelanders live, they have sat in the city council and two are now members of the provincial parliament. The plea that a candidate for a public office is a countryman of theirs avails but little. Their partisanship is generally as uncompromising as that of the typical American politician.

No spirit of clannishness or isolation is discernible in the attitude of Icelanders toward public affairs. They have formed no associations, which, whatever their ostensible object, must from their very nature, tend to segregate and individualize the interests of their nationality. The general idea seems to predominate that first and last they are American citizens. They have been loyal and law abiding in the past and whatever crises our country may come to in the future they will not prove

recreant to the duties owing to the flag. While all respectable Icelanders take an honest pride in the island of their birth and where their ancestors peacefully repose, they do not forget that they owe primary obligations to their adopted country which they neither attempt nor desire to evade.

CHAPTER XI.

THE INDIANS.

By
J. R. Cole.

Their Origin—Different Tribes and What Different Writers Say About Them.

Philologists are coming to the conclusion that North American Indians belonged originally to the great Aryan family of Europe and Asia, and books at this time are being published in advocacy of this claim. James Freeman Clarke, in his work on the "Ten Great Religions of the World," gives the Indian word "tak," meaning hatchet, which is derived from "takshami," Sanskrit; "tasha" in Zend; "tash," Persia; "tuagh" in old Irish. In like manner many words have been found allying the Indian tongue with the Latin, Greek, German, Scandinavian, Celt, Hindu and Persian, so that there seems to be some reason for maintaining a brotherhood of the red man with the Indo-European family, if relations by blood can be maintained on linguistic grounds. T. S. Denison, of Chicago, persists in this claim and is about to issue a book from the University press, giving several thousand words from the Indian language to support this argument.

In itself philology is weak, however, when attempting to prove a blood relationship. It may establish the fact that the Indians originally occupied lands within Aryan territory, and that they all spoke a common language once, but that does not prove that they had a common origin. The English are German by descent, but are French, philologically speaking.

As long as monogenists of the Max Muller, Dr. Taylor, Baron

Bunsen and Professor Sayce class differ among themselves as to the locality of the Aryan cradle bed, similarity of language will do as little for the Indian as for the Roman, Greek, German or Celt in that particular. But as a scientist, Muller says:

"We can not derive the Malay from the negro, nor the negro from the Malay. We can only conceive how this can be." He also says: "We can not derive the Hebrew from the Sanskrit nor the Sanskrit from the Hebrew," and he could have said also: "We can not derive the Indian from the Hebrew, nor the Hebrew from the Indian."

"The skull is the least variable characteristic of race," says Broca, the father of the science of craniology, and when we remember that the racial characteristics of the Indian is as stubbornly persistent in them as in that of any other type of the human kind, we may infer that once an Indian always an Indian, is as true as the truism, once a Jew always a Jew.

That types are persistent is no more a scientific fact than a biblical one, and that is in accordance with that inexorable law of "kind after kind." Anthropologists have proven from the long headed skulls taken from the long barrows of England or from the row graves of Germany and other prehistoric burial places, deposited there in Palaeolithic ages; and broad-headed skulls from other graves in Neolithic times, that skulls, in spite of the laws of differentiation, do not change.

Once doliochocephalic or orthognathous or brachycephalic or prognathous, always so.

The creator of all mankind who set the bounds of the heathen and made him with a facial angle and a cephalic index suitable only for his particular race, designed it that way. That is the way it has been from the beginning. It was of a "kind after a kind" with the red man the same as with the white man. The Indian with his reddish copper-colored skin, long, coarse, lank, black hair, never crisping like that of the negro, nor curling like that of the whites, non-Hebraic nose and eyes, arched cheek bones, extraordinary insensibility to bodily pain, and with faculties of sight, hearing and smell remarkably acute, comes under a class as a nation of people with a type peculiar only to his own race. This we know lays claims to a plurality of origin for the



ROBERT S. LEWIS

human family, but that too we claim is biblical as well as scientific.

The religious history of the Dakotas, like that of Zoroaster, runs back into Palaeolithic times. Oanktayhee was the Jupiter Maximus among all the gods of the Indians. Out of reverence for this object of worship and adoration the Dakotas preserved the bones of the mastodon in the medicine bag with the greatest care. But the mastodon lived in pre-glacial times only. In America its bones have been found at Fort Ancient, Ohio, associated with the skeletons of the Mound Builders, the ancestors of the red men. It would be about as difficult to derive an Indian of the Pleistocene age from a Jew of the Palestine era, at the time Adam and Eve dined in the Garden of Eden, as it would be to get a blackbird that flew around Noah's ark out of a goose egg laid yesterday.

Space will not permit us, but proof can be given that the monogonist has translated the Genesis account of man to make Adam the husband of Eve, the parent head of the human race, but in doing so he has made Moses say many things not true to the original Hebrew record of that account. Believing, therefore, that the Indian had his own cradle-bed the same as the Jews had, we are of the opinion he is indigenous to North America, if not autochthonous to that soil the same as the Hebrew is to Palestine or the negro is to sunny Africa.

In this sketch we are concerned with the history of the Sioux, Dakota and the Cheyenne tribes only.

Rev. Edward Duffield Neill in his history of Minnesota says: "The Dacotahs, like all ignorant and barbarous people, have but little reflections beyond that necessary to gratify the pleasure of revenges and of the appetite. It would be strange to find them heroes; while there are exceptions, their general characteristics are indolence, impurity and indifference to the future." Clark says: "In mental, moral and physical qualities I consider the Sioux a little lower but still nearly equal to the Cheyennes, and the Teton are the superior branch of the family."

The Sioux exercised lordship over all the neighboring tribes with the exception of the Ojibwa, who were able to drive them westward from the headwaters of the Mississippi and the Sioux

in turn drove the Cheyennes away, who were at one time a powerful nation of the Northwest and who dwelt on a branch of the Red river. They were at deadly enmity with the Sioux, but being less powerful than their adversary, were driven across the Missouri and being still pursued by the Sioux, took refuge finally in the Black Hills near the upper waters of the Cheyenne river.

The Cheyenne Indians when first known to the whites lived on the Cheyenne river, a branch of the Red River of the North. They are sometimes termed Dog-eaters from their fondness for the flesh of that animal and sometimes known as "Cut Wrists" from that form of mutilation which they practice on their dead enemies. On account of wars with the Sioux they moved south and encamped for a few years on the Little Cheyenne, then later on the Big Cheyenne near the Black Hills. While in the Black Hills they were at war against the Sioux, the Mandans, and sometimes against the Aricarees. They formed an alliance finally with the Arapahoes, old residents of the North Platte country.

A writer says: "Other races of Indians once people the territory now embraced within the state of North Dakota. Among these were the once powerful and numerous people called the Mandan, whose place of residence was west of the Missouri, and about whom so many interesting tales are told by George Catlin, the artist explorer, who spent years in their villages. These singular people, of whom there is scarcely a trace left, were of a different race, evidently, from those who surrounded them. They were of a much lighter color and more agreeable features than Sioux, Pawnee or Omaha, and had a rude civilization. In the making of pottery, the weaving of blankets and other mechanical employments they developed considerable skill. Many of their singular customs were peculiar to them, and conjecture has run rife in trying to account for their being. Many theories have been advanced, as is usual in all these cases, some believing them to be a degenerate remnant of the prehistoric races of this continent; others that they are the descendants of some white people wrecked on either coast and who have drifted inland. One of the accounts of this head states that they are descendants of the female captives of a former race, who were spared from

the wholesale massacre meted out to the rest of their people. The Indians of the plains say that the Mandans were originally white, the women having long, fair hair, and the men long, blonde whiskers. They were numerous and possessed all the land, having cities, towns and villages. They had farms and herds of buffalo or bison. The story is that they were all cut off by the Abenaznis, the forefathers or forerunners of the Indians. Only a few women out of the race were spared to become the wives of their captors. But when their children were grown they lived with them apart, kept aloof, and thus grew up a separate race. If this account is reported correctly, and probably it is, may not the white people of this Indian legend have some connection with the wanderings of that semi-civilized race, the Aztecs, who finally settled in Mexico about the year 1200? They, too, were of a higher color than the other Indians and had considerable civilization."

E. R. Steinbrueck, Mandan, North Dakota, thinks that the Mandans came originally from Ireland. He cites some authorities in support of that argument, which, if proven, only goes to show that this race of the red man came from the Arctic regions, having been driven out by the ice age to more delectable climes farther south. At the beginning of the glacial era the fauna and the flora occupied regions around the north pole, but when frozen out a migration southward was made. It is not improbable that the Mandan at that time occupied some extended area within the boundary of the Indo-European country, and afterwards migrated to American soil.

A very good account of the Dacotah Indians is given in the Compendium of History and Biography of North Dakota. "These savages are of an entirely different group from those found throughout New England and along the banks of the Mohawk and Susquehanna. Although they have many customs in common with the tribes that once dwelt to the east of them, yet their language and many peculiarities mark them as belonging to a distant race. When they were first noticed by the European adventurers, large numbers were found about the head of Lake Superior and on throughout the lake region of what is now Minnesota and Manitoba. The name by which they call themselves, Dacotah, signifies allied or leagued. The name Sioux,

often written Scioux or Soos, by which they are better known, was given them by early travelers in that country. For centuries there had raged a relentless war between the Dacotah and the Ojibiways, or Chippewas, and these latter always designated their opponents by the name of Nadowessieux or Nadowaysieux, signifying enemies. The historian Charlevoix, who visited the Northwest in 1721, in his 'Annals of New France,' says: 'The name of our own making, or rather it is the last two syllables of the name Nadowessieux, as many nations call them.' There has been suggested by a local writer, who had excellent opportunities to learn of such matters, that the name Dacotah, instead of meaning allied, has an entirely different derivation, and one so plausible that its insertion here may not be out of place. It is as follows: The Sioux Indian, like so many of his red brethren, has for centuries been in contact with the missionaries, many of whom were French priests, and has been associated with the Canadian voyageurs and has learned to like and speak the French language, and they take pride in speaking the 'priest language,' as they call it. When the Anglo-Saxon first came among these people, on his asking what tribe did he, the Indian belong to, and where did he live, the Dacotah, probably with wide-sweeping gesture so common to the race, answered shortly, Sioux du Coteau, meaning Sioux of the Hills. His total ignorance of the French tongue, and his having no idea of its use by a savage, led the uneducated American or Englishman to conclude that it was an Indian name, and it was accordingly handed down in its present form of Dacotah.

"The Dacotah was an allied race, however, they often giving themselves the name of Ocetisakowin, or the Seven Council Fires. The principal members of this league were seven tribes or subdivisions, many of whom had their home in what is now Minnesota in an early day, but who, driven back by the advancing whites, took up their residence in Dakota. Some of them, however, were found dwellers on the broad plains of the Dakotas, and had been for a long time previous to the advent of the white man.

"The principal sub-nations, or tribes, who made up the league,

and who held annual councils for the general good, were as follows:

"The M'dewakantonwans, or those who live in the village of the Spirit Lake, evidently Mille Lac, in Minnesota, where they formerly had their residence.

"The Wahpekutewans, or villages of the leaf shooters, a name of uncertain derivation, but probably from the shape of their stone arrow heads, which were broader and more leaf-like in shape than the others.

"The Wahpetonwans, or villages in the leaves of the woods, pointing to their abode being in the forests of Minnesota about the Little Rapids of the Minnesota river. From there they were removed finally to the reservation-about Big Stone lake.

"The Sissitonwans, meaning villages of the marsh, a people who lived at one time on the west bank of the Mississippi river. All these four sub-tribes went, also, by the general name of Isanyati or Isantees. This name is identical with the Issati of Hennepin. The name grew out of the fact that they once lived on or near Isantandi or Knife lake, one of the Mille Laes. It is asserted that the lake drew its name from the stone on its banks, which the primitive Indians sought to make into knives (isan).

"The other tribes in the league were the Minnekanye Wogopuwans, or the villages of those that plant by the water. The Ihankwannas, the band of the end village, a people whose name, corrupted by the white people into Yanktonnias or Yanktons, gave its title to the city which was the capital of the territory for many years, Yankton. This tribe dwelt in the country between the Red river and the Missouri, and were its sole masters for some time. It was subdivided into several sub-tribes: Hunkpatidans; Pabaksa, or Cut Heads; Wazikutes, or Pine Shooters, and Kiyuksa, those who divide or break the law. According to the Indian traditions, the Hohays, or Assinboine of the country just north of Dakota, were a part of this branch.

"Tetonwans, who were the undisputed masters of the land west of the Missouri river, to the Rocky mountains. These, also, were closely allied with the Cheyennes and Arickarees, with whom they formed many marriage alliances. Among the divisions of this powerful branch of the Dacotah nations were the Sicaun

or Burnt Thighs, called usually the Brule Sioux, after Father Brule, a French priest; Itazipeho, or Sans Arc, without bows; the Sihasaps, feet that are black; the Oehenonpa, two kettles or boilers; Ogallahs, wanderers in the mountains; Minnecoupoux, those who plant by the water; and the Onkpapas, they that dwell by themselves.

"These people were, evidently, banded together at a very early day, for, in the history of the mission at La Pointe, on Lake Superior, one of the fathers, in writing of the Dacotahs, says: 'For sixty leagues from the extremity of the Upper Lake, toward sunset; and, as it were, in the center of the western nations, they have all united their force by a general league.'

"Polygamy is common among them. They are very jealous, and sometimes fight in duel for their wives. They manage the bow admirably and have been seen several times to kill ducks on the wing. They make their lodges of a number of buffalo skins, interlaced and sewed, and carry them wherever they go. They are all great smokers."

From a work called "Dakota Dictionary," published by the United States government in 1853, under the auspices of the Smithsonian Institute, a book written by Rev. S. A. Riggs, a worthy man who labored for years as a missionary among the Sioux, has been gathered a few facts. Mr. Riggs says, in speaking of the Dacotah tongue:

"In the language as spoken by the different bands of those properly denominated Dakotas, some differences exist. The intercourse between the Indewakantonwans of the Mississippi and lower Minnesota, and the Wahpetonwans, Wahpekutes and a part of the Sissitonwans family has been so constant that but slight variations are discoverable in their manner of speaking. In some instances where the Wahpetonwans use d, some of the Indewakantonwans so modify the sound that it becomes t, and where the former use h, the latter sometimes employ n. As a matter of course, some few words have currency in one band which are not used, perhaps not generally known, to the others; but none of the dialectical variations are of such a kind as to impede the free intercourse of thought.

"The Sissitonwans of Lake Traverse and the prairie present

more differences in their speech. One of the most marked of these is their use of *na* for *dan*, the diminutive termination. As there is less frequent intercourse between them and the Isanties, their provincialisms are more numerous; and from their connections with the Ihanktonwans of the prairie they have adopted some of their forms of speech.

“The chief peculiarity of the Ihanktonwan dialect, as compared with that of the Dakotas of the Minnesota valley, is the almost universal substitution of *k* for *h*. The Tetonwan dialect exhibits more striking differences. In it the *g*, hard, is used for the *h* of the Isanties and *k* of the Ihanktonwans, and rejecting *d* altogether, they use *l* in its stead.

“By the bands of Dakotas east of the James river, hard *g* is not heard except as a final in some syllables where contraction has taken place, and *l* does not occur. Thus, to illustrate the foregoing, *Canpahinihona*, a cart or wagon, of the Wahpetonwans, becomes *cunpunminera* in the mouth of an Indewakautonwan, *canpamekma* in that of an Ihanktonwan, and *campazmigna* with a Tetonwan. *Hda*, to go home, of the Isanties, is *kda* in the Ihanktonwan dialect and *gla* in the Tetonwan.”

The Sioux counts years by winters, and computes distance by the number of sleeps or nights passed upon a journey. Their months are computed by moons, and bear the following names: *Witeri*, January, the hard moon; *Wicatowi*, February, the raccoon moon; *Istawicayazanwi*, March, the sore eye moon; *Magaokadiwi*, April, moon when geese lay eggs, sometimes called *Wokadiwi*, and also *Watopapiwi*, or the moon when the streams are navigable; *Wojupiwi*, May, planting moon; *Wajustecasawi*, June, the moon when strawberries are red; *Canpasapawi* and *Wasunpawi*, July, moon when choke cherries are ripe and moon when geese shed their feathers; *Wasutonwi*, August, harvest moon; *Psinhnaketuwi*, September, the moon when rice is laid up to dry; *Wiwajupi*, October, drying rice moon; *Takiyurawi*, November, deer rutting month; and *Tahecapsunwi*, December, the moon when the deer sheds his horns.

The legends of the Dakotahs are numerous. While some are puerile, a few are beautiful. One of them tells of Eagle Eye, the son of a great war prophet, who lived more than a hundred

years ago, and who was distinguished for bravery. Fleet, athletic, symmetrical, a bitter foe and a warm friend, he was a model Dakotah. In the ardor of his youth his affections were given to one who was, also, attractive, whose name was Scarlet Dove. A few moons after she had become an inmate of his lodge, they descended the Mississippi with a hunting party and proceeded east of Lake Pepin. One day while Eagle Eye lay hidden behind some shrubbery, waiting for a deer, a comrade's arrow pierced the leafy covert and struck him to the heart. With only time to lisp the loved name, Scarlet Dove, he expired.

For a few days the widow mourned and gashed her flesh, as was the custom upon such occasions, then, with the silence of woe, wrapped her beloved in skins and placed him on a temporary scaffold. The Sioux do not bury their dead, but place them on a scaffold above the earth or in the tree tops. Underneath the resting place of Eagle Eye sat Scarlet Dove until the party was ready to return to their own place. Then, taking down all that was left of the husband of her heart, she patiently carried it back to their home. On her shoulders she carried her burden, and each night when the party camped she built a temporary resting place above the earth for his beloved remains. When she reached the Minnesota river, a hundred miles from where he lost his life, the patient woman rested. Going into the forest, she brought poles forked and poles straight, and forthwith she built a permanent burial scaffold on a beautiful hill, opposite Fort Snelling. Having placed the body upon this elevation, according to the customs of her race, with the strap with which she had carried her precious burden hanged herself to the scaffold and died.

Another from the same source is one told by the Indians of the Missouri:

"The Great Spirit, at an ancient period, here called the Indian nations together, and, standing on the precipice of the red pipe-stone rocks, broke from its wall a piece, and made a huge pipe by turning it in his hand, which he smoked over them to the north, the south, the east and the west, and told them that this stone was red—that it was their flesh—that they must use it for their pipes of peace—that it belonged to them all, and

that the war-club must not be raised on its ground. At the last whiff of his pipe his head went into a great cloud, and the whole surface of the rock for several miles was heated and glazed; two great ovens were opened beneath, and two women (guardian spirits of the place) entered them in a blaze of fire, and they are heard there yet (Tso-me-cos-too and Tso-me-cos-to-wan-dee), answering to the invocations of the high priests, who consult them when they visit the sacred place."

Allice Nelson Page visited Fort Totten, North Dakota, recently and gathered much valuable information about the Indians which was published in the *Herald* June 13, 1908. Her data was obtained largely from Father Jerome, in charge of St. Michael's Indian Mission at Fort Totten, and from Indians in the vicinity of that fort. The writer's vivid description of Indian life when speaking of the Dakotas carries with the sketch a note like that of a death knell sounding the existence of the dusky race for the last time. The sketch is historical and, including that of Chief Little Fish, the last great warrior of a Sioux nation, is inserted in this place. The writer says:

The rapidity with which this band of Indians is dying out is pathetic and the mortality on all of the western reservations is great, according to the Indian agents. On the Fort Totten reservation the role of 1892 for the distribution of lands counted 1,145 men, women and children. The last role for the distribution of this \$788,000 judgment against the government was 900, and it must be remembered this includes all who are living of the enrollment of 1892 as well as those born since.

The mortality is greater among the young than among the older ones, and wherein they have nearly as many children as they used to there is some race suicide among them with the development of higher civilization, especially in the last five years. The children that are born are not properly cared for. The Indian mothers have learned it is not necessary to nurse their babies, that they can be fed from a bottle as well as the old way. Of course they have no idea of sterilization of either milk or bottle and if they had would be too lazy to use it. The easiest way to them is a bottle that holds the most and a long rubber tube. From this the papoose is fed anything from diseased milk

to thick soup, which of course is murder to the delicate little stomachs and dysentery carries them off quickly.

Dead Are Remembered.

There is a pretty little burying ground near the Old Mission on the reservation that is rapidly filling up. Every grave is carefully marked, some with very handsome marble monuments and others with a simple cross of white wood or stone. If the relatives of a dead Indian have a dollar it will go for a monument or mark of some kind though they starve for days after. Or if they have no money and the dealer in tombstones will trust them one is bought far beyond their means.

The restricted way in which the Indian lives is responsible for the dying out of the race. The teaching the white man has thought for their own good is proving their undoing physically and morally in many ways. As good old Chief Little Fish says: "My young people learn quicker the bad ways of the white man than his good."

Reasons for Mortality.

Instead of having the great plains that abounded with buffalo and wild game of all kinds to roam over and a sheltered nook in the forest to erect their tepees during the winter they are restricted to a few acres of land on which the game has long since ceased to exist. The manner in which they live in their ignorance would kill off the white man just as readily. They must live on their own land and often their little cabins are erected on the open prairie without shelter of any description. Imagine human beings living, a family maybe of from four to ten or twelve, in two rooms and these with every crack and crevice practically hermetically sealed against the cold blast.

The sanitary conditions are awful. When they do go outside cold is caught easily, pneumonia sets in and then the terrible white plague which is so prevalent among them, gets an easy hold on their constitutions. The mortality is the greatest from this disease. A rumor has been current for a number of years that syphilis was prevalent among them and the mortality was

as much or more from this than any other cause. This is denied by the reservation doctor. He says there is little of it among them. Tuberculosis is their curse and their manner of living an aggravation of the disease.

Failure as Farmers.

A few years ago it was thought the Cut Head Sioux would make good farmers and tillers of the soil and while they were under the strict surveillance of the government they were so, and quite self-supporting. Major McLaughlin, Indian agent from Washington, D. C., who used to be Indian agent at the Fort Totten reservation, is quoted as saying on his last visit there, they were not as good farmers as they were ten years ago. Then they were under the direct control of the Indian agent and there were what they called "Boss Farmers" going constantly among them, teaching them to farm with the uses of modern machinery which the government provided them with, and although they had to be coaxed along like children, they made reasonable progress as agriculturists, but now are retrogressing. Since the settlement with the government in 1892, when the last land allotment was made, the Cut Head Sioux were made citizens with the right of ballot. Since that time they have been left more to their own devices and the result has been disastrous.

Proverbially lazy, improvident as to future, one wonders how they exist. Some of them have a small annuity from the government, but it is never in their hands longer than it takes to get from the post to the traders, and then it is never spent in laying away a stock of any kind of provision against a future need. There will undoubtedly be hardship among them this winter for what little grains were put in were burned out with the drouth. A few of them have good gardens and can put away a stock of vegetables for the winter, and for a time these will be the popular Indians on the reservation among their kin. Their cabins will be the gathering place for poorer relatives and neighbors. This hospitality is always dispensed as long as there is anything to eat. During the coldest weather a number of families will coop themselves up in one little cabin for weeks at a time.

Felt Drouth Coming.

The most trivial reason is an excuse for not putting in their land. A bit of broken machinery, a lamed horse, an ailing relative, will stop all farming operations. One astute old Indian when questioned about his crops this year said he did not put any in because he knew there was going to be a drouth, a bit of wisdom many a white man would like to possess.

There is a splendid Indian industrial school at Fort Totten. When the old fort was abandoned by the troops eighteen years ago it was turned over to the Indians by the government for this purpose. Each year the school has turned out a number of graduates and where they have not had to return to their homes, and have been trained instead out in the world, they have made good citizens and are quite self-supporting.

C. M. Zeibach, for sixteen years in the Indian service with thorough knowledge of their characteristics and requirements, makes a splendid superintendent and is agent on the reservation as well. The original school from which the Industrial school grew was the Old Mission, established by the Catholics in 1863. This burned and a newer, larger mission took its place. Afterward another even larger mission was built where the children have been taught by the Grey Nuns and Father Jerome, the priest in charge.

When the industrial school proper was established at the post the government retained control of the mission and consolidated the schools, leaving the Grey Nuns and Father Jerome still in charge of the mission. To the mission is sent the Sioux Indian children, most of whom are full blooded, and to the post are sent the Chippewa children, most of whom are half breeds from the Turtle mountain reservation. After a trial it was found necessary to separate them in this way in order to preserve peace among them, for the remains of the old feuds between the Chippewa and the Sioux, who were always deadly enemies, would crop out.

Last year there were enrolled 140 boys and 145 girls of ages ranging anywhere from five to twenty. They are not carried in their studies beyond the eighth grade, but are all taught useful trades.



AARON MCDONALD

The boys are taught the harness-making, tailoring, carpentering, farming and engineering trades, and the girls dressmaking, domestic science, laundry, baking, etc. A corps of forty-five teachers, some of them of Indian descent, educated either at Carlisle or Haskell, and a few cultured white men and women comprise the faculty.

Blood Always Tells.

The children are most of them musical and pick up the refinements of life quickly, but strange to say they drop them as quickly when they go back to their homes, at least the greater number of them do. There are some exceptions but they are few and far between. If allowed they will absorb a great deal of higher education with evidently a good understanding, but with no idea of putting it to any practical purpose. One superintendent is quoted as saying that this had been one trouble with the teaching of an Indian, too much time had been given to giving him a champagne education with only a beer salary to maintain it with, and the immediate result when the Indian gets once more among his own and sees the impossibility of remedying things there he loses hope, and the result is disastrous.

This superintendent's idea was to teach the Indian a 'simple trade and above all to work. Some of the graduates turned out in recent years, especially of the half or quarter breeds, have gone farther with their educations, entered some of the eastern universities and in a number of instances turned out good professional men and women. They are employed on the different reservations and at some of the posts and towns adjacent to reservations have set up in business for themselves. In such instances as this they have turned out well but where they must go from the industrial school back to their homes on the reservation not much has been accomplished.

The children are allowed two months at home each summer, when they have homes, and if they have not they are kept at the school. It generally takes a week to get them straightened out when they come back to the school in the fall. Their clothes will be ragged and dirty and they are oftentimes covered with vermin, making much work for the matrons and teachers.

But when once in line and in working order again they are easily managed and some of the teachers with experience teaching the white children claim they are more tractable and easily managed than the white, and fully as easily taught. Some of their work is beautiful, especially of the girls. Their sewing is a work of art and the boys do good work, too. They take more to some trades than others. Harnessmaking appeals to them and Superintendent Zeibach is in possession of a magnificent set of harness made by one of the boys at the industrial school that in point of workmanship is perfect. He would not take a considerable sum for it.

The education of the Indian is a problem, and has been for many years to the government, but if the mortality is as great on other reservations as at Fort Totten, it is a problem seemingly of not many years' duration.

Story of Little Fish.

The old saying: "There is no good Indian but a dead one," does not apply in all cases, at least not in that of Chief Little Fish of the Cut Head Sioux at the Fort Totten Indian reservation in North Dakota, according to all reports of him from both his own people and the whites.

Little Fish or "Tiawashti," meaning in English, Pretty Lodge, has passed the allotted three score years and ten of man and will shortly celebrate his eighty-fourth birthday. He is greatly beloved by his own people and respected by the whites and it is with sadness they speak of the time when he will be no more among them. With his demise will go a picturesque old figure among the Indians and the last of the chiefs of the Cut Head Sioux of the Dakotas, since the death of the great Chief Wanita, who may be in point of valor outrivaled Little Fish, but never in natural goodness. Old Wanita passed away about ten years ago on the Fort Totten reservation and a handsome monument in the Indian burying ground there stands as a memorial to him.

Not Great Warrior.

Some magazine and newspaper writers of late years have written of Little Fish and described him as an hereditary chief

of the Sioux and told great tales of fights and skirmishes, always describing him in these as a great warrior, which according to Little Fish himself and those among whom he has lived for fifty years and over, is not true. In fact he has always been a very peaceful Indian and as to his antecedents, he is very vague on this point himself.

As a sketch produced here of him would indicate, he is of mixed blood and according to an old Indian trader who has known him for fifty years, he must be a mixture of Sisseton Sioux and French. There is lacking in his features the high cheek bone, the full broad, coarse mouth, and the raven straight hair of the full blood Sioux. Instead, he has the more refined features of the French, but the swarthy skin of the Indian. His hair is snow white and shows a little inclination to ripple, which is very unlike the Indian. This all with some marked characteristics of the Sissetons, according to traders who have studied them and lived among them for years, would indicate a mixed blood.

How He Became Chief.

According to old members of the tribe and his own story, when a mere boy he wandered from some part of the Canadian country into Minnesota, where he met a band of the Cut Head Sioux who accepted him as their own. He could tell but little of whom his people were. Years afterward events transpired that made these Indians accept him as their chief. In the early sixties the colonel in command of Fort Totten found Little Fish with a band of 300 of his people camped near the Missouri River. There was a famine among them, the winter had been a terrible one and they were starving and freezing to death. When the commander and his soldiers approached, with a thought to locate some Indians who had been committing depredations among the white settlers, it was here Little Fish's powers of oratory were discovered. His appeal and statement of the condition of his people was strong and eloquent. The Indians' seeming dependence upon him, his wisdom and his influence, made the commander acknowledge him as chief. From this on, this particular band of Indians called him chief and the whole tribe afterward accepted him as such, as did the government.

Respected at Washington.

When some of the treaties of the late sixties and the early seventies were made with the Cut Head Sioux and the government, the name of Little Fish appeared on them formally as chief of this tribe. Far from being a warrior of note, he has always stood for peace, both among the different tribes and the whites and he says he has always tried to live according to the precepts of the great white chiefs in Washington and to govern his people accordingly. At different times with members of his tribe he has visited Washington and the government officials have always found him tractable and reasonable in his demands for his people.

There are people who claim Little Fish took part in the terrible massacre of '62 near Alexandria, Minnesota, but this Little Fish strenuously denies, and his life among the Indians and the whites would indicate the truthfulness of what he says, that he has always been a peaceful Indian and tried to lead his people in the path of rectitude. He says the nearest he came to being in the Indian uprising, and this is vouched for by an old Indian trader, was that of the winter of '62. He, with a small band of hunters with their wives and children, went west and camped near old Fort Ransom. Some of the more hardy hunters leaving the women and children behind, went on further into Montana looking for big game. After a week's absence they started back and were met half way by some of those they had left behind hastening to notify them of the uprising and that their people were being rapidly cut down by the soldiers and white settlers. The whole band started back toward Minnesota and met another band of Indians coming west who had been whipped and vanquished.

Little Fish Advises Peace.

After due council Little Fish advised them to quietly seek their own camping grounds, obey the mandate of the whites, accept their defeat and make the best of such lands and rations as the government would give them. It was greatly the influence

of Little Fish when he went back among them that they settled down as quietly and peacefully as they did.

Has One Child, a Son.

For over fifty years he has lived on the Fort Totten reservation and his life there has surely been indicative of a peaceful disposition. He is known far and wide as a good Indian, a man of his word both to white and red men, and a Christian. He is a devout Catholic. This faith he embraced years ago and according to the priest who has been in charge of the mission at the reservation for over thirty years has been one of his best parishioners, and a faithful attendant at services. He has been married twice and has had quite a family of children, of whom but one son survives. A number of grandchildren are living about the reservation and with an older one of these he makes his home. They have a cozy little farm home about six miles out from the fort and near the old mission, where they farm and raise enough grains for their simple uses and to feed a few head of good stock. A small annuity comes from the government every quarter, but even if this were not forthcoming Little Fish would be well cared for by his own or the white men about who are really fond of the old Indian.

Since with the members of his tribe he has been made a citizen of the United States with the last settlement of the government in the way of land allotments, the old chief has turned to be quite a politician and is proud of the fact he can cast his ballot as the white man.

How the Chief Votes.

When he comes to vote it is with great pomp and ceremony. He must have his interpreter tell him, over and over again, of the different qualities of the different candidates for office. He then casts his ballot as he chooses, always giving a good reason why he voted and why his man should be elected, showing that after all he has carefully weighed the matter in his own mind. Most Indians are easily led when it comes to politics and it is said the last man to approach them with a bribe is the one who gets their vote, but not so with Little Fish. Those who have tried

say his vote cannot be bought. Since the beginning of the Chautauqua sixteen years ago, one or two days have always been designated Indian days. Led by Little Fish, all the Indians come over from the reservation for the event.

Famed for His Oratory.

A picturesque feature of one day has always been a speech in the great auditorium by the old chief. He is famed for his oratory and thousands will gather to hear him. He always speaks words of wisdom, and recites through an interpreter interesting and instructive reminiscences of the happy hunting days when great herds of buffalo and antelope roamed the plains of the Dakotas. But, this year this was one of the features most missed at the Chautauqua assembly. Little Fish came over with his people but had to decline to give his annual speech on account of his feebleness. It was a matter of great regret to the visitors and a pathetic demonstration to his people, who sadden when they speak of the time that he will be among them no more, that his days are numbered and that shortly he will be called to join the good Indians who have gone before him to the happy hunting ground.

At the Chautauqua this summer when the old chief posed for his picture, a silver medal was brought from around his neck, that it might show more in the picture. Many questions were asked about this medal, but only elicited the information that it was given to some one of his forefathers for valor by King George the Third and it bears the portrait of the king on one side and that of an Indian chief on the other, with the inscription, according to the interpreter, in the Indian tongue, "For valor, from his Majesty King George the Third." To what forefather this was presented could not be learned from Little Fish and it was with regret the gift could not be traced, for undoubtedly its history would recall tales of romance and history and establish without doubt Little Fish's antecedents.

Last of the Chiefs.

With the passing of this old chief, and the time can not be many moons away, will go the last of the chiefs of the Cut Head

Sioux Indians. While the old man's mind is still alert and keen, physically he is failing quite rapidly. And when he is gone there will be no more chiefs, for the government recognizes none and it is hardly likely the Indians will elect another, although some of the tribe feel they may accept a grandson of Little Fish as a sort of honorary chief. This is hardly likely and even so his influence would be of little moment among them for he has not the natural powers of leadership of his good old grandfather.

CHAPTER XII.

THE SIOUX WAR.

Early in the fifties, the United States Government made a treaty with the Indians of the Northwest granting rights that the agents of the government were not long in getting away from them. But as for these red Ishmaelites whose hand was against every man and every man's hand was against them, they lived without tilling the soil, and when on the warpath spared no foe in mercy. That was their loftiest ambition, and as they had taken up the sword, their fate was to die by the sword, and the treachery of government agents was one way by which they came to their untimely end.

The subjugation and almost utter annihilation of the red man of the Sioux war and other wars, culminating in the death of Custer and his little army of faithful followers, on the 25th of June, 1876, furnishes probably the finishing episodes of the last two hundred years or more of Indian warfare. That terrible uprising of the Dakota Indians in the summer of 1862, and consequent deaths of seven or eight hundred defenseless settlers in Minnesota and the Dakotas, is the last, we hope, of the dark spots to be found in the history of the aborigines of our country. Like the devastation of a great plague this trouble with the Indians was far and wide. It reached from the Iowa line north to the international boundary line, and from the central part of Minnesota west as far as the white settlers could be found, involving all in the Northwest, north of Iowa, and including a population at that time exceeding fifty thousand people.

The causes which led to this outbreak are complicated, but one cause, and the principal one, goes back to the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, July 23, 1851, between the United States

and the Sissitonwans or Sissitons and the Wahpetonwans, when \$275,000 were to be paid their chiefs and the further sum of \$30,000 was to be expended for the tribes' benefit in Indian improvements. By the treaty of Mendota, dated August 5, of the same year, the M'dewakantonwan and the Wahpekutewan Sioux were to receive the sum of \$200,000, to be paid to their chiefs and for an improvement fund of \$30,000. These several sums, amounting in all to \$555,000, these Indians claimed was never paid except in some trifling sums expended in improvements on the reservation. Thievery was then rife among the Indian agents and political employes of the Indian bureau, and no doubt there was much that was true in these claims of the savages. The Indians grew more and more dissatisfied and freely expressed themselves in council and to the agents. In 1867 the Indian department at Washington sent out Major Kintzing Prichette, a man of large experience and unsullied integrity, to investigate the cause of the ill feeling. In his report, made to the department the same year, the Major says: "The complaint that runs through all their councils points to the imperfect performance or non-fulfillment of treaty stipulations. Whether these are well or ill founded it is not my premise to discuss. That such a belief prevails among them, impairing their confidence and good faith in the government, cannot be questioned."

In one of these councils, Jagmani, a chief, said: "The Indians sold their lands at Traverse des Sioux. I say what we are told. For fifty years they were to be paid \$50,000 each year. We were, also, promised \$30,000 and that we have not seen." Another chief said that by the treaty of Traverse des Sioux \$275,000 were to be paid to them when they came upon their reservation; they desired to know what had become of it. Every white man knows that they have been five years upon their reservation, and yet we have heard nothing of it.

Alexander Ramsey, then governor of the territory of Minnesota, and ex-officio superintendent of Indian affairs, was charged with having paid over the greater part of the money appropriated under the fourth article of the treaty of July 23 and August 5, 1851, to Hugh Tyler, and Judge Young having been sent out by the government to investigate this charge, made this report:

"Of \$275,000 stipulated to be paid by that treaty of July 23, 1851, the sum of \$250,000 was delivered over to Hugh Tyler by the governor for distribution among the traders and half-breeds, according to an arrangement made by the schedule of the 'Traders' Paper' dated at Traverse des Sioux, July 23, 1851. The payment of this money to the traders and not to the Indians, and besides that \$55,000 Hugh Tyler deducted as a brokerage fee, was what rankled in the breasts of the savages."

Major Galbraith, Sioux agent at the time, says, after enumerating various causes that helped to swell the enmity in the bosom of the savages, "that they (the Indians) knew that the government was at war, and seeing the illustrated papers at all the posts and trading places, could see that the tide of battle was setting against the 'Great Father.' " The Major further adds:

"Grievances such as have been related, and numberless others akin to them, were spoken of, recited and chanted at their councils, dances and feasts, to such an extent that, in their excitement, in June, 1862, a secret organization known as the 'Soldiers' Lodge,' was founded by the young braves of the Lower Sioux, with the object, as far as I was able to learn through spies and informers, of preventing the traders from going to the payable, as had been their custom. Since the outbreak I have become satisfied that the real object of this lodge was to adopt measures to clean out all the white people at the end of the payment."

One cause of the outbreak had its origin near what was once known as Spirit Lake—or the lake where spirits dwell—on the dog plains of northwestern Iowa. This lake, which is the largest in the state of Iowa, was the early home of the M'dewakantons, one of the four groups or bands of the Santees, supposed parent stock of the Sioux or Dakota nation of Indians. But being driven out from that place by a more powerful tribe of Indians, they moved to other homes that they established along the rivers of what is now western Minnesota. But notwithstanding the fact that the Santees had ceased to occupy the lands around Spirit Lake, they still claimed the right of possession, and this right was conceded by the government at Washington in a treaty with these Santees held August 5, 1851. That treaty also secured

them pay not only for the country about Spirit Lake, but for the entire valley along the Little Sioux River that meanders from that lake for 120 miles before it pours into the Missouri. Inkpadutah occupied this valley of the Little Sioux River. He was chief of a little band of warriors. These Indians found near the present town of Cherokee, Minnesota, abundance of elk, deer, and water game. Inkpadutah had counceiled with his tribe against the selling of these lands in the Sioux valley and he determined to reoccupy them, and this was the condition of affairs when in 1855 and 1856 the northwestern part of the state of Iowa was being settled by the whites. Sioux City, on the Iowa side of the line, at the mouth of Big Sioux River, became the center point of trade for hundreds of miles around, and the valley of the Little Sioux River became the homes of many of these pioneers. The village of Smithland, located near the bluffs of the Missouri, was one of the settlements in this valley and about eighteen miles from the mouth of the Little Sioux River, where it emptied into the Missouri. The homesteaders of this place harvested their second crop here in 1856, and it was in the spring of that year Inkpadutah and his band crossed over the head of the Des Moines and spent the principal part of the summer hunting and fishing along that stream. As the autumn days approached flocks of geese and ducks furnished the supply for these hunters, but it also brought a feeling of intrusive resentment among the whites. By the middle of December Inkpadutah and his band had arrived at the outskirts of the settlement at Smithland and camped near the house of farmer Livermore, about three miles from the village. They did not make themselves disagreeable by intruding in any way upon the rights of the white settlement, but they were good hunters and their success in securing game excited the envy of the pale face and this was the cause of their being driven from their hunting grounds finally. On St. Valentine's Day the more boisterous of the new settlers met and after talking over the situation thirty of them assembled in Smithland and held a council of war. For one cause and another, based on envy more than on fact, they formed a company and after marching up to the reds' camp in military style, compelled the Indians to give up their guns and then ordered them to leave the country as

fast as they could go. Deprived of their arms and with snow nearly two feet deep, the Indians found the winter a "hard one" indeed. Inkpadutah, through his interpreter, Half Breed Charley, made a protest against the wrong done them by the white folks, but all to no avail. They were told to go to the Omahas, but the chief's reply to this was that to do that unarmed was to go to a speedy death. But the Smithlanders were firm, and another order from the leader of the whites sent their tepees tumbling down over the heads of sucking babes as well as tottering belledames, when the march of the last of the red occupants of Little Sioux valley to the land of destruction and despair was forcibly begun. The march was continued from the 20th of February through packed snow, the infuriated band becoming demons as they proceeded. From the 8th to the 15th of March this once peaceful and inoffensive band destroyed over forty white people about the lakes, making no exception as to age or sex.

Little Crow, head chief of the Indians, longed for vengeance. In the brain of this Indian Napoleon was concocted a scheme for the utter extermination of the white race of the Northwest. It was at the Yellow Stone agency, near Mankato, Minnesota, where the secret organization had its headquarters, and where a plot was hatched by this bold chief for a simultaneous uprising of the Indians upon a given signal to massacre the whites. But for the impatience of a few braves the loss of life would have been thousands instead of hundreds. This untoward movement, unfortunate for the plans of the great chief, Little Crow, is told thus by one of the writers of that war:

"One lovely Sunday, August 17, 1862, four Indians from the Yellow Medicine agency, who had been on the trail of a Chippewa, the murderer of one of their tribe, after an unsuccessful pursuit, reached, on their return, the cabin of a man by the name of Robinson Jones, in the Big Woods of Minnesota, in what is now the town of Acton, Meeker county. This man was a sort of trader in a small way, and is supposed to have carried on an illicit trade in liquors with the Indians. His family consisted of himself, wife, an adopted child and a young girl. The Indians sauntered up to the cabin and, after some palaver, demanded drink, which they obtained. They demanded more, which they, it is supposed,



HON. BURLEIGH F. SPAULDING

were, for some reason, refused, and finally went away into the leafy shades of the forest that surrounded the place. Jones and his wife shortly after left for the house of Mrs. Jones' son by a former marriage, Howard Baker, who lived about half a mile distant. At Baker's cabin they found one Viranus Webster and his wife. These young people were journeying further west in search of a home, and had stopped to rest. Claiming hospitality of the young Mr. Baker, it was accorded with free will, and the two families fraternized in the true spirit of the western pioneer. Shortly after Jones and his wife arrived there, the men folks, who were sitting around outside the house, saw three Indians, gun in hand, approach. On their coming up to the little group of white men the usual salutations took place. After a little time the proposition was made that they all shoot at a mark, and the guns of the party were brought out. The victory in this case, as is nearly always the case when marksmanship between whites and redskins is a question, was with the settlers. This seemed to nettle the Indians. Propositions to trade guns between a red and white man now ensued. In the meantime the Indians loaded their guns while the white men stood around with empty weapons. Suddenly, without warning, one of the Indians raised his gun and fired at Jones, mortally wounding him. Webster was killed by another. Mrs. Howard Baker, hearing the firing, came to the door with her infant in her arms, and upon her appearance one of the savages raised his gun to shoot her, but her husband, with the chivalry of a knight of old, threw himself in front of the rifle, and, receiving the discharge, fell dead. The women retreated into the house. The young wife, inadvertently, stepped into an opening and fell into the cellar and thus saved her life. Mrs. Jones was also shot by one of the red fiends. These latter soon left the vicinity to spread the news, stopping on their way at the Jones cabin and killing the girl left there. They shortly after stole a team of horses and wagon and made their way south.

"When the news reached the redskins at the agency, which it did long before the whites had an inkling of it, it created a sensation. The gauntlet had been thrown, war had been declared, and they must go forward or give up their plans. The Soldiers' Lodge was at once convened. The war spirit of the younger

members was for an immediate rising. In vain Little Crow and his friends, the elders of the tribes, pleaded for delay, urging the want of time to perfect their plans, and to send the token of war to the other tribes. No, war and at once was the wish of the majority, and war it was. At early dawn the meeting broke up and the massacre of the whites began. At the agency blood was shed and all the red fiends started off on the warpath to slay the whites."

On the 23d of August, 1862, the Indians commenced hostilities in the valley of the Red River of the North. But part of the little garrison was at Fort Abercrombie at the time and a part of the command at Georgetown, Minnesota, and the east bank of the river, fifty miles north. They had been sent there for the purpose of overawing the Indians in that vicinity, who had threatened some obstruction of the navigation of the stream and to destroy the property of the Transportation Company. The interpreter at the post, who had gone to the Lower agency at the time of the payment of the Indians, returned on the 20th of August and reported to his commanding officer that the exasperation of the Indians was increasing and that he expected hostilities to be commenced in the near future. Action was at once taken to guard against a surprise; guards were doubled and every effort made to put the little post in proper shape for defense. About this time officers of the government were on their way with a train of some thirty wagons, loaded with goods and attended by about two hundred head of cattle, toward the lodge of the Red Lake Chippewas, to conclude a treaty with these tribes. They had arrived, about this time, in the neighborhood of the fort.

On the morning of the 23d of August word was brought to the commander of the post that a band of five hundred Sioux had crossed the Otter Tail River with the intention of cutting off and capturing the train and cattle. Word was sent at once to the train to come into the fort, which they quickly did. Messengers were also sent to Breckenridge, Old Crossing, Graham's Point and all the principal settlements telling the people to flee to the fort, as the garrison was too small to do much else than defend that post and could not afford protection to the scattered

villages or settlers in the vicinity. The great majority of the settlers paid heed to the warning and the same evening the most of them had arrived at the fort and had been assigned such quarters as could be furnished them. Most, if not all, of these, dwelt upon the east side of the river, in Minnesota, as but few settlers had then located on the west side, south of Pembina, as is shown elsewhere.

Several men, among them being a Mr. Russell, however, preferred to stay at Breckenridge, and took possession of a large hotel building and therein undertook to defend themselves and their property, but foolishly threw away their lives in the attempt.

On the evening of that same day a scouting party of six men found that the place was in the hands of a large body of Indians, and being pursued, made a hasty retreat. On the 24th a reconnaissance was made by a larger party but the place was found deserted by the Indians. The bodies of three men who had undertaken its defense were discovered horribly mutilated. They had been dragged around by chains bound to their ankles until killed. An old lady by the name of Scott with a bullet wound in her breast had crawled on her hands and knees to the mill that was about a half mile from the hotel. Her son and grandson had been killed by the Indians. She told the boys where they would find the body of Joe Snell, a stage driver, three miles out from Breckenridge. After the burial of these bodies the old lady was taken to the fort, but on the way they were attacked by the Indians, killing Bennett, the teamster, and nearly capturing Captain Mulls' wagon, containing the old lady. But Rounseval, the half-breed, made a charge and brought back the team, the old lady and the body of Bennett.

Over fifty men had now taken refuge within the garrison. The fort was hard to fortify. There was a stockade along the river, while barrels of pork and corned beef and flour, in part with cordwood and earth were made use of to fortify the company's quarters.

About this time some thousand or fifteen hundred savages gathered around the fort, determined on a capture of the provisions and a slaughter of its defenders. On the 25th of August a messenger was dispatched to headquarters for assistance, but

owing to the stress of the war at the South most of the able-bodied men were away at the front. In this condition, with occasional skirmishing, that state of affairs continued for some time. On the 30th of August a party driving some stock from Old Crossing were fired into by some Sioux in ambush. One of their number was killed and a wagon, five mules and camp equipage was lost. About 2 o'clock this same afternoon the Indians captured about two hundred head of cattle, a hundred head of mules and horses that were grazing in the rear of the fort, but some fifty head of these cattle were recovered on September 2.

On September 23 the garrison was suddenly called to arms by the report of alarm shots fired by the sentinels in the vicinity of the stock yards belonging to the post. The firing soon became sharp and rapid in that direction, developing the fact that the enemy were advancing upon that point in considerable force. Commands were issued for all those stationed outside to fall back within the fortifications. About the same time a couple of the haystacks were discovered to be on fire. The settlers, emboldened by the sight and inflamed by the thoughts of seeing their remaining cattle carried off or destroyed before their eyes, rushed, with great hardihood and ardor for the stables, and as the first two entered on one side two Sioux entered from the other. The foremost of the white men killed one of the Indians and captured his gun. The second white man was shot in the shoulder by his red antagonist, but notwithstanding that shot he finished the Sioux with his bayonet. Two horses had been taken from the stable and two killed. The conflict was kept up for three hours, during which three of the little garrison were wounded, one mortally, by shots from the enemy. The post commander was severely wounded in the right arm by an accidental shot from one of his own men. After a brisk skirmish the Indians were forced to retire, without having been able to effect an entrance into the fort or to carry off the stock, which seemed to be the main object of the attack.

A second attack was made on Saturday, September 6. About dawn, the Indians' favorite time for an onslaught, about fifty Indians, mounted on horseback, appeared on the open prairie,

in the rear of the fort. It was evidently their intention, by boldly defying the garrison in this manner, with a small force, to tempt the troops to leave the fortification and march out to punish them for their temerity. By thus doing it would be giving the redskins the chance to take them at a disadvantage. Foiled in this plan, for there were shrewd and experienced heads within the fort who were a match for the Indian craft outside, the Sioux threw off all disguise and, displaying themselves in large numbers in different directions, entered upon a conflict. Their principal object of attack in this, as in former instances, was the stables of the government. They seemed to be possessed with the idea of getting hold of the remaining horses and cattle at almost any sacrifice.

The stables were upon the edge of the prairie, with a grove of heavy timber lying between them and the river. The Sioux were quick to grasp the advantage of making their approach from the latter direction. They had gathered in great numbers and were determined to capture the fort. But their yells and warwhoops did not avail much. One chief after an attempt or two to get the Indians to boldly make a rush from the timbers through the intervening space to the stables of the fort for the stock gave it up. The withering volleys from the fort had begun to have some influence on savage bravery.

About this time efforts were being made at St. Paul for the relief of the fort. Captain Emil Buerger was appointed to take command of an expedition from headquarters, with that end in view. With a force of about 250 men under the commands of Captains George Atkinson and Rolla Banks, together with some sixty men from the Third Volunteer Infantry, under Sergeant Dearborne, constituted his command. In the meantime two companies of soldiers under Captain George W. McCoy, and Theodore H. Barrett, were also marching to the relief of Fort Abercrombie. These forces had reached a point within sight of Red River, when they observed a dense smoke in the direction of the fort. The impression was that they had arrived too late and that the fort had fallen beneath the attacks of the Indians, but Old Glory was soon afterwards seen waving above the battlements, and the hearts of the soldiers were greatly cheered up by the sight of that

old flag. The Indians had set fire to the prairie with the design of cutting off the crossing of the river by the relieving column. After some little skirmishing Captain Buerger with a part of the Third regiment pursued the Indians, who now began to retreat, going in the direction of Wild Rice and making good their escape.

The scene of these last moments of the siege as described by a lady who had been in the fort during all those weeks waiting for the coming of relief is as follows:

"About 5 o'clock the report came to quarters that the Indians were again coming from up toward Bridge's. With a telescope we soon discovered four white men, our messengers riding at full speed, who upon reaching here informed us that in one-half hour we would be reinforced by 350 men. Language can never express the delight of all. Some wept, some laughed, others hallooed and cheered. The soldiers and citizens here formed in line and went out to meet them. We all cheered so that the next day more than half of us could hardly speak aloud. The ladies all went out, and as the soldiers passed cheered them. They were so dusty I did not know one of them."

No more Indians were seen about the fort until September 26, when, as Captain Freeman's company were watering their horses at the river, a volley was fired at them by a party of Sioux in ambush. A teamster with the expedition was hit and mortally wounded. The soldiers being unarmed could not reply, but from the log building and breastworks of the fort a brisk fire was opened up and several of the Indians were seen to fall. At one time two Indians were seen skulking near the river, and they were fired upon by men on the fortifications and seen to fall. Whenever the Indians congregated near the fort or within range, a shell from the howitzer (the Indians call a shell, rotten bullet), would fall among them and cause them to withdraw hurriedly.

A detachment composed of Captain Freeman's mounted men, fifty soldiers of the Third regiment, and a squad in charge of a howitzer were ordered in pursuit of the savages and started over the prairie, up the river. About two miles away they came upon the Sioux camp, but the red warriors did not stay to contest its possession but fled in haste and consternation. A few shots were fired at them which they answered with yells of defiance. A shell

from the howitzer, however, quieted their noise and added to the celerity of their retreat. Their camp was taken possession of and the valuable part of the result of the savages' looting taken to the fort. The balance was burned on the spot. This was about the last skirmish with the redskins around Fort Abercrombie.

In the meantime steps had been taken at headquarters to punish the Indians for depredations and murders. Governor Ramsey exerted himself in the work and appointed Colonel Henry H. Sibley, a soldier of experience in Indian warfare, who having hastily gathered some four hundred men of the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, started August 20 for the scene of butchery. While at Fort Ridgeley drilling his forces the Colonel learned that the Indians had gathered in all their scattered bands and were concentrating to oppose his forward movements. They did not have long to wait. A detachment under the command of Major J. R. Brown, who had been to Birch Coulee to give a decent burial to fifty-four bodies, were attacked about half past four in the morning of September 2. It was one of the most fearful battles of the Sioux massacre, the loss of men being twenty-three killed, or mortally wounded, forty-five severely wounded, and nearly ninety horses shot down. The report of the volleys of musketry was heard by Colonel Sibley eighteen miles away but he marched in time to the relief of the struggling detachment. After the battle Little Crow commenced his retreat up the Minnesota toward the Yellow Medicine. September 16 Colonel Sibley ordered the advance of his whole column, which had now been considerably increased by the addition of the Third Infantry, and on September 22 he reached Wood Lake, where the Indians suffered great loss in a battle begun by them, 300 strong, in a four hours' furious battle. Colonel Sibley only lost four men and fifty wounded, but fourteen of the Indians were killed and left on the field, but probably as many more were carried away. Disaster after disaster overtaking the Indians, the warriors now began to turn against their leaders and sue for peace. On the day the battle at Wood Lake occurred a deputation from the Wahpeton band came in under a flag of truce asking terms of peace. These terms of peace required them to give up their captives. Of these there were 107 pure white, and 162 half-

breeds, mostly women and children. Other tribes also soon came in and surrendered.

A military commission tried most of the Indians who gave themselves up and found 321 guilty of murder, rapine, arson, larceny and other crimes. Three hundred and three were recommended for capital punishment, and the rest to various terms of imprisonment. A mistaken policy upheld by those in the East, stayed the hands of Justice and those who had lost their all by that bloody, merciless massacre, only had the pleasure of knowing that but thirty-eight of the ring leaders were to be hung at Mankato, December 26, 1862.

After the defeat at Wood Lake, Little Crow and his band retreated in the direction of Big Stone Lake, some sixty miles westward. Sibley sent after them a messenger saying he would pursue the deserters and that their only chance was to return at the earliest moment and with their families give themselves up. By the 8th of October some two thousand had made a voluntary return and surrender. Parties were sent out now to close up the conflict. Various bands of Indians were then rounded up by Lieutenant Colonel Marshall, who with his 250 men pursued them through South Dakota and brought in large numbers of them. It having been decided by the military authorities at Washington to inaugurate a second campaign against the sullen ones not yet reduced to submission, Major General John A. Pope, commanding the Department of the Northwest, decided that General Sully, commanding the upper district of the Missouri, and General (formerly Colonel) Sibley, commanding the district of Minnesota, should march with a large force against the Indians as early in the summer of 1863 as practicable. The objective point of both commands was Devil's Lake. One column was to proceed from Sioux City, on the Missouri River, and the other from some point on the Minnesota river. General Sully's force was cavalry, Sibley's of the Sixth, Seventh, and parts of the Ninth and Tenth Minnesota Infantry, and companies of the Minnesota Mountain Rangers, and the Third Minnesota Battery Light Artillery. At the appointed time General Sibley moved forward with his command, finally reaching Devil's Lake, but found no Indians. Leaving his footsore and sick in a strongly entrenched camp on

the banks of the Upper Sheyenne, he took the greater part of his forces and started towards the Missouri River; and, having found a camp of several hundred warriors, he gave them battle, defeating them badly. With a resistless force he pursued the foe, always entailing great loss upon them, until his last battle with them, July 29, 1863, four miles south of the present state capital, Bismark, he gave them such a punishment that the name of Sibley has been a good one among the Sioux Indians ever since. That was the last battle of the Sioux war. Little Crow, the instigator of the massacre, returned to his old home, but Chauncey Lamson, a settler who lived in the neighborhood of Hutchinson, caught sight of the chief and his son in the timber in the southern part of Meeker county, Minnesota, and shot him. The son fled. The massacre commenced in Meeker county, and ended there. It began with Little Crow and ended with him.

Alice Nelson Page, speaking of the \$110,000 to be distributed from the government among the Sioux Indians on the Fort Totten reservation before November, 1908, gives a synopsis of the case brought in court by the Indians. The entire sum obtained in the original judgment is \$788,000, which will be distributed to the three bands of the Sioux, the Cut Heads at Fort Totten, and the Wahpetons and Sissetons at the Sisseton agency in South Dakota. The writer says:

Indians' Claim.

“By the terms of the treaty with the different bands of the Sioux Indians of July 23, 1851, the United States agreed, in consideration of the cession of over 32,000,000 acres of land, to pay to the Indians the sum of \$1,665,000 at the several times and places and in the following manner: \$275,000 to the chiefs of the band to enable them to settle their affairs and comply with just engagements to remove themselves to the country set apart for them by the government, \$30,000 for the establishment of manual labor schools, erection of mills and blacksmith shops, opening farms, fencing and breaking land, and for other beneficial purposes, and the balance of the sum of \$1,665,000 (\$1,360,000) was to remain in trust with the United States, and 5 per cent interest paid annually for fifty years, beginning with July 1, 1852; and after this, setting apart a reservation for the Indians, was stricken

out by the Senate in the ratification of the treaty, the United States agreed, in the amendment of this, to pay the Indians 10 cents per acre for the lands embraced therein (1,120,000 acres) amounting to \$112,000, which was to be added to the original trust fund of \$1,360,000, making a total of \$1,472,000, the total of which yielded an annual interest of \$73,000.

Clause Inserted.

According to the Indians, notwithstanding the agreement of the United States to pay to them the considerations named in this treaty, their ignorance was taken advantage of and a clause inserted in the treaty, without their knowledge or consent, providing the interest on the sum agreed to be paid to them for fifty years should be in full payment of the balance principal and interest, so that on July 1, 1902, the sum of \$1,472,000 went to the United States absolutely, and the Indians never received any portion of it. The government took both lands and the consideration agreed to be paid therefor for it and the Indians demanded that by every principle enunciated by the highest judicial tribunals of the country they were entitled to the interest on the amount of the principal sum withheld from them; they further alleged that of the \$275,000 agreed in the treaty to be paid to the chiefs of the tribes, \$250,000 was paid by a representative of the United States, to one Hugh Tyler, a stranger in the country, contrary to their wishes and against which they protested in violation of the treaty's stipulation and the act of congress making the appropriation. By the act of congress February 16, 1863, the lands and annuities of the Indians were declared forfeited to the United States; and by another act of March 3, 1863, the president was authorized and directed to set apart for these bands of Indians a tract of unoccupied country outside the limits of any state, in extent to assign each member of the band eighty acres of good agricultural land. The bands numbered at that time 4,524 Indians and the quantity of land directed to be assigned them amounted to 361,920 acres. They claimed the act of Congress was never complied with and the lands were never set apart for them as directed, and they were therefore entitled to payment for these lands.

Tyler Made Good Haul.

Of the \$70,000 authorized by the third article of the treaty of 1858 with the Indians to be used by them in their discretion and open council, for payment of their just debts and obligations, \$55,000 was paid to this man Hugh Tyler for getting the treaty through the Senate, and for necessary disbursements. In 1857 a trader pretending that he was getting the power of attorney to get back the money which had been paid to the traders out of the funds provided by the treaty of 1851 obtained the signatures of the Indians to vouchers by which they claim he swindled them out of \$12,000. These bands of Indians have always said they remained loyal to the government during the outbreak of 1862 and many of them claim to have rendered valuable services to the government during the time of the outbreak, acting as scouts and soldiers, and of the 4,524 Indians at that time, only 124 ever took any prominent part in the outbreak. This was found by Justice Nott of the court of claims in the case of the Sisseton and Wahpeton Indians against the United States. By the forfeiture act of 1863, Congress fixed \$100,000 as the amount to be paid out of the annuities of these bands of Indians to white settlers on account of damages sustained by reason of this outbreak. The court of claims and the supreme court of the United States, in the final hearing of this case charges the sum of \$586,328.95 against the annuities of the Indians in payment of damages resulting from the outbreak, in direct violation of the positive terms of the act of 1863 and of sections 2097 and 2098 of the United States Revised Statutes. The Indians contended this to be unjust and unreasonable to charge any portion of the damages against annuities of the loyal members of the Sisseton and Wahpeton bands.

Are "Farmer Indians."

These bands of Indians claimed to be farmer Indians and by their thrift and industry had well improved farms, with all the necessary outbuildings, machinery and tools for cultivating them and also had at that time large herds of stock.

As the result of the outbreak of 1862 the Indians claimed

that they lost \$425,000 and \$70,000 worth of their crops were taken to subsist the troops of the United States, a total of \$495,000 which was vouched for in the report of the commission of Indian affairs for the year 1863. The treaty of February 19, 1867, was made with the loyal members of these Indians, those who took none but a friendly part in the outbreak. It was provided by an amended article of this treaty that Congress would from time to time, at its discretion, make such appropriations as might be deemed requisite to enable the Indians to return to an agricultural life under the system in operation on the Sioux reservation in 1862.

Losses Not Reimbursed.

The Indians claim Congress from time to time appropriated the sum of \$464,953.40, being \$31,006.60 less than the amount of their losses during the outbreak. It was evident from this treaty and from the circumstances which brought it about that it was the intention of Congress in this way to reimburse the Indians for the losses sustained by them during the outbreak, and it was so understood by the Indians. They further claimed that the court of claims and the United States Supreme Court in the final determination of their case charged the sum of \$464,963.40 against their annuities in direct violation of the terms made. The courts in one case charged against their annuities \$200,000 appropriated for subsistence while the records of the Interior Department showed that the whole sum was expended for the benefit of the Medawakanton and Wahpakwota bands of Indians. By an agreement made in 1872, the Indians ceded to the United States their lands in Dakota (now North and South Dakota), except two reservations, for the sum of \$800,000. The commissioners who negotiated the agreement estimating the area ceded at 8,000,000 acres, fixing the price at 10 cents per acre.

It has since been ascertained that the area contained in said cession is largely in excess of the estimation made by the commissioners, and for which excess the Indians claimed they were entitled to payment. By article two of the treaty of February 19, 1867, the Indians claimed they ceded to the United States the right to construct wagon roads, railroads, mail stations, telegraph



FRANK S. TALCOTT

lines and such other improvements as the government might require, over and across the land described in the treaty. The Northern Pacific Railroad Company secure a right of way of 200 feet in width on each side of its road for seventy miles over and across the lands of these Indians, including all the necessary grounds for station buildings, work shops, depots, machine shops, switches, side tracks and turntables and water stations, for which cession the Indians claimed they never received any consideration, and for which they felt entitled to payment.

CHAPTER XIII.

HISTORY OF HIGHER EDUCATION IN THE RED RIVER VALLEY OF NORTH DAKOTA.

By

Webster Merrifield,

President of the University of North Dakota.

The University of North Dakota.

The history of higher education in North Dakota dates from the passage through the legislature, February 23, 1883, and its approval by Governor Ordway four days later, of the bill creating the University of North Dakota. Dr. W. T. Collins, at that time a citizen of Grand Forks, seems to have been the first to entertain the idea of securing a public institution of higher education for North Dakota, or at least for Grand Forks.* The territorial legislature, as early as 1881, established a territorial university at Vermillion and provided conditionally for the establishment of five normal schools; but all of these were to be located in that part of Dakota territory which subsequently became the state of South Dakota. In a letter addressed to Hon. George H. Walsh, member of the territorial council from Grand Forks county, under date of January 8, 1883, Dr. Collins suggested that the former make an effort to secure a territorial normal school for Grand Forks. Mr. Walsh answered in part as follows:

*Note: Since this chapter was put in type, Hon. James Twamley of Grand Forks, a member of the First Board of Regents of the University, has stated to the writer that he was the first one to suggest a territorial university for Grand Forks. He claims to have made the suggestion to Governor Ordway several months prior to the date of Dr. Collins' letter of January 8, 1883, to Mr. Walsh.

“Territory of Dakota, Council Chamber,
Yankton, D. T., January 17, 1883.

W. T. Collins,
Grand Forks,

My Dear Sir:—

In reference to a normal school, the governor is not favorably inclined, as you can see by his message. How would an agricultural college or university, with a section providing for a normal department, do? I think probably that the governor would be more favorable to an institution of this kind.

Respectfully,
George H. Walsh.”

The suggestion of a university instead of a normal school seems to have impressed Dr. Collins favorably and he at once wrote Mr. Walsh strongly urging the university idea. On February 8 Dr. Collins received another letter from Mr. Walsh, dated February 1, 1883, asking to have a bill prepared for the proposed university and forwarded to him for introduction. Dr. Collins at once set to work to draft a bill which he forwarded by express to Mr. Walsh at Yankton on February 10.

After writing his letter of February 1 to Dr. Collins, Mr. Walsh was called to St. Paul and while there learned that another member from the northern half of the territory had a bill in preparation for the location of a university at Jamestown. On learning this, Mr. Walsh at once returned to Yankton and, not finding the expected bill from Dr. Collins, had a bill (probably the Wisconsin bill) copied and introduced. This bill, materially amended after its introduction, is the present organic act of the university.

Following the passage of this bill, Mr. Walsh introduced and secured the passage of another bill appropriating \$30,000.00 to the university provided the citizens of Grand Forks should contribute a site of not less than ten acres of land, and also a sum of not less than \$10,000.00 for the erection and equipment of an astronomical observatory. To carry out the provisions of the two bills just described a board of regents was appointed by Governor Ordway consisting of Dr. W. T. Collins, Dr. C. E. Teel

and Mr. James Twamley, of Grand Forks; Dr. R. M. Evans, of Minto, and Mr. E. A. Healy, of Drayton—Messrs. Healy, Teel and Twamley for a term of four years and Messrs. Collins and Evans for a term of two years. The appointments were promptly confirmed and the new board, having qualified, held its first meeting at the city hall, Grand Forks, on the 21st of April. A temporary organization was effected by the election of C. E. Teel as president and W. T. Collins as secretary.

At this meeting it was decided to advertise for tenders for a site for the university, and also for plans and specifications for the new building.

At the next meeting of the board, May 16th, a code of by-laws was adopted, the tender of twenty acres of land and \$10,000 for the erection and equipment of an astronomical observatory, made by Messrs. William Budge, M. Ohmer and John McKelvey, was accepted, and plans were adopted for the new building. Ground was broken May 25th and the contract for the construction of the new building was let August 15th to E. P. Broughton, of Minto, for \$32,500. The cornerstone was laid, with imposing ceremonies, October 2, 1883, the program being arranged and carried out under the auspices of the Acacia Lodge of Free Masons of Grand Forks. Among the many distinguished guests present were: The governor of the territory, Hon. N. G. Ordway, who made an address, and Hon. D. L. Kiehle, superintendent of public instruction for Minnesota, who was the orator of the occasion, taking for his theme "Intelligence the Basis of Christian Civilization."

The new building progressed without adverse incident and was so far completed as to be opened for the reception of students September 8, 1884. The first year's faculty consisted of William M. Blackburn, D. D., recently of Cincinnati, Ohio, president and professor of metaphysics; Henry Montgomery, B. S., M. A., recently of Toronto University, professor of natural science; Webster Merrifield, B. A., recently a member of the faculty of Yale University, assistant professor of Greek and Latin; and Mrs. E. H. Mott, preceptress and instructor in mathematics and English. The enrollment during the first year was seventy-nine students, classified as follows:

Senior preparatory	10
Junior preparatory	18
Special students (mainly of seventh and eighth grades).....	51
	—
Total	79

In the absence of all students of college rank, most of the members of the instructional force were called upon to give instruction in departments other than those over which they had been called to preside. At the end of the first school year President Blackburn resigned to accept the presidency of the Presbyterian College at Pierre, D. T., and Mrs. Mott also resigned her position as preceptress. Professor Henry Montgomery served as acting president for two years, and Miss Jennie Allen, principal of the Grand Forks high school, was elected to succeed Mrs. Mott as preceptress. Professor John Macnie, M. A., a graduate of Glasgow and Yale universities, and Professor Horace B. Woodworth, a graduate of Dartmouth College and for many years a Congregational clergyman, were elected to the faculty at the close of the first year, the first as professor of French, German and English, and the second as professor of mathematics, physics and astronomy. Both of these men remained with the university for twenty years or more.

In September, 1887, Colonel Homer B. Sprague, Ph. D., a graduate of Yale, formerly professor of English at Cornell University, and at various times the head of several well known institutions of higher and secondary education in New York, New England and on the Pacific coast, was elected to the presidency. Colonel Sprague had served as a commissioned officer throughout the Civil War, and was well known as a writer, as a popular platform orator, and particularly as editor of numerous poems and plays of Milton and Shakespeare.

Colonel Sprague's greatest service to the university during the three years that he held the office of president consisted in his making the institution known through the addresses and platform lectures which he gave in great numbers throughout the state. During his administration the attendance, which had for

various reasons fallen from seventy-nine the first year to forty-eight and seventy-five respectively the two succeeding years, rose to ninety-eight and one hundred ninety-nine respectively during the first two years of his presidency. During his administration the faculty also increased from nine to fourteen members. In March, 1891, Colonel Sprague resigned the presidency to assume the management of a young ladies' school in California, and Webster Merrifield, professor of Greek and Latin, was elected as his successor, first as acting president, and then, at the following commencement, as president of the university. Under President Merrifield's administration the university has experienced in full measure the vicissitudes of fortune. The governor's veto of the university appropriation and that of the two normal schools in 1895, on the ground that the state's revenue was insufficient to provide for the maintenance of the state educational institutions, threatened for a time the very existence of the institution; but, once recovered from the shock of surprise, the citizens of Grand Forks and of the northeastern portion of the state rallied to the support of the university under the leadership of Hon. William Budge, a local member of the board of trustees, and what at first threatened to be an irreparable calamity proved a blessing in disguise, winning to the cordial support of the institution many whose attitude had hitherto been one of lukewarmness or indifference.

The appropriation of 1897, following Governor Allen's veto, was fairly liberal, and in 1899 came the passage of the two-fifths mill bill, giving the university, for the first time, an income not only fairly adequate to her needs, but one which is permanent and increases with the growth of the state in wealth and with the growing demands made upon the university in consequence.

During the first year of President Merrifield's administration the attendance numbered 151. For the few years following, the annual increase in attendance was small, owing to the fact that, instead of being, as heretofore, the only state educational institution, it was now one of four such institutions, the agricultural college and the two state normal schools having been opened for the reception of students in September, 1891.

The growth of the university in student attendance, in the



CAMPUS ENTRANCE AND ADMINISTRATION BUILDING,
AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

number of graduates and in the number of instructors, is indicated in the following tables:

Student attendance, 1884-5.....	79
Student attendance, 1887-8.....	99
Student attendance, 1890-91.....	151
Student attendance, 1893-4.....	156
Student attendance, 1896-7.....	265
Student attendance, 1899-'00	306
Student attendance, 1902-3.....	413
Student attendance, 1905-6.....	733
Student attendance, 1907-8.....	861

Beginning with 1895 the attendance in the summer session is included in the total enrollment.

Graduates.

Year.	Liberal		Engi-		Total.
	Arts.	Normal.*	Law.	neering.	
1889.....	8	0	0	0	8
1893.....	6	2	8
1896.....	15	3	18
1899.....	10	13	23
1902.....	12	10	6	..	28
1905.....	11	13	25	6	55
1908.....	22	29	31	11	93

*Changed to Teachers' College in 1907.

Number of Instructors.

1884.....	4	1887.....	9
1890.....	14	1893.....	21
1896.....	13	1899.....	23
1902.....	38	1905.....	49
1908.....	65		

The total number of graduates, including the class of 1908, is 566; total number of diplomas granted, 626.

Upon the admission of North Dakota to statehood, the University received a grant of 126,080 acres of public land from

the federal congress—40,000 acres of this grant going to the School of Mines, which had been united with the university under the provisions of the constitution of the state.

Organization.

Under the provisions of the organic act creating the University, the following colleges and departments have thus far been established. The numerals and letters following the name of each college indicate the year in which it was organized and the degrees granted by it:

I. College of Liberal Arts, 1883; B. A., M. A.

II. Teachers College, 1907 (successor to the Normal College established by law as a department of the University in 1883); B. A.

III. College of Mining Engineering, 1898; E. M.

IV. College of Law, 1899; LL. B.

V. College of Mechanical and Electrical Engineering, 1901; M. E.

VI. College of Medicine, 1905.

VII. Model High School, 1908 (successor to the Preparatory Department, 1884, and School of Commerce, 1901.)

At the legislative session of 1907 a Public Health Laboratory was established and located at the University in charge of a resident director.

Government.

The government of the university is vested in a Board of Trustees, five in number, who are appointed by the governor and confirmed by the senate, and who hold office for a term of four years each. It is the duty of the trustees to determine the policy of the university in all its departments and to act as conservators of the interests of the state in all matters pertaining to the university.

Buildings and Grounds.

The university is housed in eleven substantial buildings located on the university campus, which is situated one mile west of the city limits of Grand Forks on the main line of the

Great Northern Railway. These buildings, with the dates of their erection, are as follows:

Main building, 1883-4; Davis Hall (a young women's dormitory), 1887; Macnie Hall (a young women's dormitory), 1893, greatly enlarged and named Macnie Hall in honor of Prof. John Macnie, professor emeritus of French and Spanish, 1907; Budge Hall (men's dormitory, named in honor of Hon. William Budge), 1899; Power House, 1899; Science Hall, 1902; Mechanical Engineering building, 1902; President's House, 1903; Carnegie Library, 1907; Gymnasium, 1907; School of Mines building, 1907.

The Law School occupies, for the present, rented quarters in the city of Grand Forks. The university campus contains 100 acres, forty acres of which, lying east of the English Coulee, have been handsomely laid out in walks and drives and ornamented with trees, shrubs and flowers. Of these forty acres, twenty were given to the university by President Merrifield in 1906. It is expected that the sixty acres west of the English Coulee will eventually become the university athletic field. The university is connected with the city of Grand Forks by means of a trolley line making half hour trips daily, and also by means of the main line of the Great Northern Railway.

The Affiliation Plan.

No history of the University would be complete which failed to make mention of the movement looking to the grouping of the church schools of the different religious denominations of the state about the State University. In 1906 the trustees passed a resolution inviting all educational agencies of the state to make use of the educational facilities afforded by the State University to whatever extent it might serve their convenience to do so. Acting upon this invitation, the Methodist Church of North Dakota in 1906 removed its educational institution (Red River Valley University) from Wahpeton to a new location adjoining the State University, changing the name of the same (except that it retains the old title for corporate purposes) to Wesley College. For a more detailed account of this movement the reader is referred to the History of Wesley College narrated in later pages of this chapter.

The Baptist Church of North Dakota has committed itself to some form of association with the State University in the carrying on of its educational work. It is understood also that the Presbyterian Church of North Dakota has a similar proposition under advisement. The plan has received wide attention and approval throughout the country as offering the wisest solution as yet proposed of the problem of the co-operation of church and state in the great work of education—particularly in the newer states in which the several religious denominations have not yet committed themselves to elaborate and expensive independent educational plants.

Gifts.

In May, 1906, Mr. Andrew Carnegie gave to the University, through President Merrifield, the sum of \$30,000 for the erection of a library building on the University campus. In 1907 Mr. James J. Hill gave the University, through Dr. James E. Boyle, of the department of Economics, the sum of \$3,500 to be used in the purchase of books on railway transportation and allied subjects. At the annual meeting of the trustees in June, 1907, President Merrifield donated to the University the twenty acres of land lying immediately to the east of the main campus, the gift being without conditions as to the use to be made of it. The trustees accepted the gift and have used the land in extending the main University campus to the east. Messrs. Patton and Miller, at the request of the trustees, have drawn plans for the larger campus, and the new Carnegie library and the new School of Mines building have been erected on the land donated by President Merrifield.

North Dakota Agricultural College.

An agricultural college was first located at Fargo, Cass county, in 1883 by act of the Territorial Legislature, when the university, the Hospital for the Insane and the penitentiary were respectively located at Grand Forks, Jamestown and Bismarck. The act locating this college at Fargo named a board of trustees, and imposed conditions as to procuring a tract of land for the same. The importance of this institution did not then appeal to the

people of Fargo; the trustees would not qualify, and nothing was done. The author of the act (S. G. Roberts, of Fargo), believing that such an institution would in the future be of the greatest importance and benefit to the development of an agricultural country, succeeded in having an act passed by the Territorial Legislature, in 1885, reënacting and continuing in force the act of 1883, thereby keeping the location of the college at Fargo until 1889, when the Constitutional Convention, assembled at Bismarck, permanently located, and the following Legislative Assembly of the newly admitted State of North Dakota permanently established it at Fargo under the name of the "North Dakota Agricultural College."

The last named act provided for the organization of the college, erection of buildings, etc., to make effective the provisions of the Morrill Act of 1862, having for its purpose the education of the industrial classes in the science of agriculture and the mechanical arts.

The Morrill Act gave to each state and territory 30,000 acres of land for each member of Congress representing that state or territory. North Dakota, when admitted to statehood, was entitled to three representatives (two Senators and one member of the lower house), and accordingly received 90,000 acres of land under the Morrill Act for the endowment of a state agricultural college.

The "Enabling Act," under which North Dakota was admitted to statehood, gave the state 40,000 acres of land in addition to that given under the Morrill Act, making a total of 130,000 acres. The legislative act establishing the college also endowed it with the section of land immediately northwest of the city of Fargo on which the college is located. The same act provided an appropriation of \$25,000 for buildings and equipment. Under the Morrill Act of August 30, 1890, each state agricultural college receives \$25,000 annually from the federal government. Beginning with the year 1908, the Nelson Amendment increases this appropriation by \$5,000 annually until, in 1912, each state agricultural college will receive \$50,000 annually from the federal government.

The Hatch Act of March 2, 1887, gave each state \$15,000 annually for a state experiment station, and the Adams Act of March 16, 1906, provided for an increase of that amount to \$20,000 for the year ending June 30, 1906, and for an increase of \$2,000 yearly thereafter until, in 1911, the yearly appropriation will amount to \$30,000, making a total of \$80,000 received annually from the federal government by each state agricultural college and experiment station. This handsome income is supplemented by an annual appropriation from the state of a fixed tax of 20/100 of a mill on the assessed valuation of the state for purposes of taxation.

By constitutional and statutory provisions, the college lands cannot be sold for less than \$10 per acre. The land grant of the State Agricultural College will thus yield a permanent endowment considerably in excess of \$1,300,000, as the lands already sold have yielded an average price considerably in excess of \$10 per acre. Only the annual income from this endowment may be expended by the college, the state, under the terms of the "Enabling Act," being required to guarantee the perpetuity of the principal derived from the sale of all the institutional lands received from the federal government upon admission to statehood.

The college was organized October 5, 1890, with Hon. H. F. Miller, of Fargo, as president of the first board of trustees. H. E. Stockbridge, Ph. D., was elected the first president of the college. The faculty and officers for the first year numbered eight members besides the president. The institution was opened for the reception of students September 8, 1891, in rented rooms in the basement of the main building of Fargo College. There were five students in attendance on the opening day, and 122 were enrolled during the first year. The present Administration Building was so far completed as to be ready for occupancy January 1, 1892. This building contains the offices of administration, the chapel and various class rooms. It also contained originally the library and laboratories. Other buildings have been added from time to time out of special appropriations made by the legislature for building purposes until now (1908) the college has seventeen



ADMINISTRATION BUILDING, AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

buildings in all, some of them being among the finest college buildings in the northwest. Among the more important buildings are the following:

Administration Building, Mechanical Building, Science Hall, Francis Hall (for class rooms and laboratories), new heating plant, horse barn, cattle barn, the Chemical Laboratory, Carnegie Library, Engineering Building, Mill and Flour Testing Laboratory, and Horticultural Green House. The last and finest of all the buildings is the new Engineering Building, for which the legislature of 1907 appropriated \$65,000.

In 1901 the legislature passed the so-called Newman Bill, under the provisions of which a permanent tax of one mill was levied upon the assessed valuation of the state for the purpose of maintaining the educational institutions of the state. Under the terms of this act the Agricultural College receives one-fifth of the entire proceeds of the tax, yielding for the year 1908 \$42,500. This may be used only for maintenance. The legislature makes special appropriations from time to time for buildings. The special appropriations made to the Agricultural College by the Legislative Assembly of 1907 amounted to \$102,000 for buildings alone.

In 1895 President Stockbridge was succeeded in the presidency by Col. J. B. Power, a practical and successful farmer of the state on a large scale. In 1895 Hon. J. H. Worst, LL.D., a former lieutenant governor of the state and a member for some sessions of the Legislative Assembly, was elected president. Most of the growth of the Agricultural College has been made under President Worst's exceedingly able and energetic administration. During the first year of President Worst's administration there were 185 students enrolled. During the year 1906-7 there were 818 students in attendance and 55 enrolled in the correspondence course. The great majority of these were enrolled in the short courses. These short courses are exceedingly practical and useful, and through them the Agricultural College is gradually transforming the agriculture of North Dakota. During President Worst's administration the teaching staff has increased from less than a dozen members to more than forty, and the number of separate departments from five or six to fourteen. The alumni

number forty-nine members. Five full courses of study of four years each are provided for, each leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science, viz.: Agricultural, mechanical engineering, civil engineering, scientific, and pharmaceutical chemistry. The degree of Master of Arts is also conferred for graduate work.

Several members of the college faculty, notably Professors Bolley and Ladd, have won a national reputation, the former for his original contributions to the knowledge of the cause and cure of flax wilt, the latter for his remarkably vigorous and efficient work as pure food commissioner for North Dakota, in which field North Dakota is generally recognized as having done pioneer work under the able direction of Professor Ladd.

Under the wise direction of President Worst, the Agricultural College is doing much to transform agriculture in our state from a make-shift into a profession based upon strictly scientific principles.

State Normal Schools.

That the Dakotas were to have normal schools was predetermined. All Western states had been providing for them and they clearly met a definite need of the times. The only question that would interest an antiquarian is how the schools came to be where they are. This is a long story, and no one is in possession of all the facts.

The prominence of the normal school idea in the minds of the people is clearly shown in the legislation which took place in the territorial legislature of 1881, providing for the location of five normal schools, all of them, however, in South Dakota, and all upon the condition that the towns or cities where they were located should furnish a site comprising 160 acres, with the evident intention of producing an endowment fund by the sale of lots.

Division of the territory had already been talked of and in 1883⁵ other normal schools were located, nearly all of them in North Dakota; one at Pembina, one at Minto, one at Larimore. These, likewise, were upon the condition of a donation of 160 acres of land by each of the towns. This condition in each case

seems never to have been met, either through indifference of the cities themselves or inability.

Meantime the people of Milnor, finding it so easy to locate normal schools, organized and established what they called the Territorial Normal School, maintaining the same by contributions from their own people, in the expectation that when the division of the territory was realized, they, having a real working normal school, would be the first community to be recognized under the new constitution. They had called a veteran teacher and educational writer, John Ogden, to the headship of their institution. He was assisted by Emma F. Bates. Both of these individuals were afterwards superintendents of Public Instruction, and both had much to do with the early history of the normal school at Valley City.

Two of the normal schools in South Dakota were by this time organized and maintained by the Territory of Dakota. In the report of the Territorial Board of Education to the governor and legislature in 1888, written by the present president of the State Normal School at Valley City, speaking of the normal schools then in existence, the writer says: "We desire to call your attention and that of the legislature to the pressing need of a normal school at some central and accessible point in North Dakota. At present there is no public school in that section where teachers can be trained for thorough work in our common schools." Everyone now felt that the division of the territory was assured, and the people of North Dakota were anxious to duplicate the institutions of South Dakota. The legislature to which this report was made had been elected. A member thereof from LaMoure, anxious to do something to commend himself to his constituents, directed covetous eyes toward the normal school at Milner, and decided to introduce a bill in the Territorial Council to locate a normal school at his city. In furtherance of this plan, he wrote to the Hon. Hugh McDonald, of Valley City, a member of the Territorial Council, soliciting his assistance. Whereupon Mr. McDonald thought it would be a good plan to secure something for his people and introduced a bill in the winter of 1889 locating the North Dakota Agricultural College at Valley City. This bill passed both branches of the legislature,

but was vetoed by the Democratic governor, Louis K. Church. Inasmuch as the Agricultural College had been on two or three occasions located at Fargo—though nothing had been done to organize it there—the Fargo influence took alarm at the success of Mr. McDonald. Accordingly, when the federal act was passed permitting division, and providing for the formation of the constitution, the Fargo influence was quite willing that Valley City should have a state institution other than the Agricultural College. When the Constitutional Convention was organized, Hon. H. F. Miller, of Cass county, was made chairman of the Committee on Public Institutions and Buildings, and to this committee was referred the whole question of the location of public institutions. Fargo, of course, wanted the Agricultural College. Several of the state institutions were already located. It was soon conceded that Valley City should have a state institution, and as the most valuable thing left was the normal school, the location of a North Dakota state normal school was conceded to Valley City. But some opposition to the bill providing for the location of all the institutions developed in the convention, and in order to assure the passage of the report of the majority of the Committee on Public Institutions, it was deemed advisable to placate another section of the state by locating a second normal school at Mayville, in order thereby to secure a few additional votes in the convention. The report of this committee was adopted on the 16th of August, 1889, after a protracted and somewhat bitter debate, the opposition coming mainly from communities not to be recognized in the distribution of institutions. The federal government had made an appropriation of 80,000 acres of land for the support of normal schools, and the Constitutional Convention assigned 50,000 acres to the Valley City, and 30,000 acres to the Mayville normal.

Mayville Normal School.

The State Normal School at Mayville was established by the Constitutional Convention of this state and made a part of the public school system. It was endowed with 30,000 acres of land. the provisions of Article XIX of the State Constitution.



GLIMPSE OF THE CHEMICAL LABORATORY, AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

It opened its doors to students in the city hall in 1890. Later it occupied rooms in the public school building until late in 1893, when, its own building being completed, it removed to it.

The Normal School Building.

At a meeting of the Board of Management in October, 1891, it was agreed to purchase of Mr. Boyum ten acres from his tract of land fronting on K street, at \$80 an acre. This was to be used as a site for the normal school.

On April 29, 1892, the contract for the erection of the outside of the building was awarded to John A. Weedal of Wilmar, Minn., according to plans and specifications made by Architect T. D. Allen. The contract price of the new building was to be \$17,650.

Work began at once and was completed in November. During 1893 contracts were entered into to complete the different stories and entrances of the building by F. Field, of Mayville, for the sum of \$6,095.

In August, 1893, bids for heating and ventilating the building were accepted from the firm of Saxton-Philips Company, of Minneapolis, for \$3,693.

In November, 1898, the matter of enlarging the present building for the better accommodation of students came before the Board of Management, and it was decided to ask the legislature for an appropriation for this purpose. On March 20, 1905, the ninth legislature appropriated \$45,000 to make an addition to the old building. On April 12, 1905, the contract was awarded to Johnson & Powers, of Fargo, under plans and specifications made by W. C. Albrant, of Fargo. This addition was completed in the fall of 1907, after an additional appropriation had been made by the tenth legislature of \$15,000.

The tenth legislature also appropriated \$20,000 for the erection of a women's dormitory and this building is under process of construction, the contract having been awarded to Johnson, Anderson & Johnson, of Fargo, according to plans and specifications, made by Hancock Bros., of Fargo, N. D.

Management of the School.

The first president of the school was James McNaughton, and he had a faculty of four members. Students enrolled during the year 1891-2 numbered eighty-five in the normal department.

The second year of the school the faculty numbered nine members, including the president of the school, and students enrolled in the normal department numbered 145.

The second president was L. B. Avery, 1893-1895.

The third president was J. T. Perigo, 1895-1897.

The fourth president was Joseph Carhart, 1897-1907.

The fifth president is Thomas A. Hillyer, 1907.

Graduates.

The following list shows the number of graduates in the different years:

1895, 15; 1896, 13; 1897, 7; 1898, 3; 1899, 13; 1900, 20; 1901, 15; 1902, 22; 1903, 21; 1904, 26; 1905, 33; 1906, 54; 1907, 48.

Miscellaneous.

November 23, 1899, the school was presented with \$1,000 by Mr. Grandin for the purpose of starting a reference library. At different times books were received from friends of the school and various appropriations have been made by the state for the purchase of books. The library now numbers about 3,100 volumes.

In January, 1901, permission was gained to use the city schools for practice purposes.

Valley City Normal School.

In the first state legislature a bill was introduced by Hon. Duncan McDonald, who was a member of the lower house, providing for the organization and establishment of a normal school at Valley City. This bill passed and received the executive approval March 8, 1890, but as it carried no appropriation, little could be done in starting a school. Therefore, the people of Valley City contributed funds sufficient to open school in a small way on the 13th of October, 1890, in a room of the public school

building rented for the purpose. The Rev. J. W. Sifton, a local pastor, was made principal. In the succeeding legislative assembly, that of 1891, Frank White, since governor of the state, introduced a bill to provide for the erection, operation and management of the normal schools of the state. After being considered by the various committees and both branches of the legislature, this bill, under which the normal schools of North Dakota have since worked, was approved March 7, 1892. About the same time Senator Joel S. Weiser introduced in the senate a bill providing \$5,000 for the Valley City Normal School. This passed and was approved March 2, 1891, and furnished means whereby Principal J. W. Sifton was able to open the school in rented quarters in the fall of that year, when a school session of nine months was held.

In 1897 the diploma of the normal school was made a county certificate of the first grade; after two years' experience, a state normal certificate; and after three years' experience, a life professional certificate. By an act of 1905 the law regarding diplomas was slightly changed, making the diploma a state certificate of the second class, good for three years, and then permitting the issue of a life professional certificate when the holder thereof has been successful. Another slight amendment to the normal school law was made in 1901, when the members of the Board of Management, heretofore acting without pay, were granted \$3 per day in addition to their necessary expenses.

The effort to maintain all of its institutions had cost the young state a tremendous struggle. Every possible method of relieving the situation was considered; finally, in 1901 the school was by definite act made a part of the public school system and an especial annual levy of a one mill tax on each dollar of the assessed valuation of the property of the state was authorized in support of the state educational institutions, and the income from 12-100 of this mill tax was assigned to the Valley City State Normal School. Also, 10,000 acres of the government grant to normal schools was ordered sold in order to produce an income for the schools from this source. This legislation was really constructive and placed the educational institutions of the state, the normal school at Valley City included, on a firmer

basis, and here began what might be called the era of expansion of the normal schools. They were relieved from the anxieties of annual appropriations and, the prosperity of the state increasing rapidly, the value of their land, of course, increased pro rata and soon began to produce a handsome income.

But funds from both these sources were for maintenance. The school must have buildings, equipment and improvements. Its students were increasing rapidly in numbers and the demand for a broader form of work required greater facilities. In 1903 an act was passed authorizing the institution to bond its lands for the purpose of securing an additional building for school work and a dormitory. When these buildings were well under way, the state treasurer, Hon. Dan McMillan, declined to pay out money on the account of the board of university and school lands, to whom the bonds had been sold, and the question was thrown into the Supreme Court, which decided that the bonds were illegal. The emergency board of the state came to the rescue with an appropriation of \$20,420, and the balance of the debt incurred by the erection of the two buildings was carried over to the next legislature. Since that time, however, definite appropriations have been made for the erection of buildings.

The Building Record.

As indicated above, the school began its career in a room rented from the public school in the fall of 1890. Scarcely more than a half dozen were present the first day, nearly all of whom were from Valley City families. Several of these, however, graduated from the normal school, and have been teachers in the state for many years. The second year, October 13, 1891, the school re-opened under the principalship of Rev. J. W. Sifton, in quarters rented for the purpose in a building which afterwards was occupied by the Salvation Army, and more recently by the Valley City Bottling Works. The rooms, however, were comfortable and well adapted to the use of the school. Meantime, Prof. John Ogden had become superintendent of public instruction and had taken a great interest in the development of the state's normal schools. Emma F. Bates, also previously con-

needed with the Territorial Normal School at Milnor, had been brought over to Valley City at the suggestion of Mr. Ogden to assist Principal Sifton. The school showed considerable growth, and by the 1st of January, 1892, Lura L. Perrine, then teacher at Oakes, was brought to the school as a regular teacher, and Mr. M. W. Barnes, a teacher in Barnes county, having special qualifications for the teaching of penmanship, came to the school twice each week during the winter term to give lessons in penmanship. A bill having passed authorizing an issue of bonds to the amount of \$20,000 for building purposes, a site was secured in the south part of the city and the erection of a building begun. The usual struggle incident to the location of a public institution in a Western city had been experienced. Three members of the board were residents of Valley City, each the partisan of a different site; it therefore devolved upon the non-resident members, Hon. J. W. Goodrich, of Jamestown, and Thomas Elliott, of Elliott, to determine the location of the building. At first there was much opposition to the location chosen, but no one now outside or inside of Valley City would have it changed. A commodious building, costing about \$25,000, was completed on the 6th of December, 1892. Little was done for many years to add to this building. The state was now passing through an era of hard times. In 1895 Gov. Roger Allen vetoed appropriations for the support of the school with the exception of \$4,600, enough to provide a custodian of the building and keep it warm for winter. No building was undertaken until 1903, when the west wing, or Science hall, was erected and the dormitory undertaken. Meantime, however, the board had purchased a large residence in the southwestern part of the city, known as the Olsby house, with seven acres of land, and had started a dormitory in a small way. In 1905 another appropriation was secured for the Model school, which is now known as the East wing, and in 1907 a further appropriation for the erection of an auditorium. Thus, in the space of five years, three great buildings have been added to the original plant for school purposes and two dormitories provided.

The original site comprised ten or eleven acres at the very edge of the city. This site has been increased by the purchase

of the seven acres above referred to for dormitory purposes, two lots on the east of the grounds and fronting on Sunnyside avenue, thirteen acres to the southeast of the main grounds and twenty-five acres extending across the entire quarter section and lying south of the grounds.

The School and Its Work.

As revealed by the foregoing, Rev. J. W. Sifton was the first principal, through a short term beginning in 1890 and through part of the year beginning 1891. In April, 1892, he resigned, leaving the school in the hands of Emma F. Bates and Lura L. Perrine. The board now began to look for his successor and attention was attracted to Prof. George A. McFarland, of the State Normal School at Madison, S. D., who had been a member of the territorial board of education, 1887 to 1889, and was well known by the educators of both sections of the territory. He was written to and came on for a conference with the board of management in May, 1892, was engaged and assumed the duties of principal the 1st of August of that year. The school opened its third session on the 28th of September, 1892, with twenty-eight students present. The principal was assisted by Emma F. Bates, Lura L. Perrine, M. W. Barnes and Amanda Harmon, who conducted a kindergarten, the latter partly independent and partly under the auspices of the normal school. On December 6 of that year the new building was occupied. The dedication was a great public event. The governor, most of his advisers, and other public officials, prominent educators and others were present and gave addresses.

In 1893 the school re-opened, and the catalogue shows a faculty of nine, among whom are Elsie Hadley, instructor of mathematics, afterwards well known to the state as Mrs. Frank White. At the end of this year the first class was graduated, and consisted of three students: Maud Bronson, of Jamestown; Lenora Arestad, of Cooperstown; and Jennie F. MacNider, of Bismarck.

In 1894 the names of Joseph Schafer and Cora M. Rawlins appeared on the faculty roll for the first time. Mr. Schafer was afterwards a candidate for superintendent of public instruction, and Miss Rawlins, after thirteen years, is again a member of the



ENGINEERING BUILDING, AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

faculty. At the end of that year a class of eleven was graduated, one of whom is Miss Alice J. Fisher, at present a critic in the primary department, and another Miss Ellen Matteson, county superintendent of Eddy county. This was the largest class to graduate until June, 1902. In 1896 there were five; in 1897, nine; in 1898, one; in 1899, four; in 1901, ten; in 1902, eighteen; in 1903, thirty-three; in 1904, thirty-three; in 1905, forty-eight; in 1906, sixty-nine; and in 1907, eighty-nine. The rapid growth in the number of students and graduates is, undoubtedly, due to the fact that early graduates were thoroughly qualified for the positions they accepted and demonstrated in their work the value of the institution. Many of these students have since risen to eminence. In the class of 1896, for instance, were several who were in the school the day it opened. Several of them have taught successfully, since graduation, in the schools of Valley City. In 1897 the class included Mr. E. R. Brownson, for several years superintendent of schools at Williston, later county superintendent of the schools of that county, and more recently a leading business man of Williston and a member of the board of management of the state normal school at Valley City. Mr. Christian Westergaard is the only member of the class of 1898. He is at present occupying a position as instructor of farm mechanics in the University of California, and lecturer before the farmers' institute of that state. To name others individually would lead to details not intended in this article, and for which there is no space.

In the fall of 1899 the faculty was increased from eight to ten; in 1901, to eleven; in 1902, to fourteen; in 1903, to sixteen; in 1904, to eighteen; in 1905, to twenty-five; until at the present time the total number of teachers employed is thirty-one, the student body having increased, within the memory of the present president, from five, on the 25th day of May, 1892, to 537 in February, 1908, in the normal department. Including the model school, the summer school, and other departments of its work, the school serves over one thousand people each year. Its graduates are found in all parts of our state and many have found profitable employment in other states.

Its income has increased from \$5,000 for the first and second

years of its existence to about \$50,000 a year, and yet, with this marvelous growth in financial support, building and equipment, it has not been able to keep pace with the demands made upon it by the young people of the state for a proper vocational training.

State School of Science.
(Academy of Science.)

Among the educational institutions located by the constitution was "a scientific school or such other educational or charitable institution as the legislative assembly may prescribe at the City of Wahpeton, County of Richland, with a grant of 40,000 acres of land." In accordance with this provision of the constitution, the legislative session of 1903 established a state school of science with location at Wahpeton. The school was organized and formally opened for the reception of students in rented rooms in the building owned and occupied by the Red River Valley University in September, 1903. Prof. Earle C. Burch, teacher of science in the Fargo high school, was elected the first president. Upon the removal of the Red River Valley University to Grand Forks in 1905, the Academy of Science purchased its building, an appropriation being made for this purpose by the legislative assembly. In addition to this building, there was erected, in the summer of 1905, a commodious and substantial one-story building of cement blocks, 30x70 feet in dimensions, for the accommodation of the department of mechanical engineering. In it are located the machinery, wood and forge shops. A commodious building to be used as a gymnasium was erected in the summer of 1907.

The early appropriations to the school for maintenance were meagre, but upon the passage of the so-called Purcell bill (1907) providing for a redistribution of the mill tax, the Academy of Science was admitted to a participation in the benefits of the tax and was given 4/100 of a mill as its share. The legislative assembly of 1907 also more specifically defined the scope of the school in the following terms:

"The North Dakota Academy of Science, heretofore established at Wahpeton, is hereby continued as such. The object of

the academy shall be to furnish (such) instruction in the pure and applied sciences, mathematics, languages, political science and history as is usually given in schools of technology below the junior year, the chief object being the training of skilled workmen in the most practical phases of applied science. A general science course may also be offered consisting of three years' work above the high school course. Upon the completion of either of the above courses, the board of trustees may grant appropriate certificates of the work accomplished."

The Academy of Science offers three-year courses in general science and two-year courses in mechanical, electrical and civil engineering, and offers in addition a preparatory course of three years and a commercial course. During the school year of 1906-7 the faculty of the school numbered eight members and seventy-eight students were enrolled, exclusive of 110 enrolled in the summer school.

Fargo College.

Fargo College has its source in an idea. That idea is the necessity of the Christian college for the perpetuity of our free institutions and democratic form of government. In fulfillment of this idea, the first "General Association of Congregational Churches" meeting at Fargo, October 18, 1882, adopted a resolution appointing a committee to take steps toward founding Christian academies in the territory. At the next meeting \$1,400.00 was pledged for the founding of a Christian college. At each subsequent meeting the matter was considered, and in July, 1887, the association accepted the invitation of the citizens of Fargo to locate there. In the same month the college committee of the association united with them certain others who became the original board of incorporators, by whom, and from whose number, the Board of Trustees are chosen. The certificate of incorporation was issued by the secretary of the territory March 28, 1888.

In the fall of 1887, Professor F. T. Waters was engaged as principal, and about October 1 Fargo College began its work with a few scholars in the McLauch block on Eighth street. The first student was a red-headed young man, later county superin-

tendent, from the western part of the state. The college has had four presidents previous to its present leader. The first was Rev. G. B. Barnes, who was elected in November, 1888. He was succeeded by Dr. R. A. Beard, now pastor of the First Congregational Church of Fargo, whose term began September 1, 1892. Rev. H. C. Simmons, then superintendent of home missions, was elected July 28, 1894, and died suddenly December 21, 1899. Rev. J. H. Morley began his term February 1, 1900, and his resignation took effect January 1, 1906. President Vittum began his work early in January of 1907.

The first principal, as stated above, was F. T. Waters. He remained until the spring of 1891 and seems to have been succeeded by Professor Burdick. In September, 1892, A. D. Hall became principal and was succeeded in the summer of the following year by Professor E. T. Curtis, who served the college until September, 1895, when W. A. Deering came with the title of dean and remained until September, 1897. P. G. Knowlton then became dean and held the position until the fall of 1904, when Professor H. W. Fiske succeeded him. Dr. F. E. Stratton began his work as dean in the fall of 1906.

Miss L. Belle Haven was the first preceptress. Miss Sheldon, now wife of Professor Bolley, of the Agricultural College, came in 1893. Miss Annie Adams was dean of women from the fall of 1897 until the summer of 1902, and was succeeded by Miss Jennette E. Marsh, who remained two years, as did her successor, Miss Alice N. Baldwin. The present head of the women's department, Miss Margery J. Moore, assumed the office in September, 1906.

After remaining in the rented rooms on Eighth street for a short time, the work was carried on in what was then called the Garfield block on Ninth street, near the Methodist church, until the college entered its present home in Jones Hall in the spring of 1890. Jones Hall was made possible by the gifts of Mr. James Gould and his sister, Mrs. Bassett, who became interested in the college through the efforts of Rev. Mr. Phillips, now at Jamestown. It was named in memory of their brother-in-law, George H. Jones, and cost about \$35,000. It was dedicated October 7, 1890.

Dill Hall, named in honor of its largest giver, contains the



ENGINEERING BUILDING AND CHEMICAL LABORATORY,
AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

gymnasium, Y. M. C. A. room, several lecture and recitation rooms and the science laboratories. It was first occupied in January, 1908.

Provision was made for the study of music from the beginning, and Professor E. A. Smith was in charge of that department until the close of the year 1899-1900. His plans for a conservatory were carried out by Professor J. C. Penniman, who remained until the close of the college year, 1894-95, when he was succeeded by Professor George, who is still in charge.

A business department was organized in September, 1891, and was continued until the year 1900, when it was made an integral part of the regular work of the college.

In November, 1894, Dr. D. K. Pearsons, of Chicago, offered to give \$50,000 toward the permanent endowment of the college on condition that \$150,000 additional be raised by the college authorities. President Simmons took up the work of raising the money at once and labored most earnestly for its completion until his death in December, 1899. Not until the close of 1902, under his successor, President Morley, was the condition met. On the evening of January 11, 1903, was held the banquet to celebrate the completion of the first permanent endowment fund of \$200,000.

The first class graduated from the college in June, 1896, and numbered three, Miss Curtis, Donald G. Golo and James Mullenbach. According to the catalogue of 1890-91, the college enrolled two freshmen, twenty preparatory students and forty-one English students. In all thirty-three students have graduated from the regular college course. The first permanent regular faculty was engaged in the fall of 1889. The following embodies the faculty pages of the catalogue of 1890-91:

“Third annual catalogue. President, Rev. G. B. Barnes, professor of mental and moral philosophy. F. T. Waters, principal, and professor of Latin language and literature, English literature and kindred branches. Rev. G. S. Bascom, professor of Greek language and literature. Worollo Whitney, professor of mathematics, political economy, and the natural sciences. Bertha Hebard, principal of ladies’ department, professor of modern languages, rhetoric and history. E. A. Smith, director of conserv-

atory of music, teacher of piano and harmony." Surely "There were giants in those days."

In January, 1907, Edward March Vittum, D.D., was elected to the presidency. President Vittum is a graduate (B.A. and M.A.) of Dartmouth College and (B.D.) of Yale University. He has occupied a number of pastorates in the Congregational church in Connecticut and Iowa, his last pastorate being at Grinnell College, Grinnell, Iowa.

The instructional force of the college numbers (1908) twenty members, and the student enrollment 310, of whom forty-six are enrolled in the college, sixty-eight in the preparatory department and the remainder in the conservatory of music. The graduates in 1907 numbered nine, all taking the A.B. degree.

Wesley College.

Among the first questions that concerned the pioneer Methodists of North Dakota was that of education. The Red River Institute had been located at Fargo in the early eighties—though it was never formally opened—and this institution received the endorsement of the Mission Conference at its first session in 1884 and again in the succeeding year. The North Dakota Annual Conference, in its first session, held in 1886, and again in 1887, earnestly advocated the need of an institution of higher learning, and this action was heartily supported by the Lay Electoral Conference.

Each year the matter was brought up and in 1890 a committee was appointed and directed to act "under certain conditions and within a fixed time." The project took definite form in the following resolution:

"Resolved, 1, That the committee chosen to locate a college in the North Dakota Conference, shall give every place the opportunity of making a new bid or increasing a bid already made, and that on the 20th of January, 1891, all bids shall be in and no bid shall be received thereafter, and not later than March 1, 1891, the committee shall decide as to which bid they will accept, and that no bid shall be accepted of less than eighty acres of land, or its equivalent, and \$10,000 in money.

"Resolved, 2, That the committee shall consist of the presid-

ing elders and one member and one layman from each district, with the bishop residing at Minneapolis ex-officio chairman, and that the bishop and his cabinet be requested to present nominations for the balance of the committee at the closing session of the conference."

The articles of incorporation bear the date February 25, 1891, and the institution was named "The Red River Valley University."

As the city of Wahpeton had offered a tract of eighty acres valued at \$4,000, and a cash donation of \$21,000, including \$10,000 from a Chicago friend, Mr. J. Q. Adams, that city was selected as the site of the future institution. Rev. J. N. Fradenburgh, Ph. D., D.D., was elected the first president of the college, and under his administration the work of building was begun, the foundation being completed June 25, 1891. In this same year a faculty of four teachers was selected to carry on the work of instruction. The heroism of devotion of these friends of the struggling school, in the interests of the future commonwealth, deserves the highest praise and even veneration. No complete list could be given here, but, among others, the early records often mention such names as Larimore, Lynch, White, French, Adams, Plannette, and others worthy of mention, and many smaller gifts and services are equally precious in that they reveal the spirit and will of the citizens of the state. Their sacrifices and high ideals remind us of the doughty Hollanders who, offered exemption from heavy debts or the gift of a university, chose the latter.

In June, 1892, Dr. Fradenburgh felt it his duty to accept a call to another field and Rev. M. V. B. Knox, D.D., was chosen to succeed him. In the following October the college was formally opened and work was begun. Rev. D. C. Plannette, who from the first had aided the work, accepted an appointment as financial agent and began again a systematic canvass of the state. The records show a gift of \$500 from far-away Rhode Island. This first year the attendance aggregated eighty, rising the next year to 115, and 120 in the year following.

In 1900 Rev. E. P. Robertson, A.M., D.D., was called to the presidency. Under his leadership more money was raised, debts

were paid, the plant improved, and the enrollment was increased. In 1904-05 the attendance was 284, classified as follows:

College, 18; academy, 57; commercial, 49; music, 160. Total, 284.

About this time President Merrifield, of the University of North Dakota, in an address before the annual conference in session in Grand Forks, March, 1900, discussed the university-college affiliation idea, and at the close extended to the Methodist church of the state an invitation to move their college to a location adjoining the State University and to make such use of the facilities of the State University as might seem feasible. Moral obligations to certain benefactors and to the citizens of Wahpeton prevented action at the time, but in 1904, after some twelve years of successful work, the officials and friends of the university began to consider the advisability of accepting the overtures of the State University to remove its location to Grand Forks. The reasons for such action were: (1) The strength of the denomination in the northern and western parts of the state; (2) Unlike the older states, North Dakota was still sparsely settled, and multiplicity of institutions seemed unnecessary; (3) As the members of the denomination, in common with other citizens of the state, contribute to the support of the State University, it seemed wise to make use of the facilities thus afforded; (4) Though success had been achieved, it seemed to the patrons of the school that in the new location, under new conditions, the same expenditure of effort would be productive of larger results; (5) By concentration of energies, the college could render to the church a larger service in this new field, which was more centrally located, and in a section where a large Methodist population was to be found. In January, 1905, the heads of the two institutions met, and, after deliberation, came to an agreement on the now historic memorandum which has become the basis of cooperation:

Whereas, the State University is in theory the university of all the people of the state, and is supported by the taxes of the members of the several denominations as well as by the other citizens of the state, it would seem to be appropriate and fitting that the churches of the several denominations in the state should avail themselves of the privileges which belong to their members



FRANCIS HALL, AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

as citizens of the state and should use, to whatever extent may seem desirable in the conduct of their educational work, the facilities afforded by the State University.

It is recognized that the State University is a civic institution and has for its mission the training of the youth of the state for efficient service as citizens. It is recognized, also, that the distinctive object of the church in maintaining schools of its own is to insure trained leadership in religious and denominational work. There is, therefore, logically no conflict between their respective missions, for the same young people are to serve in both these capacities. These two missions being in no sense antagonistic, but supplementary, it would seem the part of wise economy that these two educational agencies should avail themselves, so far as possible, of the facilities and appliances of each other in the working out of their respective missions, keeping always in view the principle of the separation of the church and state in so far as regards the control and expenditure of the financial resources of each.

Accepting the foregoing principles as fundamentally sound, the University of North Dakota cordially invites the people of the various denominations of the state to the consideration of a plan under which the members of the several denominations, while preserving their denominational identity and maintaining separate institutions for such educational work as they may deem necessary, shall join, as citizens, in patronage of the State University as the common agency for the higher education of the youth of the state.

As a basis of cooperation between the State University and the Methodist church of the state, the following suggestions seem practicable:

1. That the Methodist church change the name of its institution from Red River Valley University to Wesley College.
2. That a building or buildings be erected in near proximity to the State University but on a separate campus to include a guild hall, such recitation rooms as may be required for the work proposed, possibly dormitories for young men and young women, and a president's house.
3. That the course of study may be:

(a) Bible and church history, English Bible, New Testament Greek, Hebrew, Theism, and such other subjects as the college may elect in pursuance of its purpose.

(b) A brief course that may be designated as a Bible normal course, intended especially to fit students to become efficient Sunday school teachers and lay workers, and upon the completing of which certificates of recognition may be granted.

(c) Instruction in music and elocution may be given if desired and appropriate certificates granted.

(d) Guild hall lectures.

4. That the State University grant for work done in subjects included under (a) above, such credit toward the B.A. degree as it gives to technical work done in its own professional schools and to work done in other colleges of reputable standing. Likewise, Wesley College shall give credit for work done in the State University in similar manner as preparation for any degree or certificate it may offer.

5. Each institution shall have full control of the discipline of students upon its own grounds.

6. It shall be deemed proper for students to take degrees from both institutions if they so desire.

WEBSTER MERRIFIELD,
EDWARD P. ROBERTSON.

University, N. D., Jan. 9, 1905.

The year 1905-06 was spent in securing additional funds. As the citizens of Wahpeton had given a considerable share toward the founding of the school, it was felt that this property should be disposed of to the advantage of the city of Wahpeton. Accordingly the land with the building, estimated at \$45,000, was transferred to the State Science School, located in the same city, for the sum of \$20,000, the balance, \$25,000, being pledged by the city of Grand Forks.

In the fall of 1906 work was resumed under the educational name of Wesley College, though for business purposes the old corporation name, "Red River Valley University," is retained. The lines of activity developed are precisely those laid down in the memorandum:

1. The purpose of the instruction given in Wesley College School of Arts is to provide, in cooperation with the University of North Dakota, courses that may be counted toward the degree of Bachelor of Arts. This will include such courses as, though properly arts courses, are not offered in the university itself.

The requirements of the degree in arts are equivalent to those of the University of North Dakota and meet the standards established by the university senate of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Candidates for a degree from Wesley College may elect work in either the university or Wesley College, provided that the options from the college equal at least eight units toward the total number of units necessary for the degree. In like manner the university accepts credits from Wesley College equivalent to one year's full work.

2. It is the purpose of the School of Music to maintain high standards of instruction, and in the interests of higher musical education to make the cost as low as in any conservatory offering work of equally high grade. It is the desire of the management to bring the advantages of the school within the reach of the largest possible number of deserving students. It is not the purpose of the school to secure a large attendance for the sake of numbers only, but to work for artistic development in those who give evidence of musical talent. Regarding music not as a mere accomplishment, but as a serious study deserving a high place in the public esteem, the trustees and faculty of Wesley College propose to give the people of the Northwest an opportunity for conservatory training of a high order.

3. It is the purpose of the Bible Normal School to provide opportunity for persons engaged in church and other forms of religious work, who, though not planning to take a college course, are desirous of making further preparation. The courses offered below will, it is believed, furnish such equipment. They must not be confounded with the courses in Wesley College leading to an academic degree.

4. The Wesley guild has been formed in order to effect a closer fellowship among the Methodist students of the university and Wesley College and to cultivate a more intelligent apprecia-

tion of the principles of the church. From time to time distinguished representatives of the denomination are the guests of the guild that the young people may have an opportunity to meet and become acquainted with the leaders of the church and to learn first-hand what the denomination stands for.

5. The tenth month of the academic year is to be devoted to institute work throughout the state, at such points and for such periods as may seem wise.

When a student has passed the stated requirements for college graduation he is granted the degree of Bachelor of Arts by Wesley College provided he has at least eight full credits taken in Wesley College. Such students may also be a graduate of the State University provided he has met the requirements. In that case he may graduate from both institutions without additional cost of time. It is clear that Wesley College enjoys no rights in relation with the State University that are not equally open to all other colleges that may choose to become associated on the same plan.

No tuition fee is charged in either the State University or School of Arts of Wesley College. This is an important consideration for the average student when choosing a college. Here, in one opportunity, is offered the best that state and church can provide in their respective fields of instruction, and offered free excepting a small registration fee.

The attendance the first year was 124, as follows (the Academy and School of Business being discontinued to avoid duplicating the work of the State University): Arts (college), 21; music, 106; (duplicates, 3).

The accepted plans of the architect provide for a group of nine buildings so connected or related as to form three sides of a quadrangle, open toward the university campus on the south. The first building, Sayre Hall, so named in honor of the chief donor, Mr. A. J. Sayre, a member of the board of trustees, and a staunch friend of the college, was occupied in September, 1908. It is a four-story structure of reinforced concrete, fire-proof, with modern equipment, steam heat, electric lights, hot and cold water in every suite, and lavatory on every floor.

Thus has been inaugurated, after years of devoted effort, a



ENGINEERING BUILDING, CHEMICAL LABORATORY, AND LIBRARY,
AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

movement destined, as leading educators are free to say, to become one of the most significant and far-reaching of the century.

Note.

The writer makes acknowledgment to The Agassiz, published by the junior class of the Agricultural College; to President Thomas A. Hillyer, of the State Normal School at Mayville; to President George A. McFarland, of the State Normal School at Valley City; to Dr. P. G. Knowlton, of Fargo College, and to Dr. Wallace N. Stearns, of Wesley College, for valuable information contained in this chapter. The portions of the chapter relating to the Mayville Normal School, the Valley City Normal School, Fargo College, and Wesley College, are printed substantially in the form in which they were prepared by Messrs. Hillyer, McFarland, Knowlton and Stearns, respectively. President McFarland also wrote the matter which appears under the head of "State Normal Schools."

CHAPTER XIV.

THE RIVER CART.

A Trip to the Black Hills by Ox Cart. Yung Bear's Ox Cart Transportation by Sledge, Travoise, and Cart.

The well-known ox cart of the Red River Valley first came into use at the beginning of the nineteenth century. The journal of Alexander Henry when speaking of this vehicle says: "Very little if anything is known of the Red River country between 1799-1809, the period immediately prior to the establishing of the colony of Lord Selkirk.

In September, 1801, Henry sent out a party of men under John Cameron to Grand Forks to establish a trading post, and writes: "None of my neighbors have a horse; all their transportation is on their men's backs." At the time the original Red River cart makes its advent, the record again says: "Men now go again for meat with some small low carts, the wheels of which are of one solid piece sawed from the ends of trees whose diameter is three feet. These carriages we find are more convenient and advantageous than to load our horses on the back, and the country being so smoothe and level we can make use of them to go in all directions." A year later the writer gives us a description of a cart somewhat in advance of the original one, but yet not exactly like the one now in the museum at Bismarck: "We require horses to transport the property, of which we now have a sufficient number for all purposes, 'and a new sort of a cart.' They are about four feet high and perfectly straight, the spokes being placed perpendicularly without the least bending outwards, and only four in each wheel. These carts will carry about five pieces, and all drawn by one horse."

The following description of Yung Red Bear's cart and harness, which was loaned to the State Historical Society by C. W. Andrews of Walhalla, is taken from the Fargo Forum, October 4, 1907. It says:

"A number of years ago the government began to give to the Indians an iron-tired cart and Mr. Andrews knew that it was only a question of time when the famous Red River cart would be a thing of the past. So he asked his brother to drive across the country to the Turtle mountains and pick up one of the old carts. He bought this cart of Yung Red Bear, who said his father made it in 1848. The harness, which is equally valuable as a relic, is sewed with sinew and was made in 1869. The cart has made a number of trips to St. Cloud, Minn., and the Turtle Mountains.

"These carts were the freighters of the pre-locomotive days and were a common sight in this great northwest. They were made wholly of wood without a scrap of iron or steel. The ax and the augur were the only tools used in its construction and with the aid of rawhide any break could be mended at once. The old settlers tell us that it was a common sight to see hundreds of these in a train wending their way across the prairie. The cart could hold about 1,000 pounds of freight, but generally a much lighter load was carried. One characteristic which the old settler never fails to mention is the piercing squeak of the cart wheels. This noise could be heard for miles and this inborn mark was never eliminated. The question is asked many times why these carts disappeared so suddenly from us and the answer generally given by the old settler is that they were used to build some campfire or heat some cabin."

A Trip to the Black Hills for Gold by Ox Cart.

On February 4, 1876, a party from Grand Forks made a trip to the Black Hills in ox carts in search of gold. They left Grand Forks, February 4, and reached their destination about the middle of April, going by the way of Bismarek. The party consisted of D. M. Holmes, William Budge, J. S. Eshelman, George Fadden, Thomas Hall, Peter Girard, W. C. Myrek, James Muligan, James Williams, A. F. McKinley and Al Wright. They had five teams and made the journey in good shape, traveling a dis-

tance of about 500 miles. After a stay of two or three months some of the party came back and some of them are there yet. The Grand Forks party received quite an addition to their number when they reached Bismarck, there being now besides ox carts, horses, and a drove of cattle, about fifty persons in all. Owing to heavy rains and deep mud the journey became a tedious one and progress was so slow they often camped almost within sight of the fires made the night before. They had not a few bitter experiences with the Indians also. In an encounter with the redskins at Big Meadow they lost several cattle, had one man killed, and two wounded. It was the rule of the party to keep a guard night and day, and so trying were the exactions of the journey, most of the goods became despoiled before they reached Deadwood. One man started with 2,800 pounds for his load, but went into the city of his destination leading his horse and carrying the harness. In the mining business experiences varied. As a general thing more money was made at something else than by digging nuggets of gold. One old miner, however, struck it right. His name was Ward. He discovered a ledge which he sold for \$25,000, but he stayed at the gaming table that night until he lost it all, not an unusual experience among miners in that day.

In his journal, under date of October 3, 1802, Mr. Henry writes the following description of the first Red River cart train:

"M. Langlois started for Hair Hills. This caravan demands notice to exhibit the vast difference it makes in a place where horses are introduced. It is true they are useful animals, but, if we had but one in the northwest we should have less laziness, for men would not be burdened with families, and so much given to indolence and insolence. * * * But let us now take a view of the bustle and noise which attends the present transportation of five pieces of goods. The men were up at the break of day, and their horses tackled long before sunrise, but they were not in readiness to move before 10 o'clock, when I had the curiosity to climb up to the top of my house to examine the movements and observe the order of march. Anthony Payet, guide and second in command, leads off with a cart drawn by two horses, and loaded with his own private baggage, bags and kettles. Madame Payet follows the cart with a child one year old on her back,

and very merry. C. Bottineau, with two horses and a cart loaded with one and a half packs, his own baggage, two young children with kettles and other trash hanging to his cart. Madam Bottineau, with a young squalling child on her back, which she is scolding and tossing about.

“Joseph Dubord goes on foot, with his long pipestem and calumet in his hand. Madam Dubord follows her husband carrying his tobacco pouch.

“Anthony Thelliere, with a cart and two horses loaded with one and a half packs of goods and Dubord's baggage.

“Anthony LoPoint, with another cart and two horses loaded with two pieces of goods and baggage belonging to Brisbois, Jessemin and Poulliot, and a kettle suspended on each side. Jessemin goes next to Brisbois with gun, and pipe in mouth, puffing out clouds of smoke. Mr. Poulliot, the greatest smoker in the northwest, has nothing but pipes and pouch. These three fellows, having taken the farewell dram and lighting fresh pipes, go on, brisk and merry, playing numerous pranks. Don Livermore, with a young mare, the property of M. Langlois, loaded with weeds for smoking, and an Indian bag. Madam's property, and some squashes and potatoes, and a keg of fresh water and two young whelps.

“Next comes the young horse of Livermore, drawing a traville with his baggage, and a large worsted mashqueucate belonging to Madame Langlois. Next appears Madame Cameron's young mare, kicking and roaring, hauling a traville which was loaded with a bag of flour and some cabbage, turnips, onions, a small keg of water and a large bottle of broth. M. Langlois, who is master of the band, now comes, leading a horse that draws a traville nicely and covered with a new painted tent, under which is lying his daughter and Mrs. Cameron, extended full length and very sick. This covering or canopy has a very pretty effect. Madam Langlois now brings up the rear; following the traville with a slow step and melancholy air, attending to the wants of her daughter. The rear guard consisted of a long train of dogs, twenty in number. The whole forms a string nearly a mile long and appears like a large band of Assiniboinés.”

Mail, Passenger and Freight, by Dog Train, Ox Cart and Stage.

Prior to 1800 the dog sledge was used chiefly in the Red River Valley in the winter and the travois in summer, as a means of transportation. The dog sledge was much like a toboggan—flat-bottomed—had a dashboard in front, and was wide enough to seat one person, and each sledge was drawn by three dogs. There were frequently as many as twenty-five sledges in a train. The dogs were held in check by a cord and responded to a motion of the whip or hand. They were fed a pound of pemmican once a day after the day's work had been done. A trained leader was worth \$20. Their life of usefulness on the trains ran from eight to twelve years. A dog sledge would carry about 400 pounds. A gaily caparisoned sledge, neatly harnessed dogs covered with bells hurrying across the pathless, snowy wastes of the plains or over the ice, going at the rate of forty or more miles a day, was not an unusual sight in the Red River Valley. At night the party, with their sledges, camped in the shelter of a clump of trees or bushes and built their campfire, then each in his blankets, often joined by the favorite dog as a companion for heat, sought rest for the night, with the thermometer often forty degrees below zero.

The travois was used by the early traders in the Far West for transporting burdens long distances. The travois spoken of by Captain Henry consisted of two stout poles fastened together over the back of the horse, with their lower ends dragging on the ground. It could be used for transporting about 400 pounds, or a woman and two or three children. The travois was the product of the needs of the prairie, and was an Indian mode of conveyance on land.

Under the regime established by Governor Simpson, the great winter event at Red River was the leaving of the northwest packet about December 10th. By this agency every post in the northern department was reached by sledges and snow shoes. A box with the important missives was fastened on the back of the sledge. One packet ran from Fort Garry to Norway House, a distance of 350 miles. At this point another packet ran eastward to Hudson Bay, while still another ran from the

Norway House up the Saskatchewan to the western and northern forts.

The runners on these packets underwent great exposures, but they were fleet and athletic and knew how to protect themselves in storm and danger. The Red River cart made its appearance in 1801. The wheels were large, being five feet in diameter and three inches thick. The felloes were fastened to one another by tongues of wood; the hubs were thick and strong; every part of the vehicle being made of wood—axles, wheels, even the truck pins—no iron whatever being used. It was a two-wheeled vehicle, with a box frame tightened by wooden pegs and fastened by pegs poised on the axle. The price of a cart in Red River of old was two pounds.

The carts were drawn by single ponies, or in some cases by stalwart oxen. These oxen were harnessed and wore a collar. Heavily freighted carts made a journey of about twenty miles a day. The Indian pony, with a load of 400 or 500 pounds behind him would go at a measured jog trot of fifty or sixty miles a day. A train of carts of great length was sometimes made to go upon long expeditions. A brigade consisting of ten carts was placed under the charge of three men. Five or six brigades were joined in one train, and this was placed under the charge of a guide, who was vested with great authority and rode horseback. At one time a train of 500 carts left St. Paul laden with goods for the Canadian Northwest. One of the most notable cart trails was that from Fort Garry to St. Paul, Minnesota. On the west side of the river the road was excellent, through Dakota territory for some 250 miles, and then, by crossing the Red River into Minnesota, the road led for 200 miles down to St. Paul. At the period when the Sioux Indians were in revolt and the massacre of the whites took place in 1862, this route was dangerous, and the road, though not so smooth and not so dry, was followed on the east side of the Red River.

Every season about 300 carts, employing about 100 men, started from Fort Garry for St Paul, or in later times to St. Cloud. The visit of these bands coming with their wooden carts and harnessed oxen, bringing huge bales of precious furs, always

awakened great interest. At Fort Garry was a wide camping ground for traders. It was a sight to be remembered to see some of those trains get started. Sometimes they lingered day after day before going. But finally, after much leavetaking, the great train would start. Then the hurry of women and children, the multitude of dogs, the balky horses, the restless ponies, as well as the gaily caparisoned ones, made that occasion a picturesque one; and then the creaking of the wooden axles began, each cart contributing its share, that could be heard by those left behind until they had gotten a mile away.

One time a train of 500 carts left St. Paul laden with goods for the Canadian Northwest.

Following the travois and the Red River cart came the stage and the transportation companies. There was no mail route from North Dakota to Winnipeg then, or Fort Garry prior to 1871. But in the spring of that year the stage route was extended from Georgetown to Winnipeg. Captain Russell Blakely, of St. Paul, having been given a contract to run a mail coach, ran the first stage into Winnipeg September 11, 1871. In 1878, a railroad having been built into Winnipeg, the stage and transportation company transferred its line to Bismarck.

CHAPTER XV.

BOATING ON THE RED RIVER.

The Red River of the North is neither wide nor deep, but navigable from Wahpeton to its mouth. It is 186 miles from Wahpeton to the international boundary line, but the river is so crooked a boat travels nearly 400 miles in going that distance. At its ordinary stage the river at Wahpeton is 943 feet above sea level; the altitude of Lake Winnipeg is 710 feet, hence the falls of the navigable part of the river is 233 feet. The range between extreme high and low water is as follows: Wahpeton, 15 feet; Fargo, 32 feet; Belmont, 50 feet; Grand Forks, 44 feet; Pembina, 40 feet, and at Winnipeg, 39 feet. The maximum point of extreme high water is at Belmont, because of the narrow channel of the river between high banks. The years in which extraordinary floods have occurred in Red River and been recorded are those of 1826, 1852, 1860, 1861, 1862 and 1897.

Appropriations in the interests of navigation on the Red River were begun in 1876. The first boat on the Red River was the Anson Northrup. Originally it was the North Star and did service on the Mississippi river. It was bought by Anson Northrup, taken up the river and laid up at Crow Wing. In the winter of 1859 it was overhauled and lumber and machinery were transported across to Lafayette at the mouth of the Cheyenne. Thirty-four teams were employed in this hauling. When the work was completed the boat was launched and christened the Anson Northrup. On May 17, 1859, it left for Fort Garry, now Winnipeg, and arrived at the latter place June 5, 1859. After her return to Abercrombie with twenty passengers, Captain Blakely was coolly informed that as the boat had earned the

bonus of \$2,000, the amount offered by the Chamber of Commerce of St. Paul to the first boat to navigate those waters, they could buy it, as there was no money in running it. She was afterwards purchased by J. C. Burbank for the Minnesota Company.

In 1898 Nicholas Huffman, one of the pioneer settlers of the Red River Valley, read a paper at the old settlers meeting in which he said:

"There was an old steamboat lying in the Minnesota river, six miles below Big Stone lake, which was intended to come over into the Red River in 1857. There was a big flood in the Minnesota river and Captain John B. Davis thought he could run the Freighter—for that was the name of the boat—into the Red River, but the waters went down and the boat was left stranded. The boat was sold at sheriff's sale and was bought by J. C. Burbank, of the stage company. There was a Welshman left in charge of the boat, and here he stayed nearly four years away from wife and children, with nothing to eat only what he could hunt or fish.

"In the fall of 1860 we took a lot of teams, wagons and tools, under orders from Burbank, and took the boat to pieces and brought it to Georgetown. We found the boat and the little Welshman all right. His hair had over three years' growth and his whiskers were long. You may be sure his clothes were not of the latest fashion or in first-class condition. Coffee sacks, window curtains, etc., had been used to keep him covered. We divided up our clothes with him, but they were not good fits, as he was so small.

"A second trip was necessary for the machinery. There were two big boilers, but we brought them safely to Georgetown, where the boat was rebuilt. We did not reach Georgetown till after Christmas with the last load, and the weather was very cold. The water was bad and the men suffered a great deal."

The Minnesota Company mentioned above was the result of the mail contract letting in 1858, and was organized by J. C. Burbank, Russell Blakely and others. They had the contracts for carrying the mail from St. Paul to Fort Abercrombie and other northwestern points. They proposed to open roads and put

on stages to run from St. Cloud via Cold Springs, New Munich, Melrose, Winnebago Crossing, Sauk Rapids, Mendota, Osakis, Alexandria, Dayton and Breckenridge, to Fort Abercrombie. The party left St. Cloud in June, 1859, to open this route. Accompanying the expedition, besides teamsters, bridge builders, station keepers and laborers, were Misses Elenora and Christiana Sterling, from Scotland; Sir Francis Sykes and others. Northrup having refused to operate the steamboat, those bound for the north, including the baronet and the ladies, caused to be built a flatboat at Abercrombie, and they went down the river in it to Fort Garry. George W. Northrup was in charge of this, one of the first boats of the Red River.

Captain Alexander Griggs, the "Father of Grand Forks," was engaged in navigation throughout the Red River district, and was identified with the financial growth of the city of Grand Forks and vicinity.

He was born at Marietta, Ohio, in October, 1838, and was a son of William and Esther (McGibbon) Griggs. He removed with his parents to St. Paul, Minn., when a boy, and later his family removed to Grand Forks, where his parents died. He was reared and educated in St. Paul, and at an early age began running on the boats of the Mississippi river, and at the age of twenty years was given command of a boat. He continued there until 1870, and then, in company with others, went up the Red River to Fargo with a view of establishing a line of boats, and during that year the Hill, Griggs & Company Navigation Company was formed. In 1871 Mr. Griggs went to where Grand Forks is now located, and he entered a claim to the land on which the old town is located, and named the place Grand Forks on account of the junction of the two rivers. He continued to operate a line of boats between Grand Forks and Winnipeg for many years and continued in command until 1890. He was always active in the upbuilding of the town of Grand Forks, and was one of the founders of the Second National bank, of which institution we has president for many years. He also acted in the capacity of president of the First National bank of East Grand Forks for some years, and established the gas works

in company with William Budge, and was also a large owner in the Grand Forks roller mill. He served as railroad commissioner for some years, and was the third postmaster of Grand Forks and was mayor of the city. He assisted in building the two bridges across the river, and by his hearty support and influence endeared himself to the people as a man of active public spirit. In December, 1892, Mr. Griggs left Grand Forks on account of failing health, and afterward engaged in boating on the Upper Columbia river.

Captain Griggs married December 27, 1865, in Minnesota, to Miss Ettie I. Strong, a native of Brooklyn. Eight children, seven of whom are now living, have been born to Mr. and Mrs. Griggs, named as follows: Lois, now Mrs. W. H. Pringle; Ansel; Jennie; Esther; Bruce; James and Clifford. Captain Griggs moved his family to the state of Washington, where he died.

Captain Charles B. Thimens, at one time superintendent of the waterworks at Fargo, was an old steamboat captain on the Red River for many years.

In the fall of 1851 Mr. Thimens landed in St. Paul, Minn., and soon began lumbering on the Rum river. Later he turned his attention to steamboating on the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers and followed that pursuit for thirty years, becoming pilot and captain, and also part owner of vessels for several years. For five years he was in the quartermaster's department during the Civil War, carrying troops and supplies up and down the river. In 1874 he went to Moorehead, Minn., and took charge of a boat for the Red River Transportation Company, running between Moorehead and Winnipeg, Manitoba, for fourteen years. He was next connected with the Grandin line of boats, carrying grain to Fargo and Moorehead, and remained with that company until 1893. In 1882 he took up his residence in Fargo, where he has since continued to make his home.

Captain Thimens was in charge of the Freighter on the Minnesota and Mississippi rivers. This boat was sold to the Hudson Bay Company and her machinery was put into the International, built at Georgetown in 1860. The International was successfully run on the Red River for many years. In 1871



DAVID BEECHER

the Selkirk was built at McCauleyville by Captain Alexander Griggs and James J. Hill. She was operated for general traffic, while the International had been operated by and for the Hudson Bay Company. In 1872 the two lines were consolidated and run under one management. The company was styled the Red River Transportation Company and they built the Cheyenne and Dakota at Grand Forks and the Alpha at McCauleyville. Captain M. L. McCormack was interested in the latter. In 1875 the merchants at Winnipeg built the Minnesota and Manitoba at Moorehead under the management of James Douglas, the old time Moorehead postmaster and merchant. One of them sunk and soon passed into the hands of the other company. As an opposition line they were a failure. The next was the Grandin, built at Fargo, together with a line of barges which hauled wheat from the Grandin farm to the railroad at Fargo. The Alsip brothers built the Pluck on the Mississippi and brought her over on the cars from Brainerd, and in 1881 they built the Alsip. They also built a number of barges and boats and operated them from Fargo until 1885 or 1886.

The valley of the Red River has been very fertile, supplying sufficient produce for freight on boats. During the years of steamboating the whole of North Dakota was in one county—Pembina. In the year 1871 the Selkirk and one barge did the whole business, which amounted to 150 tons. In the year 1874 they had 10,000 tons. In the second year they employed three steamers instead of one, and in the fourth year seven steamboats and twenty barges. In 1882 the amount of freight that was shipped on the river from Pembina to Fargo was 63,303,673 pounds, while millions of feet of logs were annually run down the river to Grand Forks.

A Ballad of the Red.

Patrick H. Donohue, of Grant Forks, an old riverman, has a decided talent for versification. The following ballad was composed by him and it will commend itself to the general reader by its pleasing jingle, and to the old timer by its allusions to scenes and incidents once familiar, but rapidly being forgotten:

Now again 'tis lovely May, by the riverside I stray,
And the song birds sing around and overhead,
And I watch the river flow as I did long years ago
When the Selkirk in her glory sailed the Red.

As I watch the river flow, I think on the long ago
When each pioneer was granted a homestead
In the land so bright and new, in the land so fair to view
In the valley of the famous River Red.

Then the Selkirk in her prime, on the river made good time
And her passengers admired her as she sped
Through the valley bright and new, through the valley fair to
view
On the bosom of the famous River Red.

Fancy hears the tinkle ting of her bells as they would ring
For to start or stop or back or come ahead,
And the sounding of her gong, as they steamed her extra strong
Through the waters of the famous River Red.

And now it comes to mind, how each woodpile they would find
And load up enough to keep her furnace fed
As she sailed from side to side down or up the ruby tide
Landing pioneer along the River Red.

Men of fame and high renown, on the Selkirk then sailed down
To find out its great resources they were led
That they might see and write, of the fertile vale so bright,
Lovely valley, flowery valley, River Red.

Now to you I will relate, 'twas in Minnesota state
That they built the Selkirk near the river bed.
It was at McCauleyville, just below the old saw mill,
That they built and launched the Selkirk on the Red.

But the Selkirk is no more, for upon Dakota's shore
She was wrecked and never more can come ahead.

But some relics of her still lie near a murmuring rill
In the willows by the famous River Red.

She will never sail again, for the ice cut her in twain,
And no more upon her decks can old friends tread
As they trod in days of yore, as she sailed from shore to shore,
Landing pioneers along the River Red.

I recall to mind today, some old friends who went away,
Pioneers who went where bounden duty led,
Friends who came here to reside, when the Selkirk in her pride
Towed her barges filled with grain upon the Red.

Friends are leaving one by one, pioneers have gone,
Some have gone to other lands and some are dead,
Some of them are laid to rest, in the East, North, South and West,
And some others rest beside the peaceful Red.

Then, good-bye old friends, good-bye, for the dear old days we
sigh,
And live o'er again some youthful years now fled,
And we'll often call to mind, happy days we left behind
In the valley of the famous River Red.

As I muse and watch the stream, here and there a fish doth gleam,
And the song birds sing around and overhead,
And I watch the river flow, as I did long years ago,
When the Selkirk in her glory sailed the Red.

Grand Forks.

—P. H. Donohue.

CHAPTER XVI.

RAILROADS OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

The Northern Pacific Railway, the Great Northern, and other lines for the transportation of the products of this portion of the state of North Dakota, have been the forerunners of the settlement of the Red River valley. The transportation problem, by the incoming of these roads, settled the question as to the advisability of farmers locating in the state, and to the foresight and public spirit of James J. Hill and others, who paved the way for a commonwealth by the building of these roads, all honor is due. The six or seven hundred thousand people of North Dakota could hardly depend upon the dog sledge and the travoise of former times, especially when it is an undisputed fact that the freight trains of these railroads are the longest and carry the heaviest burdens of any trains in the world. Between 1846 and 1865 many thousands of Red River carts were engaged largely in the transportation of the furs and buffalo hides which constituted the chief products of North Dakota to St. Paul. The navigation of the Red River began in 1859, and as many as a dozen steamboats were engaged in the traffic, but with the advent of the railroads the steamboat trade fell off rapidly. And the stage lines did a large business also in the valley until supplanted by the railroads.

The Northern Pacific Railroad.

Dr. Hartwell Carver was the person who first conceived and publicly advocated building a railway across the American continent. The first suggestion of a railroad across the Rocky mountains occurred to him while in Europe in 1832, while cross-

ing the Alps on the Simplon road built by Napoleon. But it was not until the year 1845 when Asa Whitney began to direct public attention to the project that any interest in the matter was taken. In 1854 Edwin F. Johnson, of Middletown, Connecticut, published a book with a map advocating the claim of the northern route to the Pacific.

The public mind having persistently urged the necessity of such a national highway, congress passed the act of March 3, 1853, which directed that the secretary of war should cause to be surveyed by an army of engineers the western country to ascertain the most practical route from the Mississippi river to the Pacific ocean. Jefferson Davis was the secretary of war, and he designated the several chiefs charged with the survey. These surveys were all successfully conducted except that under Captain Gunnison on the line of the thirty-eighth parallel. He, together with thirteen of his men, were massacred by the Indians in October, 1853.

The northern route was in charge of Governor I. I. Stevens, of Washington territory. Among his assistants were Lieutenant George B. McClellan, and Captain John Pope. While Governor Stevens' survey proved this route feasible, Secretary Davis, however, was not disposed to give the northern route the chance its merits demanded.

The people of Minnesota and the citizens of St. Paul became advocates of the Northern Pacific route and on July 10, 1857, held a meeting advocating the necessity of building a road over that line. On July 21, 1864, Abraham Lincoln signed the charter granting the building of the road. Joseph Perham was the first president of the Northern Pacific. In 1866, J. Gregory Smith, of Vermont, became president. In 1869 Jay Cooke & Co., of Philadelphia, took the financial agency, and on Thursday, the 18th of September, 1873, the banking house of this company closed its doors. The foreclosure found this company in the fall of 1873 in the possession of about 550 miles of completed railroad. Of these 350 extended from Duluth to Bismarck, and on the Pacific division 105 miles extended from Kalama, on the Columbia river, to Tacoma, on Puget Sound. It had earned 10,000,000 acres of

land. But the Cooke failure having overtaken them the paralysis of the enterprise was made complete.

George W. Cass now became president, and another appeal was made to congress, May, 1874, but the appeal was in vain.

On the 16th of April, 1875, the United States Court of New York appointed a receiver of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company and on the 12th of May the trustees and bondholders applied for a final decree of sale, which was granted. Charles B. Wright was president in 1877, and in the year 1878 wheat farming in Central Dakota had become very active and profitable. The five successive harvests along the line of the road encouraged the work of construction, which had been suspended for six years.

After the fall of Jay Cooke & Co. an epoch memorable in the history of the Northern Pacific followed. Frederick Billings had become president of the company and under his administration the public had resumed faith in the enterprise. A sale of the road was made by him to a syndicate consisting of Drexel, Morgan & Co., Winslow Lanier & Co., and August Belmont & Co., of \$40,000,000 of general first mortgage bonds. The hand of Henry Villard soon after this became a power in the destiny of the road. Villard becoming alarmed at the purposes of the Northern Pacific Company to extend their road to Portland, on the north side of the Columbia river, and thus crowd out his railroad interests on the Pacific coast, conceived the idea of buying out a controlling interest in the great road, and with this end in view organized the celebrated "blind pool," in which daring scheme his friends were asked to place millions of money in his hands for an unknown purpose. Confidence being the only basis for the transaction, no receipt for money was given. When the Villard combination had secured control of the Northern Pacific, Mr. Oakes, president of the Consolidated Railway & Navigation Companies in Oregon (companies endangered by the success of the Northern Pacific), was made vice president and executive manager, and to his ability we are indebted for the marvelous rapidity with which the last 800 miles of the Northern Pacific was completed.

Villard and Oakes now became the financiers and the executive managers of all the lines in Washington and Oregon and of the Northern Pacific besides. They now became the head of all these combinations and they furnished means to build branches, which the Northern Pacific, under the charter, had not the power to do, and thus prevent the encroachment of rival lines. To Villard belongs the honor of completing an enterprise equal to one of the Seven Wonders of the World. The total length of the main line of the Northern Pacific from Duluth to Puget Sound, is about 2,000 miles. Its total cost was over \$100,000,000. The road has many important connections and branches in North Dakota. Among these are the Red River and Winnipeg branch from the state line to the international boundary line, with a length of ninety-six miles; Fargo and Southwestern Fargo to Edgerly, 108 miles; branch from Jamestown to La Moure, forty-eight miles; Valley Junction to Oakes, fifteen miles; and, including all the branches, the Northern Pacific has a trackage in North Dakota of main line and branch lines, all told, of 786.01 miles.

The officers of the company at the present time are Howard Elliott, president; James J. Hill, vice president; C. A. Clark, treasurer.

In about 1886 the Minneapolis, St. Paul & Sault Sainte Marie railroad extended their Minnesota division across the boundary line at Fairmont, Richland county, and constructed a line westward to Ransom in Sargent county. In the '90s this same company constructed a road from Hankinson, Richland county, to Portal, Ward county. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railroad Company also built a branch from Ortonville, Minnesota, to Fargo.

The Great Northern Railway.

In 1857 a land grant was made by Congress to the territory of Minnesota to aid in the construction of a railroad from Stillwater by way of St. Paul to Big Stone Lake, with a branch line to the navigable waters of the Red River via St. Cloud and Crow Wing. The grant was for six sections of land for every mile of

road. The town of Breckenridge was designated as the terminus of the main line and St. Vincent as the terminus of the branch. After this the Minnesota & Pacific railroad was organized and the line located, and to encourage the enterprise after Minnesota was admitted as a state she issued bonds in aid of several railroad enterprises, taking liens on the roads as security. The first road built in the state was the St. Paul & Pacific railroad, between St. Paul and St. Anthony, now Minneapolis, which was opened to traffic in 1862. In 1866 this line was extended from St. Paul to Elk River, thirty miles distant, and, in 1866, it was further extended to Sauk Rapids.

About this time Mr. James J. Hill, then the St. Paul representative of the St. Paul & Pacific railroad, also the owner of the Red River Transportation Company, became very much impressed with the importance of the commercial future of the Northwest. In conjunction with N. W. Kittson, another of the pioneers of the transportation business in North Dakota, plans were formed for the purchase of the St. Paul & Pacific railroad and the reorganization of the Railroad Company, later the Great Northern, was completed May 23, 1879, under the name of St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba railroad, and that was the beginning of an era of development, progress and prosperity unparalleled in the United States.

George Stevens, of Montreal, was the first president of the new company, but in 1882 he was succeeded by James J. Hill, who has held the position until a few months ago, when he was elected chairman of the board of directors, being succeeded as president by Mr. L. W. Hill.

The line down the east side of the Red River was known as the St. Vincent extension, and was extended to a connection with the Breckenridge line at Barnesville in 1877, and to the Canadian border in 1879, connecting there with the Canadian Pacific. The line between Barnesville and Melrose was completed to the Red River during the same year. The bridge was built during the winter and in January, 1880, Grand Forks was connected with the outer world by rail and North Dakota has its second road. In 1880 the line was extended west to Ojata,

twelve miles, and south to Hillsboro. In July, 1880, the road crossed the Red River at Wahpeton, and was built north to Fargo. In May, 1881, Fargo and Grand Forks were connected by rail, and in December, 1881, the line north from Grand Forks was opened to Grafton. The west line was also extended to Larimore. In 1882 the north line was extended to Neche, and the west line to Bartlett.

Soon after this Mr. Hill's magnificent project of extending the road to the Pacific Coast took shape. The great undertaking reached Minot in 1886, and the western boundary of the state in 1887.

The Great Northern now has a total trackage of over 1,200 miles within the state of North Dakota. In 1882 the road had 1,007 miles of track, and in May, 1907, over 6,500 miles of track were being operated. Within the past few years the Great Northern has placed in service several fine passenger trains, notably the Winnipeg Limited and the Oriental Limited. The Winnipeg Limited is in daily service between the Twin Cities and Winnipeg. The compartment observation car, standard sleepers and coaches and dining car are the very best cars builders produce.

The Oriental Limited is a daily train between St. Paul, Minneapolis, and Spokane and Seattle, with connections for all Puget Sound points. The splendid equipment used in this train place it in the front rank of the famous trains of the world.

The depots at Grand Forks and Fargo for the Great Northern are the finest between St. Paul and the city of Spokane, while the yards of the company at Grand Forks are the largest and most complete on its system outside of its terminals.

The North Dakota Magazine says: "Following the grant of land to the three Pacific railroads, congress granted to the state of Minnesota ten sections of land per mile to aid in the construction of certain lines of railroad in that state including the main lines of the Great Northern railroad. The state had also granted certain swamp lands and a subsidy in bonds to aid in the construction. After the construction of the main line to Breckenridge, which it reached in October, 1871, beating the Northern

Pacific in the race for the Red River valley by two and a half months, and the construction of the St. Cloud line to Sauk Rapids, which it reached in 1865, the road became bankrupt and the road passed into the control of a syndicate organized by James J. Hill, to whom the grant was finally transferred by the state of Minnesota. The construction of the St. Cloud line was commenced in 1862, when ten miles was built from St. Paul to Minneapolis, and it was completed to Sauk Rapids in 1865. The Breckenridge line was commenced in 1867 and was completed, as stated, to Breckenridge in October, 1871. The St. Cloud line was extended from Barnesville to Fisher's Landing in 1877, and December 2, 1878, the track layers joined the rails of the Canadian Pacific, giving a through line to Winnipeg, the connection having been made from Breckenridge to Barnesville. In 1880 the road was extended from Crookston to Grand Forks, and from thence on west to the Pacific Coast by successive stages. This system was at first known as the St. Paul & Pacific, then as the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba, taking its present name, The Great Northern, in 1890.

"The land grant of the Northern Pacific doubled when the road crossed the Red River; that of the Great Northern ceased when the road left the limits of Minnesota. The Northern Pacific pushed rapidly westward, relying upon its through traffic to build up its business and take care of its bonded indebtedness; the Great Northern relied upon the resources of the country, building spurs and branch lines, reaching out for business, sending out agents to bring in people to possess the land. Practically all of the lands along its line were free lands, while half of the lands along the Northern Pacific were not subject to homestead entry. In the early days the Northern Pacific was built and operated with reckless extravagance; the Great Northern was noted from the beginning for its economical administration and since its management passed into the hands of James J. Hill, who developed and built up its several systems, it has had no set back of any nature, and today the stocks of that company are quoted higher than any other stocks of any class on the market, the New York quotation being for Saturday, November

10, 1906, 322½; in railroad stocks the Northern Pacific stood next, at 220, higher than any other, excepting the Great Northern alone. The Northern Pacific has done much for the development of the country through which it passes; the Great Northern has done more.

"The Minneapolis, St. Paul & Sault Ste. Marie railroad, more familiarly known as the "Soo," has also done much for the development of North Dakota. Its lines, too, were extended without a bonus and without a land grant, and are being pushed in competition with the Great Northern to almost all parts of the state. They have been extended through the southern part to the capital and on north to the coal fields, and from the southeastern portion diagonally across the state, and from the east to the western part through the northern counties, entering upon a rivalry with the Great Northern, born of the rivalry which has always existed between St. Paul and Minneapolis, the leading spirits of the Soo residing at Minneapolis, while the home of James J. Hill is at St. Paul, where he began life as a humble clerk.

"The Chicago & Northwestern railroad enters the state at Oakes. What it may do in the way of development remains to be seen. The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul has a line to Fargo, and also enters the state at Ellendale, passing on northward toward the Northern Pacific, which it is likely to cross in Stutsman county and again in Burleigh, the latter line being an extension from Eureka in South Dakota. It will also enter the southwestern part of the state, passing through Hettinger and Bowman counties."

This sketch is hardly complete without some notice being made of the large steamers, Dakota and Minnesota, built in 1879, that plied between Seattle and the Old World. It was Mr. Hill's purpose to seek customers for our food products across the ocean, and his ambition was to carry flour from Minneapolis to Hong Kong for forty cents a hundred, when the rate from Minneapolis to New York was twenty-five cents. In this connection we can do no better than make a clipping from the Grand Forks Silver Anniversary Edition, published in 1879, and that

we may better understand something more definite about the comprehensive plans for the development of the Northwest at the risk of commerce, by the projection of this great enterprise whose spirit went beyond mere personal gain. A few words will also be inserted about Mr. Hill himself. This article when speaking of this railroad magnate when beginning in business, says:

"H. P. Hall, the veteran newspaper man of St. Paul, says that when he first came to St. Paul James J. Hill was one of the characters on the levee, where he was employed as a check clerk by a firm of warehouse men at a salary of \$60 per month. His duty was checking freight from the manifest of the steamboats as the roustabouts brought it from the boats for storage in the warehouse. When the first railroad started in St. Paul, the old St. Paul Pacific, Mr. Hill became the station agent, under contract to handle all the traffic at so much per ton. Then when the railroad was extended north to the big woods country Mr. Hill made an exclusive contract with the railroad by which he alone could bring wood into the city at a given rate per cord. Wood was the only fuel to be secured there at that time. He made his prices reasonable and was soon doing a large wood business and later engaged in general warehouse business, and from that into the steamboat business on the Red River. From that to the railroad business.

Launching the Dakota.

The launching of the steamship Dakota in February last at New London, Conn., was an event of more than ordinary interest to the people of North Dakota and of the entire northwest. The Dakota is the second of the two great steamships, the largest in the world in carrying capacity, building for the Great Northern Steamship Company. These great ships are the outcome of a project of James J. Hill for carrying the products of the northwestern states to Japanese and Chinese markets, and within a few months the Dakota and her sister ship, the Minnesota, now nearing completion, will be engaged in Pacific ocean traffic.

By invitation of President Hill a party of northwestern people

attended the launching, and Miss Mary Bell Flemington, representing the University of North Dakota, christened the majestic craft as it took its first plunge into its native element. The editor-in-chief of *The Herald* was included in the party attending the ceremony. Two Great Northern sleepers were attached to a Burlington train which left St. Paul on the evening of February 3, bound for Chicago, under the charge of C. E. Stone, assistant general passenger agent of the Great Northern Railway, and containing the guests of President Hill.

The party reached New York Friday evening and early Saturday morning took a special train provided by President Mellen of the New York, New Haven & Hartford railroad, for New London. The train consisted of ten coaches, all filled with guests of President Hill, including the North Dakota delegation at Washington and others to the number of several hundred."

The following sketch by *The Herald* fully describes these boats:

"The Dakota and Minnesota are each 630 feet long, or nearly an eighth of a mile, and 73 feet 6 inches beam. They have five complete decks the whole length of the ships and three passenger decks above in the superstructure. To transport a full cargo of one of these ships 2,500 freight and passenger cars of ordinary size would be required, or 125 trains of twenty cars each. They will carry provisions for 1,500 people for a month and 5,000 tons of coal. The height from the keel to the navigating deck is 88 feet, or equal to a seven or eight story building. The ships will have all improvements that modern science can suggest. They will be electrically lighted and heated and their cargoes will be handled by electric power. Their engines will have an indicated horsepower of 4,800 each with a steam pressure of 230 pounds. The smokestacks are elliptical in shape, 16x13 feet, and 124 feet high. The ships will have complete refrigerating and ice-making plants of large capacity. The Minnesota is now rapidly nearing completion and the Dakota is to be ready this winter to make her first journey of many thousand miles around Cape Horn to Seattle, and thence to engage in commerce with the orient."

CHAPTER XVII.

HARVESTING MACHINES IN RED RIVER VALLEY.

The introduction of the mower and reaper into the Dakota territory, particularly the Red River valley of the North, dates back to about as early a period as we have any authentic record of settlers in that country. Fort Abercrombie was located at the head of the Red River in what is now Richland county, North Dakota. There was a settlement at that point as far back as the early '60s under the protection of this fort. These farmers, in addition to cultivating a small area of land, put up hay under contract for the government. About this time there were some scattering settlers in the Red River valley near the Canadian line. The Hudson Bay Fur Company purchased mowing machines in St. Paul and sold them to these settlers. The machines were hauled overland by wagon trains to the head of the Red River valley, and were taken north by boat down the river to the fur company's post.

After the Northern Pacific railroad was completed to Fargo, many settlers commenced to flock to what is now the Red River valley. This was in the late '60s and early '70s. Many of these settlers took mowers and reapers with them, while others purchased machines in St. Paul, which point at that time was the general headquarters for machine companies in the West. As the settlers commenced to cultivate farms and open new lands in the Red River valley, and as emigrants began to flock in at a pretty lively rate, many representatives of the several mowing and reaping machine companies invaded this territory and established agencies throughout the Red River valley. During this period the different companies operated from St. Paul and Min-

neapolis, but later as the trade grew and the demand for machines became greater, several of the reaping and mowing machine companies established headquarters in Fargo, Grand Forks and other points in the valley.

During the period from 1875 to 1881, North Dakota enjoyed an enormous influx of farmer emigrants who made the raising of wheat a specialty, and this, of course, developed a very large demand for both grain and grass cutting machines. Before this time there was a small settlement of farmers in the vicinity of Fort Totten, which is located near Devil's lake. These settlers went in there a little later than those around Fort Abercrombie. The farming operations there were carried on very much the same as those in the vicinity of Fort Abercrombie—the farmers used mowing machines and put up hay for the military post. These machines were also purchased in St. Paul and hauled overland by wagons. In 1879 several of the different harvesting machine companies, some of which comprise the present International Harvester Company of America, opened branch houses in Fargo, some locating their branches at Grand Forks in order to place their stock of extras and machines near the settlements, and the machine trade was worked from these points.

After the passing of the self-rake reaper, such of the several harvesting machine companies as manufactured wire binders and harvesters sold that class of machines and enjoyed a large trade. Later the twine binder replaced both the reaper and the wire binder, as well as the old hand harvester. Some of the principal companies that now comprise the International Company had branch houses at Fargo and Grand Forks, and they were all located there as early as 1883, or 1884, with general agencies that worked the trade through the Red River valley, and as far west in Dakota as there were settlers to be found. In 1879 there were four or five regularly established local agencies as far west as Bismarck, which was then the terminus of the Northern Pacific railroad. Indeed, it may be said that there was more activity in the binder and mower business in the Red River valley at that time than there has been at any time since. In those days the farmers devoted unusually large areas to the growing of small

grain crops, and, naturally, there was a very large demand for harvesting machines.

As early as 1880 all the harvesting companies that have been merged into the International Company, except the Plano Company, maintained regularly established branch houses in either Fargo or Grand Forks. The Plano company was represented later. In other words, the Champion, Deering, McCormick, Milwaukee, Osborne and Plano machines made possible the development of the northwest country. These machines were improved with the development of the Red River valley.

This great valley is the birthplace of many of the more important improvements that have been made on agricultural machines during the last quarter of a century. It is here that the manufacturers sent their new machines for field trials, because they knew full well that if a machine would work successfully under the varying conditions to be found here it would work successfully anywhere. One improvement suggested another, and not infrequently unusual conditions were encountered that necessitated an entirely new machine or implement. In this way the whole varied line of modern agricultural machines and implements was gradually developed and perfected. Few realize how extensive the modern requirements of the North Dakota agriculturist have grown to be in the line of machines and implements. In addition to the binders and mowers already referred to, the Red River valley agriculturist today cannot carry on his farming operations without headers, header-binders, hay tedders, self-dump hay rakes, sweep rakes, hay loaders, hay stackers, hay balers, feed grinders, cream separators, gasoline engines, manure spreaders, wagons, threshing machines, tillage implements, and binder twine, all of which this company is supplying.

The development of this line of machines has brought about a consequent development of means to care for the distribution of them, and at Grand Forks and Fargo there have been erected immense brick warehouses of modern construction of sufficient capacity to house thousands of these machines and accessories to supply the demand for quick shipment to the hundreds of agencies throughout this district. These permanently constructed



TREADWELL TWICHELL

buildings are a credit to the company as well as an ornament James J. Hill is at St. Paul, where he began life as a humble to the state and cities in which they are located, and enable the company to keep on hand at all times to supply the needs of the farmers duplicates of every part of the machines, which constitutes a very great saving of time in making repairs when a breakage from any cause occurs in the harvest or hay field or any other field of operation.

This development has not only extended to the Red River valley but the company has opened and is maintaining immense warehouses and general agencies at Minot, Bismarck and other points in the state, and is giving employment to thousands of men who are continuously reaching all industries in caring for the very large trade that has developed.

Half a century ago this whole region was a howling wilderness, but with indefatigable pluck and infinite skill the sturdy sons of this valley have carved out an empire. Today North Dakota has a population of nearly 500,000. There are approximately 50,000 farms, embracing 15,000,000 acres of land under cultivation. In 1906 this state devoted some 5,000,000 acres to growing wheat and produced 75,000,000 bushels of that cereal, valued at upward of \$52,000,000. In the same year some 50,000,000 bushels of oats, worth \$10,000,000, were grown in the state. The figures covering the hay crop are not available, but the value of the hay crop in North Dakota is perhaps greater than that of the wheat and oats crops combined.

The rapid settlement of the Missouri slope country, and the successful gathering of their immense harvests, would have been impossible without these improved machines. The great farms where the furrow is plowed for miles and where the line of binders sweep across wheat fields embracing thousands of acres was made possible by the use of these machines. The hay fields were so large that means had to be found to handle the crop faster and to better advantage. The several companies that now comprise the International company were quick to recognize the needs of the agriculturists in this new country, and they blazed the trail across the vast stretches of valley lands that was afterwards followed by the railroads.

It is therefore not difficult to understand that the development of the Red River valley, which is now North Dakota, is due in no small measure to the several harvesting machine companies that now comprise the International company. Their representatives closely studied the requirements of the farmers and furnished them grain and grass cutting machines so that it was possible for them to harvest their crops. Indeed, it is not too much to say that the Red River valley could never have raised and harvested such enormous crops, and this great valley would never have become so famous in history as the bread basket of the world, had it not been for the various harvesting machine companies that supplied the binders and mowers to harvest the crops. During the pioneer days the reaper moved civilization westward at the rate of thirty miles a year, and it was the reaper that enabled the early settlers of the great Red River valley to achieve their industrial independence.

CHAPTER XVIII.

LUMBER AND TIMBER.

By

Thomas B. Walker.

North Dakota is one of the four large central states, of almost entirely prairie lands, the other three comprising South Dakota, Nebraska and Kansas, which are all practically untimbered excepting small areas of hardwood lands in Kansas and Nebraska, which are now practically denuded, and a small area of pine in the Black Hills of South Dakota. These four states, with portions of Texas, Oklahoma, Iowa, Minnesota and a small portion of Wisconsin and Indiana, constitute the great open prairie land district of the central portion of the United States. This extensive territory covers an area of about 522,000 square miles of rich agricultural land, subject to cultivation and abundant crops without irrigation. Of this North Dakota covers an area of about 70,000 square miles. The easterly half of this consists mainly of agricultural land, while the westerly half is largely a grazing area, more or less of which is subject to cultivation. The Red River valley, which bounds the state on its entire eastern boundary, covers an area of nearly seven million acres, and consists of some of the richest and most productive land in the world.

The state produces now nearly 10 per cent of the wheat and oats and about 40 per cent of the flaxseed raised in the United States. There is now under cultivation only about 16 per cent of the entire area. When the state is developed as fully as it may be expected in the course of the next twenty-five years there should be under direct cultivation, exclusive of pasture lands and timber culture land, 32 to 40 per cent of the entire area, ex-

clusive of hay and grazing land, which will probably bring the total crop production up to two or three times what it is now producing, exclusive of the large amounts of stock and dairy products.

North Dakota, not having a timber supply of its own, has relied upon the pine lands of Minnesota and Wisconsin in large part for its building timber. Its supply of hardwood for its furniture, tools, implements and machinery made of hardwood has come from that extensive tract embracing large parts of Texas, Arkansas, Missouri, the southern part of Illinois, most of Tennessee, Kentucky, Indiana, Ohio, portions of southern or central Minnesota, and Wisconsin, southern Michigan and portions of West Virginia, the western part of Pennsylvania, the west half of Virginia, and the westerly portion of North Carolina.

This great hardwood timber tract, embracing an area of about 507,000 square miles or 324,000,000 acres, has furnished the supply of hardwood lumber for this country and is the foundation of extensive manufactures of hardwood products that have gone into foreign trade. But these lands, to the extent of more than four-fifths, have been denuded of their timber. A very large fractional part has been wasted and burned to clear the land in order to reach the soil. The timber was an incumbrance which has worn out in the most severe service countless multitudes of industrious farmers, the first generation of whom, as early settlers, devoted their lives to clearing away and getting the soil ready for producing crops.

In this respect the timber has been far more of a drawback, and made the early settlements less successful than in the prairie area, where breaking the sod required much less work and time than clearing up the timber lands. And when the prairie was once broken the vast aggregate of old stumps that would take a generation to remove were not an incumbrance as in the timber lands.

The advantages from living amongst the hardwoods, as against the prairie states, furnished an advantage in the way of logs out of which to build the houses, stables and fences, and fuel. But in general the farmers of the timber states were much slower in gaining a comfortable home and abundant or sufficient means to

make them independent of debt and to supply them with the necessities, comforts, conveniences and even luxuries of life.

The prairie farmers have, to a very unusual extent, prospered and become full handed, and are now really the principal bankers who supply the money in the cities of the middle West, through the agency of the country banks in which the farmers deposit their large surplus of money. A large part of the money used in Minneapolis, St. Paul, Duluth, Chicago, St. Louis and Kansas City is supplied by the small banks throughout these states, who buy commercial paper and in this way are enabled to pay the farmers interest on their deposits. The mortgages have been practically all paid and the farmers in large part freed from debts or obligations, and have met with a prosperity such as has never in the history of the world reached as extensive a class of cultivators of the soil as here in the prairie states.

One of the principal things which led to the successful development of these states was the very cheap lumber supply, both of the pine and hardwood. But now the pine timber supply of Minnesota and Wisconsin as well as Michigan, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, New York and Pennsylvania is in large part exhausted, there being perhaps not more than ten or fifteen per cent of the original amount of timber now standing.

The southern pine has been only fractionally cut, but is being very rapidly consumed by the heavy demands of a constantly increasing use of lumber and wood products.

This southern pine will probably furnish something of a supply for the main portion of the United States for the next fifteen or twenty years, but during that time, the remaining pine and hemlock of Minnesota and Wisconsin will afford a limited supply for five or ten years.

The southern pine belt is so far distant from North Dakota that after Minnesota and Wisconsin cease to be able to furnish the supply, which will be but a few years, the Rocky Mountain region, will be drawn upon for many years until that limited supply becomes exhausted. Then the Pacific Coast states—Washington, Oregon and California—will be drawn upon. These latter pine areas will be sufficient to furnish a reasonable supply for probably twenty-five or thirty years, and if intelligent

methods are continued by the counties, states and general government in the handling of these mountain forest lands, a continued supply through re-forestation can be produced that will, to some extent, furnish wood for supplying those needs that cannot be met by other substitutes.

The remnant of the great hardwood forests will practically disappear within the next very few years, and when this is exhausted there is no western hardwood area as there is of the pine, to continue the supply. So that this hardwood question is one that is likely to be of as great importance as that of the pine.

The resources for securing any further stock of hardwood must be made by re-forestation both on the non-agricultural available lands throughout all the states, where a timber crop can be grown, but also to cultivate and grow timber to more or less extent on agricultural lands.

Timber is reproduced by slight drafts on the soil, but to large extent upon the air and water, and in this way it is a renewal of the soil and will tend to lengthen out the agricultural life of farming lands that have been more or less exhausted or where it is of poor quality for farming purposes.

And while in North Dakota the larger part of all the land can be cultivated, yet a fractional part might as profitably be used for producing timber for lumber, both as building material and other purposes for which it is available and essential, as to attempt to use it all for agricultural purposes.

The timber supply is becoming exhausted so rapidly, that unless the states generally take up the question of re-forestation and this without much further delay, it will become practically impossible to obtain a sufficient supply to meet the absolute needs in the way of lumber for building and for furniture, implements, etc., independent of other very necessary uses for which wood is now used. And this will come not only to be an inconvenience but to bring so much less of the comforts and conveniences of life, that living will be on a much lower scale than has prevailed in the past. In fact, lumber is of far greater importance and a more essential necessity than we are accustomed to realize. And it now appears that while re-forestation and the production of a

stock of lumber is much discussed by forestry associations and presidential conferences and by newspapers and periodicals and by congress and state legislatures—politicians and orators generally—practical forestry will not be entered upon with sufficient energy and promptness by the general government, the states and the farmers, in sufficient numbers to meet the imperative demands of the comparatively near future. When the supply is so far exhausted—the needs so urgent—and it becomes understood by the men who have surplus acres which they can devote to raising timber that it can be produced with a good return for the use of the land and the labor and expense devoted to this crop, the raising of timber will be entered upon in a practical way, to furnish, in the course of time, a limited supply.

There are two facts or features that will develop in the future that will make the occupation of tree raising and lumber producing a profitable enterprise. Lumber will considerably increase in price from now until the present stock is practically consumed. This increased price of lumber will make forestry more profitable in consequence of increased value of the lumber, and when the further consideration is added—that lumber will be much more economically manufactured whereby a log will be made to produce a much greater amount of lumber that will sell at a much greater price—the two features will make timber culture and lumber producing more profitable.

The processes whereby lumber will be so much more economically cut, will be the exceedingly thin veneer cutting saws, or probably still more economical processes of using planing knives, to cut the thin lumber without the waste of sawdust. These thin veneers of lumber will be glued or cemented into a thicker piece by placing two layers of the thin lumber parallel and another one crossways between them, putting the better grade of lumber on the outside and the commoner qualities inside and on the bottom. These three thicknesses of lumber will not need to make more than three-eighths of an inch, for what will be used for ordinary boards. For such purposes as will require thicker lumber, more layers of the thin lumber can be put together, making for flooring enough to make a thickness of three-fourths of an inch, putting the lower grade of lumber out of sight, and

making the upper sheet a thicker—perhaps one-fourth of an inch—in order that the wear may not cut away the upper one too early.

And it is probable also that another method of making the composition board will be by using cotton cloth as an interior sheet to form part of the composition board by being strongly glued in between two or more outer sheets of wood. In other words, to use a cloth sheet in place of one of the thin wooden sheets above noted. This cloth with the glue filling will form a strong binding, give strength and toughness and elasticity sufficient to take the place of boards for most uses. Or three or more sheets of wood can be used with two sheets of thin cloth filling. When composition boards so made are painted, oiled or varnished either on one or both sides, the latter in general more preferable, it will furnish very satisfactory material for a large part of the constructions where lumber is ordinarily used. And being thinner and weighing less than the ordinary thick lumber, it can be produced, transported and sold for less per thousand feet than usual thickness lumber.

It is probable that the superstructure of buildings will be largely made from cement, brick or stone and the joists and floor timber will be made of lumber cut with thin saws, or perhaps with planing knives and made into a composition lumber that will need to be made of sufficient thickness to carry the load placed upon them.

Doors will be made of a composition probably almost altogether of thin boards cemented together as above outlined. The machinery for cutting thin lumber will in general be made of much smaller logs than that which has come from the natural forests. Another feature of the future lumber supply which will also aid in making timber culture more profitable and desirable, will be improved methods of making thick paper boards of wood pulp, after the general manner that is used in making printing and wrapping paper, and paper board. Sheets of any reasonable thickness and of sufficient strength and solidity to be used for general purposes where boards are now employed can be made from any sized trees, from saplings four or five inches in diameter up to full sized saw timber. The pulp, to make a de-

sirable quality, would require partly chemical pulp fiber mixed with a certain proportion of ground wood pulp, the toughness and durability depending in large part upon the proportion of the former. Some manner of adhesive sizing may be mixed with the pulp in forming the board that will make it harder, stronger and more durable. Lumber made in this way, of one-fourth or one-half of an inch in thickness, could probably be purchased at a price of from \$20 to \$30 per thousand feet, surface measure, and give a very good return for the use of the land, the labor, and expense in raising the trees and producing the lumber. And although this price is above that which has prevailed and above that for some years to come, as a price for common grades of lumber, yet it will be within the range of the prices that will prevail in the course of the next twenty years or by the time any crop of timber could be raised, starting in at the present time.

Lumber manufactured from cultivated trees, either in the way of being cut with thin saws or planing knives or from wood pulp, can use profitably small logs and in which less expensive neighborhood mills can be used to good advantage by the farmers or local business men to furnish employment for considerable numbers and produce it as economically and with as little expense as could be done in larger plants, where large capital is necessarily employed, as at the present time and with the methods now used.

The manufacture of paper board lumber can also be produced with what will probably be much improved methods of dissolving the wood fiber if not in producing the ground wood pulp. A crop of rapidly growing timber planted at the present time will yield in the course of eighteen to thirty years to produce timber from the size of telegraph poles, or eight and ten inches in diameter to that which will then be considered respectable sized saw logs from trees fifteen to twenty-two inches in diameter. Timber raised of this smaller size and grown thicker together may be as profitable as to wait for larger growth. The stumps of the smaller trees can be removed more readily than the larger ones, and will not be in the way any more, if as much, in replanting among them.

The farmer who has the ordinary sized quarter section farm

might very profitably lay off about one-eighth part of his land or a twenty-acre piece to plant in timber as early as he can accomplish it.

The kind of timber most profitable to cultivate is a question that will need particular consideration, and for this and other matters pertaining to forestry, and to furnish a bureau of information and advice, a commission of one or more should be appointed, whose investigations and studies of forestry in this and other countries should furnish the people sufficient information to enable them to determine the kind of timber that would flourish to the best advantage and be the most profitable to cultivate.

In the westerly part of the state it is probable that spruce or pine will be the most desirable crop; in the eastern half certain grades of hardwood, perhaps white and black ash, and for boards and building lumber, poplar, with perhaps some lighter varieties of pine and spruce. The lumber producing trees must be of a quality that will not warp and twist, as it will make lumber of little value, such, for instance, as the cottonwood and the water elm. The red elm might perhaps be serviceable.

North Dakota, with its large individual holdings of land, prosperous condition of the farmers, who can afford to wait for a term of years for the returns from land appropriated and money and work devoted to cultivating timber, either for themselves or their children, should promptly take up the question of reforestation, which can be done equally well there, as in any of the states, and in such manner that it will not draw too heavily on the resources of the settlers for the next ten or twenty years. Such timber growth will make a far more agreeable country to live in—act as a wind break and a protection for cattle in storms, in addition to furnishing a supply of fuel from trimmings of the trees and the future supply of lumber at what will be a profitable investment as a return for the use of the land, the labor and expenditures.

This course will aid materially in bringing prosperity and comfortable conditions for the coming generations, without which, in this state, as in the country generally, a failure to enter upon reforestation will result in a condition of not mere in-

convenience, but of hardship that will reduce the comforts of living far below that which has prevailed or that would take place if reforestation is entered upon with sufficient general practice to insure a reasonable supply of timber to cover the necessities for comfortable living in future years.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE HUDSON BAY FUR COMPANY.

By
James Twamley.

Trade and commerce are the forerunners of civilization. It has blazed the way for the missionary and made it possible for him to reach the hearts of the heathen. Men have deprived themselves of the comforts of home and friends and risked their lives and health in the interest of trade. Corporations and trusts have been formed for the purpose of introducing the products of one nation to another who was unable to produce the same line of goods.

Thus we see Germany, France and England controlling the trade of a large part of the globe. It brings the Christian and the heathen together. When their interests are at stake, trade has made it possible to soothe the savage breast. This we see in North Dakota as well as in Africa, China and Japan.

The Hudson Bay Fur Company was chartered by Charles II on May 2nd, 1670. The charter gave unlimited powers to control all trade of that country that lay within the entrance of Hudsons straits, if not actually possessed by British subjects or any other Christian prince or state. All was called "Rupert's Land" as a compliment to Prince Rupert, cousin of King Charles. The gentlemen adventurers, as they were called, were King Charles, Prince Rupert, the Duke of York and the Duke of Marlborough. They hoped to find a shorter route to India, or a Northwest passage. Some estimate of the company's power may be imagined when it is known that it had authority over one-third of the whole North America to hold as absolute proprietors

with power, not only governing their own officers and servants, but all people upon the land.

The Indians had absolute trust in the good faith of the company and much credit is due the company that its methods were so honest. They made enormous profits on their merchandise by exchanging the skins of the mink, beaver, coon and fox for a few beads, ear pipe and wampum. The promises made were kept, the company's word was reliable and the Indians were oftentimes the best friends the company had. Naturally the operations that are most interesting to the North Dakotan are those pertaining to the Red River valley. It was not until 1799 that the Red river proper was taken possession of. Lord Selkirk, a Scottish nobleman, had a great scheme for colonizing the interior of North America. He finally determined to do it by means of the Hudson Bay Company. He had patriotic and lofty aims, but these could not all be carried out.

In May, 1811, he, with friends, purchased land on the Red River of the North with a view to settling a colony there. They were to assume the expense of transporting, governing and protecting the colonists, and provide them with the essentials to become established. One hundred and ten thousand square miles of fertile land on the Red and Assiniboine rivers were secured in June, 1811. A company numbering about seventy started from Orkney islands. Captain McDonald, who was chosen to assist Lord Selkirk, brought oats, barley and potatoes, as well as cattle and poultry. Lord Selkirk was seeking new colonists all the while, and he started another company the next year, but only fifteen or twenty reached the Red river in the fall of 1813, as a fever caused the death of many.

Governor McDonald had taken a number of colonists to Pembina during 1812, where buffalo could be had. Ninety-three persons from the Orkney islands reached the Red river the next year. Long before this time the North West Trading Company, a powerful rival of the Hudson Bay Company, which had been carrying on a keen rivalry, induced 150 of the colonists to go to Canada. Shortly after they were induced to return, having had some trouble with the rival company, and pioneer hardships all

helped to prevent the growth and development of the colony. However, in time permanent settlements were made.

Trading was carried on between all the country lying between Fort Garry, Winnipeg and St. Paul. It was an interesting sight to see the long line of Red river carts, a vehicle made without a particle of iron, bound together by wooden pins and pegs and strapped by the sinew of the deer, lubricating oil being very scarce in the settlements. You could hear these carts for miles as the oxen winded their way across the plain.

In the winter the dog train and sled took the place of the cart and ox. The pioneers wrapped warmly in their furs, bounded over the frozen ground, bringing their furs to exchange for the products of the mill and factory. The Hudson bay trading post was an interesting place. The clerks soon managed enough of dialect to trade with the Indians, as the latter would not condescend to speak English, even when it would be to his advantage. The clerks had a mongrel language of their own by which they made known their ideas to the Indians.

Since the company had to protect its property, numerous forts were built along the frontier. Some of these are still in existence. The work of the Hudson Bay Fur Company is not over. Wherever the new posts of the company are opened, pushing farthest into the frontier, may be found the officers of the Hudson Bay Fur Company. Its center is still, as it always has been, in London, England. It is to be admired for its progressiveness, its business ability, and the honor it has shown in dealing with the natives. Truly it is, as it has been called, "The Great Company."

Having ample capital for the prosecution of their business, they conceived the idea of extending their relations with the original settlers of our country, who were the best fur collectors in the world, and established posts at Grand Forks, Frog Point, Goose River and Georgetown. The base of supplies was Grand Forks, and from this point they supplied their sub-stations, and while they did a large business with the white residents, they captured nearly all the fur that was brought into Grand Forks and her sub-stations. They were shipped to London to be dressed and made up, and returned to this country, as we were not sup-

posed to know how to tan a skin. The Hudson Bay Fur Company employed the best men they could find and paid liberal wages, because they were making a magnificent profit on their goods, and the fur business was about all gain, London being the headquarters for the world on fur, as on many other articles. They dictated the price, they bought cheap and sold high, and today, while the English as a class wear very little fur, they dictate the price of the fur market for the world. The freight rate is in their favor, their goods are carried on English vessels that are subsidized by the government, which virtually kills all competition on freight rates, and puts our American vessels practically out of business. England has her agents in every part of the world employed in all kinds of trade and commerce that leads to London as the fountain head of the world, with her unlimited capital and her subsidized vessels, England stands without a rival today before the nations of the world.

The Hudson Bay Fur Company buy for a few cents our muskrat, take it to London, dress it and return it to us as Alentian seal or river mink, likewise they take our skunk, dress it and return it as martin. Also our rabbit or Belgian hare comes back from London as Coney, near seal or electric seal, and our weasel as ermine. So we see what we are paying for this work and getting paid for our furs, with a great big balance in favor of the Hudson Bay Fur Company. In this way they have accumulated an immense capital and their profits beat anything on record in the United States. Today they own a large part of the Northwest Territory. They had the first white men to settle this country and also the new Northwest. They have hundreds of agents scattered all over the country and hundreds of miles off the road, but constantly in communication with the parent company. The Hudson Bay Fur Company built their own telegraph line into Grand Forks and operated it in the interest of the people up to the time the Great Northern came to the valley, and there the Hudson Bay dressed back from civilization and up to the present time is doing a large fur trade in the Northwest territories. Although they also handle a large amount of all kinds of merchandise outside of the fur business and the outlook at the present time as regards the transportation problem would seem to

favor the Hudson bay route to Liverpool, naturally the nearer one gets to the pole, the shorter is the distance across the world. Thus from Japan to Liverpool by way of San Francisco is fully eleven thousand miles. But the Vancouver-Montreal route takes a thousand miles off this. Going by Prince Ruperts, the new Grand Trunk terminus saves another seven hundred miles, and last of all comes the new projected route by way of Prince Rupert and Hudson bay, which reduces the Japan-Liverpool journey from eleven to eight thousand miles. It is estimated that a railroad to Hudson bay would move Liverpool 2,000 miles nearer to western shippers. At the present time six different charters have been granted in connection with Hudson bay, schemes Wilfried Laurier, the premier, declares that if the standing offer of 12,000 acres of land per mile is not found sufficient encouragement, other means must be adopted such as making the Hudson bay route both railroad and steamship a national undertaking. Of course the Hudson Bay Fur Company is greatly interested in the development of this new route, as a big saver of time and distance between the new land and the mother country.

Governor Graham, of Winnipeg, had supervision over the Hudson Bay business at Grand Forks and looked after their interests. They built the old Northwestern hotel, which was located on corner of Demers avenue and Third street. This they sold to Peter Carrol, who afterwards traded it for a farm. It is now a part of the Arlington Park hotel, owned by Colonel Knudson. The headquarters of the company were located on the corner of Third street and Kitson avenue, the present site of the Union National bank.

Walter J. S. Trail was the local manager of the company at Grand Forks, which position he held for years, and was succeeded by Frank Veits, who afterward purchased the stock of goods when the company concluded to withdraw their business from this side of the line. Mr. Veits was succeeded by Veits & Twamley, who conducted the business for years on the corner of Demers avenue and Third street, and were the first wholesalers of merchandise in North Dakota, long before the St. Paul & Pacific, now the Great Northern railroad, reached Grand Forks.

Mr. Twamley was engaged in the wholesale business all his

life until he came to Grand Forks in the year 1876. Captain Holcomb purchased the real estate of the company as a speculation, and he sold it to John McKelvey, who disposed of it in small parcels.

The Hudson Bay Fur Company extended many favors to the early settlers of the Red River valley; carrying an immense stock of goods they were in a condition to grant all the accommodation asked for. The writer of this article sold them at one time about \$75,000 worth of goods and all were shipped to Grand Forks. This was the largest bill ever shipped from St. Paul to any one house, and I doubt if Chicago can show a better record.

Thus endeth the reading of the chapter. Long may the Hudson Bay Fur Company live in the memory of the old settler.

CHAPTER XX.

THE CHURCHES.

The Catholic Church in North Dakota.

By

Rt. Rev. Bishop Shanley.

The following notes on the early history of the Catholic church in North Dakota are written for the two-fold purpose of preserving the truth, and of enabling the future historian of our state to compile an accurate record of the interesting doings of the pioneers in this field. The facts related in these notes may be taken as reliable. They are drawn from the letters of Lord Selkirk, the founder of the Winnipeg colony; of Bishop Plessis, of Quebec, who sent the Catholic missionaries to the Red river country; of Father Provencher, the first missionary in this land, and first bishop of St. Boniface, Manitoba; from the life of Provencher, by Dugas; the "Memoirs of Archbishop Tache," the "Catholic Directory" (an official year book of the church), the church records of Pembina, the personal recollections of Father Lacombe, who came to Pembina in 1849, and who is now vicar general of the diocese of St. Albert, residing at Calgary, and from other equally trustworthy sources.

These notes were written by me in February, March and April, 1902, and published in the "Grand Forks Herald."

A writer in volume I of the North Dakota Historical Society's publications, printed in 1907, has borrowed very liberally from my work, without giving any credit. This remark is necessary to protect myself from the possible charge of stealing my own work.

The Catholic church entered North Dakota about the same time and in the same way that it entered Manitoba. A brief sketch of the first settlements in that place and of the establishment of the church there is, therefore, not out of place in these notes.

The Red river country was discovered in 1734 by the French chevalier, Gauthier Varennes de la Verandrye, who left Lake Nipigon in 1731, passed by Rainy lake, where he built Fort St. Pierre, came to Lake of the Woods, where he built Fort St. Charles, and arrived in 1734 at the mouth of the Winnipeg river, where he built Fort Maurepas, leaving men in the different forts to carry on trade in furs with the Indians. The chevalier was the first competitor with the Hudson Bay Company, to whose business he did no inconsiderable damage in a territory which from 1670 to the time of de la Verandrye's arrival had been commercially tributary to the company, but which does not appear to have been ever visited by any of the company's agents, the Indians carrying their furs from the interior to the company's posts on the sea coast.

After the cession of Canada to England in 1763, de la Verandrye's forts and trading posts were abandoned, and the French traders, with rare exceptions, ceased visiting the country until 1784. In the winter of 1783-84 some French-Canadian capitalists of Montreal organized the *Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*—the Northwest Company—which took possession of the immense tract between the American line and Lake Athabasca, and the Ottawa river and the Pacific ocean. By the beginning of the nineteenth century the new company had become a most formidable rival of the Hudson Bay people, whose shares, once held at \$200 piastres, were sold in 1808 at \$50, and who in self protection was forced to leave the seaboard and go into the interior in search of business, building forts and trading posts wherever the Northwest company was located. The employes of the Hudson Bay company were chiefly Scotch and English, those of the Northwest mainly French-Canadians. In 1806 the Northwest company had in its different forts and trading posts and traveling among the Indians more than 1,200 employes, most of them French-Canadians. Some of these employes, nearly all of whom were Catho-

lies, married Indian women. This is the origin of the comparatively few half-breed families who were in the country when the missionaries arrived. According to Fathers Provencher and Dumoulin, the first missionaries, the vast bulk of the population at their coming was Indian. The Sauteux and Cris lived in the neighborhood of the Red river. From the Red river west to the Rocky mountains, between the Assiniboine and the Saskatchewan, were Cris, Assiniboines and Blackfeet—while north of the Saskatchewan were some Cris and the Montagnaises. After the coming of the priests marriages between the whites and the natives became more frequent, and the great increase of the half breed race dates from that period.

Whatever some may say of the Canadian voyageurs, it seems quite certain that their general influence on the natives was good. At least they prepared the way for the missionaries, who found little difficulty in making good and fervent converts among them.

In the year 1810 a Scotch Protestant gentleman, Thomas Douglas, better known as Lord Selkirk, who owned about 40 per cent of the Hudson Bay Company's stock, obtained a grant of the lands along the Red river which the company claimed, and immediately set about establishing a colony there. The Northwest company at once set up a claim to the lands in question. Nevertheless, Selkirk's agent, Miles McDonell, left Scotland in the spring of 1811 with a number of families en route for the Red river, where they arrived in the autumn of 1812. The place chosen for the colony was about forty miles from the mouth of the river. In the beginning of 1813 the colony was composed of about 100 persons, and in September, 1814, it numbered nearly 200 souls.

Meanwhile the Northwest company, who had protested against Selkirk's right to the lands, endeavored to arouse the Indians against the colonists, but finding their efforts futile, the principal officers of the company met at Fort William on Lake Superior in the spring of 1814 and resolved on the destruction of Selkirk's settlement, which was actually effected the following June, some of the colonists being sent to Upper Canada, others going to the country north of Lake Winnipeg. Selkirk, who was in Europe



RT. REV. BISHOP SHANLEY

at that time, learned of the destruction of his colony only when he reached New York in the autumn of 1815.

The north-bound refugees met Colin Robertson, a trusted clerk of Selkirk, at a Hudson Bay post, and were induced by him to return to the Red river, where new colonists soon arrived from Scotland, and in the autumn of that year, 1815, the colony again numbered 200 souls.

The troubles with the Northwest company, which followed in 1816, and the causes which produced them, are a subject of controversy, and do not enter into the purpose of these notes. Suffice it to say that on June 19 Selkirk's colony was destroyed the second time by the Northwest company, and the colonists brought as prisoners to Fort William.

Upon hearing of the first disaster to his colony Lord Selkirk hastened from New York to Canada to secure troops for the protection of his colony. In January, 1816, Selkirk heard of the return of his colonists to their farms, and in the spring of the same year with about 100 soldiers he left Montreal for the Red river. Envoys whom he had sent to announce his coming to the colonists, hearing on their way of the second disaster, met Selkirk at Sault Sainte Marie, and gave him the details. Selkirk proceeded to Fort William, took the fort on August 14, and established his winter quarters there, a large detachment of his soldiers going to the settlement by way of Red lake, an unusual route, to avoid detection by the enemy. They reached the Red river at the end of December. On January 6, 1817, taking advantage of a raging blizzard, Selkirk's troops surprised and captured Fort Douglas, and re-established his authority in the colony. The following spring Lord Selkirk arrived in the colony. He induced many of the Canadian and Scotch settlers to return. He divided the land among the soldiers, and his other followers, and prepared to return to Canada in the fall of that year.

Such was the political and social condition of the Red river country in the year 1817, the year preceding the establishment there of the Catholic church.

Towards the end of October, 1817, Lord Selkirk left the Red river to return to Canada. From his dealings with the people of the country, Canadians, half breeds and Indians, he had become

profoundly convinced of the need of religious influence for the success of his work. Moreover, many of the Canadian voyageurs clamored for priests. Lord Selkirk took advantage of these good dispositions, and advised the people to address a formal request for missionaries to the bishop of Quebec, promising to use his influence to secure its granting.

Mr. Samuel Gale, who had spent one summer at Red river, and who was an intimate friend of Bishop Plessis, visited the bishop in January, 1818, at Lord Selkirk's request, to urge the appointment of missionaries. A few days later the formal petition of the Red river Catholics was presented to the bishop by Mr. Charles de Lotbiniere. On February 11th, 1818, Bishop Plessis addressed to Mr. Gale the following letter:

"Quebec, Feb. 11, 1818.

"Sir: I have received from M. de Lotbiniere the request that you have had the kindness to transmit to me in behalf of the inhabitants on the Red river. No one is more convinced than I of the incalculable benefits that can result from the establishing of a permanent mission in that place, abandoned up to the present to all the disorders that ignorance and irreligion beget. I have, therefore, decided to second with all my might a project so praiseworthy, and in which you have taken so active a part. Among my clergy there will be found priests who will consecrate themselves to this good work, with no other motive than that of procuring the glory of God and the salvation of those poor peoples.

"Permit me to thank you for the encouragement you give to this enterprise, and to subscribe myself, etc., etc.,

"—J. Octave (Plessis),

"Bishop of Quebec."

It is to be noted that two years before, in 1816, Bishop Plessis had commissioned Father Tabeau, the parish priest of Boucherville, Canada, to visit the Red river and to report on the advisability of opening there a permanent mission. Owing to the troubles in the colony, Father Tabeau failed to reach the Red river. It is quite probable that the Northwest company in-

fluenced his views somewhat. At any rate, in his report to Bishop Plessis, which reached the bishop only in March, 1818, he opposed the founding of a permanent mission there, and suggested that for the time being it were better to send a priest once a year to visit the trading posts, and to wait for the complete pacification of the country before establishing permanent missionaries in it.

But Bishop Plessis thought otherwise, influenced, no doubt, by the following letter from Lord Selkirk, written in 1816:

“Montreal, April 16th, 1816.

“To His Grace, Mgr. Plessis, Bishop of Quebec.

“Monseigneur: I have been informed by Mr. Miles McDonnell, former governor of the Red river, that in a conversation which he had with Your Grace last autumn he has suggested to you to send a missionary into this country to give the helps of religion to a large number of Canadians, who are established there, and who live after the manner of the savages, with the Indian women whom they have married. I am convinced that an intelligent ecclesiastic would do an incalculable good among those people, in whom the religious sentiment is not extinct. With the greatest satisfaction I would co-operate with you for the success of such a work; and if Your Grace wishes to choose a suitable person for the undertaking I do not hesitate to assure him of my consideration and to offer him all the help Your Grace may judge necessary. I have heard that Your Grace intended to send this spring two ecclesiastics to Lake Superior and to Rainy lake to meet the voyageurs who are in the service of the Northwest company, when they return from the interior. Since all those people are in great need of spiritual help, I am happy to learn this news; nevertheless, if you permit me to express an opinion, I think that a missionary residing at the Red River would better realize your pious design; for from that place he could easily visit during the winter the trading posts on Rainy lake and on Lake Superior at the time when the people is assembled in great numbers.

“Meanwhile, if Your Grace does not find this arrangement practicable at present, I believe that an ecclesiastic who would

be ready to leave Montreal at the opening of navigation to go to Rainy lake could do a great deal of good. Mr. McDonnell must put himself en route in his canoe immediately after the ice melts, so that he may arrive at the Red river towards the end of May or the beginning of June. He would be very happy to have with him the company of a missionary who might sojourn some weeks with the Canadians of the Red river before the return of the voyageurs of the northwest to Rainy lake and Lake Superior.

"I have the honor to be, etc., etc., —Selkirk."

The bishop's answer to the above letter has probably been lost. At least Dugas, in his life of Bishop Provencher, to whom I am indebted for the above correspondence, makes no mention of it. But by the 21st of February, 1818, ten days after his letter to Mr. Gale, Bishop Plessis had chosen his missionaries for the Red river, Rev. Joseph Norbert Provencher, pastor of Kamouraska, in the diocese of Quebec, and Rev. Joseph Severe Dumoulin, who, as we shall soon see, was the first priest, whether resident or missionary, in North Dakota.

Bishop Plessis having chosen his missionaries, wrote to Lord Selkirk:

"My Lord: Nothing could better meet my views than the request brought to me last January by Mr. Gale in behalf of the inhabitants of the Red river. I am filled with consolation at the thought of the solid establishment of a Catholic mission which may become of incalculable importance to the vast territory surrounding it. The protection of Your Lordship, the interest taken in it by the governor-in-chief, the zeal of the most reputable citizens of Montreal, the subscriptions already received, all those things convince me that Divine Providence favors the enterprise. On my part, I could not see with indifference so large a number of souls, redeemed at the price of the blood of Jesus Christ, lost every day for the lack of having some one to form their faith and direct their morals.

"The two priests whom I send there with a catechist will esteem themselves very happy if the Father of Mercies deign to accept their success and give some blessings to their labors."

The catechist mentioned in the above was Mr. William Edge, the first school teacher in North Dakota. He had charge of the school which Father Dumoulin opened in Pembina, of which mention shall be made later.

To provide for the stability and maintenance of the new mission Lord Selkirk executed in due form two contracts, by the first of which he gave twenty-five acres to the mission for a church; the second conveying to the mission a tract of land four miles in length by five miles in width. These contracts are signed by Lord Selkirk, J. O. Plessis, Bishop of Quebec; Roux, priest; J. N. Provencher, priest; Severe Dumoulin, priest; S. de Beaujeu, priest, and H. Heney.

The bishop of Quebec gave Father Provencher the powers of a vicar general, and drew up for his guidance in his new difficult mission an admirable letter of instructions, which, notwithstanding its length, I translate in full. It shows the prudence and knowledge of Bishop Plessis. It is entitled, "Instructions Given by Mgr. J. O. Plessis to MM. J. N. Provencher and J. N. S. Dumoulin, Missionary Priests for the Territories of the North-west":

"1. The missionaries must consider the first object of their mission to be to withdraw from barbarism and from the disorders consequent thereon the savage nations spread over the vast country.

"2. The second object (of this mission) is to give their attention to the bad Christians who have adopted the customs of the savages, and who live in licentiousness and in forgetfulness of their duties.

"3. Persuaded that the preaching of the gospel is the most assured means of obtaining these happy results they shall neglect no occasion to inculcate the gospel's principles and maxims, whether in their private conversations or in their public instructions.

"4. To make themselves at once useful to the natives of the country to which they have been sent they shall apply themselves from the moment of their arrival to the study of the savage languages, and shall endeavor to reduce those languages to regular

principles so as to be able to publish a grammar after some years of residence.

"5. They shall prepare for baptism with all possible haste the infidel women who are living in concubinage with Christians in order to change those irregular unions into legitimate marriages.

"6. They shall devote themselves with particular care to the Christian education of the children, and to this end they shall establish schools and catechism classes in all the settlements they shall have occasion to visit.

"7. In all places remarkable either by their position, or by the transit of the voyageurs, or by the gatherings of the savages, they shall take care to plant high crosses, as it were, to take possession of those places in the name of the Catholic religion.

"8. They shall often repeat to the people to whom they are sent how severely this religion enjoins peace, meekness, and obedience to the laws of both state and church.

"9. They shall make known to them the advantages they possess in living under the government of His British Majesty, teaching them by word and example the respect and fidelity they owe to their sovereign, accustoming them to offer to God fervent prayers for the prosperity of His Most Gracious Majesty, of his august family, and of his empire.

"10. They shall maintain a perfect equilibrium between the reciprocal claims of the two companies—the Northwest and the Hudson's Bay—remembering that they are sent solely for the spiritual welfare of the people from whose civilization the advantage of both companies must result.

"11. They shall fix their abode near Fort Douglas on the Red river, shall build there a church, a dwelling and a school; they shall derive their support as far as possible from the lands given to them. Although this river as well as Lake Winnipeg, into which it empties, is in the territory claimed by the Hudson Bay company, they shall not be the less zealous for the salvation of the clerks, employes, and voyageurs in the service of the Northwest company, taking care to go whithersoever the care of souls shall call them.

"12. They shall give us frequent and regular information

of all that can interest, retard or favor the purposes of the mission. If, notwithstanding the most impartial conduct, they find themselves hampered in the exercise of their functions, they shall not abandon their mission before having received our orders.

“—J. O. Plessis,
“Bishop of Quebec.”

Guided by those instructions, empowered by the proper church authority, to exercise ecclesiastical jurisdiction, and protected by Lord Selkirk, Father Provencher bade farewell to his parishioners of Kamouraska April 16th, 1818, and set forth to plant the church on the banks of the Red River of the North.

At noon on Tuesday, May 19, 1818, the first missionaries of the Red river, Joseph Norbert Provencher and Sever Norbert Dumoulin with the catechist, bade adieu to Canada. En route they wrote to Bishop Plessis from Petite Nation, May 24; Drummond island, Lake Huron, June 8; Pointe Meuron (Fort William), June 20 and June 23, and Rainy Lake July 6. On July 15 at Rainy Lake they planted a large cross and baptized seventeen children.

The canoes left Rainy Lake the 6th of July, and on the 14th they were at the mouth of the Winnipeg river. The missionaries halted there the greater part of the day and baptized sixteen children—the first baptisms in the Red river country. The 15th of July they entered the mouth of the Red river.

On the morning of the 16th of July a messenger on horseback made the rounds of the colony, to notify the people to assemble at Fort Douglas about 4 o'clock that afternoon to welcome the missionaries. At 5 o'clock p. m., the 16th of July, 1818, Fathers Provencher and Dumoulin stepped on the banks of the Red river at Fort Douglas, and the Catholic church began in the immense region now known as North Dakota, Manitoba, Assinobia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Athabasca, Mackenzie and Keewatin.

The whole colony was assembled at the landing, and Father Provencher in a touching address at once made known to them the object of his mission. He announced the times at which services would be held, and in conclusion he requested the mothers

to come to the fort the following day with their children under sixteen years of age to have them baptized.

Fort Douglas, as St. Boniface was then called, was on the right bank of the Red river. The hospitality of the fort was extended to the missionaries. A large room in the fort served as a temporary chapel.

The first Sunday after their arrival a high mass was celebrated in this cradle of Catholicity in the far northwest, Father Provencher being the celebrant and preacher, while Father Dumoulin constituted the choir. The preacher announced that on the following day the work of instructing the people in religion would begin. Adults and children were invited to attend these instructions at Fort Douglas twice a day. He also urged the colonists to take immediate steps toward providing a dwelling for the missionaries.

The following day, July 20, 1818, Father Provencher wrote to Bishop Plessis:

"We are at our destination. We arrived here at 5 o'clock p. m., the 16th of July. We were all very well received by Mr. McDonell, governor of the place, who seems to be a good man, and who is a Catholic. It is said that he is to leave here this fall. I shall be sorry. My last letter was dated from Rainy lake, whence we departed July 6. Thence we descended Rainy Lake river, passed Lake of the Woods and entered Winnipeg river at the point where Mr. Keveney was killed. I saw his bones, which were covered only with wood.

"From Lake of the Woods we fell into the Winnipeg river, remarkable for its windings, its rapids, its falls, its portages. It brought us to the lake of the same name. There we found a fort of the Northwest company. We remained there three-fourths of a day and baptized sixteen children.

"At the mouth of the Winnipeg river we met the canoes from Athabasca, with about 150 men. I had wished to meet them at Rainy lake, but they reached there only fifteen days after our departure. We have announced to them our visit for next year.

"We have been very well received everywhere. From Winnipeg river to Fort Douglas we have traversed eighteen leagues of lake and have ascended the Red river eight leagues.

"This country is really beautiful. The river is sufficiently wide. It is bordered with oaks, elms, ivy, poplars, etc. Behind this border of timber are boundless prairies. The soil appears to be excellent. Wood for building is rare, at least good wood. We must set about building. A chapel is a pressing need, because there is no fit place for the people to assemble.

"The site for the church is beautiful. It is situated facing the forts of the Northwest and Hudson Bay companies, from eight to ten acres distant from each, and about fifteen acres from Fort Douglas. At present there are no savages here. Every one seems pleased with our arrival, and all appear to be desirous to profit by our instructions."

At a later period Father Provencher, speaking of the agricultural conditions in the Red river in 1818, said:

"The cultivated fields were not much larger than garden beds. The settlers planted as much to raise seed as to enjoy the fruits of their labor; for it was very expensive to import grain into the country. But the little they raised in their garden-bed farms in 1818 was destroyed by a disaster which led to the establishing of the Catholic church in North Dakota."

On the 3rd of August, three weeks after the arrival of the missionaries, clouds of grasshoppers descended on the fields and in a trice devoured nearly everything. The few grains of wheat remaining barely sufficed to seed the garden-bed farms the following spring. To add to the misfortune, the grasshoppers deposited their eggs, thus insuring another scourge the next year.

"On the 12th of August there arrived a number of families sent by Lord Selkirk. These families, finding the fields ravaged by the grasshoppers, refused to remain at Fort Douglas. Fearing a famine in the winter they went up the river to Pembina, where a few Canadians and half-breeds were already settled.

Its proximity to the hunting grounds attracted many hunters to this place each autumn. They passed the winter there with their families, leaving in the spring to spend the summer on the prairies. From Pembina Father Provencher obtained his supply of meat during his first years on the Red river.

The growth of the Pembina settlement necessitated the presence of a priest there. Pembina became for a time more import-

ant than St. Boniface, the name by which the Fort Douglas colony is to be henceforth known. In fact, St. Boniface was for a time almost abandoned. Both companies built forts at Pembina, and the people clamored for a resident priest. Provencher, therefore, sent Father Dumoulin to Pembina in the month of September, 1818, with instructions to pass the winter there. The month of September, 1818, marks the birth of the Catholic church in North Dakota.

In January, 1819, Father Provencher visited Pembina to examine into the condition of the new parish. He found everything in excellent order. A school with sixty pupils in attendance was already in operation under the charge of William Edge, and preparations were being made to build a chapel and presbytery in the spring. Since his arrival—from September to January—Father Dumoulin had baptized fifty-two persons and rehabilitated a large number of marriages. He had also succeeded in grouping around the site of the new chapel about 300 souls. About this time he wrote to Bishop Plessis:

"I have here (Pembina) 300 persons with me, whilst the vicar general (Provencher) has only fifty at St. Boniface."

Father Provencher also wrote to the bishop: "That post (Pembina) is for the present very important. From there I with all the colony receive all my provisions. I shall continue to build there."

Again in the month of July, 1819, Father Provencher writes: "My chapel at St. Boniface is almost squared. It will be 80x35 feet. At Pembina we have a shop (*une boutique*) 24x18, a presbytery 40x27 and we have hauled the timber for a chapel 60x30. When I learn from your Grace about the lines which place Pembina on American territory disquiets me a little, and disarranges my plans. Nevertheless I shall continue to build there, for Father Dumoulin must pass next winter there."

In June, 1819, Father Dumoulin went to Rainy Lake to give a mission to the voyageurs from Athabasca who gathered at the lake every spring. Returning to Pembina in August he learned that the grasshoppers had again devastated the St. Boniface fields, this time destroying all vegetation, even to the bark of the trees. Again was there an exodus from St. Boniface to Pem-

bina. Father Provencher wrote the bishop: "Every one is busy looking for food. The families are abandoning St. Boniface to go to Pembina that they may be nearer to the hunting grounds. We are put to great expense for food. Having nothing but meat to eat, we require much of it, and we lose a great part of our time in carting this meat from the prairie. And so the work lags."

The schools at St. Boniface and Pembina continue to flourish. In the spring of 1819 Father Dumoulin wrote to Bishop Plessis that most of the children attending the Pembina school knew how to read, and knew by heart the letter of the Catechism. At St. Boniface Father Provencher even had a class in Latin.

In June, 1819, Father Provencher wrote to the bishop: "See to it that the missionary and the catechist who come here next spring know English so that they may be useful to the Catholics who speak only that language, and that they may also gain from the Protestants more honor for religion and its ministers. It is moreover necessary that those who come here be men whom one can place anywhere; for here it is necessary to fuse the functions of Martha and Mary. One must direct the spiritual and the temporal. If they are men who know nothing of building or of directing others in such matters they are of no use. The first one who offers is not fit to work here. We require grave and serious men, and men above all suspicion. In a word, we need men of judgment and ability, but at the same time full of zeal and piety. I consider Father Dumoulin a good missionary."

The poverty of the colony obliged Father Provencher to spend the winter of 1819-20 in Pembina with Father Dumoulin. Almost every one had left St. Boniface for the winter. He remained in Pembina until May. In the month of July Dumoulin went to Hudson bay to visit the Catholics in those regions, Provencher remaining in charge of St. Boniface and Pembina. On August 7, 1820, another missionary, Father Pierre Destroismaisons, accompanied by a catechist, Mr. Sauve, arrived from Quebec, and on August 16, Father Provencher left for Quebec to present his report of the missions to his bishop.

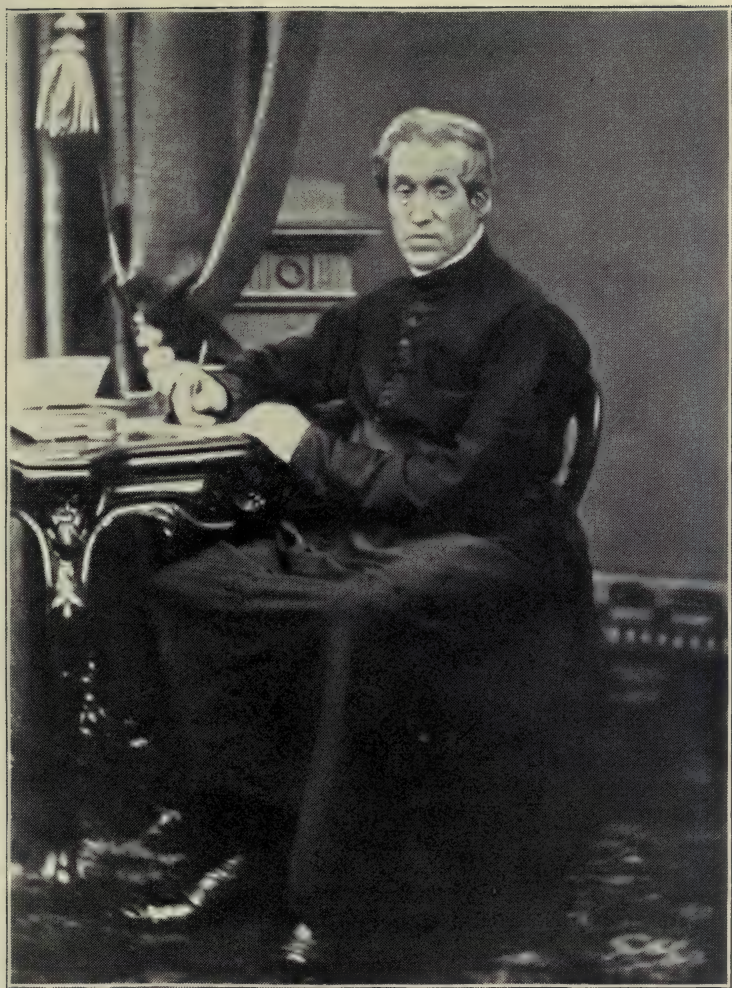
Just before his departure he had seen the colony destroyed for the third time by the grasshoppers. Seed wheat had been

brought at great expense from Prairie du Chien. The season was most favorable, everything promised well; past misfortunes were forgotten, when on July 26, innumerable grasshoppers again covered the whole colony. Discouragement seized on everyone, and many spoke of leaving the Red river forever.

When Lord Selkirk heard of the warm reception of the missionaries in his settlement he wrote to the Bishop of Quebec:

“Monseigneur: During my recent trip through Upper Canada I had the pleasure to receive letters from the Red river announcing to me the arrival of Fathers Provencher and Dumoulin. These letters, as well as the verbal report which I have received from M. de Lorimier on my arrival here, convince me that the inhabitants, and above all the old Canadian voyageurs with their half-breed families, have manifested the best disposition to profit by the instructions of the missionaries, and that the savages also have shown them such respect as gives reason to believe that they will exhibit the same docility. I hope that this happy presage may be confirmed by the report that the missionaries have no doubt made to your lordship.

“Reflecting on the circumstances which have been communicated to me, it has seemed to me that if they were known in England, one might obtain assistance from there which would give a more solid support to the establishment of the mission. There are many Catholics of the most distinguished families of England (and I doubt not that one would find some Protestants) who would glory in contributing to the maintenance of a mission of this kind, once they were assured of the good that may result from it. If I were authorized to communicate this assurance on the part of your lordship based on the report of the missionaries themselves, I have full confidence that one would find in England the means to produce a most favorable result. I have heard recently that there is some probability that Upper Canada may be erected into a separate diocese. If this division takes place I hope that the Red river may still remain in the diocese of Quebec. It would pain me indeed if this nascent foundation did not remain under the jurisdiction of your lordship, under which it has so happily begun.



FATHER BELCOURT

"I remember that in Quebec last spring your lordship suggested that in the course of time those distant countries would become an independent foundation; but pending the increase of population necessary to support without outside help a separate establishment, it seems to me that all those savage countries ought to be subject to Quebec, since the Catholics there speak only French, and since, for that reason, Upper Canada could not form subjects fitted to fulfill the duties of the ministry in those regions.

"I have the honor to be, etc., etc.,

—Selkirk."

Father Provencher left the Red river August 16, 1820, on a trip to Canada. Bishop Plessis had been in Rome in the spring of the same year, and, without informing Father Provencher, had induced the Holy See to appoint him Coadjutor-Bishop of Quebec, with the title of Bishop of Juliopolis, an ancient episcopal see in Galatia. The papal bull making this appointment is dated Feb. 1, 1820. When Father Provencher presented himself to Bishop Plessis in the end of October, the bishop handed him the official Roman document, conferring on him the new and unexpected dignity. Provencher protested long and stoutly, but in vain, against accepting the burden of the episcopate. A confidential letter written by him to Bishop Plessis on the subject January 16, 1821, gives us a clear insight into the character of this true missionary priest.

Among other things he writes: "What can this poor bishop of Juliopolis (such was his title), without learning, without virtue, without experience, without knowledge of business affairs, do? Naturally timid, loving a retired and solitary life, he might, indeed, make a poor monk, engrossed in sanctifying himself; but never can he make a man of affairs; never above all a bishop, who has time to think of himself only after he has thought of others. You have shown him a road that leads him to his destruction, and that shall lead all to loss. It is a question of founding a church. Have you thought of that? Poor church; how badly founded you shall be! In truth I do not see how I can accept a burden so plainly beyond my strength. You have too good an opinion of me, Monseigneur; you believe me capable

of all things; you think that you know me, and I, too, thought that you knew me. Reared by you, so to speak, could I have ever suspected that you could dream of elevating me so high? (*Eleve par vous, pour ainsidire, aurais-je jamais pu soupconner que vous songiez a m' elever si haut.*) Entering the ranks of the clergy, I have always allowed myself to be guided by my superiors, without hesitating or murmuring. I have done this passably well, I believe. Distrusting my youth, and confiding in your prudence, I have sacrificed everything to fulfill, I will not say your orders, for you have never given me a command, but your known will. I do not complain of you. You have always given me more than I deserved. I have had desirable places. Even in the Red river country, although it was less advantageous from every point of view, I have always known your good will towards me. You made me vicar general. That was already too much. I accepted the office because you wished to give a little lustre to that new mission. Some murmured at my promotion. They were altogether wrong. Why did you not stop at that? Why put me at the head of the clergy when I can scarcely hold myself up in my actual state. My God! Why am I not still in the simple rank of the vicaires! (assistant priests). Then no one would think of me. Alas! As I advance more in age than in virtue, must I regret my state in life to which I have been attracted since childhood? Do not believe that it is fear of sufferings and fatigue that makes me speak thus. I did not become a priest to amass riches. I will go, if necessary, and consecrate my youth to the Red river, but as a simple priest. Speak, and I will obey. But the bishopric is another thing. Never can I persuade myself that I was born to be raised to so high a rank. Rome has spoken. I am full of respect for the Chair of St. Peter. But Rome has spoken on your word. The Holy Father does not know me, and I am sure he never would have appointed me, if he knew me.

"I open my heart to you today, after having reflected naturally before God. You are the only one to whom I can speak frankly, and you are against me."

In another letter, dated March 19, 1821, Father Provencher assured the bishop of his acceptance of the office in these words:

"Trembling I accept the burden imposed upon me in punishment of my sins." He was consecrated bishop in the parish church at Three Rivers May 12, 1822, the Sunday before the Feast of the Ascension, and set out for the Red river on the 1st of June.

During his sojourn of nearly two years in Canada Bishop Provencher had not neglected the religious interests of the Red river colony. His one desire was to obtain good priests for his missions. He visited the ecclesiastical seminaries, and exhorted the young priests and students to volunteer for the work; but despite all his efforts he succeeded in securing only one candidate, Mr. John Harper, a student in the seminary of Quebec, twenty-one years of age, who was ordained priest at St. Boniface by Bishop Provencher November 1, 1824—the first priest ordained in the northwest. Father Harper remained in the diocese of St. Boniface until August, 1831, doing excellent service for the missions. For several years he conducted a very good school at St. Boniface.

Bishop Provencher reached St. Boniface August 7, 1822, to face new and unexpected troubles. The edict had gone forth from the Hudson Bay company that the priest must be withdrawn from the flourishing mission of Pembina, for the reason that it was on American territory. The death of Lord Selkirk, April 8, 1820, which led to a consolidation of the Hudson Bay and Northwest companies in June, 1821, deprived the world of a great man and the Catholic church in the Red river country of a very true friend. Selkirk's legal executor, his brother-in-law, Mr. Halkett, visited the colony in the spring of 1822. He remained three weeks at the Red river, and had left for Hudson bay only a few days before the return of the bishop, for whom he left a letter making known his intentions on the subject of Pembina. In this letter Halkett reprimanded the missionaries severely for having established the Pembina mission, maintaining that it injured St. Boniface, and that in so doing they had not corresponded with the wishes of Lord Selkirk. Bishop Provencher answered Halkett's letter August 10, sending his reply by courier to Hudson bay. He wrote:

"The Bishop of Quebec gave me an intimation about your intentions about Pembina before my departure from Quebec.

"I see clearly that the reasons you have for abandoning that post are good, but the execution is not so easy as you think. Perhaps one may accomplish it by degrees.

"The emigration (from Pembina) is absolutely impossible this year, because no one is anxious to come and establish himself at St. Boniface to die here inevitably of hunger. For from St. Boniface being able to support the emigrants from Pembina, it will be necessary for a part of the inhabitants of St. Boniface to go to Pembina again this winter to find whereon to live. We cannot leave that place this autumn. At the earliest we may abandon it next spring. From now to that time we shall try to make the people of that locality understand the necessity of moving from American territory.

"When we established ourselves there we could not foresee that a treaty between England and the United States would place Pembina on the American side. The late Lord Selkirk, in asking for Catholic priests, meant, no doubt, that it was for the instruction of all the Catholics of the place, and above all the Canadian half-breeds. Now the greater part of the Catholics and all the half-breeds were at Pembina, and absolutely could not leave that place to come to St. Boniface, where they could not have lived. It was necessary to go to them there. The agents of the colony approved the plan at the time openly. We must suppose that they were sufficiently instructed as to Lord Selkirk's intentions to put us en rapport with them. We have made heavy expenditures at Pembina, because we were given to understand that Pembina would be maintained as well as St. Boniface. For four years no one has said a word against this arrangement, and this is what has drawn so many people to that point, who if they leave Pembina today will be more destitute than when arriving in the country.

"I agree that it would have been better to have built at St. Boniface than at Pembina; but it was impossible for us to do so, for lack of provisions which it was very difficult to secure at St. Boniface.

"Rest assured that I will do all in my power to make the colony prosper. For that I have in my hands only the arms of

religion, which, indeed, are most strong. I will make the best possible use of them."

In his reply to the above, dated August 30, Mr. Halkett tells the bishop that he hopes to see his views on Pembina adopted to the letter, and threatens to complain to the authorities in England, if there is any delay in executing his orders.

In January, 1823, the bishop went to Pembina. He announced to the people that he was forced to recall Father Dumoulin, and that they must remain without a priest to instruct them. Some of the people determined to stay in Pembina; others went to the Canadian side and founded the Parish of St. Francis Xavier, and others went to Fort Snelling, Minn., and eventually founded St. Paul. Father Dumoulin, broken-hearted at the ruin of all his labors, obtained permission from the Bishop of Quebec to go to Canada, with the firm intention of returning to the Red river after a short vacation. He left in August, 1823. He never saw the Red river again. He died a holy death in Canada in 1853.

Beltrami, writing from Pembina August 10, 1823, says: "The only people now remaining (in Pembina) are the Bois-brules, who have taken possession of the huts which the settlers abandoned. Two Catholic priests had also established themselves here, but as neither the government nor the company gave them any means of subsistence, they went away; and the church, constructed like all the other buildings of trunks of trees, is already falling into ruin. * * * Lower down, at Fort Douglas, there is still a bishop, Monsieur Provencais. His merit and virtues are the theme of general praise. I was told that he does not mingle politics with religion, that his zeal is not the offspring of ambition, that his piety is pure, his heart simple and generous. He does not give ostentatious bounties at the expense of his creditors; he is hospitable to strangers; and dissimulation never sullies his mind or his holy and paternal ministry. Yesterday * * * the boundary which separates the territories of the two nations was formally laid down, in the name of the government and the president of the United States."

Keating, who was the geologist and historiographer of the United States Commission under Major Long in 1823, which determined the boundary line, writes of Pembina: "The Hudson

Bay company had a fort here until the spring of 1823, when observations, made by their own astronomers, led them to suspect that it was south of the boundary line, and they therefore abandoned it, removing all that could be sent down the river with advantage. The Catholic clergymen who had been supported at this place was at the same time removed to Fort Douglas, and a large and neat chapel built by the settlers for their accommodation is now fast going to decay. The settlement consists of about 350 souls, residing in sixty log houses or cabins." Keating also states that the people "appeared well satisfied that the whole of the settlement of Pembina, with the exception of a single log house, standing near the left bank of the river, would be included in the territory of the United States." The members of the expedition were entertained by Mr. Nolen, whose daughters afterward taught school in St. Boniface.

Joseph Severe Norbert Dumoulin, the first missionary priest in North Dakota, was born at St. Anne, Isle of Montreal, December 5, 1793. He was educated in the seminary of Nicolet, and ordained priest February 23, 1817. He left Canada with Father Provencher for the Red river missions May 19, 1818, and in September of the same year settled in Pembina, by command of Father Provencher, as pastor of all the Indians, half-breeds and Canadians thereabouts. He built there a presbytery and a church, and opened there under charge of William Edge, the first school in this state. He was universally loved. "Father Dumoulin," writes Bishop Provencher, "is a good missionary."

The departure of Father Dumoulin for Canada left Bishop Provencher with one priest, Rev. Richard Destroismaisons, and one candidate for the priesthood, John Harper. Mr. Edge, first school teacher in Pembina, went back to Canada in 1820, and was succeeded by Mr. Sauve. Mr. Harper on his arrival took charge of the school at St. Boniface during the winter months. What became of Mr. Sauve the records fail to disclose. It is probable that he left the country when his school was closed in 1823. The care of the Pembina flock was not abandoned. Father Destroismaisons continued to visit there at times, and in the spring Mr. Harper accompanied the hunters to the chase. The hunting was on the North Dakota prairies from the Red river to the Missouri.

Wherever the chase led there went the priest, and it is safe to assert that the first missionaries, beginning with Dumoulin, had visited in these hunting expeditions nearly all of the state between those two rivers.

The good effected by the missionaries is told by the following extracts from the minutes of a meeting of the Hudson Bay Council held at York Factory July 2, 1825:

"Great benefit being experienced from the benevolent and indefatigable exertions of the Catholic missionaries at Red river in welfare of the moral and religious instruction of its numerous followers, and it being observed with much satisfaction that the influence of the mission under the direction of the Right Reverend Bishop of Juliopolis has been uniformly directed to the best interests of the settlement and of the country at large, it is

"Resolved, That in order to mark our approbation of such laudable and disinterested conduct on the part of said mission, it be recommended to the honorable committee that a sum of thirty pounds per annum be given towards its support."

The struggling mission soon found use for the company's contributions. In the spring of 1825 the water in the Red river overflowed its banks, inundating all the low places, but not doing great damage. Such a thing had not occurred since the arrival of the whites in the country. The Indians related, says Dugas, how one spring long ago the water had covered the prairies, but no one knew the date of that flood. On October 15, 1825, snow fell abundantly. The winter was one of the most severe ever experienced in the country. The oldest inhabitants remembered nothing like it in twenty-five years. Spring came late. A cold north wind prevailed all through April. The snow began to melt about the first of May, and on May 5 the ice broke. The water was already over the river banks. The river continued to rise until May 20. It reached a height of forty feet above the ordinary summer level. Almost everything about St. Boniface was destroyed. Two hundred and fifty persons, most of them colonists whom Lord Selkirk had sent from Canada, left St. Boniface for the United States, some of them settling around Pembina, others going to Fort Snelling, near St. Paul. This is, I believe, the first Red river flood on record. The second flood of record occurred

in 1852, and is graphically described by Bishop Provencher in a letter to Bishop Bourget, of Montreal. The water this time was eighteen inches lower than in 1826, but the damage done was incalculably greater. The last flood of 1897 is fresh in the minds of not a few who read these notes. The writer has vivid recollections of it.

In 1827 Father Destroismaisons, the second pastor of the Pembina mission, which he visited at times from 1823 to 1827, returned to Canada. He was born at St. Pierre January 12, 1796, educated at the Seminary of Quebec, ordained to the priesthood October 17, 1819, and came to the Red river in 1820. During his seven years on the mission Father Destroismaisons learned the Chippewa language, though he never labored in the Indian missions. He was a worthy successor of Father Dumoulin. After Father Destroismaison's departure the care of Pembina devolved on Rev. John Harper.

In January, 1829, Bishop Provencher opened a school for girls at St. Boniface. This school was given in charge to two young ladies named Nolen, residents of Pembina, whose father was an old inhabitant of the northwest, and Pembina's most respected and prominent citizen. The young ladies seem to have been quite accomplished. They had been educated in the best schools in Canada. Thus North Dakota, perhaps, gave to Manitoba its first lady teachers. In August, 1830, Bishop Provencher again departed for Canada in search of priests, and to collect funds to build a cathedral, leaving young Father Harper in charge of the whole vast field.

On his return trip Bishop Provencher was accompanied by Rev. George Anthony Belcourt, who had been ordained in Nicolet Seminary, and who has the distinguished honor of being the second resident priest in North Dakota. Father Belcourt arrived with the bishop at St. Boniface June 17, 1831. Father Harper then returned to Quebec. In 1833 Rev. Charles Poire and Rev. John Baptist Thibault were ordained at St. Boniface. Before coming to the missions Father Belcourt, who was gifted with rare linguistic talent, had applied himself to the study of the Algonquin language, which closely resembles the Chippewa, and to him was assigned the Indian missions. He soon acquired so per-

fect a knowledge of the language as to enable him to compose a grammar and dictionary, which were corrected and published after his death by Father Lacombe. He was for many years the teacher of Indian to the young missionaries. In 1838 another priest in the person of Rev. Arsene Mayrand was added to the missionary band, which was further augmented by the arrival in 1841 of Rev. Jean Ed. Darveau, a most zealous and talented young priest, who was drowned in Lake Manitoba June 4, 1844. All of these clergymen attended at times to the Catholics at Pembina, and accompanied the hunter whenever they could from 1831 to 1848, when Father Belcourt became resident pastor at Pembina. In 1837 Rev. Modeste Demers, who afterwards became first bishop of Vancouver, labored in the Red river missions. In 1838 Rev. Francis Norbert Blanchet, first bishop of Oregon City, spent some weeks on the Red river, leaving on July 10 with Father Demers to plant the church in Oregon by advice of Bishop Provencher. The journey of these two young priests from St. Boniface to Vancouver lasted four months and fourteen days. They reached Vancouver November 24. They were the first priests to celebrate mass on the Saskatchewan. There is no evidence at hand to show that either of them officiated in North Dakota.

In 1844 Bishop Provencher secured two more young priests, Rev. J. F. Lafleche, who in February, 1867, was consecrated coadjutor bishop of Three Rivers, to which see he succeeded April 30, 1870, dying July 14, 1898, and Father Bourassa. These gentlemen, accompanied by a small community of Grey Nuns, landed at St. Boniface June 21, 1844. On the 24th of June the following year came Father Aubert, an Oblate father, and Rev. Mr. Tache, the future archbishop of St. Boniface, who became coadjutor bishop of St. Boniface September 22, 1870, and who died at St. Boniface June 22, 1894, after forty-nine years of a most self-sacrificing and successful apostolate. Bishop Tache was a distant relative of de La Verandrye, the discoverer of the Red river country. In his valuable work, "Vingt Annes de Mission dans Le Nord Ouest de L'Amerique," Bishop Tache gives it as his opinion that the first missionary of the diocese of St. Boniface was a Father Messenger. "It was he at least," writes Bishop Tache, "who in 1731 accompanied Varennes de La Verandrye in

his first expedition." We have seen that de La Verandrye reached the Red river only in 1734. It is interesting, however, to know that there was a priest with him in 1731. In his report to the governor general of New France, de La Verandrye states that this priest, who, by the way, was a Jesuit, and whose name is spelled Messaiger, fell sick in 1733 and returned to Montreal that year with de La Verandrye's nephew. He never visited the Red river.

With the arrival of Fathers Aubert and Tache (who were ordained at St. Boniface October 12, 1845), the future of the missions was secured. These two gentlemen were members of a congregation of priests known as the Oblates of Mary Immaculate—whose superior had promised Bishop Provencher to supply him with the requisite number of priests to develop and care for the arduous missions of the north. Father Tache is of particular interest to the historian of the church in North Dakota, inasmuch as he labored in this state, and was for many years vicar general of the American bishops, Grace, Seidenbusch, Marty and Shanley, who have exercised jurisdiction over this part of the church from 1859.

The following is a list of the missionaries who came to the country at Bishop Provencher's request before the advent of the Oblate fathers, and all of whom, except Demers, had something to do with church work in North Dakota:

Severe Dumoulin—1818-1823.

Th. Destroismaisons—1820-1827.

John Harper—1822-1831.

Fr. Boucher—1827-1833.

G. A. J. Belcourt—1831-1859.

Charles Ed. Poire—1832-1839.

J. B. Thibault—1833-1879.

M. Demers—1837-1838.

Jos. Arsene Mayrand—1838-1845.

Jos. F. Darveau—1841-1844.

J. Lafleche—1844-1856.

Jos. Borassa—1844-1856.

Fathers Aubert and Tache were the last missionaries to enter

the Red river country by way of the lakes. In 1843 on his journey to Canada Bishop Provencher crossed the prairies with a caravan of Red river carts in the employ of either Joe Rolette or Norman W. Kittson. The trail was by Otter Tail lake, the Sauk valley, thence along the Mississippi to St. Paul or Mendota. Another trail opened about the same time and followed for some years by Kittson's carts led by Lake Traverse. The Sauk trail later on became a stage road, and at a later period a railroad. The Red river caravans, which increased from six carts in 1843 to 102 in 1851, and to 600 in 1858, were very often accompanied going and coming by a priest. The average daily march of the caravan was about fifteen miles. The priest said mass nearly every morning. The writer, who was a sanctuary boy in the St. Paul cathedral from 1858 to 1867, serving mass there almost daily, had the pleasure of meeting many of the Red river missionaries of those early days, and often heard them relate the incidents of their trips over the prairies. To the Red river carts and to the hunting expeditions from Pembina and from St. Joseph, which brought the missionaries over every county of the state between the Red river and the Missouri, is due the spread of the knowledge of the Catholic church, and its civilizing influence among the Indians in North Dakota. As early as the autumn of 1842, Father Ravoux had made some beginnings of a mission among the Sioux at Lake Traverse. It was Father Ravoux who instructed, baptized and assisted on the scaffold thirty-three of the thirty-eight Sioux who were hanged at Mankato, Minn., December 26, 1862, for their work in the Minnesota massacre of that year. The sway of the priest over the savages of Minnesota and North Dakota had been established to quite an extent before Fort Abercrombie (1858) or Fort Totten (1867) were built on our prairies. Bishop Lafleche, of Three Rivers, who left the Red river in 1856, often jokingly claimed that he was the pastor of Wild Rice, ten miles south of Fargo, because he has so often officiated there for the Canadians, half-breeds and few Indians of that vicinity. In fact, before 1856 mass had been said often in every camping place from Lake Traverse to Pembina.

On May 8, 1847, Rev. Henry Faraud, an Oblate father, was

ordained, and in the fall of that year it fell to his lot to accompany the hunters. Bishop Tache in his "Vingt Annees," page 20, says: "A considerable number of the population of the Red river go twice a year onto the immense plains south and west of this colony (that is, in North Dakota), to hunt bison. The hunters, who always number several hundred, bring with them their whole family and live during four months of the summer in large camps. The numerous dangers inherent to the chase, and the more numerous and more regrettable dangers of camp life, make the presence of a priest indispensable in those expeditions, during which one can always exercise a ministry both active and fruitful. There are many children who can receive religious instruction only then. The hunters ask for a priest to accompany them, and their request is always granted when possible. This is what we call in this country 'going to the prairies.'"

On November 30, 1864, Father Faraud was consecrated bishop and appointed to the new vicariate-apostolic of Athabasca-McKenzie. He died September 26, 1890.

In 1848, in default of a priest, Brother Dube, a lay brother, went to the prairies twice. The good brother deserves to be numbered among the pioneer evangelizers of North Dakota. In 1849 the work on the prairies was confined to Fathers Maisonneuve and Tissot. By this time the number of priests on the Canadian side sufficing for the missions there, Father Belcourt with the permission of Bishop Provencher, to whom he belonged, crossed the line and took up his residence at Pembina.

In 1827 a robust, talented, pious and zealous young priest, twenty-four years of age, at the time pastor of Ste. Martine, district of Montreal, cheerfully volunteered for the Red river missions. His offer was not accepted until 1831. This priest was George Anthony Joseph Belcourt, who arrived at St. Boniface with Bishop Provencher June 17, 1831, and remained in the Red river country twenty-eight years, a large portion of that time being given to missionary work in North Dakota. On March 15, 1859, Father Belcourt performed his last ministerial act in the Red river country, the baptism of Gabriel Grant. It is to be hoped that some one equal to the task may some day give us a life of this great missionary, who, of all the priests of pioneer

days in North Dakota, from whatever point of view we consider him, was the most worthy of honor. The only writings of Belcourt the author has been able to obtain are the church records of St. Joseph from August 14, 1848, to March 15, 1859. These records are accurately and neatly written, showing that the good priest was very attentive even to the minor details of his sacred calling. His letters to Bishop Provencher no doubt perished in the burning of the episcopal residence at St. Boniface in 1860. The details here given of his work previous to August, 1848, are mainly from Dugas' life of Bishop Provencher.

Father Belcourt was the first priest on these northern missions to acquire a knowledge of the Indian language. Before 1833 he had composed an Indian grammar and dictionary which are still in use as standard works. During the seventeen years he spent in the diocese of St. Boniface he was teacher of Indian to all the missionaries, without exception. He was the first priest who formed and cared for an exclusively Indian congregation in the Red river district. He founded the mission of Baie St. Paul on the Assiniboine in 1834. He visited the savages at Rainy Lake in 1838, and after surmounting many difficulties, succeeded in gaining their confidence and established a mission among them. The Indian mission of Wabassimong on Winnipeg river was his work, and in 1840 he began the mission of Vaie des Canards on Lake Manitoba.

In 1846, after having transferred his flourishing mission of Wabassimong to the Oblate fathers, the "intrepid" Belcourt, as Bishop Tache calls him, "went to the prairie" with the hunters. Wherever hard work and total sacrifice of self were demanded, there Belcourt was sent, and there he gladly went. A true soldier of the cross, he never questioned the command of his superior. A zealous missionary, he sought his reward, not in the applause of men, but in the approval of his Divine Master. Not one line from Belcourt's pen in praise of himself or of his work can be found, and the facts given in this short sketch were gathered by Dugas from the episcopal archives of Quebec and Montreal, the recollections of the old missionaries, and the reports of the old settlers among whom Belcourt worked.

The oldest extant record of baptisms, marriages and deaths

in this state was kept by Belcourt, from August 14, 1848, to March 15, 1859. The first baptism recorded in this book is that of Francis Cline, son of Francis Cline and Hester Aleck, his wife; the sponsors being Michael Cline and Magdalene Beauchemin—date August 14, 1848. From that date down to the present a full record of all the Catholic baptisms and marriages in Pembina, Walhalla and Leroy has been kept, and the books containing said records are in possession of the bishop of Fargo. In Belcourt's record there are entered 617 baptisms and seventy-eight marriages. Of these Father Lacombe performed seventy-nine, Father Fayole sixty-four, and Belcourt 552.

In 1848 Belcourt settled in Pembina, where he resided a few years, afterwards removing to the mission of St. Joseph, the present site of Walhalla. Father Lacombe found him in Pembina in 1849. In a letter to Archbishop Ireland, dated June 12, 1901, Father Lacombe, who spent two years in Pembina with Father Belcourt, writes: "After my ordination to the priesthood by Bishop Bourget (of which I celebrate tomorrow the fifty-second anniversary) I left Montreal for Pembina. It was Father Belcourt who had determined my choice of that mission. It was in June, 1849. I arrived in Pembina in November of the same year . . . and devoted myself to the study of the Chippewa language during that whole winter under the able direction of my companion, Father Belcourt. The following spring I left with the caravan of hunters, half-breeds and savages, for the famous hunting trip over the vast prairies on the Coteau of the Missouri and the Turtle mountains, where we spent the summer in chasing buffalo and preparing our provisions of dry meat. Other pens more able than mine have described those hunts in which thousands of buffalos were killed by the brave, skillful and renowned nimrods. During those excursions the priest was not only the pastor of souls, but he was also the magistrate, the doctor, and the one who decided all cases without appeal. How happy I was on this wandering mission, with those hundreds of families who were so devoted to the priest. I believed myself to be a new Moses leading his people in the desert. In the autumn returned to Pembina. I rested from my travels, laboring with Father Belcourt."

Beginning with 1849 the Catholic Directory tells the story of the Pembina mission and the missions in that neighborhood, so far as the priest in charge is concerned. The Catholic Directory is an official guide book of the priests in the United States, compiled by the bishops of the different dioceses, and giving the name, location and occupation of every priest in good standing in the whole country every year. The non-appearance of a priest's name in the Directory is a sign either that he has left the country, or that he is no longer in the ranks of the ministry, or sometimes of both. The Directory comes out in the beginning of each year. Pembina first appears in the Catholic Directory of 1849, under the heading "Diocese of Dubuque," to which diocese it then belonged. The Directory says: "Pembina (sic) Mission. A new mission has just been commenced here, where there is a settlement of about 500 half-breeds from Red river. It is about 600 miles northwest of the falls of St. Anthony, and promises to increase rapidly." This refers to the condition of Pembina in 1848.

In 1850 the Directory says: "Pembina Mission, Minnesota Territory, Church of the Assumption.—This settlement is composed of 500 half-breeds, from Red river. Rev. Geo. Ant. Belcourt and Rev. Albert Lacombe. These two clergymen attend several Indian missions in those remote northern regions." It is to be noted that Belcourt is the way the grand old pioneer spells his name in his records.

The Directory of 1851 is a reprint of 1850 as concerns Pembina.

In 1852, under the report of the diocese of St. Paul, the Directory has: "Pembina, Church of the Assumption. Very Rev. Joseph Bellecourt. Sermon in English, French and Chippewa."

1853—A reprint of 1852.

1854—"Pembina-St. Joseph's. Very Rev. Joseph Bellecourt, who founded this prosperous mission, which numbers more than 1,500 Catholics, mainly half-breeds. There is a school directed by some Sisters of Charity. This place promises to become very important, being the first post on the lands of the United States close by the British possessions and the Selkirk settlement. The first settlement of Pembina, twenty miles from St. Joseph, pos-

sesses a large log church under the title of the Assumption. It is visited from St. Joseph.

This excerpt shows that Father Belcourt had moved his headquarters to Walhalla, or, as it was then called, St. Joseph, some time in 1853.

1855—Report same as 1854, except that Rev. John Fayole is mentioned together with Father Belcourt.

1856—Same as 1855, except that Rev. John Fayole's name is omitted. He had been changed to Little Canada, near St. Paul, and the sisters in charge of the school are called Sisters of the Propagation of the Faith. They are mentioned as follows: "These sisters, seven in number, conduct an English, French and Indian school, and by their knowledge of the languages used by the different tribes they are particularly qualified for the instruction of persons of their own sex and of children. They have 100 pupils in their schools. They receive boarders at the rate of \$30.00 for six months. These sisters intend, as soon as circumstances permit, to extend their charitable labors to the sick."

1857—A reprint of 1856.

1858—"Pembina, on the N. Red river; St. Joseph's—Rev. Joseph Belcourt. Convent and academy of the Sisters of the Propagation of the Faith, seven sisters."

1859—"Pembina (sic) on the Red River of the North, in the new Territory of Dacotah; St. Joseph, (service in French, English and Chippewa), Rev. Joseph Belcourt. Church of the Assumption, twenty miles northeast from Pembina, in the state of Minnesota (half-breeds and Canadians), Rev. Joseph Goiffon."

"Sisters of the Propagation of the Faith. This new order of sisters has been established especially for the instruction of children amongst the numerous half-breeds and the Indian tribes in the northern part of the diocese, as soon as their means will permit. They have now charge of St. Francis Xavier Academy at Pembina, on the Red River of the North, Dacotah Territory. Sister Francis Xavier, superior."

Some time in 1853 Father Belcourt changed his residence from Pembina to the present site of Walhalla, which was then known as the mission of St. Joseph. There he built a church, school, presbytery and flour mill, the first mill in the state, thus taking

an active part in the industrial as well as in the religious development of the country. From Pembina or St. Joseph he traveled in all directions over the state, leaving in many places lasting results of his good influence. He evangelized the whole of the Turtle mountain region, and on the summit of the highest peak in those hills, Butte St. Paul, six miles east of the city of Bottineau, he planted the symbol of man's redemption. To Belcourt's work is mainly due the present civilization of the Chippewa Indians in this state and across the line. And if in 1862-63 the Chippewa nation did not join the Sioux in their war against the whites it is largely, if not altogether, owing to the lessons of Father Belcourt and Father Andre of North Dakota, and Father Pierce of Crow Wing, Minnesota. If any Catholic priest more than another has done meritorious and lasting work for the benefit of this state, George Anthony Joseph Belcourt is the man.

Among the benefactors of the church in Pembina and St. Joseph in the days of its infancy, Joseph Rolette, Anthony Gingras and N. W. Kittson deserve special mention. Rolette and Gingras were Catholics, and Kittson was married to a Catholic wife. For many years those three gentlemen represented the county, at that time almost co-extensive with the present state, in the territorial legislature of Minnesota, at one time walking all the way from Pembina to St. Paul. In the state capitol of Minnesota is a picture of Rolette, with the inscription: "Hon. Joseph Rolette, who saved the capitol to St. Paul by running away with the bill to remove it to St. Peter in 1857." Mr. Rolette's son Joseph is a resident of Belcourt, N. D., and is well known as an Indian interpreter. Mr. Norman Gingras, a highly esteemed citizen of Leroy, is a son of Antoine Gingras, and some of Mr. Kittson's children were born and baptized in Pembina.

Father Belcourt was born at Baie du Febvre, Canada, April 23, 1803, educated in the Nicolet seminary, and ordained priest March 10, 1827. He came to the Red river with Bishop Provencher in 1831, and returned to Canada in 1859, where he continued to labor zealously and successfully until 1874. He died at Shediac, New Brunswick, May 31, 1874, and was buried at Memremcook. He was North Dakota's greatest pioneer priest.

In September, 1859, Rev. Joseph Goiffon assumed pastoral

charge of the Pembina mission, to which St. Joseph was added in March, 1859, after the departure of Father Belcourt. During Father Goiffon's pastorate he was assisted at times by Father Ravoux from St. Paul, and by Fathers Thibault, Simonet, Oram and Andre from St. Boniface, whose names appear in the baptismal and marriage records. In November, 1860, Father Goiffon was caught in a blizzard near the present town of Neche. He remained on the prairie for five days, his only food being the frozen raw flesh of his horse, which had died from exposure. On the fifth day a party under the lead of Pierre Bottineau found him and brought him to a place of shelter, where one leg and a part of the remaining foot were amputated. Father Goiffon is still living, hale and hearty, and has charge of the parish of Mendota, in the suburbs of St. Paul. He left the Red river in September, 1861. Everybody in Ramsey county, Minnesota, knows and loves good Father Goiffon. I have often asked him to write his Pembina experiences, but so great is his dislike of notoriety that he has always refused.

In 1859 Father Mestre, an Oblate father, went on the annual hunting expedition, and was instrumental in concluding a treaty of peace that year between the Red river half-breeds and their fierce enemies, the Sioux ("Vingt Annees," page 117).

In October, 1861, the missions of Pembina and St. Joseph were given by Bishop Grace, of St. Paul, to the Oblate fathers, and Rev. P. Andre, whom Bishop Tache calls "ce jovial et bon Breton," was duly installed as pastor, and officiated in that capacity until August 31, 1864. In Mr. A. P. Connolly's book, "The Minnesota Massacre—1862," page 221, we read: "Camp Atchison was the most important of all the camps on the whole route. It was here that the General (Sibley) was visited by some 300 Chippewa half-breeds, led by a Catholic priest named Father Andre, who told him that the Indians, hearing that General Sully, who was marching up the west side of the Missouri with a large body of troops, was delayed on account of low water, were deflecting their course in the hope of being reinforced by the Sioux inhabiting the country west of the Missouri." Camp Atchison, Connolly says, was located about fifty miles southeast from

Devils Lake. Connolly was a member of the Sixth Minnesota regiment, and an eye witness to what he relates.

In his "Vingt Annees," page 185, Bishop Tache narrates the same episode as follows: "During the hunt on the prairie the half-breeds of St. Joseph, who accompanied Father Andre, met an American army under command of General Sibley, who were pursuing the Sioux to punish them for the horrible massacre of 1862. Our half-breeds, drawn up in line, with their missionary at their head, advanced to the camp of the brave sons of the Union. Arrived at the tent of the general, at the very foot of the starry banner, Father Andre, mounted on his mettlesome charger and surrounded by his incomparable half-breed cavaliers, delivered to the general and to the American flag a veritable "discours en selle," a chef-d'oeuvre of military eloquence. He won the heart of the general and his staff. In the month of December the humble missionary of St. Joseph received his diploma as military agent from the United States government for the pacification of the Sioux. The good father, astounded by the unexpected fruits of his eloquence, came to St. Boniface to exhibit his parchments and to receive instructions for his new and important mission. A few days later, in the middle of winter, he traveled over the immense plains south of St. Joseph in search of the Sioux chiefs to whom he wished to render the great service of saving them from destruction by reconciling them with their offended government." The United States recompensed Father Andre liberally for his services. If his efforts at pacification failed of complete success, the fault was none of his, and the government recognized this fact. Father Andre's mission of peace took place in 1862.

During Father Goiffon's administration seventy-four baptisms and eight marriages were performed in Pembina, as follows: Oram 1, Thibault 2, Ravoux 3, Andre 18, and Goiffon 58.

In the same period 118 baptisms and 14 marriages were performed at St. Joseph, as follows: Goiffon 84, Ravoux 2, Thibault 20, Simonet 26—thus giving 22 marriages and 192 baptisms in those two missions in three years. The significance of these statistics as to population appears by comparing them with those of a large Catholic parish of today. In the three years ending

December 31, 1901, the baptisms in the large parish of St. Michael, Grand Forks, were 124, and the marriages 35.

In September, 1861, Rt. Rev. Thomas L. Grace, bishop of St. Paul, to whose diocese Pembina then belonged, visited the mission and administered confirmation. Before leaving Pembina Bishop Grace gave the pastoral care of the Missions of Pembina and St. Joseph with all their dependencies to the Oblate fathers from across the line, who took charge of them in October, a charge they faithfully fulfilled until the 9th of April, 1877. During that period the following priests were employed in those missions:

St. Joseph—L. X. Simonet, April, 1861, to June, 1861; A. Andre, October, 1861, to September, 1864; H. Germain, intermittently from November, 1862, to February, 1865; J. B. E. Richer, August, 1864, to April, 1869; V. Vergeville, March, 1865, to May, 1865; H. Leduc, September, 1865, to December, 1865; L. LeGoff, October, 1866, to April, 1867; A. Laity, January, 1868, to May, 1868; J. M. J. LeFloch, November 6, 1868, to April 9, 1877; J. D. Fillion, August, 1877, to September 17, 1877; Ignatius Tomazin, December, 1877, to January 10, 1878; J. D. Fillion, March, 1878; Michael Charbonneau, one visit in September, 1877, and another in March, 1878; Louis Bonin, March 31, 1877, to October 2, 1887.

Pembina—H. Leduc, January 9, 1866, to May 19, 1867; A. Legeard, December 29, 1867, to June 20, 1868; J. B. E. Richer, November 3, 1868, to May 6, 1869; J. M. J. LeFloch, September 12, 1869, to December 15, 1869; L. Simonet, April 17, 1870, to April 16, 1877; J. D. Fillion, one visit in August, 1877; Michael Carbonneau, one visit in December, 1877; Ignatius Tomazin, one visit in January, 1878; Michael Carbonneau, one visit in May, 1878; Louis Bonin, June 22, 1878, to April 4, 1889. Father Bonin was followed in Pembina April 25, 1880, by Rev. John Considine, at present pastor of Minto.

Thus from 1818 to 1880, thirty-three priests and four bishops had labored in the Pembina district of North Dakota.

On November 13, 1873, Father LeFloch transferred the headquarters of the St. Joseph mission from Walhalla to its present location at Leroy. Up to 1873 there had been no exclusively Indian mission in North Dakota.

FIRST CHURCH IN RED RIVER VALLEY, PEMBINA IN 1818



On his way to the Rocky mountain tribes Father DeSmet had stopped for a few days with the Mandans on the Missouri, and had baptized a few children, among others Martin Good Bear and Joseph Packinaw, who are today leading business men at Fort Berthold. But Father DeSmet founded no mission there.

The history of the Indian missions shall be told in another article.

Up to the year 1867 the history of the Catholic church in North Dakota is confined to the Pembina district. In 1867 a small mission was begun in the neighborhood of Fort Abercrombie, which was attended from time to time by Rev. J. B. Genin, who resided from 1867 until 1873 in McAuleyville or Moorhead. In August, 1873, he was appointed pastor of Duluth, where he remained till 1882. From 1882 till 1889 his name does not appear in the Catholic Directory. The first mention of Father Genin as a priest in the northwest occurs in Archbishop Tache's "Vingt Annees" under the year 1865, page 227, as follows: "The 25th of April (1865) Monseigneur de Anemourt, accompanied by Fathers Genin, Tissier and Le Duc, and by Brothers Lalican, Hand and Mooney, left Montreal for the Red river, and the 24th of May the clergy and the Catholic population of the colony had the happiness to see the pious caravan arrive." The second mention of him is on page 231: "He (Bishop Farand) departed, accompanied by Father Genin and Brother Boisrame." On page 241 of the same work Father Genin is mentioned for the third and last time, where it is stated that on June 27, 1866, Father Genin was located in the vicariate of Athabasca, Mackenzie.

The story of the growth of the church from 1865 to 1890 is told by the Catholic Directory.

The Directory for 1865 says: Missions of half-breeds and Chippewas at Pembina and St. Joseph, Red River of the North, Rev. Pere Andre and Pere Germaine.

1866—Same as 1865, except Rev. Andre omitted.

1867—Same missions, Rev. F. Richer, O. M. I., and Rev. F. Le Duc, O. M. I.

1868, 1869, 1870 and 1871 same as 1867.

1872—Dakota Territory:

St. Joseph—Rev. J. B. Lafloch, O. M. I.

Pembina—Rev. F. Simonet, O. M. I.

Other stations in the northern counties visited by Oblate fathers:

Yankton—Rev. V. Sommereisen.

Adolescat—Rev. C. Boucher.

Stations in the southern district visited by Rev. V. Sommer-eisen.

1873.

Same as 1872, except Adolescat, Rev. C. Boucher, Rev. P. J. Bedard.

1874.

Same as 1872, except Vermillion visited by Rev. P. J. Bedard.

Bloomington—Rev. V. Sommereisen.

Fort Totten—Rev. L. Bonin.

1875.

Same as 1874, except:

Fort Totten—Rev. L. Bonin.

Fort Totten agency, chapel and school—Rev. L. Bonin. School taught by Sisters of Charity from Montreal.

1876.

Vicariate of northern Minnesota erected by papal brief February 12, 1875, comprising besides a portion of Minnesota that part of Dakota Territory lying east of Missouri and White Earth rivers, and north of the southern line of Burleigh, Logan, La Moure, Ramsey and Richland counties.

Rt. Rev. Rupert Sidenbusch, bishop of Halia in partibus infidelium, consecrated May 30, 1875.

Dakota Territory.

St. Joseph Church—Rev. J. B. Laffoch, O. M. I.

Pembina Church—Rev. F. Simonet, O. M. I.

Fort Totten—Rev. L. Bonin.

Bismarck Church—Attended from Duluth by Rev. J. B. Genin.

Jamestown attended from Duluth.

Holy Cross from Moorhead.

Devil's Lake Agency, Chapel and School—Rev. L. Bonin. The Grey Nuns of Montreal direct the school.

1877.

Indian mission at Standing Rock founded under care of Abbot Martin Mart, O. S. B., and Revs. Jerome Hunt and Claude Ebner, O. S. B.

Bismarek, Forts Lincoln and Rice attended from Standing Rock.

St. Joseph and Pembina—Rev. Ignatius Tomazin.

Holy Cross attended from Moorhead by Rev. Joseph Buh.

1878.

Resident priest in Bismarek, Rev. Chrysostom Foffa, O. S. B. Jamestown attended from Bismarek.

Mission at Grand Forks begun by Rev. J. Hubert, receives resident pastor, Rev. Louis L'Hiver.

1879.

Vicariate apostolic of Dakota, erected by papal brief August 12, 1879, Rt. Rev. Martin Marty, O. S. B., appointed first vicar apostolic. Consecrated bishop of Tiberius February 1, 1880.

Missions established at Mandan and Fort Buford in 1879.

Standing Rock Agency—Rt. Rev. Martin Marty, O. S. B.; Father Jerome and Father Casper, O. S. B.

Walhalla and Pembina—Rev. L. Bonin.

Fort Totten—Rev. Claude Ebner, O. S. B.

Bismarek—Rev. Chrysostom Foffa.

Jamestown attended from Bismarek.

Holy Cross attended from Moorhead by Revs. L. Spitzelberger and Rev. James A. McGlone.

Grand Forks attended by Rev. L. L'Hiver.

1880.

Bismarek—Rev. C. Foffa, O. S. B.

Stations attended: Fort Buford, Fort Lincoln, Mandan and Jamestown.

Fort Totten—Rev. Claude Ebner, O. S. B.

Fort Yates—Rev. J. A. Stephan, Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B.;
Rev. L. Hendrick.

Grand Forks—Rev. L. L'Hiver.

Walhalla—Rev. L. Bonin. Attends Pembina also.

Priests—Twelve.

Churches and Chapels—Twenty.

1881.

Rt. Rev. Marty, O. S. B., consecrated February 1, 1880. Residence, Yankton.

Acton—Rev. J. W. Considine.

Bismarck—Revs. B. Bunning and P. J. Keenan.

Casselton—From Moorhead.

Elm River, Traill County—From Moorhead.

Fargo—Rev. A. J. Bernier.

Ft. Abercrombie—From Fargo.

Fort Lincoln—From Mandan.

Ft. Yates—Rev. J. A. Stephan.

Grand Forks—Rev. L. L'Hiver.

Holy Cross—From Fargo.

Hyde Park, Pembina County—Rev. L. Bonin.

Jamestown—Rev. George Hepperle.

Mandan—Rev. P. Cassidy.

New Buffalo—From Fargo.

Park River (now Oakwood)—From Hyde Park.

Pembina—Rev. Michael Horgan.

St. Andrew's—From Acton.

St. Boniface, Richland County—From Wahpeton.

Valley City—From Jamestown.

Wahpeton—Rev. A. Bergmann.

1882.

Residence of vicar apostolic, Yankton.

Bismarck—Rev. E. P. Rettenmaier, O. S. B.

Casselton—From Fargo.

Elm River—From Fargo.

Fargo—Rev. J. A. Stephan.

Ft. Abercrombie—From Holy Cross.

Ft. Lincoln—From Mandan.
Ft. Totten—Rev. Michael Horgan.
Ft. Yates—Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B.
Grand Forks—Rev. L. L'Hiver.
Holy Cross—Rev. L. Bonin.
Jamestown—Rev. Thomas Galvin.
Mandan—Rev. P. Cassidy.
New Buffalo—From Fargo.
Seven Dolors, Ramsey County—Rev. S. Caren.
Park River (Oakwood)—Rev. J. F. Malo.
Pembina—Rev. J. Lerche.
St. Andrew's, Pembina County—From Pembina.
St. Boniface, Richland County—From Wahpeton.
St. Claude, Rolette County—From Fort Totten.
Turtle River—Rev. J. W. Considine.
Valley City—From Jamestown.
Wahpeton—Rev. George Hipperle.

1883.

Residence of vicar apostolic, Standing Rock Agency.
Ardoch—From Manvel.
Bismarck—Rev. E. P. Rettenmaier, O. S. B.
Casselton—From Fargo.
Elm River—From Fargo.
Ft. Totten—Rev. S. Caren.
Ft. Lincoln—From Mandan.
Ft. Yates—Rev. H. Hug, O. S. B.
Grafton—From Oakwood.
Grand Forks—Rev. L. L'Hiver.
Hyde Park—Rev. L. Bonin.
Jamestown—Rev. F. Flanagan.
Mandan—Rev. P. Cassidy.
Manvel—Rev. J. W. Considine.
Minto—From Manvel.
New Buffalo—From Fargo.
Seven Dolors, Devil's Lake—Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B.
Olga—Rev. C. St. Pierre.
Pulaski—From Manvel.

Oakwood—Rev. J. Fertier.
 Pembina—Rev. J. Lerche.
 St. Andrew's, Pembina County—From Pembina.
 St. Benedict's (Holy Cross)—Rev. A. J. Bernier.
 St. Boniface, Richland County—From Wahpeton.
 Valley City—Rev. S. Maddock.
 Veseleyville—From Manvel.
 Wahpeton—Rev. G. Hipperle.

1884.

Residence of vicar apostolic, Jamestown.
 Bismarck—Rev. E. P. Rettenmaier.
 Fargo—Rev. F. Flanagan.
 Grand Forks—Rev. Bernard W. Ahne.
 Jamestown—Rev. J. A. Stephan.
 Larimore—Rev. Thomas M. Cahill.
 Mandan—Rev. P. Cassidy.
 Manvel—Rev. J. W. Considine.
 Olga—Rev. C. St. Pierre.
 Pembina—Rev. James Quinlan.
 St. Benedict's, Cass County—Rev. A. F. Bernier.
 Pulaski—Rev. A. Michwakowski.
 St. John, Rolette County—Rev. J. F. Malo.
 St. Joseph, Pembina County—Rev. L. Bonin.
 Tarsus, Bottineau County—Rev. U. Brunelle.
 Valley City—Rev. Peter Flanagan.
 Wahpeton—Rev. G. Hipperle.

Stations attended: Bathgate and Chevalier, Casselton, Oriska, Sanborn, Grafton, Crystal, Neche, St. Boniface and Sisseton Agency, St. Anthony, Buxton, Hillsboro, Devil's Lake, Dickinson, Ft. Buford, Ft. Lincoln, Stanton, Taylor, Dawson, Ft. Stephenson, Painted Woods, Williamsport, Elm River, Ft. Ransom, Lisbon, New Buffalo, La Moure, Minto.

Indian Missions.

Fort Totten—Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B.; Rev. Jurus and Brother Giles. Standing Rock—Rev. Henry Hug and Claude Ebner.

1885.

- Residence of vicar apostolic, Yankton.
 Bismarck—Rev. E. P. Rettermaier, O. S. B.
 Dunseith—Rev. L. L'Hiver.
 Fargo—Rev. S. Maddock.
 Grafton—Rev. James Conaghan.
 Grand Forks—Rev. Bernard W. Ahne.
 Jamestown—Rev. P. Cassidy.
 Larimore—Rev. Francis Flanagan.
 Lisbon—Rev. M. Tierney.
 Mandan—Rev. Martin Schmitt, O. S. B.
 Manvel—Rev. Thomas O'Reilly.
 Olga—Rev. Cyril St. Pierre.
 Oakwood—Rev. Francis Hamet.
 Pembina—Rev. John McGuinnis.
 Pulaski—Rev. A. Michwakoski.
 St. Benedict's, Cass County—Rev. —.
 St. John, Rolette County—Rev. J. F. Malo.
 St. Joseph, Pembina County—Rev. L. Bonin.
 Tarsus—Rev. U. Bruenelle.
 Valley City—Rev. Herman Jasper.
 Wahpeton—Rev. George Hipperle.
 Missions with churches attended: Ardoch, Minto, Bathgate, Casselton, Leonard, Oriska, Sanborn, Cavalier, Walhalla, Neche, St. Boniface, St. Joseph, St. Claude, Veseleyville.
 Missions without churches attended: Arvilla, Buxton, Hillsboro, Burnt Creek, Dawson, Ft. Stephenson, Painted Woods, Williamsport, Crystal, Dickinson, Glen Ullin, Taylor, Elm River, Grandin, New Buffalo, Ft. Ransom, Lamoure, Sheldon, Harrisburg, St. Anthony, Winona, Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B., and two brothers; Rev. Claude Ebner.

1886.

- Residence of vicar apostolic, Yankton.
 Bathgate—Rev. Edward Kenny.
 Bismarck—Revs. Bede and Paul.
 Devils Lake—Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B.

Dunseith—Rev. L. L'Hiver.

Fargo—Rev. S. Maddock.

Grafton—Rev. Peter Flanagan.

Grand Forks—Rev. C. Mitzger.

Jamestown—Rev. P. Cassidy.

Larimore—Rev. Francis Flanagan.

Lisbon—Rev. M. Tierney.

Mandan—Rev. Martin Schmitt.

Manvel—Rev. J. W. Considine.

Olga—Rev. C. St. Pierre.

Oakwood—Rev. Francis Hamet.

Pulaski—Rev. —.

St. Benedict's, Cass County—Rev. Alfred Vigiaut.

St. John—Rev. J. F. Malo.

St. Joseph, Pembina County—Rev. L. Bonin.

Tarsus—Rev. U. Bruenelle.

Valley City—Rev. Hermann Jasper.

Wahpeton—Rev. G. Hipperle.

Missions with churches attended: Ardoch, Casselton, Sanborn, Cavalier, Neche, St. Boniface, St. Joseph, St. Anthony, St. Claude, Veseleyville, Walhalla.

Missions without churches attended: Arvilla, Harrisburg, Burnt Creek, Dawson, Ft. Stephenson, Painted Woods, Williamsport, Buxton, Hillsboro, Crystal, Gardar, Park River, Dickinson, Ft. Buford, Ft. Lincoln, Glen, Ullin, Taylor, Elm River, Grandin, New Buffalo, Ft. Random, Lamoure, Ransom, Sheldon, Lake Doyle, Langdon, Minto, Winona.

Fort Totten—Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B., and two brothers.

Standing Rock—Rev. C. Ebner.

1887.

Bathgate—Rev. Nicholas Flawmang.

Bay Centre—Rev. L. Bonin.

Bismarck—Rev. Wolfgang Steinbogler.

Bottineau—Rev. U. Bruenelle.

Devils Lake—Rev. Claude Ebner, O. S. B.

Dunseith—Rev. L. L'Hiver.

Fargo—Rev. Sylvester Maddock.

Grafton—Rev. E. Kenny.
 Grand Forks—Rev. E. Metzger.
 Jamestown—Rev. P. Cassidy.
 Larimore—Rev. Francis Flanagan.
 Lisbon—Rev. M. Tierney.
 Mandan—Rev. Martin Schmitt, O. S. B.
 Manvel—Rev. J. W. Considine.
 Michigan City—Rev. James Kelly.
 Oakwood—Rev. O. J. Barrett.
 Olga—Rev. Francis Hamet.
 Pulaski—Rev. D. Kolassinski.
 St. John—Rev. J. F. Malo.
 Valley City—Rev. Hermann Jasper.
 Wahpeton (St. John)—Rev. George Hipperle.
 Wahpeton (St. Adalbert)—Rev. W. Dorrak.
 Wild Rice—Rev. A. F. Bernier.
 Veseleyville—Rev. —.

Missions with churches attended: Bechyn, Pisek, Casselton, Cavalier, Pembina, Conway, Arvilla (no church), Dickinson, Glen Ullin, Medora, Ft. Buford, Ft. Lincoln, Taylor, Ellendale, Spiritwood (no church), Sheldon, Ft. Ransom, Lamoure, Leonard, Ransom, St. Boniface, St. Anthony. St. Claude, St. Thomas, Walhalla.

Missions without churches attended: Burnt Creek, Dawson, Ft. Stevenson, Painted Woods, Williamsport, Buxton, Hillsboro, Elm River, Grandin, New Buffalo, Harrisburg, Lake Doyle, Langdon, Villand (McHenry county), Winona.

Indian Missions.

Ft. Totten—Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B.; Rev. R. O'Grady, O. S. B., and two brothers.
 Fort Yates—Rev. Bede Marty, O. S. B.

1888.

Bathgate—Rev. J. B. Champagne.
 Bismarck—Rev. Wolfgang Steinkozler, O. S. B.
 Casselton—Rev. Henry Schmitz.
 Devils Lake—Rev. Claude Ebner, O. S. B.
 Dickinson—Rev. Ambrose Lethert, O. S. B.

Dunseith—Rev. L. L'Hiver.
 Fargo—Rev. D. V. Collins.
 Grafton—Revs. E. Kenny and J. Hynes.
 Grand Forks—Rev. E. J. Conaty.
 Jamestown—Rev. P. Cassidy.
 Larimore—Revs. F. Flanagan and P. J. Connolly.
 Laureat—Rev. C. Scollen.
 Lisbon—Rev. M. Tierney.
 Mandan—Rev. J. G. Penault.
 Manvel—Rev. J. W. Considine.
 Michigan City—Rev. James Durward.
 Oakwood—Rev. O. J. Barrett.
 Olga—Rev. J. O. Comptois.
 Pulaski—Rev. D. Kolassinski.
 St. John—Rev. J. F. Malo.
 Tarsus—Rev. U. Bruenelle.
 Valley City—Rev. H. Jasper.
 Veseleyville—Rev. ———.
 Wahpeton (St. John)—Rev. G. Hipperle.
 Wahpeton (St. Adalbert)—Rev. W. Dorrak.
 Wild Rice—Rev. A. F. Bernier.

Missions with churches attended: Ardoch, Minto, Bay Centre (St. Joseph), Cavalier, Neche, Pembina. Beehyn, Pisek. Conway, Arvilla (no ch.). Glen Ullin, Medora, Taylor. Lidgerwood, Geneseo, St. Anthony. Sheldon, Ft. Ransom, Lamoure, Ransom. Spiritwood. Walhalla, Lake Doyle, Langdon. Buxton, Hillsboro. Burnt Creek, Dawson, Ft. Stephenson, Painted Woods, Williamsport, Elm River, Grandin, Leonard, Buffalo, Ft. Buford. Harrisburg, Villand.

Belcomb—Rev. L. Bonin and Sisters of Mercy.

Ft. Totten—Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B., and Rev. F. Wilderkehr, O. S. B.

Standing Rock—Revs. Bede Marty and Bernard Strassmaier.
 O. S. B.

1889.

Bathgate—Rev. J. B. Champagne.

Bismarek—Rev. Wolfgang Steinbogler, O. S. B.

Casselton—Rev. Henry Schmitz.
 Devils Lake—Rev. Vincent Wehrle, O. S. B.
 Dickinson—Rev. A. Lethert, O. S. B.
 Dunseith—Rev. L. L'Hiver.
 Ellendale—Rev. M. Haulay.
 Fargo—Rev. D. V. Collins.
 Grafton—Rev. E. Kenny.
 Grand Forks—Rev. E. J. Conaty.
 Jamestown—Rev. P. Cassidy.
 Larimore—Rev. P. J. Connolly.
 Laroy—Rev. C. St. Pierre.
 Laureat—Rev. O. J. Barrett.
 Lisbon—Rev. M. Tierney.
 Mandan—Rev. J. G. Persault.
 Michigan City—Rev. J. B. Genin.
 Minto—Rev. J. W. Considine.
 Neeche—Rev. A. Leblanc.
 Oakwood—Rev. J. L. Hella.
 Olga—Rev. L. A. Ricklin.
 St. John—Rev. J. F. Malo.
 St. Thomas—Rev. E. B. Coffey.
 Tarsus—Rev. U. Bruenelle.
 Wahpeton—(St. John.)—Rev. P. Albrecht.
 Wahpeton—St. Adalbert—Rev. W. Dorrak.
 Wild Rice—Rev. A. F. Bernier.

Missions attended: Ardoch, Manvel; Arvilla, Conway;
 Bechyn, Pisek; Burnt Creek, Dawson, Ft. Stephenson, Painted
 Woods, Williamsport; Buxton, Hillsboro; Cavalier; Elm River.
 Grandin, Buffalo; Ft. Buford, Minot; Ft. Ransom, La Moure,
 Leonard, Ransom, Sheldon; Geneseo, Webber (now Havana);
 Glen Ullin, Taylor; Grimfield, Medora; Harrisburg; Lake Doyle,
 Langdon, Walhalla; Oriska, Sanborn; Pembina; St. Anthony;
 Spiritwood; Villand; Winona.

Bel Comb—Rev. Th. Maginnis.

Ft. Totten—Rev. Jerome Hunt, O. S. B., and Rev. F. Wierder-
kehr, O. S. B.

Standing Rock—Rev. Bede Marty, O. S. B.

In 1889 the state of North Dakota was formed into a diocese,

called then the diocese of Jamestown (now Fargo) and the writer of these lines was consecrated first bishop of the new diocese on December 27 of the same year, and took charge at once of the administration. Perhaps in the future some other pen may tell the events of my administration. Suffice it to know that in January, 1889, I found in North Dakota thirty priests, no ecclesiastical students, forty churches, and a Catholic population of 19,000, of whom about seven thousand were Indians. The Catholic Directory of 1890 gives other figures, but the above are correct. In January, 1908, I was able to report for the Directory, one hundred two priests, among them one Abbot, two hundred ten churches and a Catholic population of 65,571. Twenty-three students belonging to the diocese are now in various seminaries.

It is to be regretted that the first volume of the "Report of the Historical Society of North Dakota" should contain such arrant nonsense as is found on pages 202, 203, 212, 219 and 223 of that publication. On those pages the reader is informed that LaSalle, the explorer, was a priest and a Jesuit; that Hennepin ministered for several years to the nomadic tribes of these regions; that in 1780 there were Catholic priests located at Pembina; that oblates of St. Mary the Immaculate were in the country before 1815; that Fort Douglas was at Pembina, instead of Winnipeg; that Father DeSmet preached to the Mandans in 1830; that Bishop Tache was a member of "the religious Order Juliopolis at St. Boniface"; that the Catholic priests at times used pemmican as a substance (no doubt the author wrote "substitute") for bread in the administration of the holy communion; that a certain priest operated in these regions without reference to ecclesiastical law, commissioned as he was by the Pope, and supported by the "College de Propaganda Fide"; that said priest built the chain of churches from Duluth to Bismarck, together with a multitude of other equally false assertions. Before concluding these notes, therefore, I deem it proper to correct at least some of the inaccuracies in that exceedingly inaccurate farrago entitled, "Leaves from Northwestern History," to which our State Historical Society unfortunately has given its imprimatur.

First—LaSalle was neither a priest nor a Jesuit. He was born in 1643 and sailed for Quebec in the spring of 1666, being twenty-



J. E. Starnes

three years of age. It is not even certain that LaSalle ever attended a Jesuit school. It is certain that he hated the Jesuits. He may have entered the Jesuit novitiate. It is certain that he never became a member of the society.

Second—Father Hennepin never set foot on North Dakota soil, and never did missionary work even in Minnesota. In company with LaSalle, Hennepin left Fort Niagara in 1679 and journeyed by water as far as Fort Crevecoeur, on the Illinois river, a little south of the present site of Peoria. He parted from LaSalle on the last day of February, 1680, with a small party, for the purpose of exploring the Upper Mississippi. On the 11th or 12th of April, 1680, Hennepin and his companions were captured by a war party of 120 Sioux in the neighborhood of the Black river, Wisconsin. They were brought by their captors up the Mississippi to the Rum, and up the Rum to the Indian villages at Mille Laes, Minn., which they reached about the 5th of May. During his captivity, Hennepin did not exercise any priestly functions, except on one occasion to baptize a sick infant just before its death. "I could gain nothing over them," he writes, "in the way of their salvation, by reason of their natural stupidity." He could not say mass because his chalice and vestments had been taken from him. At the end of September, 1680, Hennepin left Minnesota, journeying by way of the Wisconsin and Fox rivers to Green Bay, and thence to Mackinaw, where he spent the winter with the Jesuit Father Pierson. In the spring of 1681 he returned to Quebec, and by the end of that year he was in France. Hennepin's mission in the Northwest consisted of five months captivity among the Sioux and the baptism of one young infant.

Third—There is not a shred of evidence to show that any Recollet father, or any priest or any branch of the Franciscan order, ever came into the boundaries of this state to exercise the Catholic ministry before 1880. In 1615 Father LeCaron, and a few years later Father Sagard, both Recollets, came as far West as the eastern shore of Georgian Bay, on Lake Huron—no further. LeCaron's trip is described by Parkman in the thirteenth chapter of his "Pioneers of France in the New World." Father Sagard wrote a description of his own travels.

Fourth—De LaVerandrye's reports to the governor general of New France are published in the sixth volume of Margry's "*Decouvertes des Francais dans L'Amerique Septentrionale*," which volume contains also the reports of De LaVerandrye's son, of Jacques LeGardeur de Saint Pierre, and of other explorers subsequent to 1751. In these reports four priests are mentioned: Messaiger, who returned to Montreal from Fort St. Charles, Lake of the Woods, in 1733, the year before the discovery of the Red river; Father Auneau, who was killed by the Sioux in 1730, about seven leagues from Fort St. Charles, but who is not said to have gone to the Red river; Father Coquart, who was at Fort St. Charles in 1743, and who was probably at Fort de la Reine in October of that year; and Father La Morenerie, who in 1751 accompanied Jacques LeGardeur to Fort de la Reine, and immediately returned to Mackinaw, finding himself totally unfit for the rough life. LeGardeur states that Father Morenerie did no missionary service. No priest, so far as the records and Coquart's own reports show, accompanied De LaVerandrye or his son on their trips to the Mandans and the Rocky mountains.

"**Claude Godefry Coquart** was born at Melun, France, February 2, 1706, and, after the usual term of studies, was ordained as a Jesuit priest. He came to Canada about 1738, and probably spent the next three years at Quebec. In 1741 he was sent as Chaplain to LaVerandrye's expedition (vol. 68, note 46); but owing to certain jealousies and intrigues the explorer was forced to leave Coquart at Michellimackinac for a time. He remained there probably until August, 1743; and, during the interval between that date and July 21, 1744 (when his signature again appears upon the church register at Michellimackinac), he was able to execute his earlier project, and made a journey with La Verendrye to Fort La Reine. In the spring or early summer of 1744, he must have returned from his journey, probably following LaVerendrye homeward when the latter was compelled to resign his position as commandant in the Northwest. In 1746 Coquart was assigned to the Saguenay mission, where he labored until 1757. He then returned to Quebec, remaining there until the conquest. After the event, Coquart and Germain attempted to settle in Acadia, but the English authorities compelled them to

leave that province. Coquart then resumed his labors in the Saguenay mission, where he spent the rest of his life; he died at Chicoutimi July 4, 1765. An Abenaki grammar and dictionary remain as monuments of his linguistic labors."

(*Jesuits relations*, vol. 69, page 289-90; note to page 79.)

Fifth—It is not true that Catholic priests were to be found wherever trading posts were established prior to the arrival—or even after the arrival—of Fathers Provencher and Dumoulin in 1818. Whoever has read these notes attentively must have observed that from 1818 to 1844 Bishop Provencher found great difficulty in securing even one priest to assist him in ministering to the people between the Red river and the Rocky mountains, and from the boundary line to the Arctic ocean.

Sixth—Previous to 1844 the Oblates of Mary Immaculate had nothing to do with the missions in the northwest. Bishop Provencher was not an oblate. The society of priests and brothers known as the Oblates of Mary Immaculate is a congregation founded at Marseilles, France, by Rev. Charles Mazenod in the year 1815. After laboring in the Red river country twenty-six years—from 1818 to 1844—Bishop Provencher brought to his aid the Oblates, who from 1844 to the present day have done noble work for religion in the British possessions and North Dakota.

Seventh—The Selkirk settlement was at Winnipeg. Fort Douglas was built there and named after Thomas Douglas, Lord Selkirk.

Eighth—Father DeSmet's first visit to the Rocky mountains was in 1840. (See Palladino's *Indian and White in the Northwest*, page 23 et seq.) He made several trips subsequently up and down the Missouri river, and stopped sometimes at Standing Rock and Fort Berthold.

Ninth—There is no such religious order in the Catholic Church or in any other church as the "order of Juliopolis at St. Boniface." Bishop Tache was an Oblate of Mary Immaculate. Bishop Provencher's official title was "Bishop of Juliopolis." Juliopolis is the name of a city.

Tenth—The name Pembina was in use long before mass was celebrated in this state. The name has no reference whatever to the Holy Eucharist, or to the sacrifice of the mass, or to any-

thing Catholic. No Catholic ever called the Holy Eucharist "blessed bread"—"pain beni." As long ago as 1823 Keating settled the derivation of the word Pembina. It means cranberry. The statement that priests used pemmican instead of bread in the celebration of mass surpasses anything in the line of self-satisfied ignorance I have ever read or heard.

Eleventh—There never was any question as to the ecclesiastical jurisdiction over the territory comprised in what is now known as North Dakota, and no missionary apostolic was ever appointed by the holy see to look after the interests of the church hereabouts. Father Lacombe is still living, and he published Belcourt's grammar and dictionary after Belcourt's death. Bishop Cretin was never in Canada. He was first a priest in Ferney, France—the home of Voltaire; then a priest of the diocese of Dubuque, Ia.; then first bishop of St. Paul. For a time he gave Father Belcourt the powers of a vicar general. The "College de Propaganda Fide," Rome, never gave a cent to any priest or layman in this or any other country. There is no such institution on God's footstool as the "College de Propaganda Fide." The congregation of the Propaganda, Rome, never gave a missionary in these parts any financial aid. The Association in Lyons and Paris for the Propagation of the Faith has helped and still helps the bishops of some needy dioceses to maintain their clergy. This help is always given through the bishops; never direct to the missionary. The reason for this is obvious. Father Chebul built the first church at Duluth in 1870. It was burned a few years ago, and the present cathedral was built by Bishop McGolrick. T. R. Foley built the Aitkin church in 1883. In 1873 Father George Keller built the first Catholic church in Brainerd. The church in Perham was built by Father Spitzelberger, who also paid for the first church in Moorhead. The Methodist congregation built the first church used by the Catholics in Fargo, which served as the cathedral till 1899. Father Spitzelberger built the first church in Casselton, Father Maddock the first church in Valley City, Father Flannigan the first church in Jamestown. The church in Buffalo was built by Father Quillinan, the Sanborn church by Father Schmitz, and in 1876 Bishop Marty collected the money to pay for the old church in Bismarck.

This list includes all the Catholic churches between Duluth and Bismarck up to 1890, with the exception of the church at Detroit, Minn. The first rule of historical writing is to know the facts. The second is to tell them truthfully.

The Episcopal Church in the Red River Valley.

By

Rt. Rev. Bishop Cameron Mann.

This historical sketch cannot possibly be a large one; for the beginning of the Episcopal church in the Red River Valley was not very long ago, its growth has not been rapid, and its achievements have been neither many nor great.

And, even as to what did occur and was accomplished, it is hard to present any full report; for the data preserved—or at least accessible—are extremely scanty.

So, all that I can give is the merest outline; unless, indeed, I should gather bunches of small details of parochial and missionary happenings, such as are chronicled in this or that old newspaper. But these, while they might serve as footnotes for a big history, do not describe the current of events. That, briefly stated, is as follows:

In 1860 the Rev. J. C. Talbot was made missionary bishop of "The Northwest." His territory included the present North Dakota. But he never got there; which was of small consequence, since at that time hardly anybody else, for whom he might minister had arrived. The white settlement of the region began with "the sixties."

In 1865 the Rev. R. H. Clarkson, clarum et venerable nomen, was made bishop for the territories of Nebraska and Dakota. In 1870 three years after Nebraska became a state, the diocese of Nebraska was fully organized and Bishop Clarkson became the diocesan. He still, however, retained his office as the missionary bishop of Dakota. He was somewhat relieved, in the care of his enormous jurisdiction, by the consecration in 1873 of Rev. W. H. Hare, who took charge of the immense Indian missions, mostly in what is now South Dakota, with the title of Bishop of Niobrara.

Bishop Clarkson was most zealous and assiduous in his labors.

But, so far as Dakota was concerned, they went mostly along the course of the Missouri river, which was in these days the chief line of travel. Thus he visited Bismarck several times; but Fargo, Grand Forks and Wahpeton only once.

The earliest Dakota convocation journal in my possession, that of 1877, gives no evidence of any parish or mission established in the Red River Valley, except Christ church, Fargo. But neither clergyman nor lay delegate from the parish was present. In the convocation of 1878 Fargo is credited with two delegates and Grand Forks with one. But at neither place was there a rector. Both, however, had had the services of various clergymen, who did good, but brief work. In the journal of 1880, the Fargo parish appears under its present name of "Gethsemane," with fourteen communicants, and Grand Forks shows a parish, under the present name "St. Paul's," with eleven communicants.

It is regrettable that the convocation journals for the majority of Bishop Walker's years have perished, if they were ever printed. A valuable periodical, "The North Dakota Churchman," edited by Rev. F. B. Nash, of Fargo, was published monthly from August, 1887, to July, 1892, and again from January, 1893, to June, 1894. Its files contain a mass of interesting information.

Church building in the Red River Valley went on quite quickly. Between 1885 and 1893, churches were erected at Bathgate, Buffalo, Casselton, Forest River, Grafton, Larimore, Mayville, Pembina, St. Thomas, Wahpeton and Walshville.

But the great trouble was to supply these places with clergymen. Often the folds stood unused for years, and the flocks were scattered.

It must also be remembered that most of the immigration to the valley came either from Scandinavian lands, or from those parts of the United States where the Episcopal church is weakest. We gained little by the coming in of such settlers. Even the Canadians, many of whom naturally belonged to us, when they found services infrequent and ministers scarce, betook themselves to other religious bodies. Had there been a sufficient staff of priests in those days, the present strength of the Episcopal church in the Red River Valley would have been tenfold what it is. But the bishop could not get them.

Some noble men there were whom I would like to biographize, were there space for it—such as Peake, Nash, Currie, Sheridan, Gesner—men of ability and devotion. But the fact remains that these men were few.

After Bishop Walker's departure, North Dakota was in charge of the Rt. Rev. J. D. Morrison, bishop of Duluth, until, in 1899, the Rev. S. C. Edsall, of Chicago, was consecrated its bishop.

Bishop Morrison, at much personal inconvenience, gave a good deal of time to the Red River Valley, but necessarily his own district demanded the greater part of his attention and toil.

Bishop Edsall's too brief episcopate—he was translated to Minnesota in 1901—was marked by a vigorous advance. He revolutionized things in Fargo. The parish was changed to a cathedral organization; the present large church and the bishop's house were built; the Rev. H. L. Burleson became dean. At Grand Forks the Rev. J. K. Burleson, and at Larimore the Rev. E. W. Burleson, became rectors. Other efficient priests were brought in, and the vacant cures were filled. The business of the district was systematized and the feeling of the laity was kindled with a new enthusiasm.

In all this the Red River Valley parishes and missions shared largely—perhaps chiefly, for the bishop necessarily spent most of his time there. St. Peter's church, Park River, was built, and several rectories were acquired.

In 1901 the Rev. Cameron Mann, of Kansas City, was made bishop, and in January, 1902, he took up his residence in Fargo. During his term there has not been much change in the valley condition of the Episcopal church. The notable advances have been made farther West. However, a beautiful church was built at Langdon; a fine rectory at Park River; and there have been growth and improvement generally. Also should be stated the establishment of a monthly paper, "The North Dakota Sheaf," published in Fargo; it has taken an enviable rank amongst the periodicals of its class.

The present statement of the Episcopal church in the Red River Valley is ten clergy, fifteen churches and nine rectories. It is not a large showing. Still, statistics do not generally give the most important facts—the vital ones. And, looking both at

the past and the present, one can fairly say that a good work has been done and is doing—though hopeful that the future may see larger toil and larger results.

The latter had a rector, Rev. W. P. Law. The journal of 1881 presents Mr. Law still at Grand Forks, and Rev. B. F. Cooley as rector at Fargo. All these convocations were held at Yankton.

A very small wooden church was erected at Fargo in 1874; it was enlarged in 1881, during Mr. Cooley's ministry. The church at Grand Forks was erected in 1881 during Mr. Law's ministry. Built of brick, it still stands, though it has been enlarged.

In 1880 the clergy and laity of Dakota petitioned the general convocation of the Episcopal church to admit the territory as a diocese, which would of course elect a bishop. After prolonged debate this request was denied by a small majority in the house of deputies, though the house of bishops favored it. At that time Dakota reported twelve clergymen and 412 communicants.

In 1883 the Dakota convocation met in Sioux Falls. Rev. B. F. Cooley, of Fargo, and Rev. E. S. Peake, of Valley City, were present; also T. Donan, of Fargo. Naturally, there was a much larger attendance from the southern part of the jurisdiction. It was resolved to petition the general convention to divide Dakota into two missionary districts and to appoint a bishop for each. Bishop Clarkson resigned the office he had so self-sacrificingly held, and gave himself entirely to the work in Nebraska.

The general convention, meeting in October, 1883, acceded to the petition, and created the two missionary jurisdictions of "North Dakota" and "South Dakota," separating them by that line of which the petition had said, "It is confidently expected that the Territory of Dakota will soon be divided on the 46th parallel of latitude."

But this "expectation" had to wait some six years for its fulfillment. And it is an interesting fact that the Episcopal church made a "North Dakota" in its present size and shape half a decade before the United States did. At this time North Dakota reported four church buildings and five clergymen. Of course, services were held in a score of places where no church stood.

The Rev. William D. Walker, of New York City, was chosen bishop for the new jurisdiction, by the general convention. He

was consecrated December 20, 1883, and soon entered upon his work, making Fargo his home city.

Three years later he reported fifteen clergy, forty-two missions and 867 communicants. He held his position until 1896 when he was translated to Western New York.

One of the striking features of his career was the "Cathedral Car," in which he could travel about and hold services. It attracted much attention, but was too cumbersome and expensive. It could run only by courtesy of the railroads; and they, as their business increased, grew less and less inclined to haul this car for nothing. Of course the bishop could not afford to pay for its transportation, so it fell into desuetude. But it really did valuable advertising; it brought the bishop of North Dakota before the world; it caused many substantial gifts to his work. Most of the beautiful little stone churches which were erected during his episcopate were largely paid for with money from the East; and this "car" helped to draw that money.

Baptist Church.

The growth of this denomination has been exceedingly gratifying to its members and the church property has gradually increased until it reaches into the hundreds of thousands. The increase in membership has been constantly growing until today it stands well in numerical strength.

At the close of the year ending July 30, 1907, the report showed that it had thirty pastors, twelve who were occupied in ministerial work, six who are engaged in special work, and eight licentiates, or a total of fifty-six who were valiant laborers for the cause. There are fifty-three churches, valued at \$191,430, and twenty-eight parsonages whose estimated value is \$35,772. It has a membership of 4,161 and its Sunday schools show an enrollment of 3,164 scholars.

Churches Organized.

Dane-Norwegian, Ruso, July 21, 1906, twelve members; Walum, Walum, November 21, 1906, fourteen members; Norwegian, Gladys, June 7, 1907, eleven members; Glenburn, Glenburn, July 7, 1908, eighteen members.

Houses of Worship Dedicated.

Coal Harbor, Swedish Conference, July 7, 1907; Bismarck, North Dakota Association, July 28, 1907.

Ministers Ordained.

Alfred F. Ham, Bottineau, June 11, 1907.

Ordained Baptist Pastors in the State.

Name.	Postoffice.
Anderson, W. L.....	Jamestown
Bens, H. G.....	Lehr
Bischoff, C.....	Danzig
Burgdoff, George.....	Lehr
Batchelor, Samuel.....	Cooperstown
Brasted, Alva J.....	Lisbon
Borsheim, S. O.....	Hillsboro
Bornschlegel, George.....	Medina
Breding, Olaf.....	Powers Lake
Bronnum, Andrew A.....	Valley City
Carlton, B. L.....	Fargo

Presbyterian Church.

In the state of North Dakota there are 120 Presbyterian ministers, 185 churches, with about fifty preaching stations. Already there are 132 church buildings and sixty-two manse. The value of the church, manse and educational property together is approximately \$800,000. The church membership is about 6,500 and the Sunday-school membership about 8,000. The money contributed annually for the support of these churches is about \$130,000. The work has been growing very rapidly in recent years and the prosperity is shown in that the churches have increased their offerings to the Board of Home Missions about 100 per cent the last year.

Presbyterian Church, Bismarck.

The First Presbyterian church of Bismarck is the oldest church of that denomination in the state. Thirty-five years ago on the

11th day of May, with the advent of the Northern Pacific railroad, when Bismarck was little more than a camp, the first religious services were held. The place was a large tent used for gambling and saloon purposes, a striking contrast, by the way, to the present modern structure valued at \$30,000, one of the finest church buildings in the state.

A valuable addition to the church was completed last fall. A commodious Sunday-school room, seating 300 persons, a fine reading-room and library, a large basement, suitable for gymnasium and social purposes, are now a part of the church's equipment. During eight months of the year the church reading room is open every evening. A boy's athletic association, and a girl's gymnastic club are among the various lines of activity that this live, up-to-date church is pursuing.

In October the Presbyterian Synod, a state gathering, will meet in the church and will fittingly celebrate the first thirty-five years of its history.

The pastor, Rev. Chas. W. Harris, is a Lafayette man, class of '95, and Princeton Seminary, class of '98. He has been ten years in the state and has never regretted North Dakota as a field of labor. He rejoices in its opportunities and believes in its future.

History of Congregationalism in the Red River Valley.

By Rev. Edwin H. Stickney, Fargo, N. D.

Congregationalism has had to do with the very beginnings of Christian work in the valley. Probably the first Christian missionary in its limits, unless perhaps a Roman Catholic priest, was such. Rev. David B. Spenser, a Congregational minister, who labored for a time among the Indians of the northern part of Pembina county about the years 1853 and 1854, and whose wife, a most worthy Christian worker, was murdered by the Indians August, 1854, near where Walhalla is now situated. After her death the work was given up.

Few settlements were made in the valley previous to 1870, and these few were up and down the Red river in connection with the Hudson Bay trading posts. With the completion of the N. P.

R. R. to Fargo in 1871, and the beginning of a village on the west side of the river, attention began to be turned toward these parts of the territory. The first Congregational missionary to visit this region was Rev. Hiram N. Gates, who had also done work along the line of the N. P., farther east, in Minnesota.

As early as 1870 the Congregationalists did work at Breckenridge, Minn., and in connection with this point work was begun at Wahpeton, N. D. At Breckenridge a Congregational church was later organized, and in 1876 a house of worship was erected. After a time the work was given up, and the building sold. The next place was Glyndon, where Congregational, though nominally Union work, was commenced as early as 1871, and a church was organized in 1872. Another nominally Union, though practically Congregational, work was commenced at Hawley in 1873, and a Union church was organized that year. Early in 1878 Congregational work was commenced at Crookston and a church was organized that year. In 1882 a Congregational church was established through the efforts of Rev. John A. Wells at Ada; and the same year Rev. S. H. Barteau did work at Argyle, Euclid, Angus and Stephen, but permanent work was established only at Stephen and this was given up in 1893. In 1881 Congregational work was established at St. Vincent, but later given up. In 1885 a Congregational church was established at Barnesville, in 1894 at Moorhead, 1898 at Felton, in 1901 at Ulen and in 1907 at Argyle. All of these churches, except at Argyle, have commodious houses of worship, and are doing excellent work.

The first permanent work on the North Dakota side of the river, performed by a Congregational missionary, was done at Wahpeton. Services were followed up here and at Breckenridge, Minn., with greater or less regularity for years, and held in any vacant room or hall that could be found.

September 10, 1881, Rev. O. C. Clark, who had labored previously in Minnesota, took up the work at Fargo. Mr. Clark took hold of the work with great energy, and under his lead a council was held November 2, and the First Congregational church of Fargo was organized with twenty-two members. This council was an event of the very greatest importance in the history of Congregationalism in North Dakota. It was stated before the

council that there was not a place for this denomination in this state; but after careful deliberation it was unanimously decided that there was a place for what Congregationalism stands for. Rev. Clark continued as pastor for a year, and also went out to Harwood and commenced work. After Mr. Clark resigned, he built a chapel on the north side, which eventually developed into Plymouth church. In December, 1882, Rev. R. A. Beard of Brainerd, Minn., was called to the pastorate of the First church. Under his lead the church was greatly strengthened, a house of worship built, and it became self-supporting. Mr. Beard's services were most helpful in connection with the establishment of Fargo College, to which allusion will be made later. In July, 1888, he resigned, and Rev. Vernon N. Yergin took up the work. On the morning of July 7, 1890, the disastrous wind storm that swept over the city so injured the house of worship that its further use was unsafe. Mr. Yergin at once devoted himself to the work of building a new brick church, costing \$16,000. With the timely aid of a loan from the Building Society, the church was completed and dedicated in February, 1892. The next pastor was Rev. Joseph F. Dudley, D. D., who was just closing a most successful pastorate of twenty-six years with the First Congregational church of Eau Claire, Wis. He commenced his pastorate September, 1895. He was a most careful and judicious pastor, but, owing to ill health, he resigned and closed his labors July, 1901. The church then called Rev. C. H. Dickinson as their pastor. He came to the work in the prime of life, and took hold of the work with great energy, and also proved a strong addition to the Christian forces in the state. In 1906 Rev. R. A. Beard was again called to take up the work, and was gladly welcomed back by his many friends in the church and state.

In May, 1882, Rev. Henry C. Simmons, of Walnut Grove, Minn., was commissioned by the Home Missionary Society as a general missionary for North Dakota. He came upon the field at once, and spent his first Sunday at Larimore. The weather had turned suddenly cold, and snow had fallen during the previous night, but despite this unfavorable condition of things Superintendent Simmons hustled around, found a place for meeting and organized a church of seven members. This church was subse-

quently given up, because he could not find a man to take the place. As soon as Superintendent Simmons took the work it began to be evident that Congregationalism was making a place for itself in this new territory.

Among the places organized that first summer was Mayville, Hope, Harwood and Grand Forks. Mr. Simmons had most excellent judgment in the planting of churches, seldom locating one where later it was not shown that his decision was wise. Each year was marked by decided gains, though often not nearly as much was done as would have been if there had been more missionary money. In August, 1894, he was elected president of Fargo College, and from that time gave only half of his time to the Home Missionary work. In May, 1897, he resigned from the superintendency of Home Missions and gave his whole time to the college.

Rev. John L. Maile succeeded Mr. Simmons as missionary superintendent in North Dakota and he served the state for two years, when failing health necessitated a change to a warmer climate. Mr. Maile was a man of most beautiful Christian character, and made a warm place for himself in the hearts of the churches.

Superintendent Maile was succeeded by Rev. Gregory J. Powell, in October, 1899, and he has since held the position. Mr. Powell has always been on the alert to push forward our Congregational interests.

At the time that an attempt was made to establish the Louisiana lottery in the state, the Congregational churches and pastors were second to none in their interest and service in the matter. Superintendent Simmons was aroused as perhaps he never was before in his life, and threw himself into the struggle with all his might. He probably contributed more than any other man to its defeat, unless it be honest John Miller, the governor, whom the little Congregational church at Dwight had raised up to be the first governor of North Dakota.

The first fellowship meeting in the valley, and which arranged for the organization of the General Association of Congregational Churches in North Dakota, was held in Fargo October 16 and 17, 1882, and was an occasion of great interest. It immediately fol-



JAMES TURNER, SR.

lowed the meeting of the Minnesota state association. The sermon was preached by Rev. John H. Morley, of Winona, Minn. Among those present were Rev. Walter M. Barrows, D. D., of New York, senior secretary of the Home Missionary Society, and many brethren from Minnesota. The brethren from North Dakota were present in good numbers. This meeting was devoted to quite an extent to the cause of Christian education, and allusion will be made to it in connection with Fargo college. Rev. A. J. Pike was moderator of this gathering, and entered most heartily into its spirit. A trip was made as far north as Grand Forks, and steps were taken to establish a Congregational church in that thriving new city.

In connection with the early history of the church at Grand Forks is the pastorate of Rev. A. L. Gillette, now professor in Hartford Theological Seminary. Mr. Gillette took up the work in the spring of 1885, and entered into it most energetically. That season a neat and commodious house of worship was built, costing about \$5,000. A nice pipe organ was also secured through the efforts of the pastor, and was the first one installed in a Congregational church in North Dakota. Mr. Gillette did a splendid work during his pastorate, which lasted something over two years. While the church had in it some very strong men, a part of the membership got discouraged and in 1898 gave up and sold the building. The giving up the church at Grand Forks was a great loss to our cause, and especially in the northern part of the state. We have again started work at Grand Forks, and now, under the faithful work of Rev. J. H. Batten, pastor, it is gaining ground rapidly.

Rev. W. B. D. Gray, then superintendent of Congregational Sunday-school and Publishing Society in South Dakota, was present at the state association in 1886, which was held at Grand Forks. He presented the question to the brethren of having a superintendent for North Dakota. They most heartily favored the plan, and it was suggested that Rev. William Ewing, then pastor of the Plymouth church, Fargo, was the man for the position. Mr. Ewing was duly appointed, and entered upon his duties April 1, 1887. His genial way, his quiet persistence, his good judgment and business capacity greatly endeared him to his

brethren, who were very sorry to have him leave the state, but in August, 1891, he resigned and accepted a similar position in the state of Michigan. His work in North Dakota was productive of the best results.

In March, 1889, Rev. E. H. Stickney, of Harwood, was appointed a missionary of the Congregational Sunday-school and Publishing Society. He accepted and entered upon the duties at once. For the first year he gave his whole time to the Sunday-school. From that time he gave one-half of his time to the missionary work until September, 1891, when upon Superintendent Ewing leaving the state he was appointed superintendent in his place, and has continued in that position to the present time.

At the meeting of the State Association in 1883, the matter of Christian education again received careful attention. After a full discussion it was unanimously voted that in the judgment of this association the time had arrived when it was expedient to establish within its bounds an institution of learning under the control of our denomination, and to this end a committee was appointed to receive proposals for a location and take such other preliminary measures as might be necessary. The association then engaged in a season of prayer with reference to the establishment of the proposed college. Subscriptions were taken in its behalf and \$1,400 were subscribed. In 1886 at the meeting of the General Association at Grand Forks, the committee reported that taking everything into account they believed that Fargo was the most advantageous place for its location. The committee to secure the incorporation of the college consisted of Revs. H. C. Simmons, R. A. Beard, G. B. Barnes, Thomas Sims, A. L. Gillette, A. J. Pike, L. R. Casey, Esq., D. B. Clayton, Esq., and Rev. Wm. Ewing. The school was opened October 4, 1887, in the Masonic block, with Prof. F. T. Waters as principal. In this modest, unpretending way Fargo college began its work. Another event of very much importance about this time was the election of Rev. G. B. Barnes as president of the institution, in August, 1888. The election of a president indicated the progress that the institution was making, and President Barnes took hold of the work with much energy and enthusiasm, going East and making many friends for the college. These early years abounded in struggles

and burdens, and it seemed as though there was nothing else but one continued burden. But the year 1889 brought light and encouragement as no preceding year had; for, through the generosity of James P. Gould, of Buxton, and his sister, the college received a bequest easily worth \$35,000. With these generous gifts steps were taken early in the year 1890 for the erection of a college building, and it was called the George H. Jones Hall, in honor of a deceased brother of Mr. Gould. Through gifts from J. Q. Adams, Esq., and Dr. D. K. Pearsons, of Chicago; James J. Hill, and the Congregational Educational Society, the college was still further helped. Dill Hall was built in 1907 through the liberality of M. T. Dill, of Prescott, Wis., Dr. Pearsons and others. The Fargo College Conservatory of Music was founded in 1887, and since that date has advanced steadily until today it is one of the leading schools of music in the Northwest. In June, 1892, President Barnes resigned and Rev. R. A. Beard, D. D., succeeded to the presidency. The following years were trying ones in the business circles, but President Beard was hopeful and courageous in it all. But, as he was much devoted to the pastorate, in the summer of 1894 he resigned to accept a call to Pilgrim church, Nashua, N. H. By common consent, as it were, all eyes turned to Superintendent Simmons, and he was elected president. These were very dark days for the college, and it seemed at times as if it would have to close its doors, but President Simmons labored hard and faithfully. While working to raise the endowment, President Simmons, on December 20, 1899, without a moment's notice dropped dead. The blow was a very heavy one to bear, but friends rallied to the support of the college, and it was saved.

Rev. John H. Morley, L. L. D., of Minneapolis, was the next president. He took hold of the work with great enthusiasm and courage, and pressed it forward as rapidly as he could. In January, 1907, Rev. Edmund M. Vittum, D. D., of Grinnell, Ia., was chosen president and is proving most efficient.

Congregationalism, as we have seen, had small beginnings in the valley. There has never been a large Congregational element and for the most part the churches are made up more of persons who were not originally Congregationalists than those

who were. Congregationalism has entered most heartily into the work of building up the Redeemer's kingdom. She has always sought to co-operate with her sister denominations in this great work, and to her belongs much credit for the splendid results that have already been accomplished, as well as the promise of greater ones in the coming years.

CHAPTER XXI.

NEWSPAPERS OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

By Geo. B. Winship.

The first publication of any kind in the Red River Valley was a little missionary paper issued near the middle of the last century at St. Joe, or Walhalla, as it is now named, by Father Belcourt, a Catholic missionary. Father Belcourt had sent to him a small press on which he printed occasionally a little paper in the French language, descriptive of his work among the Indians. So far as known, no copies have been preserved.

The "Bismarck Tribune," the pioneer newspaper of North Dakota, was first issued on July 6, — by Col. C. A. Lounsberry, and its publication has been continued without intermission until the present time. The Northern Pacific railroad had then been completed only as far as Moorhead. Construction of this line toward Bismarck was under way, but the line was not open for traffic. The town, a typical frontier tent settlement, had been laid out. Colonel Lounsberry had first visited the valley in April of that year as a representative of the "Minneapolis Tribune," with the purpose of securing material for an article for the "Tribune," descriptive of the construction of the road and the development of its territory. On his return he arranged for the shipment of a printing plant to Bismarck, and he returned and started the "Tribune." In 1878 he sold out to M. H. Jewell and Stanley Huntley. The "Tribune" company, with Mr. Jewell at its head, still publishes the paper.

In 1873 William Thompson started the "International" at Fargo, but the time was not ripe for newspaper work in the valley and the paper lasted but a few months.

One of the directors of the Wells, Fargo Express Company had offered a bonus of \$500 for the publication in Fargo of a paper to be called the "Express." In order to secure this bonus, A. H. Moore and Seth Boney started a paper under that name. The first issue was printed on June 7, 1873, at Glyndon, on the press of the "Gazette." A number of issues were published, but as the paper was not printed in Fargo the bonus was not paid. Later, G. J. Keeney and A. J. Harwood bought a news press and job press, set them up in Fargo and, on January 1, 1874, turned out the first number of the regular Fargo "Express." The office was a 12x14 structure, unplastered, and it stood in the middle of what is now Broadway, just north of N. P. avenue. The "Mirror" was started the following year by E. S. Tyler. In that year E. B. Chambers, publisher of the Glyndon "Gazette," moved his plant to Fargo, bought out the two Fargo papers, and consolidated the three under the name of the "Times." In 1878 the "Times" became the "Republican," under the management of Major A. W. Edwards and J. B. Hall.

In Moorhead the Red River "Star" had been established by W. D. Nichols, who won the distinction of being the first Red River Valley editor to suffer for conscience' sake. He had published an article reflecting on the military branch of the government, and Captain Wishart, of the Twentieth Infantry, stationed at Fort Seward, near Jamestown, made a special trip overland to Moorhead in the winter of 1872-3, to remonstrate with the editor. The meeting is said to have been an eventful one, but when the dust settled the captain was discovered in the street, while the editor could be seen through the broken windows sweeping type from the floor into a dust pan, and quietly smoking his pipe, to which he had clung all through the fracas.

On July 6, 1874, the first number of the Grand Forks "Plain-dealer" was issued by Geo. H. Walsh. Mr. Walsh had published the West St. Paul "News," but it had been discontinued. He came to Grand Forks in the employ of the steamboat company, and, believing that he saw an opening for a paper, had the old "News" material shipped overland and by boat to Grand Forks. Two years later he sold the paper to N. W. Spangler, who was succeeded after a couple of years by D. McDonald and Frank

Witt. Walsh regained possession again, and in 1880 he sold out to W. J. Murphy, who started a daily edition in 1881. In 1882 the plant was burned, but it was immediately replaced. In 1889 Mr. Murphy sold the "Plaindealer" to a company organized by Rev. H. G. Mendenhall, then pastor of the Presbyterian church, now holding a pastorate in an eastern city. Associated with him were S. S. Titus, J. Walker Smith, John Birkholz, A. S. Brooks and other local men. Mr. Mendenhall took an interest in politics and liked newspaper writing, but he wearied of the drudgery connected with the work, and soon retired from active connection with the paper. After several changes in administration, the "Plaindealer," with its Associated Press morning franchise, was sold to the Herald Printing Company. After this the "Herald" became the morning paper and the "Plaindealer" the evening publication. More changes followed. W. D. Bates secured an option on the paper, and published it for a short time. He was succeeded by Geo. H. Teague as business manager, and Brad Hennessy as editor, though W. L. Wilder was the responsible backer of the institution. James Ward followed as manager, and a little later the paper was sold to E. C. Carruth and W. E. McKenzie, of Crookston. Mr. Carruth moved over and took personal charge. In 1905 A. D. Moe, who had been publishing a stock market paper at South St. Paul, bought the "Plaindealer," and after a little over a year he sold out to a new company headed by C. A. McCann. This company was followed by another headed by Geo. E. Duis, the name of the paper was changed to the "Evening Press," and it became a Democratic paper. In 1908 the paper was discontinued, and the plant was moved to Fargo to be used in starting the new Fargo "Daily News."

In 1878 Major A. W. Edwards, who soon became one of the best known newspaper men in the Northwest, with J. B. Hall, established the Fargo "Republican," which absorbed the "Times." In 1879 Major Edwards retired from the "Republican" and established the "Argus," the first daily paper to be issued in North Dakota. President Hill, of the Great Northern, aided in financing the enterprise, and after a few years, by reason of the inability of Major Edwards to meet maturing obligations, Mr. Hill became the sole owner of the paper. Major Edwards,

with H. C. Plumley, established the "Forum" in 1891, and the "Forum" absorbed the "Republican," which Edwards had established years before, and which had passed into the control of J. J. Jordan.

The career of the "Argus" was a stormy one. Mr. Hill employed several men to manage the paper for him, the Republican state committee took a hand, and practically every man who was ever engaged in newspaper work in Fargo served time on the "Argus." In 1898 the Fargo "Morning Call" was established by J. J. Jordan, and it soon absorbed the "Argus." In March, 1909, the "Call" was bought out by the "News," which had been established the preceding summer as a Democratic daily.

The Grand Forks "Herald" was established by Geo. B. Winship in 1879. The material from which the paper was published had been used for two years in the publication of the Caledonia, Minn., "Courier," and the publisher hauled it to Grand Forks by wagon. The first issue was printed on June 26, 1879, and the paper has been under an unchanged management since that time. In 1881 the "Daily Herald" was issued, the paper being then an afternoon publication. Since the change with the "Plain-dealer," already referred to, the "Herald" has been a morning paper. Several years ago, in order to provide for the extension of its business, the business was incorporated, with a capital of \$40,000. Increased later to \$50,000. This has since been doubled. Geo. B. Winship is president of the company; E. E. Rorapaugh, vice-president; H. L. Willson, treasurer and manager, and Geo. C. Gladen, secretary. W. P. Davies is managing editor of the newspaper, and W. L. Dudley, associate editor. The "Herald" is published in its own building, and the company carries on a large bindery, job, bank and office supply business.

In the fall of 1879 Dr. S. B. Coe started the Valley City "Times," which was later consolidated with the "Record," a paper established in 1886. S. A. Nye, for several years editor of the Devils Lake "Inter Ocean," bought the "Times-Record" in 1899, and sold it in 1906 to a local stock company. The paper is now edited by F. E. Packard. F. A. Ployhar is business manager.

In 1880 the Casselton "Reporter" was founded by F. E. Kil-

bourne. C. E. and H. H. Stone bought it in 1892, and in 1895 they sold it to Franklin Potter.

Col. W. C. Plummer established the Casselton "Republican" in 1883, and he published it until 1894, when it was merged with the "Reporter."

The Caledonia "Times" was established as a weekly in 1880, by A. B. Falk, who continued the publication there for several years. When Hillsboro was made the county seat of Traill county the paper was moved there, but was finally discontinued.

The Acton "News" was established as a weekly in 1880, by Frank M. Winship. Acton was then a thriving trading point in Walsh county, being located on the river, but the extension of the railroad north from Grand Forks drew trade away from it, the town was deserted, and the plant was taken to Grafton, where the "News" was continued. Subsequently it was merged with the Grafton "Times," under the name of the "News and Times."

In 1878 P. A. Getchell established the Pembina "Pioneer." The paper was bought in 1881 by R. H. Young. The Pembina "Express" was established in 1883 by F. A. Wardwell, with whom George Thompson became interested. Within a few years the two papers became consolidated under the name "Pioneer Express," and the combined paper has been published under the management of Wardwell & Thompson ever since.

The Mayville "Tribune" was established in 1881 by James McCormick. In 1884 it was purchased by E. I. Smith, and in 1891 it was bought by its present proprietors, Larin Bros.

In the spring of 1882 H. C. Hansbrough, afterward United States senator, with a partner named Briscoe, established the Grand Forks "Morning News" as a morning newspaper. Later it was changed to an evening paper, but it lasted but a few months, and the plant was moved to Devils Lake, where the "Inter Ocean" was started. The "Inter Ocean" is still controlled by Mr. Hansbrough.

The Larimore "Pioneer" was started in 1882, by W. M. Scott, who had been connected with the Grand Forks "Herald" for some time. Mr. Scott sold out and moved West, and the paper passed into the hands of H. F. Arnold, who also bought out the "Leader," established by S. F. Mercer.

The "Broadaxe" was started in Fargo in 1882, and after a number of years it was moved to Lidgerwood, where it is now published by John Andrews. The St. Thomas "Times" was established in 1883, by Hager Bros. It is still published by Grant Hager, of the original firm, who has added to his possessions the Grafton "Record," a paper published for many years by E. H. Pierce.

C. E. Stone started the Wheatland "Eagle" in 1884, and sold it later to Wellington Irysh.

The Casselton "Blizzard" was established in 1884, but it was discontinued after a few months.

The Buffalo "Express" was founded in 1888, by B. S. Griffith, who was succeeded by George S. Townes, who has since removed from the state.

The "Tidende," a Scandinavian paper, was established at Grand Forks in 1885. It was later removed to Minneapolis, and is now published there.

The Fargo "Morning Sun" was started in 1893, by William Matheson, but it flickered out in about a year.

The "Commonwealth" was established at Bismarck in 1889 and moved to Fargo some years later, being conducted by E. J. Moore, now Grand Recorder of the A. O. U. W. In 1894 it passed into the control of the populists, and made a strong fight for that party. It was then managed by Fred Huth, Charles Foust, and Elmer Evans. Later it was published by Frank Irons and Frank Cage, and it was finally discontinued.

The "Daily News" Company, with W. R. Bierly at its head, established the Grand Forks "Daily News" in 1889. For several years the paper was very active in politics, and it did vigorous work for the populists. About the beginning of 1896 the paper passed from the control of Mr. Bierly, and after a precarious existence of a few months, it was taken over on July 1 by a new company, which had been organized to promote the cause of Senator Hansbrough and his associates in that campaign. The daily edition of the paper was suspended immediately after the re-election of Senator Hansbrough, in January, 1897, and the weekly died a natural death about a year later.

In 1890 the "Sunday Leader" was established at Grand



JOHN H. WORST

Forks by W. M. Grant, a member of the "Herald" staff. Grant was a vigorous and picturesque writer, and the paper was a lively one while it lasted, but there was no field for it, and it was discontinued after a few months.

The "Normanden," a Scandinavian paper, was established in Grand Forks in 1888. For several years it was under the management of H. A. Foss, and under his management it stirred things up in every political campaign. There have been several changes in management, but the paper has for ten years been operated by a stock company of which P. O. Thorson is the principal member. It has broadened out until it is one of the most influential and widely circulated Scandinavian papers in the country.

The Fargo "Posten," another Scandinavian paper, was established in 1889 by F. Kopperdahl. It was succeeded by the "Dakota," and later by the "Farm," which is published by A. A. Trovatten.

In 1898 Frank Wilson established, at Bathgate, a paper which he printed on pink stock and called the "Pink Paper." The paper has been one of the most vigorous Democratic papers in the state.

For several years A. T. Cole has published the "Searchlight" in Fargo. The paper is a weekly political publication, and it has wielded considerable influence.

The "Record" was established at Fargo in 1894 by Colonel Lounsberry. It was a monthly magazine devoted to historical and descriptive matter, and it was a very interesting publication. It was issued for several years, but the removal of its proprietor to Washington and the difficulty of getting any one to handle it made it necessary to discontinue it.

The "Evening Times" was established at Grand Forks in 1906 by a stock company headed by Senator Hansbrough. The paper covers the evening field for the northern part of the valley. J. D. Bacon is president of the company, and the paper is managed by N. B. Black. Geo. W. Davis is editor.

In addition to the valley papers, there have been many published in other parts of the state. The Jamestown "Alert" was founded in 1878 by Marshall McClure. Ten years later he sold

out, and after establishing papers at Devils Lake and Williston he went to Colorado. Returning about 1902 he started the Minot "Optic." Later he started the "Politician" in Fargo, but the paper did not succeed. McClure died in 1906, after being out of the newspaper business for some little time.

The Jamestown "Capital" was published in 1882 by Will H. Burke.

Wesley Morgan established the Ellendale "Leader" in 1882.

The LaMoure "Chronicle" was established in 1883 by Franklin Potter, who disposed of it to the present proprietor, Walter Taylor:

During the past few years papers have sprung up all over the central and western part of the state.

The papers now published in the North Dakota valley counties are:

Richland County—"Globe-Gazette," Wahpeton; "Times," Wahpeton; "News," Fairmount; "Reporter," Walcott; "Monitor," Lidgerwood; "Broadaxe," Lidgerwood; "Pioneer," Wyndmere; "Enterprise," Wyndmere; "Herald," Abercrombie; "News," Hankinson.

Cass County—"Express," Buffalo; "Herald," Hunter; "Tribune," Kindred; "Eagle," Wheatland; "Forum," Fargo; "News," Fargo; "Reporter," Casselton; "Topics," Tower City; "Record," Page; "Fram," Fargo; "Searchlight," Fargo.

Traill County—"Banner," Hillsboro; "Statstidnde," Hillsboro; "Blade," Hillsboro; "Fremtiden," Hillsboro; "Tribune," Mayville; "Farmer," Mayville; "Republican," Portland; "Free Press," Hatton.

Grand Forks County—"Herald," Grand Forks; "Times," Grand Forks; "Normanden," Grand Forks; "Pioneer," Larimore; "Gleaner," Northwood; "Times-Vidette," Inkster; "Sun," Reynolds.

Walsh County—"Record," Grafton; "News and Times," Grafton; "Gazette-News," Park River; "Journal," Minto; "Tribune," Edinburgh; "Republican," Park River; "Times," Fairdale; "Budget," Adams; "Enterprise," Adams; "Citizen," Conway; "Posten," Grafton.

Pembina County—"Pioneer-Express," Pembina; "Times,"

St. Thomas; "Pink Paper," Bathgate; "Echo," Drayton; "Chronicle," Cavalier; "Chronotype," Neche; "Mountaineer," Walhalla; "Call," Crystal; "Independent," Hamilton.

The principal papers published in the Minnesota section of the valley are:

Wilkin County—"Telegram," Breckinridge; "Gazette," Breckinridge.

Clay County—"Review," Barnsville; "News," Glyndon; "News," Moorhead.

Norman County—"Herald," Ada; "Index," Ada.

Polk County—"Journal," Crookston; "Times," Crookston; "Valley View," East Grand Forks.

Marshall County—"Banner," Argyle; "Leader," Stephen; "Register," Warren; "Sheaf," Warren.

Kittson County—"Enterprise," Hallock; "New Era," St. Vincent.

CHAPTER XXII.

POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

By
Geo. B. Winship.

When the state of Minnesota was organized in 1858 only that portion of the Red River valley east of the Red river was included in it, and the western section was left for several years without any government whatever, save that exercised by the federal government. Nor was there, then, much need for local government, for there was little to govern, and few there were to exercise the rights of government. The entire territory known as the Red River valley was destitute of white population save for occasional mission bands, groups of fur traders and soldiers stationed in the northwest for the purpose of holding in check the Indians, who were at times unruly, and whose uprising in 1862 resulted in the massacre of several hundred settlers who had located farther south. The flight of the hostile Sioux into Dakota doubtless held back for several years the settlement of the entire valley.

But with the pacification of the Indians and the throwing out of transportation lines came the advance guard of permanent settlement. The valley was the thoroughfare through which passed a trade of considerable volume before it became the home of a stable population. The canoe of the Indian was followed by the boat of the voyageur. Then came the freight carrying scow and the steamboat, all bearing goods between St. Paul and Fort Garry, while the traffic by land was carried by the dog sledge, the ox cart, the regular stage and finally by the railroad

train. It was chance freighters who became the first permanent settlers.

The political history of the two sides of the river differs widely in character. The men who established homes in the North Dakota counties of the valley constituted the bulk of the population of their territory. Their section was of greater wealth, greater density of population and greater political importance than any other portion of the political division to which they belonged. The Minnesota part of the valley was the opposite of all this. While it was still destitute of people the state of which it was a part was organized, all the forces of government were established and its machinery was put in operation. Several railroads traversed the southern portion of the state, and many steamboats plied the rivers. Cities of considerable size had sprung up, and a farming population, fairly numerous, thrifty and progressive, had been creating taxable wealth for years before the Red River valley was discovered by its first permanent inhabitants.

These settlers, therefore, did not influence the legislation of their state as they would have done had the entire state been settled at approximately the same time and under the same conditions. Laws and customs existed ready for them to utilize as needed, or to be modified for their convenience as need might arise.

Without question the most important early legislation affecting the Minnesota side of the valley was that enacted by Congress giving a land grant to the St. Paul & Pacific railway. This was important to the valley, first, because it resulted in the building of a railroad through the valley counties, and second because through its operation half the land in the valley proper east of the Red river passed into the hands of the railroad company, and later into the possession of private parties, without being subject to the regulations of the homestead law. Similar conditions prevailed in that section of the valley in North Dakota which is crossed by the main line of the Northern Pacific, but no grants of lands were made to railroads in any other part of the valley.

Perhaps the one class of state legislation in which the valley

counties on both sides of the river have been most profoundly interested because of the influence of such legislation on agricultural development is that pertaining to drainage. The fall of the land toward the river is slight, and water courses are few and tortuous. In seasons of abundant rainfall large areas of land, exceedingly fertile, and generally arable, have been flooded at critical periods of the crop season, and the process of drying off in the spring has been impeded until the season is far advanced. The work of drainage could not be carried on by individual farmers, as trunk ditches were needed which must be built each at the expense of a large district. It was impracticable to collect from those benefited the cost of the improvement in a lump sum, as this would have imposed hardship on nearly all concerned. The plan was accordingly devised of organizing drainage districts which could issue long time bonds to raise money for drainage work, the debt being paid gradually by taxes in proportion to benefits conferred. A plan apparently so simple was not quickly or easily worked out, and the legislatures of both states found many obstacles in the way. Since about the year 1900, however—a little earlier in Minnesota—there have been in operation in both states laws governing the subject of drainage, and these laws have passed the most rigid scrutiny of the courts, and drainage bonds are now among the securities most eagerly sought by investors. The result has been the wide extension of drainage work all through the valley, and the greater productiveness of many thousand acres.

Aside from this subject the Minnesota portion of the valley has been interested in the general political progress of the state, and in legislation incident to the growth and development of the territory, such as the organization of new counties, the creation of congressional and legislative districts, and the administration of local affairs. The valley has been chosen as the site for several important public institutions, among them a school for defectives at Fergus Falls, a state normal school at Moorhead, and an agricultural experiment station at Crookston. It has given the state some of its most capable lawmakers, able jurists and useful members of railroad, tax and other commissions and educational boards.

The history of the North Dakota counties of the valley is merged in that of the state, though, on account of the fact that in North Dakota population and wealth had their beginnings in the eastern counties, the people of these counties exercised a greater influence on the political history of their state than was the case in Minnesota, where the valley counties were among the latest to be settled. The North Dakota portion of the valley, and all that section of the state lying east of the Missouri, has had a varied political history. Charles II, with a princely generosity which delighted in giving away what did not belong to him, included most of the present state of North Dakota in his grant to Prince Rupert which formed the basis of the subsequent gigantic operations of the Hudson's Bay Company. LaSalle, disregarding the paper title which purported to convey the territory, took possession of it in the name of France, and with the rest of the Louisiana territory, it was ceded to Spain in 1763, receded to France in 1801, and sold to the United States in 1803. In October of that year the territory was divided, the southern half being known as the territory of Orleans, and the northern as the district of Louisiana. In 1805 the district became an organized territory with a set of administrative officers appointed in Washington, and in 1812, under the name of the territory of Missouri, it was made partially self governing, the residents being permitted to elect a legislature. In 1834 there was created the territory of Michigan, including eastern North Dakota, and in 1846 the western portion of this was organized as the territory of Wisconsin. In 1849 Minnesota territory was formed, including eastern North Dakota. In 1858 the state of Minnesota was organized, and the Red river was made its western border. Nebraska territory then included the country west of the Missouri, and the creation of the state of Minnesota left all that section between the Missouri and the Red rivers stranded high and dry, without government and without legal existence.

The territory of Dakota was organized in 1861, and included the present states of North and South Dakota, Montana, and parts of Idaho and Wyoming. The signing of the bill creating the new territory was one of the last official acts of President Buchanan, and the appointment of territorial officials became

the duty of President Lincoln. Dr. William Jayne, of Illinois, was the first governor, and J. S. B. Todd became the first delegate to Congress. According to the census taken under the direction of Governor Jayne the population of the entire territory was 4,837. This included whites and Indians. In North Dakota there were 51 white males and 42 white females, and a total mixed and Indian population of 524. No counties were organized in North Dakota until the legislative session of 1867, when all of eastern North Dakota was organized as Pembina county. From this county all others in the valley have been carved. The first voting precincts established were at Pembina, St. Joseph (now Walhalla), Park River, Dead Island (Cavalier county), Poplar Creek (Nelson county), and Sheyenne (Richland county).

Governor Jayne was succeeded in turn by Newton Edmonds, Andrew J. Faulk, John A. Burbank, John L. Pennington, William A. Howard, Nehemiah G. Ordway, Gilbert A. Pierce, Louis K. Church and Arthur C. Mellette.

As the territory increased in population the demand for a political readjustment became stronger. The first step in this direction was taken on the passage of a bill authorizing the removal of the territorial capital from Yankton to a city to be selected by a board of commissioners. The commissioners appointed were Alexander McKenzie, M. W. Scott, Burleigh F. Spalding, Charles H. Myers, George A. Mathews, Alex Hughes, John P. Belding and M. D. Thompson. Bismarek was chosen as the new capital, donating, according to the terms of the bill, 160 acres of land for a capital site and \$100,000 for building purposes. Then followed a campaign for territorial division, resulting in the division of the territory along the forty-sixth parallel, and the admission of the state, together with South Dakota, Montana and Washington. The bill for this purpose was signed by President Harrison on February 22, 1889. The framing of the new constitution was a matter of considerable difficulty, and one in which the valley counties, with their neighbors, took active interest. Many subjects were covered, but the two in which the greatest interest was shown were the number and location of the public institutions and the prohibition clause, which latter was

submitted on a separate ballot. The institution question was settled by a distribution, liberal, if not lavish, which has created a situation of some perplexity when the legislature has been obliged to apportion the available revenues among many needy applicants. However, the adjustment was made in the convention, and there the decision was reached to submit the prohibition clause as a separate proposition. At the election held October 1, 1889, the constitution was ratified, the prohibition clause was adopted, and the first state officers were elected. These were: John Miller, governor; Alfred Diekey, lieutenant governor; John Flitte, secretary of state; John P. Bray, auditor; L. E. Booker, treasurer; George F. Goodwin, attorney general; William Mitchell, superintendent of public instruction; H. T. Helgesen, commissioner of agriculture; A. L. Carey, insurance commissioner, and George S. Montgomery, T. S. Underhill and David Bartlett, railroad commissioners. H. C. Hansbrough was elected representative in congress, and at the ensuing legislative session which met at Bismarck November 20, 1889, Gilbert A. Pierce, retiring governor, was elected United States senator for the short term, and Lyman R. Casey for the long term.

The greatest struggle in the history of the state took place in the first legislative session, over the proposal to admit the Louisiana lottery to the state. The Louisiana charter of the company was about to expire, and it was known that it could not be renewed there. Its business was immensely profitable, and it was to be continued at all hazards. The old states would have none of it, and the new ones were canvassed carefully. North Dakota, in the opinion of the lottery management, was the most promising field offered. Its population was small and its people poor. It entered upon statehood carrying a debt which was heavy for it to bear. It had established numerous and costly institutions. To raise revenue sufficient to meet the necessary cost of government would mean the imposition of heavy taxes. With these conditions prevailing in the new state the lottery company came forward with the most glittering offers. It would liquidate the state debt; it would contribute annually a sum sufficient to maintain the school system; it would provide seed grain for farmers who had met with hardship. It would erect in a North Dakota

city a magnificent office building which would be an architectural ornament, and in which should be employed the hundreds of clerks needed to carry on the company's business. It came to a people who felt the pinch of poverty with all these offers, and it caused them to be presented in detail before the legislature. The lottery bill passed the house and the senate, and Governor Miller, who had been one of its most vigorous opponents, vetoed it. Its advocates could not muster strength in the senate to pass it over the veto, and it was dead. The fight over the bill was especially warm in the valley, because, while the sentiment of the people was decidedly against it, the company had been at work industriously in Grand Forks and Fargo, representing in each city that that city was to be the home of the company, and that there was to be built its palatial building and there its money was to be spent. The subject was forever closed by the adoption, in 1894, of a constitutional amendment prohibiting lotteries in the state.

The session of 1889-90 was devoted largely to the enactment of financial legislation. In addition there were passed bills providing for the annual exhibition of state products at Grand Forks; granting bounties on state manufactured twine, beet sugar and starch, these being repealed in 1901, and carrying out the intent of the prohibition section of the constitution.

Governor Miller refused to be a candidate for re-election, and Andrew H. Burke was elected to succeed him, Roger Allin being elected lieutenant governor.

In the session of 1891 H. C. Hansbrough was elected United States senator to succeed Senator Pierce, and M. N. Johnson was elected to the national House of Representatives. This session was marked by a vigorous attempt to secure the resubmission of the prohibition law, a resolution to that effect being passed in the house by a vote of 32 to 29, and in the senate by 16 to 15. The senate subsequently reconsidered its action, and by a vote of 18 to 12, voted to expunge the subject from the records.

In June, 1892, an extra session of three days was held for the purpose of remedying defects in the election laws, there having been no arrangements made for the election of presidential electors, and the provisions for the election of state and local



HANS H. AAKER

officials being faulty. In addition to election laws there were passed bills requiring the erection of loading platforms by railroad companies, and increasing the appropriation for the World's Fair in Chicago from \$25,000 to \$37,500.

At this time the wave of populist sentiment was sweeping over the south and west, and the influence of the movement was felt in North Dakota. The state was normally Republican by a large majority, and a Republican nomination was considered equivalent to an election. Governor Burke was a candidate for renomination. The Farmers' Alliance element wanted a candidate who, in their opinion, would more faithfully represent the agricultural interests of the state, and supported Roger Allin for the nomination. Burke was renominated in the convention, and was defeated at the polls by E. C. D. Shortridge, who received the combined Populist and Democratic vote.

The session of 1893 was marked by a series of contests between the fusion governor and the Republican legislature, chiefly over executive appointments, and these contests resulted in lawsuits which, ultimately, were decided against the governor by the Supreme court. The senatorial contest of that year was a memorable one. Senator Casey's term was about to expire, and the Republicans in the legislature found it impossible to agree on his successor. After weeks of balloting a group of Republicans, headed by members of the Cass county delegation, agreed to join the Democrats and elect Colonel John D. Benton, of Fargo, a Democrat. This action was forestalled by the action of Republicans from the northern part of the valley, who cast their votes for William N. Roach, of Grand Forks county, another Democrat, who was elected on the seventy-second ballot. This election was highly important from the standpoint of national politics, as the election of Roach gave the Democrats the one vote needed to control the national Senate, thus giving them control at that time of House, Senate and executive.

In 1894 the Republican convention heeded the demand which it had ignored two years before, and nominated Roger Allin for governor. He was elected and served for two years. The finances of the state were in bad condition. Crops had been fair, but there had been a tremendous falling off in prices, and times

were hard. The legislature was unable to agree on a list of appropriations which would come within the probable revenues of the state, and the executive veto reduced the appropriations for several of the public institutions to the vanishing point. This action by the governor, and the causes leading up to it, formed the subject for acrimonious discussion for years.

Governor Allin was succeeded by Frank A. Briggs, who was elected in 1896, and who died in office in 1898. Lieutenant Governor Devine served the remainder of the term. The campaign of 1896 was an unusually vigorous one. The currency question had loomed up for some time, and free silver was for a time very popular. The Democratic party was committed to it, and many prominent Republicans were of the same mind. Gradually a change came about, and the vote of North Dakota that fall was emphatically in favor of the single gold standard. During the summer the chances of Senator Hansbrough's election had not been considered good, but his friends succeeded in organizing the legislature in his interest, and he was returned.

During the years that had elapsed since statehood many bills had been passed for the purpose of making effective the prohibition clause of the constitution. Much of this legislation was enacted at the instance of the State Enforcement League, an organization having its headquarters and most of its membership in the valley, but which has since spread over the entire state. In the session of 1897 there was made the last determined assault on the law which gave promise of success. The law as it stood provided that offenders should be subjected to "fine and imprisonment." A bill changing this to "fine or imprisonment" was passed through the legislature during the confusion of the closing days of the session. This was vetoed by Governor Briggs. The bill caused excitement all over the state, and it has always been currently reported that a large sum of money, generally said to be \$20,000, was sent to Bismarck to aid in its passage. Since then each session has seen the enactment of laws tending to strengthen the prohibition provision, and to facilitate its enforcement.

F. B. Fancher was elected governor in 1898. Perhaps the one legislative act of the session of 1899 of more than routine

importance was the amendment of the divorce law. Divorces had been granted to persons who had instituted suit after only three months' residence in the state, this being all that was required by law. This made North Dakota the dumping ground for a great deal of the matrimonial discontent of the nation. Persons whose only business in the state was to secure divorce were numerous, and the "industry" was vigorously defended on the ground that it brought to the state large sums of money which would certainly be spent somewhere, and which might as well be left here as elsewhere. Grand Forks and Fargo, in the valley, and Mandan, in the western part of the state, were centers of the divorce business. For several years the reputation of the state had been suffering because of the laxity of our divorce regulations, and the legislature, in 1899, effected a marked improvement by making a year's actual residence necessary before suit for divorce could be instituted. The immediate marriage of divorced persons has also been prohibited, and this has had a wholesome effect.

The term of United States Senator Roach expired in 1899, and P. J. McCumber was elected to succeed him.

In 1900 Governor Fancher was renominated by the Republican convention, but before the campaign had well started he resigned, as he had determined to move to California, and his place on the ticket was taken by Major Frank White, who had been nominated for lieutenant governor. He was elected, with his entire ticket. Governor White was renominated and re-elected in 1902, and was succeeded in 1904 by E. Y. Sarles, who, in 1906, was defeated by John Burke, Democrat, and the latter was re-elected in 1908.

During these later years political movements have been more and more influenced by the western population. The Red River valley is no longer the only populous or wealthy section. New counties have been organized in the west, and old ones have grown immensely in voting strength. The most important financial legislation in recent years has been that authorizing the investment of the permanent school funds in municipal and drainage bonds, as well as in the securities authorized originally by the constitution.

The demand for more direct participation by the people in the making of their laws has found expression in two important movements. First, there has been a growing demand for the adoption of the initiative and referendum. In 1907 a resolution for a constitutional amendment for this purpose passed the legislature, and this came before the legislature of 1909 for approval in order that it might be submitted to the people at the next election. Because it applied to constitutional amendments as well as to statutory law, objection to it came from two sources. One group of people feared the general result of facilitating constitutional amendments of any kind. Another, comprising the most active prohibitionists, felt that the proposed change would endanger the prohibition law. The resolution failed, therefore, in 1909, and no substitute passed.

The other movement referred to was that for the adoption of the direct primary nominating system. Bills for this purpose were introduced in the legislature of 1899, and at each session thereafter. Both parties, in their conventions, committed themselves to the plan. In 1905 a law was passed providing for a limited application of the direct primary, and in 1907 the plan was made to include all candidates from senator down. The law, though admittedly defective in many particulars, was not amended in 1909.

These years have also witnessed the absorption of the populist organization by the Democratic party, although many of the populist voters have returned to the Republican party, from which they had seceded.



GEN. A. P. PEAKE

CHAPTER XXIII.

NATIONAL GUARD.

By
General A. P. Peake.

The National Guard of the Territory of Dakota was organized in 1883 to 1885, during the administration of Gov. Gilbert A. Pierce, consisting of two regiments of infantry, to which was later added a battery of light artillery.

The first company organized was Company "A" of the First Infantry, known as "The Governor's Guards," and located at Bismarek, the then capital. The first camp was held in September, 1885, at Fargo, and was followed by a camp at Aberdeen in 1886, one at Huron in 1887, and the last territorial camp at Watertown in 1889. Upon the division of the territory, the First Infantry Regiment of Dakota National Guards was reorganized, and William A. Bentley, of Bismarek, who had been colonel of the First Infantry Territory National Guard, became its colonel. Shortly after this two troops of cavalry, under Major W. H. McKee, were organized, and with Battery "A" constituted the state guard for the new state of North Dakota. The first state camp was held at the east end of Devil's Lake in September, 1891, under command of Elliot S. Miller, then colonel of the First Infantry. The second such camp was in Jamestown in the summer of 1904. In 1905 Colonel Miller became adjutant general, and was succeeded in the colonelcy by Amasa P. Peake, who remained colonel until January 7, 1909, when he was succeeded by the present colonel, William C. Treumann.

In April, 1898, eight companies of the regiment were ordered into camp at Fargo to prepare for the service of the United States

in the war with Spain. After fifteen days of vigorous preparation and active drilling under Colonel Peake's direction, the two battalions, under Majors White and Fraine, were mustered into the service of the United States as the First North Dakota Volunteer Infantry, and the command was turned over to Lieutenant Colonel W. C. Treumann. The record of the two battalions serving as United States volunteers was excellent, and upon their return to the state in September, 1899, after a year's service in the Philippines they again took their places in the National Guard organization.

Since 1900 camps of instruction or maneuver camps have been held regularly each year, and in August, 1908, the First Infantry Regiment was ordered into maneuvers at American Lake, south of Tacoma, Wash., where a most excellent record was made and high efficiency shown by officers and men.

At the present time the guard consists of one regiment of infantry, twelve companies, a band, and one battery of light artillery armed with two three-inch breech-loading field guns.

Five of the companies have armory buildings which are a credit to both themselves and the municipalities in which they are located. Four more such buildings will be erected during the next two years, and by the close of 1912 every organization is expected to have a permanent and well equipped armory.

CHAPTER XXIV.

EARLY HISTORY AND SETTLEMENTS OF CASS COUNTY.

By

William H. White.

The history of Cass county, in common with other portions of the Red River valley, prior to 1862, is a history of the Chippewa and Sioux Indians, the fur traders, hunters and trappers, and of the noble and self-sacrificing missionaries of the Catholic church. Long before the dawn of civilization, in that section of the country which is now designated as Cass county, the savage tribes that traversed the great forests of Minnesota, and the horse-riding nomads of the prairies of Dakota, met here in deadly struggle for supremacy, giving up their lives in bloody conflict, as their, now almost destroyed, remains, deposited in the Indian graves, a few miles south of Fargo, will attest. That section of Cass county adjacent to the point where the Wild Rice river empties into the Red river, was the center of the arena of the struggles between these Indian tribes. An important factor in the settlement of these deadly feuds, has been the harmonizing influence of the Catholic church, which stood as a bulwark between the Chippewa and the Sioux, and in evidence of its influence, a great cross was erected not far from the present site of the village of Wild Rice, which, for many years, could be seen by the advancing pioneer. This cross stood out like a sentinel, the only object on a vast expanse of country, giving notice to the coming settler, that through its influence for peace, the country was made ready for the incoming of the white race. It was the only object to guide the wanderer, as many living today will remember with gratitude.

Closely following upon the vanishing trail of the Indians, came the United States troops from the south, and the fur traders, trappers and hunters, from the north, taking possession of the country, unwillingly relinquished by the aboriginal savage.

As early as 1858 Fort Abercrombie was established on the west bank of the Red river, a few miles below and guarding the southern boundary of Cass county, and was rebuilt and strengthened in 1860, as a protection against the aggressions of those Indians whose final struggle for supremacy, culminated in the massacre of 1862.

The Hudson Bay Company established its southernmost outpost near the northern boundary of Cass county, at Georgetown, and, co-operating with the United States troops at Fort Abercrombie, became a military post, for the protection of its French voyageurs, fur traders, half-breed hunters and trappers, and was maintained until the company was forced, temporarily, to withdraw, by the Indian aggressions of 1862. It was, however, again established in 1864, and became the gateway through which the early white settlers came into the northern portion of Cass county.

As early as 1859 a small steamboat called the "Anson Northrup," was put together, at the mouth of the Cheyenne river, and was run between Fort Abercrombie and Fort Garry. The speculative element of the early white arrivals made itself felt in Cass county, also, as early as 1859, for during the construction of the steamer "Anson Northrup," at the mouth of the Cheyenne, a townsite was laid out by Mr. Peter Bottineau and Mr. Russell, of Minneapolis, and was called Dakota City. A German by the name of Henry Block, and two Frenchmen, by name Frank Durand and David Augé were employed by Messrs. Bottineau and Russell, to hold this townsite, which they did, until they were driven away by the Indians, in the outbreak of 1862.

The element of chivalry, and bravery also, was not lacking, in those early days. This was amply exemplified in the wonderful character and exploits of one who should have a larger place in history than is accorded to him. Mr. George Northrup, a young man of fine education, and a refined nature; but also, a nature longing to accomplish great and unique deeds, in Indian

warfare, traversed this Indian country alone, unguarded and unprotected, save by the curious habit of drawing after him a small cart, containing articles of barter for the Indians. So strange seemed this action, to the Indians, that he became noted throughout the Indian country by the name of the "Man-that-draws-the-handcart." Mr. Northrup, by his brave and startling plans of defense and caution, succeeded in saving the lives of a large party of English gentlemen of science, sent to the Red River valley in 1861 by a scientific society for research. Two Scotch ladies, one of them betrothed to an officer of the Hudson Bay Company, owed their safety, if not their lives, to his gallant and venturesome plans for their safe deliverance at the Hudson Bay Company's post at Georgetown. An English baronet owes to Mr. Northrup his safe conduct through the Indian country, between Fort Abercrombie and Georgetown, at a time when only the superstition of the Indians, growing out of his unique habit of drawing the little handcart, saved them both from massacre.

In the winter of 1860 George Northrup was engaged in the arduous task of carrying the mail from Fort Abercrombie to Pembina, a 200-mile land journey, over a country without habitation. The journey was made with dog sleds, along the western bank of the Red river, through Cass county, and other counties to the north, the thermometer often reaching 40° below, and sometimes touching 50° below zero, and, like other voyageurs, he sometimes had to lie down in the snow, with his sledge dogs close against his body, to gain from them the added warmth necessary to keep him from freezing, during the fearful blizzards which prevailed through this winter.

The State Historical Society of Minnesota has collected and preserved much historical data, relative to George Northrup, which portray his remarkable characteristics.

During 1864 settlements were made in what is now Wiser township of Cass county, across the river from the Hudson Bay Company's post, at Georgetown, by the fur traders, hunters and trappers, in the employ of the Hudson Bay Company at this point. Peter Russell erected substantial log buildings, as headquarters, for the purpose of trading with the Indians and trappers, along the Red river and its tributaries, the Cheyenne and Wild Rice

rivers. He afterward sold these buildings, and the squatters' right to the land upon which they were located, to a Frenchman named Marchaunt, who continued the trading post for three years, then selling it to a French half-breed designated by the title of "French Jake." This French half-breed remained until 1870, thus forming a connecting link between the occupation by the trappers and hunters, and the first pioneers who came to Cass county for the purpose of establishing homes and tilling the soil. Other settlements were made by fur traders and trappers north of Peter Russell's headquarters, extending to the mouth of Elm river, and to the south extending to the mouth of the Cheyenne river. The Hudson Bay Company abandoned the post at Georgetown during the Indian outbreak of 1862, but re-established the post, during 1864, and their business was placed in charge of R. M. Probsfield, who faithfully managed its affairs, between 1864 and 1868, trading with the Indians on both sides of the river. Mr. Probsfield is now living on his farm north of Moorhead, Minn., and is well known to the present generation.

Of the early permanent pioneers of Cass county can be classed as first, Mr. Martin Schow and Mr. Matt Hammes, who took up claims at the mouth of the Elm river early in 1870, Mr. Schow cultivating and remaining upon his claim until his death, two years ago. His descendants still own and occupy the homestead. Later in 1870, claims were made at the mouth of the Elm river by Mr. Jacob Lowell, Jr., who retained it as his home until he removed to the location south of Fargo in 1871. N. K. Hubbard, also, at Georgetown, in 1870, filed upon a claim near the mouth of the Elm river, but relinquished it before the close of the year, owing to his removal. Mr. D. P. Harris, Jacob Metz and Peter Goodman filed upon claims in 1870 near the mouth of the Cheyenne river. Ole Stranwell in 1870 took up a claim near the mouth of the Buffalo river in Cass county, and his descendants are living upon it today. Of the early settlers of the southern portion of Cass county, the names and dates of settlement are as follows:

Nils Arentson, Hickson, July 12, 1870.

C. O. Bye, Hickson, July 21, 1870.

John Rustad, Kindred, September 1, 1870.

The Hicks family at Hickson, early in 1870.

B. C. Anderson, Wild Rice, October 15, 1870.

Simon Hanson, Kindred, 1870.

Considering the fact that up to 1872, barely wheat enough was raised to make bread for the then thinly settled counties of Dakota, and that the Red River valley was generally believed as late as 1868 to be a barren country, when we realize that the pioneers above mentioned, who first reached the western shores of the Red river, were menaced by Indians on a boundless prairie; that hardships and dangers surrounded them, by night and by day; when we think of these and other mighty obstacles that thwarted them in their labors to develop the country, their history and the record of their success, reads like fiction rather than actual experience. Yet, to tell of their experiences, their modes of living, their view-point of the Dakota of that early day, and their anticipation of the civilization which was to be brought into the country with the railroads, is to recount the courage and faith of the early settler, and the success which inevitably follows upon efforts, sacrifices and energies directed as were theirs.

Early in the seventies, Cass county and the country surrounding it was still an Indian reservation, inhabited by the Sisseton and Wahpeton bands of Sioux Indians. No title under these conditions could be acquired to any public lands, under United States laws. However, the enterprising and aggressive spirit of a people who have always gone to the fore in all work for the development and betterment of the race, imbued with the determination to crowd the red man farther west, and to demonstrate in the history of this new state, the survival of the fittest, unbaffled by conditions, took possession, and, succeeding the scattering settlements of the period intervening between the first arrivals, and the year 1871, the first white settlers located where is now the city of Fargo, which claims the honor of thus serving as the gateway to permanent settlement in Cass county.

As the Northern Pacific railroad was, of necessity, the primal force or agency in the development of this region, preparatory action on the part of its management necessarily superceded and influenced the incoming settler. In 1870, therefore, being extended west from Lake Superior, surveying parties brought the

line of the road to and through the Red River valley east of the Red river. Prospectors followed closely after, anxious to profit by what might be learned of the intentions of this corporation. The point at which the Northern Pacific railroad should cross the river was to be the pivotal point in the fortunes of many. Among these prospectors came N. K. Hubbard and Frank Veits, the latter acquiring by purchase the log hotel at the old Hudson Bay post, at Georgetown, then occupied by Adam Stein. Considering indications favorable at Elm river at its mouth for the crossing of the Red river by the railroad, Messrs. Hubbard, Jacob Lowell, Jr., Andrew McHench, H. S. Back, George H. Sanborn and some others settled there, a part of them remaining during the winter of 1870 and 1871. A suspicious line, the following spring, running from Muskoda to a point a few miles north of Moorhead, excited the fears of the Elm river settlers, subsequently known as Bogusville, its name indicating the fact that this action on the part of the railroad management was meant to serve as simply a ruse to disguise their actual purpose. Still another line, with evidently the same intention, was run to the mouth of the Wild Rice river. These several surveys, and the uncertainty attending the ultimate use to which the company might decide to place them, was the occasion of much interest among those eager to profit by the action of the road. Thomas H. Canfield, president of the Puget Sound Land Company, had arrived for the purpose of locating the crossing, and the point at Elm river had primarily been the intentional one, had not factors arisen obliging a change. Deciding on the point eventually selected, Mr. Canfield took steps to make final proof and purchase the land. On the east side of the Red river, land was purchasable; on the west side, in Cass county, the odd sections were secured by land grant, but title to the even numbered sections could be obtained only by actual settlement, and the exercise of the homestead or pre-emption right, or by scrip location, and scrip could only be located on unoccupied lands. Opposed to the Puget Sound Land Company were the shrewd men, above mentioned, who had arrived in 1870, in advance of the land company. In June, 1871, Major G. G. Beardsley, accompanied by three Scandinavian settlers, located on the townsite of Fargo, having, it is reported, previously bought

off a man, by the name of Mike Harburg, who had "squatted" on what is now the beautiful "Island Park" of Fargo, giving him in payment of his relinquishment a yoke of oxen, a cow and \$100 in cash. Mr. Beardsley began making improvements, but did not announce his connection with the townsite company, indeed, endeavored to disguise the fact, but the prospectors, ever on the alert, being suspicious of him, decided to locate immediately in his vicinity, and Jacob Lowell, Jr., settled on a claim, becoming the first bona fide settler near Fargo. Mr. Back and Mr. McHench almost immediately did the same. By this time the identity of Major Beardsley, as representative of the townsite company was fully established. The three accompanying him were hired to hold the land until scrip could be secured. The land proved to be covered by an old Indian title, and when that was satisfied, the claims of actual settlers were first recognized. The lands, however, did not become subject to entry until September, 1873. Ole Lee, among the earlier settlers, came in April, 1871, settling on what was later known as the Island Park addition to Fargo. When filings were made in and around Fargo, settlements, according to Colonel Lounsberry's statistical report, were as follows:

Harry Fuller, June 15, 1871.

Jacob Lowell, Jr., July 2, 1871.

Andrew McHench, July 3, 1871.

Jacob Lowell, Sr., July 5, 1871.

Charles Roberts, July 8, 1871.

James Holes, July 26, 1871.

J. E. Haggart, August 8, 1871.

A. H. Moore, August 19, 1871.

A. J. Harwood, August 22, 1871.

Others followed closely after. Charles Roberts is the father of the first white child born in Cass county, Lee Roberts, now a resident of the county seat, Fargo. The Charles Roberts claim is now practically in the heart of the city of Fargo. Jacob Lowell's adjoins the city. Fuller's, later known as Eddy & Fuller's Outlots. Sanborn's is one mile south of the city.

G. J. Keeney reached Fargo July 5, 1871, and in March, 1872, located his claim, which extended from Northern Pacific avenue

to Sixth avenue, north of the Great Northern depot, and from Broadway to the river. Messrs. Keeney and Devitt afterward made a joint entry of this land.

Thus, in 1871, the foundation of the county seat of Cass county was laid, but the city of Fargo was not platted until October, 1873. The survey, was made by Joseph E. Turner, and the plat of Fargo was the first instrument filed for record in the office of the register of deeds of Cass county, January 2, 1874. The organization of Cass county was effected in the fall of 1873; Newton Whitman, W. H. Leverett and Jacob Lowell, Sr., were the first county commissioners. Andrew McHench was the first county superintendent of schools, Terence Martin the first register of deeds and H. S. Baek county judge.

According to the best information obtainable, the following named settlers, now resident in Cass county, arrived within its borders upon the dates herein designated, and with present post-office address as follows:

Paul Mortinson, Harwood, August, 1870.

Andrew Anderson, Wild Rice, October 15, 1870.

Ole Martinson, Hickson, 1870.

A. W. Blackburn, Fargo, January, 1871.

Hans Hoglund, Harwood, April 14, 1871.

August Landblom, Harwood, April 14, 1871.

Mrs. Andrew McHench, Fargo, April 30, 1871.

Knute Iverson, Kindred, April, 1871.

Peter Kylo, Harwood, April, 1871.

N. B. Pinkham, Fargo, April, 1871.

J. M. Bender, Harwood, May 1, 1871.

S. V. Hoag, Fargo, May 14, 1871.

Henry Larson, Gardiner, May, 1871.

John Deacon, Fargo, May, 1871.

Peter Trana, Kindred, May, 1871.

George I. Foster, Fargo, May, 1871.

Hans Larson, Argusville, May, 1871.

Peter Cossette, Wild Rice, May, 1871.

C. C. Furnberg, Osgood, spring, 1871.

Mrs. A. K. Solberg, Wild Rice, June 1, 1871.

Mrs. J. E. Haggart, Fargo, June 2, 1871.



WILLIAM H. WHITE

- John E. Headland, Fargo, June 5, 1871.
T. P. Borderud, Kindred, June 20, 1871.
O. P. Borderud, Kindred, June 25, 1871.
A. P. Borderud, Davenport, June 25, 1871.
Thomas McKenzie, Wild Rice, June, 1871.
Amund Trangsrud, Kindred, June, 1871.
Axtel Trangsrud, Kindred, June, 1871.
Knut Hertzgard, Kindred, June, 1871.
C. L. Mattison, Fargo, July 1, 1871.
Mrs. C. A. Roberts, Leonard, August 8, 1871.
William Roberts, Leonard, August 8, 1871.
Mrs. R. J. Wisnals, Hickson, August 10, 1871.
Hans Knudson, Harwood, August, 1871.
Cornelius Haley, Fargo, September 10, 1871.
T. J. Haley, Fargo, September 30, 1871.
A. H. Clemenson, Horace, October 12, 1871.
G. H. Clemenson, Horace, October 12, 1871.
J. W. Hodges, Fargo, October 15, 1871.
J. O. Halsten, Harwood, October 24, 1871.
James S. Campbell, Fargo, October, 1871.
C. Fredrickson, Horace, October, 1871.
A. F. Pinkham, Casselton, October, 1871.
Arthur Sauvageau, Wild Rice, November 1, 1871.
Joseph Denis, Wild Rice, November 1, 1871.
John G. Nelson, Horace, November 1, 1871.
L. Beaton, Fargo, November, 1871.
P. O. Ingebriktson, Harwood, November, 1871.
Mrs. P. O. Ingebriktson, Harwood, November, 1871.
Frank Raspberry, Fargo, fall, 1871.
C. W. Darling, Fargo, fall, 1871.
Nels Olson, Harwood, fall, 1871.
Harry O'Neill, Fargo, December 25, 1871.
Charles Farrell, Fargo, 1871.
Martin E. Johnson, Horace, 1871.
C. L. Powers, Casselton, 1871.

Designated by the name of Centralia, the first postoffice was established in Cass county, in September, 1871, G. J. Keeney being appointed postmaster. Two years later, in 1873, the name of

the post office was changed to Fargo. Mr. George I. Foster, about the same date, was appointed court commissioner.

The central figure in the county seat—Fargo—and, until recent years, an ancient landmark, the Headquarters hotel, was begun in 1871, completed in 1872, and opened in the spring of 1873 by J. B. Chapin. This building was burned in October, 1874, being rebuilt in a very short time after the fire, by N. K. Hubbard. The opening was the occasion of great festivity. This hotel was, as its name implies, "headquarters" for the settlers of the county. A sentiment of friendliness and good fellowship existed, at this early date, among all within the borders of the state, and the friendships formed in this epoch-making period of its history, have continued to the present time, a bond to unite all who have, together, borne the hardship and reaped the rewards of their labors.

Near the site of the present water-works plant still stands the first house built in Fargo. It was constructed of logs, by A. H. Moore, in 1871. It was intended for a home, but served, for a time, the purposes of a hotel, until the opening of the headquarters in 1873. The formal establishment of the land office was effected in 1874, with Thomas L. Pugh, receiver, and C. B. Jordan, registrar. At this time the settlers who had made formal entry of claims were allowed to "prove up" on their lands, without further interference on the part of the Puget Sound Land Company. In, at the beginning, making the first plat of Fargo, what is now known as Island Park, was, with the rest, divided into lots. Mr. J. B. Power, then general agent of the Northern Pacific land department, was approached by Jacob Lowell, Jr., with the suggestion that the portion of Island Park addition lying south of Second avenue, be deeded to the county-seat by the Northern Pacific Railroad Company, for park purposes, and it is to the interest and effort of these gentlemen that the city of Fargo is indebted for the attractive vacation grounds so appreciated by its citizens.

The first school in Fargo held its session in the winter of 1873 and 1874. It was a private enterprise, and taught by A. F. Pinkham. Following this, the first school board was elected, in the spring of 1874, comprising three officers, namely, those of director,

treasurer and clerk, filled by S. G. Roberts, Patrick Devitt and A. A. Plummer, respectively. A building was purchased, then located on a lot, which was donated, for the purpose, by the Northern Pacific Railroad Company, on the land where the Unitarian church of Fargo now stands.

Advancing, by degrees, in the progress toward civic growth, in the spring of 1875, in the office of S. G. Roberts, a meeting of the citizens was called to organize a city government, in accordance with the legal requirements of the legislature of the state. The estimated population of the county seat at this date, 1875, was 600, and elected to administer its government, were a mayor, Mr. George Egbert; treasurer, W. A. Yerxa, and city clerk, Terrence Martin.

In noting the inauguration and growth of Cass county in the beginning of its history, special note is, of necessity, made, of its county seat, as the point at which or through which permanent entrance was effected into the county, bringing civilizing influences into the state, and making possible the growth and development of the county. As the beneficial effects have broadened, other towns and villages have sprung up, developed and have become in themselves live factors in the advancement of the interests of Cass county. Without the railroads this expansion would have been impossible. Crossing the Red River of the North at Fargo, the progress of the Northern Pacific railroad, considering the obstacles encountered, was rapidly made, and as its track marked the undeviating line of advancement westward, new villages and towns speedily dotted the prairies, in its immediate vicinity, bringing life and activity to a region before untrodden by the foot of civilized man. Mr. Jay Cooke's financial embarrassments, in 1873, temporarily retarded the progress of the railroad, and it was, ultimately, carried on to completion by Mr. Villard. The opening up of the country, its development, agriculturally, commercially, financially and numerically, indeed, Cass county itself, with all that it represents, stands today, a most gratifying evidence of the civilizing and expanding power of the railroads. Beside the development growing out of the agency above mentioned, traffic, in the early days, with no railroads, was by way of navigation on the Red river, the river,

navigable to Fort Garry, furnished the one means of transportation. It suggested a novel sight to see, at the levee at Fargo, at a time when the Indian still held legal possession, and the buffalo roamed the prairies, several steamers with their barges, loaded with freight, with many immigrants, too, accompanying them. Lumber, and necessities generally, were transported in this way. The spirit which led men to meet such hardships, and to so indefatigably labor to overcome them, has evolved character, such as the pioneers of Cass county embody and represent, and has brought to the county the enviable reputation it today so justly merits. The history of this county, in its inception, is dependent upon, and is the outgrowth of events, as herein noted, and centers about Fargo, and the adjacent settlements on the river. As the Northern Pacific railroad, carrying civilization in its progress, wakened the echoes westward, other towns (as we have said) sprung up, and in Cass county alone over twenty towns and villages show the result of this agency of development. Some of these are: Casselton, with in 1886 a population of 1,365; Tower City, 763; Wheatland, 370; Buffalo, 319; Mapleton, 210; Wild Rice, Everett, Argusville, Harwood, Gardner, Durbin, Grandin, Leonard, Horace, Hunter, Page, Davenport, Kindred, Hickson, Arthur and Ripon, had, at this date, a prosperous beginning. Other towns have since come into existence, and these mentioned above have achieved substantial growth, having in many instances become metropolitan in commercial and financial importance, second only to the county seat.

Multiplied influences and interests have united as agencies, in the continued growth of this favored section of North Dakota, with, where only the barest necessities of life were available, now, not only in the chief city of the county, but in all the others within its bounds, all the appliances which most recent developments of science have made possible, electric lights, waterworks, city railways, good roads and the most approved methods of sanitation and of heating. The presence and necessity of its many banking institutions, and wide commercial interests, also attest its enlargement. Complex conditions, growing out of insistent need, have brought about this development, in a comparatively short period of time. A period which less aggressive and more

deliberate peoples would have considered inconceivable. But a matter of a few years has intervened between the period of utter desolation, and the present, when throughout this section waving grain fields, in billowy undulations, extend on and on, until their limits are lost in the horizon, and, as they become ready for the harvest, empty their golden grain into the bread-basket which feeds the world.

Close following upon the incoming of the first settlers, came Christianizing influences, a much needed instrumentality, in a period of disorganized social conditions. True to his principles, and imbued with the spirit of his master, the Christian minister came, at this early date, meeting, right nobly, the needs of the times, and with tact, judgment, and unwavering energy, counting no hardships too great, in the fulfillment of his mission. In these early times society was complex, and while many upright and able men led, in the van, others with less fixed standards of morality, were largely represented, and these, in many instances were keen of intellect, and aggressive in action, creating the need of an intellectual as well as a moral force, in those who should endeavor to instill principles of Christianity, and Christian methods of living, in a mixed community such as any new civilization creates. The intellectual ability of the pioneers in Christian work, in Cass county, combined with their active Christian warfare against the vices incident to the period, was second to none who have since come to forward, develop and bring to a harvest of large results, this great factor in the development of any country. The Catholic church, always an early, able and aggressive force, was represented in its work, at the river points of this country, in the earliest period of its history. The growth of the work is apparent throughout its boundaries. An imposing cathedral is located at the county seat, and, leading and directing the work of Catholicism in the county and throughout the entire state, Bishop Shanley wields today an influence far-reaching in its results. For the accomplishments achieved by this agency for the uplift of mankind, in the interval between the early history of the county and the present time, you are referred to the able and explanatory articles on this subject written and published from time to time, by Bishop

Shanley, a man not only a capable exponent of the doctrine, but a practical demonstrator of its benefits to his fellowman.

Protestant Christianity, ever a power in a new community, came with the earliest arriving settlers. The first protestant religious service was held in a tent, in Fargo, as early as 1871, for Fargo, at this time, was but a city of tents. This service was conducted by the Rev. O. H. Elmer, resident Presbyterian missionary, on the east side of the Red River, at Moorhead. Very soon after, the Rev. Father Gurley and Rev. Mr. Webb, of the Methodist church, arrived for missionary work, and with peculiar adaptability for the work, laid, at that time, the foundation of Methodism in the new state. Mr. Webb held services, regularly, in Pinkham's hall, in 1873, and his congregations included many not supposed to frequent places of divine worship. These, however, were generous in furnishing financial aid, and, in these early days, the problems growing out of the use of "tainted money," had not come to vex the early settlers. Aggressive and progressive work, left no time for introspective deliberations, and the faro dealer's money was received and applied, with no special thought as to the source from which it came. The Episcopal denomination began the first church building in 1873, but it was some time later in reaching completion. It has since been replaced by a commodious cathedral. In 1874 the first Methodist church was built, and under the ministrations of its pioneer ministry, and the devoted aid of the laity, became, from the first, a force in the community, until, today, the third structure, on the original site, is among the most attractive edifices in the state, with a membership numerically, and financially strong enough to ably carry on the work, so auspiciously begun. This church proved to be the mother church, of its denomination, in the county and state, and from it have gone out, to the surrounding towns, those who have advanced the cause, throughout the state. Affiliated with this denomination, in the early history of the county were other orthodox denominations, and, as numerically and financially they were able, the Presbyterians, Baptists and Congregationalists erected houses of worship. As the population increased, especially at the county seat, and foreign nationalities came to Cass county, in large numbers,

various Lutheran, German, Norwegian, and Swedish churches were in demand, and sprung up on every hand. Today the county seat of this flourishing section, is a city of churches, and its neighboring towns, in comparison of population, in no way behind, in this particular.

That the press has been a developing force in the county, all who have followed its history must recognize, the vicissitudes attending the beginnings, growth, and influence of the newspapers, have been varied, but they have moulded public opinion, and, (if success be measured by results), not unwisely. "The Fargo Express," under the management of A. J. Harwood and G. J. Keeney, was the first newspaper, printed in Fargo, January 1st, 1874. The same year the "Fargo Mirror" was started by E. D. Barker. In 1876 these two papers consolidated, and under the caption of the "Fargo Times" was managed by E. B. Chambers, as editor and proprietor. The "Red River Independent," established in 1878 was also taken by Mr. Chambers, who sold it two years later, and after six months by the new management, it was discontinued. The plant, however, was sold to the "Fargo Republican" which had been established by Major A. W. Edwards and J. B. Hall as a semi-weekly, in 1878. Very shortly after, Major Edwards, retiring from the management of the "Republican," in November, 1879, established the "Daily Argus," a morning paper, the "Republican," an evening daily paper, being then owned by A. C. and J. J. Jordon. After a lapse of years, in November, 1891. Major A. W. Edwards, and with him H. C. Plumley, started the Fargo Forum, buying in 1894, and combining with it the "Republican." The "Call" was established in 1898 by J. J. Jordon. The "Fargo Forum" is at this date a weekly as well as a daily publication, and the "Call" a daily publication. Their advertising columns are indicative of the enterprise and progressiveness of the business men of the county. Other newspapers of Cass county, identified with, and contributing to its growth are the "Fargo Daily News," "Fargo Journal," "Fram," "Searchlight," "Die Staats Press." These are published at Fargo. "The Reporter," at Casselton; "The Express," at Buffalo; "The Eagle," at Wheatland; "Tower City Topics," at Tower City; "Herald," at Hunter; and "Record," at Page.

At no time, from its earliest history, has the county been without the representation which the press affords, and the wide and favorable reputation of this county, has been largely advanced by the wide-awake newspaper men.

The early settlers of Cass county, men of brain as well as of brawn, placing high value on educational advantages, necessary for those who were to be the coming citizens of this region, beginning with one small private school, have developed a system of public school education, not only at the county seat, but reaching out to towns and villages, and furnishing even in the farming districts, at convenient locations, a school properly equipped for all requirements. The advantages of a public school education are within the reach of all, and the system of instruction is not only the pride of the county, but has won an enviable reputation abroad. Representing and contributing to the needs of the county, in this particular there is, in Fargo, a commodious and imposing High School building, equipped in every way with the latest and best appliances for effective and advanced work. Tributary to it are ten or more graded schools, housed in substantial brick structures, all presided over by able instructors. Besides this general system, there is the Fargo College, established in 1887, a Congregational institution; several business colleges; Sacred Heart Academy and Convent school; a flourishing high grade school, under the auspices of the Lutheran church; and the admirably conducted Agricultural College and Experimental Station.

The rapid progress made along these lines, in Cass county, attest the breadth and foresight of those responsible for the early, constructive, work, in the beginning. High schools with their tributaries, are in all towns of any size in the county and, in the aggregate, number nearly, or quite, two hundred, with a total value of school property in the county of close on to two hundred and forty thousand dollars.

In noting the prosperity and phenomenal growth of Cass county, and the factors which have combined for its accomplishment, consideration must be given the natural causes, which have been an underlying factor of its growth, making all other forms of development possible.



W. J. Price

In this county is, perhaps, the richest area of wheat growing soil to be found in this country, its grain being of the finest grade, and the yield, averaging from year to year, greater than is possible in less favored sections. While the seasons, embracing seed-time and harvest, are shorter than in more southern countries, soil and climate combine to bring about results, which lighter soil fails to produce. Being about forty-two miles square, Cass county shows almost every acre tillable, aside from the timbered stretches along the rivers, and where tree claims have been planted. Up to twenty years ago, when the county was young, the yield of wheat was estimated as upwards of seven hundred eighty thousand bushels.

The county, named for General G. W. Cass of New York, an ex-president of the Northern Pacific Railroad, claims this gentleman among the first farmers, he being the principal owner of Cass farm, which together with the Cheney farm, comprised, in the earlier period, what was known as the Dalrymple farm. This vast estate demonstrated, in results what executive ability can produce, but, as the population of the agricultural districts increased, the benefit arising from smaller areas, and more diversified farming, was proven, to the satisfaction of the many prosperous farmers, whose well tilled farms, make an agricultural garden of the county. The wealth of arable soil in this county was unknown to those of the east, until after the arrival of the railroads. With a fear of the Indians, they were slow to investigate, and it was not until 1872, that news of the fertility of this region, was spread abroad, before this, however, the early settlers realized that wheat could be profitably raised, in large quantities, as soon as transportation facilities were afforded. The first wheat, sown by the acre, was harvested in 1872, by Jacob Lowell Sr. and N. Whitman, who came to Dakota in 1871.

Jacob Lowell, Martin Schow, Ole Stranwell, Peter Goodman and D. P. Harris were among the first white settlers to open up farms in Cass county. Mr. Goodman located three miles down the river from Fargo, in 1870, and lived there for nearly three years. Harris located about four miles down the river, a month or two later. Agricultural development marks, as has been

shown, the beginnings of prosperity in the county, out of which has come all subsequent expansion and growth.

Farming has become almost an exact science. The richness of soil and its adaptability to variety in production, combined with a climate so well suited to the growth of grains, generally, enables the progressive farmers to look, with a degree of certainty, to a harvest, commensurate with efforts put forth. These facts, attracting the attention of people in all sections of the country, and in the lands beyond the seas, have contributed to the prosperity of Cass county, as we see it in evidence today. Thriving farms and homes form a continuous connection between its populous towns and villages, bringing to them the prosperity which has become not only permanent but progressive. If not the ideal realization of the "Promised Land," it is to the sturdy and industrious Scandinavians, who have come to this region seeking homes, the embodiment of success, and for all effort put forth, abundant and gratifying returns have been the reward. Encouraged by this, their brothers and friends have followed them, and, today, in all branches of trade and labor they may be numbered among our useful and upright citizens.

History, strictly speaking, deals with the past, and this record recounts, more particularly, the earliest influences which have contributed to the substantial and gratifying growth of Cass county. But, in an age, strenuous in life and action, history of each day in the making, and the facts and accomplishments of the present, become of historical interest in the immediate future.

There are on record, at this date, in the office of the Secretary of the Old Settlers Society, of Cass county, of those now living in the county, tabulated lists of arrivals, as follows:

In 1872—Forty-One.	In 1877—Thirty-Five.
In 1873—Twelve.	In 1878—One Hundred Twenty-Two.
In 1874—Eleven.	In 1879—One Hundred Thirty-One.
In 1875—Seventeen.	In 1880—One Hundred Sixty-Three.
In 1876—Twenty-Nine.	In 1881—One Hundred Thirty-Nine.

Cass County Pioneers.

William H. White, Secretary of the Old Settlers' Society, Published in "Fargo Forum," September 21, 1907, a List of the Old Settlers and the Time of Their Arrival in the County, Who Settled in the Valley in or Prior to 1871, Became Entitled to the List Known as

"The Honorable Aristocracy of the Catfish."

(See Mr. Keeney's letter.)

Admitted those who settled in the Red River valley or prior to 1871; Matt Hammes, May, 1867; N. K. Hubbard, September 30, 1870; Jacob Lowell, October 11, 1870; August Landblom, April 14, 1871; Andrew McHench, April 30, 1871; Mrs. Andrew McHench, April 30, 1871; N. B. Pinkham, April, 1871; George I. Foster, May, 1871; Hans Larson, May, 1871; Mrs. J. E. Haggart, June 2, 1871; G. J. Keeney, June, 1871; Thomas McKenzie, June, 1871; James Holes, July 18, 1871; Mrs. R. J. Wisnals, August 10, 1871; A. E. Froene, September, 1871; P. O. Ingebriktson, November, 1871; Mrs. P. O. Ingebriktson, November, 1871; Frank Raspberry, Fall, 1871; Charles Farrell, 1871.

"Voyageurs by the Dog Train."

Those who arrived in the Red River valley during 1872 and up to 1876 inclusive: David Rae, March 11, 1872; J. C. Probert, April 7, 1872; T. C. Comstock, April 14, 1872; Ella J. Comstock, April 14, 1872; William H. White, April 15, 1872; H. H. Leverett, May, 1872; M. Hector, May, 1872; Charles Whitman, June 2, 1872; John O. Bye, June 26, 1872; M. J. Flatla, June 28, 1872; Leslie H. Low, July 15, 1872; Andrew J. Headland, July 20, 1872; C. A. Camden, September 10, 1872; F. Boman, September 15, 1872; John Dodd, December, 1872; Mrs. H. J. Rusch, 1872; Evan S. Tyler, March 1, 1873; C. A. Lounsberry, April 4, 1873; Sarah B. Lounsberry, April 4, 1873; P. Elliott, April 20, 1873; C. B. Thimens, April, 1873; Mrs. J. C. Probert, July 13, 1873; Mrs. Thomas McKenzie, September, 1873; Andrew Johnson, June 7, 1874; L. P. Jensen, Spring, 1874; Mons

Monson, July 29, 1874; Augustus Roberts, Summer, 1874; Peter Madison, October, 1874; Peter Stewart, November 1, 1874; Dr. F. L. Richter, 1874; C. H. Thompson, April 15, 1875; Hector G. Barnes, May 6, 1875; Mrs. Mary J. Swift, December 1, 1875; Mrs. Bessie A. Hyslop, December 1, 1875; Richard Fields, March, 1876; Mrs. Andrew Johnson, April 30, 1876; J. H. McGuire, May 19, 1876; Stevenson Dunlop, May, 1876; J. J. McIntyre, June, 1876; Mrs. J. J. McIntyre, June, 1876; J. Lowell, Jr., September 13, 1876.

"Pioneers of the Ox Cart."

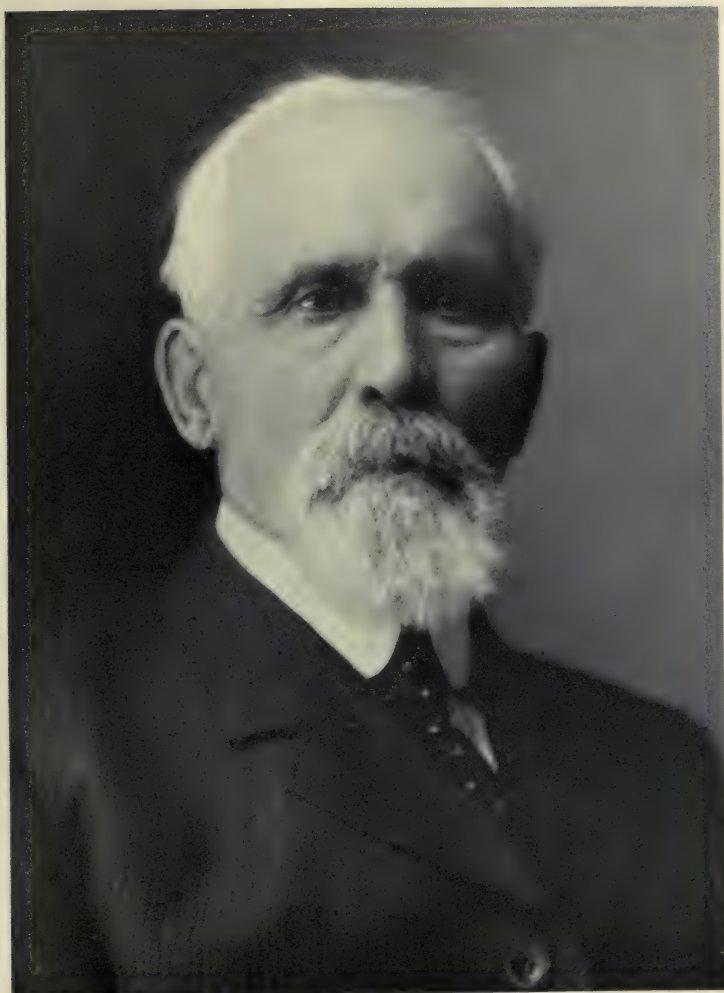
Those who came into the Red River valley during 1877 and up to 1879 inclusive: William Stapleton, February, 1877; John Hass, May 7, 1877; C. B. Bearnstein, July 5, 1877; E. E. Redmon, August 1, 1877; Albert B. Gupstill, August 12, 1877; George Q. Erskine, September, 1877; Stephen H. Hoag, October 16, 1877; Lincoln P. Chancey, October, 1877; P. P. Chancey, December, 1877; Mrs. P. Olson, 1877; E. C. Eddy, January 7, 1877; W. W. Smith, March 1, 1878; George E. V. McCormick, March 12, 1878; S. J. Hill, March 22, 1878; F. E. Palmer, March 29, 1879; Mrs. C. M. Palmer, March 29, 1878; E. H. Palmer, March 29, 1878; F. P. Pinkham, March 31, 1878; Claus A. Johnson, March, 1878; Dr. E. M. Darrow, April 11, 1878; George E. Nichols, April 12, 1878; Walter Thomson, April 27, 1878; Frank J. Thompson, April, 1878; J. W. Morrow, Spring, 1878; Charles H. Mitchell, Spring, 1878; William Hauser, May 5, 1878; H. F. Miller, May, 1878; James B. Radford, June 26, 1878; A. O. Rupert, June 30, 1878; Albert Still, June 4, 1878; Mrs. David Still, July 4, 1878; J. E. Landblom, September 10, 1878; Ferdinand Luger, October 15, 1878; Sam Matthews, October 29, 1878; James B. Crucial, October, 1878; John W. Searing, November, 1878; J. D. Vowles, December 31, 1878; W. F. Ball, December, 1878; John Schlanser, December, 1878; John L. Gunckle, 1878; Ira Eddy, January, 1879; James A. Chesley, March 10, 1879; George A. Kingsley, March 13, 1879; C. E. Robbins, March 22, 1879; F. J. Stumpt, March 23, 1879; B. F. Osborne, March 29, 1879; Mrs. M. Emmons, March 31, 1879; M. S. Mayo, March 29, 1879; Peter Westlund, March, 1879; John Hay, March, 1879; James H. Judd, March, 1879; Mrs. John Monson, March, 1879; James B. Judd, March,

1879; Michael Corrigan, April 1, 1879; D. B. Shotwell, April 30, 1879; Alex M. Anderson, April, 1879; Samuel McHenry, April, 1879; Mrs. C. F. Amidon, Spring, 1879; Henry G. Fish, May 11, 1879; Mrs. Bertha Luther, May 12, 1879; Otto M. Luther, May 12, 1879; Hedwig Luther, May 12, 1879; C. B. Wade, May 15, 1879; Peter Pastoret, May 30, 1879; Eugene J. deLendrecie, May, 1879; J. G. Ball, May, 1879; Frank G. Ball, May, 1879; Mrs. C. A. Wheelock, May, 1879; C. H. Porritt, June 7, 1879; George F. Miller, June 7, 1879; O. J. deLendrecie, June, 1879; R. A. Thompson, June, 1879; C. E. Webster, June, 1879; Bella M. Webster, June, 1879; A. A. Trovatten, June, 1879; K. Enerson, August 5, 1879; Rev. R. J. Wisnals, September 9, 1879; John M. Fisher, September 6, 1879; Mrs. D. B. Shotwell, September, 1879; Wayne G. Eddy, October 17, 1879; R. B. Boyd, October, 1879; F. A. Irish, November 28, 1879; C. B. Chacey, November, 1879; A. W. Edwards, Fall, 1879; Mrs. Abbie Best, December 10, 1879; Mrs. Augusta Kennedy, December, 1879; John Young, 1879.

"Passengers by the Stage Coach."

Those who reached the Red River valley during 1880 and 1881: H. P. Lough, January 1, 1880; Rudolph A. Richter, January 15, 1880; T. J. Flamer, February 5, 1880; Edward A. Perry, February 20, 1880; Thomas Baker, Jr., March 4, 1880; James Kennedy, March 17, 1880; Mrs. E. A. Fitzgerald, March 18, 1880; Mrs. Thomas E. Dunn, March 18, 1880; Burleigh F. Spaulding, March 31, 1880; F. L. Stanley, March, 1880; Mrs. Mary Burritt, March, 1880; Henry O. Burritt, March, 1880; Mrs. G. M. Huffaker, March, 1880; John Wergin, April 1, 1880; Mrs. John Wergin, April 1, 1880; C. H. Laizure, April 9, 1880; J. F. Schoeninger, April 10, 1880; Theron D. Platt, April 20, 1880; Grace R. Platt, April 22, 1880; Eugene Sauvageau, April 28, 1880; Samuel Sauvageau, April 28, 1880; Joseph Sauvageau, April 28, 1880; Octave Sauvageau, April 28, 1880; Julius Sauvageau, April 28, 1880; Hubert Sauvageau, April 28, 1880; H. G. Edwards, April, 1880; Henry Krogh, Spring, 1880; Mortimer Webster, May 1, 1880; H. J. Rusch, May 2, 1880; Adam Spotts, May 10, 1880; W. R. Lasencke, May 22, 1880; J. P. Edwards, March, 1881; Mrs. William Hauser, June 1, 1880; H. A. McConville, June 15, 1880;

Charles B. Miller, June 23, 1880; Mrs. Charles B. Miller, June 23, 1880; F. W. Pearson, June 24, 1880; Mrs. A. W. Edwards, June, 1880; Mrs. Marie E. Belknap, June, 1880; William R. Edwards, June, 1880; Louis Totop, June, 1880; Andrew Thomaier, July 3, 1880; Thomas McCulloch, July 9, 1880; Mrs. Peter Madison, July 14, 1880; H. C. Stebbins, July, 1880; Charles A. Morton, July, 1880; Mrs. J. L. Angell, August 12, 1880; Elizabeth Lindsay, August 26, 1880; Mary Lindsay, August 26, 1880; P. G. Tozier, September 1, 1880; Emma Tozier, September 1, 1880; Elizabeth Nichols, September 30, 1880; A. E. Bestie, September 10, 1880; Peter Pickton, September, 1880; Mrs. Peter Pickton, September, 1880; Fannie E. Pickton, September, 1880; Harry E. Magill, September, 1880; Isaac P. Clapp, October 14, 1880; Mrs. W. C. Shurlock, October 21, 1880; Harald Sunde, October, 1880; James H. Morrow, October, 1880; Frank L. Gage, December 1, 1880; C. R. Meredith, February 22, 1881; Mrs. M. M. Logan, March 27, 1881; Mrs. Frank Marsh, March 27, 1881; Mrs. H. C. Plumley, March, 1881; James D. Carpenter, March, 1881; Stewart Wilson, March 27, 1881; W. H. Aymar, April 2, 1881; H. C. Plumley, April 12, 1881; Frank McKenzie, April 13, 1881; Mrs. Josephine Tour, April 20, 1881; George D. Brown, April, 1881; Sarah G. Thimens, April, 1881; Anna D. Tyler, April, 1881; Jed L. Angell, May 11, 1881; George R. Freeman, May 21, 1881; James E. Johnson, June 10, 1881; Russell P. Freeman, July 1, 1881; Charles A. Pollock, July 8, 1881; Phillip Tessier, July, 1881; Ovid Tessier, July, 1881; Joseph Tessier, July, 1881; J. P. Birchall, August 1, 1881; E. D. Angell, August 5, 1881; S. M. Edwards, August 20, 1881; Mrs. Isabelle Wilson, August, 1881; Robert J. Wilson, August, 1881; Edward A. Wilson, August, 1881; John B. Wilson, August, 1881; Mrs. Frank McKenzie, August, 1881; Mrs. J. W. Kelly, September 1, 1881; Dan S. Stewart, September 29, 1881; Cora D. Stanford, October 27, 1881; Earle N. Stanford, October 27, 1881; Mrs. May O'Shea, October 27, 1881; Dr. L. C. Davenport, November 10, 1881; Las. C. McKendry, November 25, 1881; Mrs. S. G. Magill, November, 1881; Mrs. E. R. Orchard, November, 1881; A. L. Moody, Fall, 1881; J. B. Folsom, Fall, 1881; Taylor Crum, December, 1881; Harry J. Hammes, 1881; Sarah G. Thimens, 1881.



ENOS GRAY

CHAPTER XXV.

CITY OF FARGO.

Fargo was named for Hilliard G. Fargo, a prominent director of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company, and founder of the Wells-Fargo Express Company. The early history of this now peerless city of the prairies, begins with the entrance of the Northern Pacific Railroad, there having been no white settlements previous to that time, on account of its great distance from trading points, and with no means of holding communication or traffic with them, as the lakes and navigable rivers have afforded most of the pioneer settlements in other sections of the country. As soon as the Northern Pacific Railroad Company had fully decided to extend their road West from Duluth into Dakota Territory, a new corporation, the Puget Sound Land Company, was formed, among the personnel of whose stockholders were several of the railroad officials.

The intention of this corporation was the platting or laying out of townsites at the junction of the railroad with each of the principal streams crossed by it. The city to be built at the crossing of the Red River, was looked upon by nearly every one as of great importance, for, being at the head of navigation on that stream, and in the center of a very rich agricultural district, it was looked upon with certainty to become a great city in time. The representatives of the Puget Sound Land Company forcibly denied that they possessed any inside information as to the location of the crossing of the Red River by the Northern Pacific railroad, yet the apparent good judgment shown by them in selecting the site of its crossing on the Mississippi and Ottertail rivers and the fact that many of the stockholders were officials of the railroad company, gave rise to the belief that the location of the proposed crossing was known to them.

The lands, however, along the Red River of the North, were

as yet unsurveyed, and to gain title to them, it became necessary to make actual settlement, unless it should so happen that the ground desired should prove to be an odd section, when it became the property of the railroad company under its grant, and in that event could be readily transferred. An army of followers flocked here and there along the projected line of the road, locating at every available crossing of a stream. The agents of the townsite company were everywhere, it being their business to mislead and to mislocate the adventurers, that they might secure to their company the most desirable tracts. Everyone was suspicious of his neighbor and was watching everybody else.

During the fall of 1870 several deceptive moves were made, and the road displayed seemingly unmistakable signs of crossing at a point some miles below Fargo, since known as Bogusville.

It was believed by some of the wiser ones that this settlement was made for the purpose of misleading the would-be townsite owners and accordingly Jacob Lowell, Jr., Henry S. Back, and Andrew McHench decided to keep a sharp lookout for the first indications of the railroad crossing. From early in April until the 29th day of June, they patrolled the banks of the Red River, Lowell, from the mouth of the Wild Rice river to that of the Sheyenne; back, from the Sheyenne to Georgetown, and McHench from Georgetown to the Elm river, each making a trip every day. On the 29th day of June, Mr. Lowell found, on his trip, a person calling himself "Farmer Brown," accompanied by three Scandinavian "settlers" who had squatted on what afterwards proved to be the present townsite of Fargo.

"Farmer Brown" wore well worn overalls; his face was sunburnt; he wore a brown hickory shirt, and an old brown hat, and sat with such ease and unconcern upon the handles of his plow, and talked so wisely and interestingly of the great capacity of the Red River soil for wheat, but Mr. Lowell had his doubts as to the fellow being a farmer at all. "Brown, Brown," soliloquized Mr. Lowell, "seems to me I have heard of Farmer Brown before; a fellow by that name used to run a three card monte game at Oak Lake, besides this fellow is too slick for a farmer." So Mr. Lowell hastened to give the alarm to his partners, Back and McHench, who were patrolling the river, as before stated. A

consultation of the three was held and it was unanimously agreed that "Farmer Brown" knew more about locating townsites than he did of farming, and Mr. Lowell declared his intention of locating "right here."

On July 1, 1871, Jacob Lowell, Jr., took his claim on the Southwest-quarter of section 18, township 139 north, range 48 west, on this date, thereby becoming the first bona fide settler of Fargo. A few hours later Henry S. Back followed his example. July 2, Andrew McHench located near the claim of Messrs. Lowell and Back. By this time it became generally known that "Farmer Brown" was none other than G. G. Beardsley, a surveyor in the employ of the Puget Sound Land Company, whose duty it was to make script locations for that company. The three Scandinavian "settlers" who accompanied him were hired to hold the lands upon which they had settled until script could be secured, when they were to be transferred to the townsite company.

A stampede followed and it was at once realized that a bitter fight would be made over the title to these lands, but no foundation could be laid for a contest in the land office until a legal survey and the return of the plats to the land office at Pembina had been effected. The contract for the survey of these lands had been let in May, 1871, to Joseph W. Blanding, who subdivided eighteen townships along the river from Wahpeton to Georgetown. The plats were sent to the General Land office in December, 1871, but were not approved and returned to the local office at Pembina, until July 25th, 1873. Pending the survey the claimants to these lands settled down to spend their time in peace until such time as their right could be passed upon by the Land Department at Washington.

Settlements were made at a point on the Darling farm, above Fargo, where a ferry was established and several stores and a saloon were opened. No regard was given to a possible prior occupancy by the Puget Sound Land Company men, who could not be bona fide settlers if they were working in the interests of the Puget Sound Land Company. Charles Roberts made settlement on his claim July 8th, 1871; Harry Fuller June 15th; Jacob Lowell, Sr., July 5th; Gordon J. Keeney July 5th, located, but not

on the land finally claimed by him, and which latter location afterwards became a part of the townsite of Fargo; James Holes July 26th; A. J. Harwood August 22nd; Pat Devitt November 26th; A. H. Moore, August 19th; S. G. Roberts, January 7th, 1871; Harriet Young July 5th.

The ferry on the river was moved down to a point near where the Northern Pacific Railway bridge is now, and General Rosser, who was at the head of the Northern Pacific Engineer Department, crossed the river and established his headquarters at a point where the Davis Block now stands. Rosser had been a general in the Confederate army, and he laid out his camp with all the exactness of a West Pointer who had seen service. The Commissary Department was in charge of Hubert Smith, who was afterwards killed by the Indians on the Cook trail west of the Black Hills. There were some fifty tents used for various purposes, office, residence, sleeping quarters, mess rooms and quarters for the men. General Rosser and many of his attaches had their wives and families with them, in camp during the winter, and there was all the excitement and activity that one finds at a typical military post on the frontier.

At a point where the Waldorf Hotel now stands were constructed extensive underground stables for the accommodation of the large number of horses used in the transportation of supplies from the end of the road, which at this time was in the vicinity of Oak Lake, and General Rosser's headquarters were just east of the stables.

The hamlet numbered about thirty families and through the enterprise of G. J. Keeney was given the dignity of a name—Centralia—and a postoffice was established "at the crossing of the Northern Pacific railroad over the Red River of the North." Mr. Keeney was appointed postmaster and placed over the door of his ten by twelve office a sign bearing the words "Post Office," "Law Office" on the door, and "Land Office" in the window. Charles Mulherin established a grocery store in a tent close by. Mulherin was afterwards tied to his wagon and burned by the Indians, on the upper Columbia river. George Egbert, afterwards the first Mayor of Fargo, occupied a tent directly opposite. At the right was the tent occupied by George Peoples, afterwards Mayor of

Bismarck, and later of Mandan. The tent of Terrance Martin, in which he had a grocery store, and the boarding tent of A. Pinkham were both located near by.

This little hamlet was situated near lower Front street on the river bank. The first store was built by Maddocks and Mann during the fall of 1871. They failed and were succeeded by N. K. Hubbard and E. S. Tyler.

The Headquarters Hotel built by the Railroad Company was commenced in 1871, completed in 1872, and used as headquarters by the Railroad Company; it was opened as a hotel by J. B. Chapin on April 1st, 1873. It was a large wooden structure situated where the electric light plant now stands and was destroyed by fire in 1874; after the destruction of this original Headquarters Hotel, a new one bearing the same name was erected on the same site, by Messrs. N. K. Hubbard and E. S. Tyler.

This was the only building of any consequence located within the burned district that escaped destruction by fire in 1893, only, however, to succumb to flames eight years later.

The first house built in Fargo was the Henry Hector residence, constructed in 1871 of logs cut in what is now Island Park, by A. H. Moore and J. S. Mann. It was constructed for a residence and used as a hotel until the Headquarters was opened to the public in 1873.

Mr. Moore was for some time Deputy United States Marshal for North Dakota, and there are several men now living and prominent in North Dakota, who in the early days of Fargo have worn the handcuffs and shackles in and about the old house. Major Bell, Colonel Wishart, Colonel Wheaton, Captain Patterson of the United States Army and many others have been guests in the house and found welcome rest in the low roofed chambers above.

As winter of 1871-1872 approached, what was afterwards known as Fargo sprang into existence in the timber. The point of land from the ferry landing on the river, to about where Second Street South intersects Front, was heavily timbered, and into this point from the east poured hundreds of people known in the early days, as the end of the track gang. These people always kept just ahead of the construction crew, and had made

their last move for the season, from Oak Lake, and settled down at this point to endure, as best they could, the rigors of a North Dakota winter. They lived in rudely constructed log cabins, tents and dugouts. These dugouts were holes in the ground, ten or twelve feet square and roofed over with brush and sod. If dug after the last freeze-up and abandoned before the thaw in the spring, a very small amount of fuel would keep them warm and comfortable. Many of these people opened saloons. A large tent was erected and used as a dance hall and became the center of attraction for most of the settlers.

Puget Sound Land Company.

The Puget Sound Land Company had been all activity while the settlers were living in fancied security. In order to make their script locations, it was absolutely necessary to dispossess and remove from the land, the settler and the squatter. Through George Sweet, of St. Cloud, they discovered that the Dakota side of the Red River, at this point, was, in fact, a part of the Sisseton and Wahpeton Sioux Indian Reservation, and they secured the issuance of an order from the Department at Washington, directed to the United States Marshal of Dakota, for the removal of all trespassers upon these lands, and for the arrest of all those engaged in the sale of spirituous liquors. On February 24th a company of troops arrived from Ft. Abercrombie and were given shelter at General Rosser's headquarters. A great deal of curiosity was caused by their arrival, and G. J. Keeney and Rock Coffey were delegated by the citizens of "Fargo in the Timber" to go to General Rosser's headquarters and ascertain, if possible, the cause of their arrival. General Rosser sent the delegates back to the settlement with the impression that it was Indians on the upper Sheyenne that brought the soldiers thither, but the next morning at about four o'clock, Fargo in the timber awoke to find a sentinel soldier stationed at each and every door of log hut, tent or dugout, and the river bank patrolled by guards.

A few escaped, but little resistance was made and to the great surprise of officer and soldier and especially to the surprise of Deputy United States Marshal Luther, the arrest of the whole settlement of "Fargo in the Timber" was looked upon as a huge



James Kennedy

joke. Deputy Marshal Luther had warrants for the arrest of those engaged in the sale of spirituous liquor. All liquors, cigars and saloon fixtures were confiscated; the settlers and squatters for whom no warrants had been issued were ordered to get themselves and their belongings forthwith across the river to the Minnesota side. Those who were under arrest were arraigned before United States Commissioner George I. Foster, and most of them were bound over for trial at Pembina.

The detachment of troops from Fort Abercrombie were returned to their post and the Deputy United States Marshal started for Pembina with his prisoners, declaring that any settler or squatter found on the Dakota side of the Red River on his return, would be arrested as a trespasser on an Indian Reservation, and his buildings and belongings burned, but H. S. Back and Jacob Lowell succeeded in communicating with Governor Austin of Minnesota, in time for the Governor to wire United States Senators Windom and Ramsey at Washington, to secure an order from the Attorney General, allowing the actual bona fide settlers to remain in possession of their land, until such a time as a treaty could be entered into with the Sisseton and Wahpeton Sioux Indians, looking to the extinguishment of their title.

This was done and Commissioners were appointed to negotiate a treaty with the Indians, which was finally signed at Sisseton and ratified by Congress on the 3rd day of June, 1873. The Land Office plats of these lands which had been completed nearly two years before were forwarded to Pembina, but even then the settlers on the townsite of Fargo were frankly told by the Register of the Land Office that they could not make entry.

Again the authorities at Washington were appealed to and in September, 1873, the Register entered up the filings in the books of the office, without any explanation as to why they had been refused in the first instance. He then took the first stage, leaving Pembina for the South, and the Land Office at Pembina was out of business, until early in September, 1874, when it was opened at Fargo, with C. B. Jordan as Register and Thomas L. Pueh, Receiver, when the bona fide settlers, who were, in fact, the only ones who had made entry, were in due time allowed to prove up on their lands, without further contest on the part of the Puget

Sound Land Company. A. H. Moore and Charles Roberts, being on railroad land, their settlements were contested, Mr. Roberts acquiring by purchase what afterwards became C. A. Roberts Addition to the City of Fargo.

Pending the extinguishment of the Indian title matters had remained very quiet in Fargo. On January 1st, 1872, the first locomotive reached the banks of the Red River of the North, on the east side, and on June the 4th, 1872, the bridge was completed and the first crossing made. To Washington Snyder, engineer, Ellis Cameron, fireman, Captain R. H. Emerson, engineer of the snow plow, and C. W. Black, conductor of the train, belongs the honor of being the first to drive the iron horse of the Northern Pacific through to the Red River of the North.

The second store was erected and opened in 1872 by Pashley & Martin. During the spring of 1872 the name of the hamlet of Centralia was changed to Fargo, in honor of William G. Fargo, a prominent director of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company, and known throughout the country as the founder of the Wells-Fargo Express Company.

The population grew rapidly and realizing that provision should be made for the education of their children, and a place of worship provided for all, a private school was opened by Miss Mercy Nelson, a young lady of fifteen years. This school was located in a log cabin which stood near Harry Moore's shanty. The next term of school was taught by Frank Pinkham in the Pinkham building, situated near the foot of Front street. The first religious services enjoyed by the people of the settlement were conducted by Rev. Howard at the residence of Dr. Forbes on his claim three miles north of town, this residence being a tent.

First Townsite Plat.

The first plat of the townsite was filed by the Northern Pacific Railroad Company on January 2nd, 1874. In the first plat submitted for the approval of the company, what is now Island Park, was platted as lots. This coming to the attention of Jacob Lowell, Jr., he suggested to Honorable J. B. Powers, then General Agent of the Northern Pacific Land department, that that portion of Island Park lying south of Second avenue, be deeded to

the City of Fargo by the Railroad Company, for park purposes, and it is to Jacob Lowell, Jr., and to Honorable J. B. Powers of the Ellendale farm that Fargo is indebted for this tract of land. E. S. Tyler deeded to the city for park purposes blocks 19 and 20.

Father Genin Mission House.

Father Genin Mission House on the Red River above Fargo, (Dakota side), established in 1866, afforded the only opportunity for regular Christian worship up to about the fall of 1872, when the Episcopal church was commenced, but not completed. However, services were held with more or less regularity, B. F. Mackall, as lay reader, officiating in the absence of the regular clergymen. Services were also held in Pinkham's Hall, since known as No. 27. It was in Pinkham's Hall, erected by A. F. Pinkham in 1873, that the noted meeting occurred, to which Uncle Chapin urged everybody to go. The hall was filled to overflowing, and a great many had to stand during the services. Mr. Chapin wanted to impress upon Brother Webb, a traveling missionary for the Methodist church, that Fargo was of more importance than Moorhead, and was the proper place for the Methodist church to be erected, and in order to insure a large congregation, procured of Mr. Hubbard, of Moorhead, \$100 in fifty-cent pieces, which he distributed about among the floating population of Fargo and Moorhead, to any one who would pledge themselves to attend the service. But to O. H. Elmer, Presbyterian minister, of Moorhead, should be given the honor of holding the first Christian service within the present city limits of Fargo, December 14, 1871. These services were held in the boarding tent of A. F. Pinkham. Quite a number were present, and, to add to the congregation if possible, James Stack took the dinner bell and going up and down the trail to Fargo in the Timber, he announced in a loud voice, the time and place where services would be held.

During January, 1872, a log jail was constructed at the intersection of First street south and Fourth avenue, to safeguard the United States prisoners until they could be taken to Pembina for trial. This jail was surrounded by a high stockade and was

usually well filled. Several sensational escapes were made during the winters of 1872 and 1873, but the most noted of all occurred in the early spring of 1874, when there were sixteen prisoners in confinement, six of whom were charged with murder in the first degree. Among the prisoners was a friend of "Gold Smith Maid," who in some way entered the stockade gate, bored a hole through the outer and inner doors of the guard room, which were securely locked, and chloroformed the guards. They were found in the morning sitting at the table in the guard room, sound asleep. They had been playing cards, and still held the last deal in their hands. The prisoners were all gone but one, who was too large to get through the window and too fat to have climbed over the stockade if he had done so.

During the summer of 1872 the population increased and many business enterprises were launched. The "Duluth Tribune" of July 15th, that year, published a letter from G. J. Keeney, in which he said of Fargo: "The Headquarters Hotel is nearly completed and the Railroad Company is sinking an artesian well. Eustis and Ward are manufacturing brick, to be used by the railroad company in erecting a round house, passenger depot, freight houses and a machine house at this place." Reference is made to the hotel of Mann & Moore, to the Sherman House, as a first class two story hotel, kept by Martin & Pinkham, to the Headquarters of General Rosser, the store of Mann & Maddox in which was the law office of G. J. Keeney, and near by the wagon shop of N. W. Whitman.

Organization of Fargo Township.

A Petitioning of Organization of Fargo Township—Completing and Furnishing Court House, Masonic Temple, Street Railways—The Great Fire of 1893—Organization of the City of Fargo and Names of Mayors of Fargo.
Navigation of the Red River
of the North.

A petition for the organization of Fargo township was presented and granted on November 19, 1874. The County Com-

missioners at a meeting held October 12, 1874, passed resolutions to enter into an agreement with the Northern Pacific Railroad Company, N. K. Hubbard and Evan S. Tyler, releasing from taxation for six years, a hotel which they were to erect on the ground formerly occupied by the old Headquarters Hotel which had been recently destroyed by fire, providing that the Railroad Company and Hubbard and Tyler would furnish suitable rooms and accommodations for use of the board as an office. At a meeting held on December 5th, 1874, N. Whitman was authorized to negotiate the sale of bonds to the amount of \$15,000, as authorized for the completion and furnishing of the Court House and Jail. At a special election held on November 16th, that year, the \$15,000 of bonds authorized by the special elections of February 14th, and November 16th, not all having been disposed of, bonds seven, eight, nine and ten were turned over to Whitebeck, Potter & Co., of Minnesota, in settlement of the amount due them on their contract for the erection of the Court House, at eighty cents on the dollar, and the contract was cancelled. This settlement was made on December 30th, 1874.

Court House.

The first county court house used by the Cass county officials is the building now known as the Birchall flats, situated on the corner of First avenue and Seventh street south; this building was originally located on the site of the present new and elegant court house; was moved to the corner of Seventh and Front streets, where it was occupied by the Government Land office. To make room for the Northern Pacific depot it was moved October 4, 1886, to Eighth Street North, and sold to the Y. M. C. A. for \$500. It was subsequently moved to its present location and converted into an apartment house. The second court house was built in 1884 and destroyed by fire November 17, 1904; this second building was replaced as soon as possible at a cost of \$200,000, and was occupied August 1st, 1906. It was erected by Johnson and Powers of Fargo. It is the pride of the city and is complete in all its appointments.

Masonic Temple.

The largest Masonic Temple in the United States is in Fargo, exclusive of Philadelphia being the largest. The cornerstone was laid June 7, 1899. Special pride is taken by our citizens in showing visitors to the city through this beautiful structure, it is complete in every detail and is the source of amazement and surprise to those who see it for the first time.

Street Railways.

The first street railway in Fargo was built in 1882 by Evan S. Tyler, Charles T. Yerkes and others; this was a horse car line and ran on Broadway, Front and Ninth street South. The line continued in operation two years when the barns and cars were destroyed by fire and were never re-built; a portion of the track was torn up and a portion covered up.

In 1904 the electric line of the Fargo and Moorhead Street Railway Company was built and put in operation on Thanksgiving Day of that year. The officers and stockholders are residents of Fargo. The line is well equipped and is liberally patronized, good service is given and affords convenient means of transportation throughout Fargo and Moorhead—L. B. Hanna President, W. A. Scott Vice President, J. W. Smith Treasurer, W. C. Macfadden Secretary, C. P. Brown General Manager.

The Great Fire of 1893.

Fargo was in the height of her prosperity, new industries were being considered, large buildings were being constructed, and everything seemed to point to a period of more than usual success. The firemen were arranging for their annual tournament to be held on the 13th of June, when, like the tolling of a death knell, the fire alarm, called our firemen to the store of Mrs. R. Herzman, on Front street, where a small fire had started. This was at 2:15 in the afternoon of June 7, 1893. The wind was blowing a perfect hurricane from the south. In less than five minutes after the first alarm was turned in, the whole building in which the fire originated was a mass of seething flames. Seeing the futility of attempting to save this building, the fire

companies, aided by the Moorhead Fire Department, which had by this time come to the rescue, turned their attention to the surrounding buildings, and by persistent and heroic efforts prevented the spread of the fire to the west, saving the United block and the Davis block. On the east, the flames rushed down through the entire block to Fifth street. On the north side of the street stood the mammoth frame warehouse of Magill & Company, which in less time than it takes to tell, was enveloped in flames.

From this point the fire spread, all efforts to control it being of no avail. Those who had property that could be moved called on the crowds to help them. Every available team and vehicle was pressed into service; vacant lots became storerooms; everywhere could be seen wagons piled with furniture, merchandise, books—all in utmost chaos. No one was idle, but not a wheel turned in the many manufacturing plants of the city; all left their daily labors for the more important task of saving the property of their fellow-citizens and neighbors.

To follow the exact course of the fire would be impossible. Leaving the Magill warehouse, it spread east and north, and from now on there seemed to be no hope for the east side of Broadway, for the flames leaped from one building to another. From the warehouse the flames shot across the Northern Pacific tracks to the Northern Pacific elevator building, leaping thence to the handsome Red River Valley National Bank building, and from there ran both east and north, destroying all the large machinery warehouses on the east, and on the north the Smith block, the Opera House block, and all the intervening buildings, until the insatiable monster reached the new Bristol & Sweet block and the Republican building. These, like the rest, were doomed. In a few minutes, as it were, they fell with the rest, opening the road for the destruction of that old pioneer, the Keeney block. This, with the three brick veneered buildings on the north, vanished in a few moments.

In the meantime, the residence portion lying between Broadway on the west and Fourth street on the east, and running north fully a mile from the starting point succumbed to the ravages of the fire; and here perhaps, the most pitiful scenes of

the whole day occurred. In this portion of the city were the little homes of laboring men—not so valuable in dollars perhaps, but their homes. Little or nothing was saved, the buildings being mainly frame structures, and the warning too short to allow of removing their contents.

In its fury the fire quickly destroyed the magnificent Citizens National Bank building, Alec Stern's block, the Elliott House, the City Hall and the Yerxa Hose House.

Toward the north it rushed with ever-increasing fury through the block of frame stores on the west side of Broadway, to the new brick building occupied by Kops Brothers, Ehrman and E. A. Perry, and containing the elegantly appointed K. of P. Hall. These, like their companions over the way, were swept down in less than ten minutes. From here the flames spread to the grand old Chapin or Masonic block, which contained the sacred records and archives of the Masonic Grand Lodge of the State. It met its doom, soon to be followed by two of the finest buildings in the state, the Hagaman block, occupied by E. M. Raworth & Company, wholesale grocers, on the ground floor, and the Odd Fellows and numerous other societies on the third. The Columbia Hotel, the pride of the Northwest, the finest hotel west of the Mississippi, also went down. From here its path lay through dwelling houses on the west and a few business blocks on the east, till it finally spent its fury at the tracks of the Great Northern railway.

The next morning a large meeting of citizens was held in the Y. M. C. A. building, relief committees were appointed, and several thousand dollars subscribed to the relief fund. Before night nearly all the unfortunates had been provided for, the committees worked unceasingly, for days distributing funds and supplies contributed from all over the country.

The property destroyed was variously estimated at from \$4,000,000 to \$5,000,000. For two weeks the fire insurance adjusters were busy adjusting losses. In the meantime, on all sides, plans for new buildings were being discussed, and temporary quarters erected. Nothing daunted our citizens, they were determined to rebuild their city larger and better than

before, and it is conclusively shown today, that they have made their promise good.

Organization of the City.

The City of Fargo was organized April 12th, 1875, pursuant to the incorporating act of the Legislature of Dakota Territory of January 5th, 1875.

The organization was effected at a meeting held in the city office of S. G. Roberts, at which time the following officers who had been previously elected, were installed: Mayor, George Egbert; Marshal, John E. Haggart; Clerk, Terrance Martin; Treasurer, W. A. Yerxa; President of the Council, S. G. Roberts; Aldermen, W. D. Maddocks, Patrick McCarty, A. C. Kvello, C. A. Stout, E. A. Grant and S. G. Roberts.

At a meeting of the council held April 15, 1875, the following appointments were made: Street Commissioner, Robert Pontet; City Attorney, S. G. Roberts; Justice, E. B. Baker; City Engineer, J. P. Knight.

The following gentlemen have served the city as mayor for the years named: George Egbert, 1875 to 1880; Evan S. Tyler, 1880 to 1881; J. B. Chapin, 1881 to 1882; W. A. Kindred, 1882 to 1883; W. A. Yerxa, 1883 to 1885; J. A. Johnson, 1885 to 1886; Charles Scott, 1886 to 1887; A. W. Edwards, 1887 to 1888; Seth Newman, 1888 to 1890; W. F. Ball, 1890 to 1892; Emerson H. Smith, 1892 to 1894; W. F. Ball, 1894 to 1896; J. A. Johnson, 1896 to 1902; W. D. Sweet, 1902 to 1904; A. L. Wall, 1904 to 1906; J. A. Johnson, 1906 to 1908; Peter Elliott is the present incumbent.

Navigation on the Red River of the North.

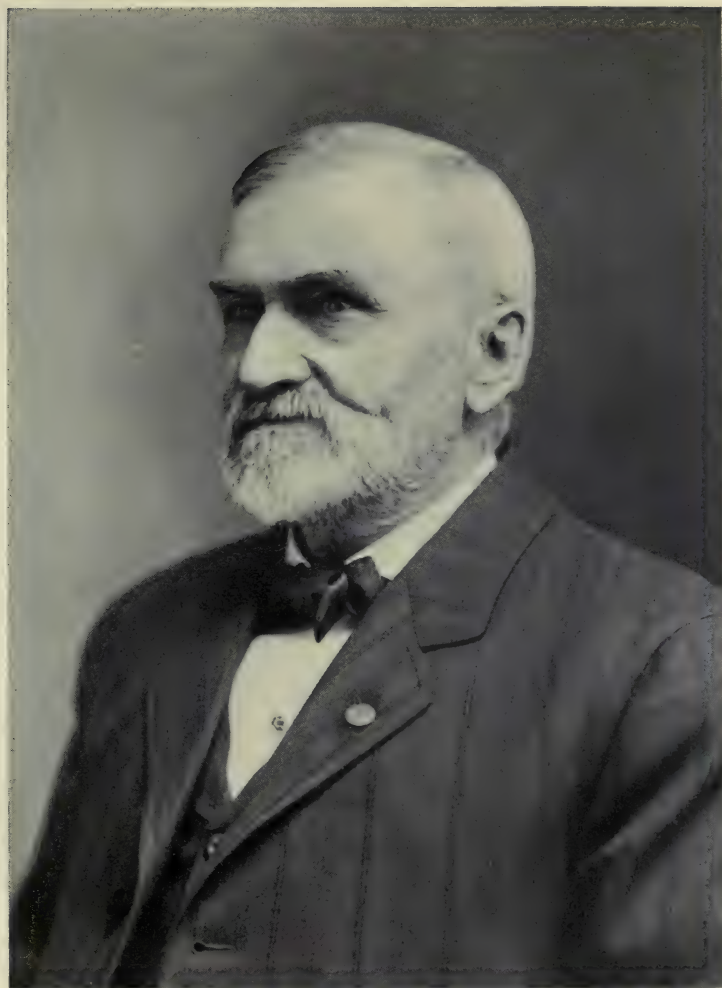
By
Gordon J. Keeney.

In the year 1857 the "Ans Northrup" was brought up the Mississippi and Crow Wing rivers to a point on the Crow Wing river in Minnesota, where the Northern Pacific crosses that stream; there the machinery was removed and placed on wagons; the hull of the steamer was placed on a large sledge, and, with

oxen was brought overland to the Red River of the North. One can but admire the pluck and energy of men who would undertake such a task; but they were endowed with the necessary qualification, and, without settlers to guide them entered the Minnesota forests, their progress was slow, and after days of toil, they lost their bearings and came to a stop near the present site of Detroit, Minn. George Hutchinson, of Georgetown, was sent out from there by the chief agent of the Hudson's Bay Company with instructions to locate the party and steer them in. They finally reached Georgetown and the craft was put together at that place and made its maiden trip to Fort Garry and return. The blowing of the whistle was a source of annoyance to the Indians and they greatly objected to it, threatening many things, unless it was stopped, their objection to it was, that it frightened away the buffalo. An arrangement was finally made and agreed to, with the Chief Red Bear, of the Turtle Mountain Indians, and others, that it was to be blown only on departure and arrival from Georgetown, Pembina and Fort Garry. The firing of the morning and evening guns at Fort Pembina and Abercrombie was discontinued for the same reason.

In 1859, and at the time of the high water of that year, an attempt was made to place another steamer on the Red River of the North. Subsequently a boat named the "International" was brought up the Minnesota river and into Big Stone Lake, with the idea of running it over the divide into Lake Traverse before the high waters had receded; thence down the Boise De Sioux and into the Red River at Breckenridge. The pilot mistaking a coulee for the main channel, resulted in the boat being left on the Dakota prairie, high and dry. This great misfortune made it necessary to remove the machinery, which, together with the hull, was conveyed by wagons to Fort Abercrombie, about thirty miles south of Fargo, and in 1860 it was again put together and the "International" made its first trip to Fort Garry. This boat was engaged in the transportation of the Hudson's Bay Company trade between Georgetown and Fort Garry and other points down the river, and never returned to Fort Abercrombie.

The "International" in 1872 made one trip as far south as



Samuel G. Roberts

Holy-Cross Mission, returning to Fargo, where it was loaded with Hudson's Bay Company freight, a large portion going to Fort Garry with a few packages for York Factory, on Hudson Bay.

James J. Hill, foreseeing the great possibilities of the Red River country, together with Alexander Griggs, built the steamer Selkirk, and several barges at Fort Abercrombie. This was in 1870 and 1871; and in May, of 1871, the first trip north was made, and Mr. Hill and George I. Foster were passengers. Fargo became the Southern terminus of river navigation upon the completion of the Northern Pacific to the Red River and the Selkirk made but one trip as far south as Holy-Cross Mission after that time. While the Selkirk was being hurried to completion at Fort Abercrombie, the Dakota was being built at Grand Forks. Immediately upon the completion of the Dakota the Sheyenne was also built at Grand Forks, and was the only side-wheel steamer on the river. A short period subsequent to the Sheyenne's completion, that boat, together with the others, excepting the Ans Northrup, which had been dismantled at Fort Garry, were purchased by the Hudson's Bay Company and were known as the Kittson line of Red River boats, which were run on regular time between Fargo and Fort Garry. This consolidation affected both passenger and freight rates and they were advanced to an exorbitant point. It was stated on good authority, that the steamer Sheyenne realized in a single trip from Fargo to Fort Garry, covering eight days, a net profit sufficient to cover the cost of her construction entire, including her three barges.

On account of the excessive charges of the Kittson line, the Red River Transportation Company was organized by Mr. James Douglass (he acting as president). Two fine steamers, the Minnesota and the Manitoba were built at Fargo in 1874, under the direction of John S. Irish, who was subsequently in charge of the construction of most of the boats built on the Red River. When these boats and barges were completed a rate war was started by the Kittson line, and the freight and transportation charges were reduced to a point below the cost of handling. The Manitoba was sunk by one of the Kittson line boats and

with the loss of her valuable cargo it was a great loss to the Red River Transportation Company, and they were forced out of business.

The Kittson line purchased their boats and barges, raised and restored the Manitoba and before the close of navigation had earned enough in profits by advancing freight rates to more than pay their actual cost to the Kittson line.

The entire line of boats were taken to the far North upon the completion of the Great Northern railroad, as steam-boating and water traffic ceased to be profitable.

It is said that the machinery of the "International" is in a boat on the McKenzie river; the whereabouts of the other boats is not positively known, except the Sheyenne, which is said to be on Lake Athabasca, and it was rumored that the Manitoba was burned on Lake Winnipeg. In any event, the peaceful slumbers of old Red Bear are not disturbed by the shrill whistle of a Red River steamboat; the cry "Steamboat coming" is no longer heard on the streets of Fargo; the buffaloes have departed and in the place of a steamboat town there is a large, bustling, modern city that holds a prominent place among the commercial, industrial and financial centers of the country, and in the near future is destined to be of vastly more importance.

Since writing the article entitled "Navigation of the Red River of the North," matters have developed, in reference to the navigation of the Red River, making it of national importance, he proposed opening up of the Hudson Bay route by the Canadian government and making the city of Winnipeg a seaport.

Chief Engineer Armstrong, in a report made recently, is favorable to the practicability of the enterprise. Mr. Armstrong has been engaged since last October in surveying for two lines of railroads, from Winnipeg to Hudson's Bay, one to Fort Churchill and one to Nelson Bay. He is in favor of the construction of the latter route, because he finds that it would be feasible to construct a ship canal in the vicinity of Nelson river, which would enable ocean going vessels engaged in foreign trade to enter Lake Winnipeg from Hudson's Bay. There is already a channel of thirty-three feet, from Lake Winnipeg to the south

end of the lake. From that point, a channel might easily be made along the channel of the Red River of the North to Winnipeg; when this is accomplished, all of the grain destined for foreign markets raised in the two Dakotas, Minnesota, and the Canadian Northwest, will go by the way of the Hudson Bay route. All of the stock shipped on the hoof, destined for the foreign market, would go by the Hudson Bay route. The day is not far distant when the Red river, on the American side of the line, is destined to play an important part in the future development of Minnesota and the two Dakotas.

Fargo of Today.

A Compendious and Descriptive History of Fargo of Today.

The population of Fargo, as shown by the last census of 1905, was 12,500. At the present writing, 1909, it is estimated to be in the vicinity of 14,500. The buildings, public, business and private, convey the impression of wealth and solidity; wealth by the attractiveness of their architecture, and solidity by their substantial build. The structures in the business sections are of brick, as a rule, and from two to five stories high. The diversity of architecture gives the visitor something to think about, and all in all, he is pleased by appearances. The business streets have sidewalks of cement blocks, or asphalt, while the streets are paved with cedar blocks. There are many imposing buildings, especially the implement houses, one of the largest has a floor space of 100,000 square feet with 30,000 square feet of platform room.

Among public buildings, the United States court building, occupied jointly by the courts, postoffice and landoffice, is an ornate structure of cream brick, and cost \$90,000. The business of the various departments occupying the building grew beyond the expectation of the builders, and an addition was built as large as the original building, for which congress readily gave \$100,000. The county has a fine court house, constructed of stone in 1906 at a cost of \$200,000. There are many handsome business blocks, a list of which would make a long roll.

While the business and public buildings of the city are

worthy of a prosperous community, it is in the residences of the citizens, many of whom came when the city was in its infancy and have gathered competency through their energies and intelligence.

Fargo will compare with any city twice its size in respect to pretty homes. The domestic architecture applied to the city cannot be described in detail. Even in the humbler homes may be seen many instances of unusual taste.

Numerous church edifices furnish places of worship for the different church organizations and Fargo is the See city of the Roman Catholic and Protestant Episcopal churches.

The city is well provided with means of protection against loss by fire, the volunteer fire department having been superseded by a paid department, which is furnished with a first class engine and other apparatus, and has gained a degree of efficiency that has been the means of securing a material reduction of insurance rates by the different companies doing business in the city.

North Dakota has a drastic prohibition law which is strictly enforced in Fargo. Prohibition is a part of the constitution of the state, and that cannot be changed excepting by means of a constitutional convention, or by amendment to the constitution. If by an amendment, one legislature must propose it and the next, meeting two years later, must submit the matter to a vote of the people to be taken still two years later. Therefore the question must come before the people at three successive elections, and the agitation must cover a period of six years. The liquor element has never been strong enough in the legislature to submit the question to a vote of the people, and each attempt has been followed by legislation intended to strengthen the law. The sentiment for prohibition has in the meantime been growing, and the law has been generally enforced throughout the state.

Fargo today is a great little city,—the commercial, educational, religious, social and political center of the state. It is constantly growing and almost every item of statistics by which comparisons may be made of one year with another shows a steady, rapid and natural growth. The clearing house transactions of 1905 reached the enormous sum of \$32,750,000, which amount is in excess of that of any other city of a similar population. This

enormous sum was largely due to the consolidation of the Fargo banks. The clearing house transactions from April 1st, 1908, to April 1st, 1909, were \$32,212,280.09. The volume of farm implement business in 1906 was more than \$8,000,000, being greater than that of any other city in the world. The postoffice receipts at Fargo in 1888—twenty years ago—were \$21,255.29. The receipts for 1906 were \$67,051.20; for 1907, \$86,418.98; for 1908, they were \$99,657.60. The wholesale and jobbing interests are rapidly increasing and also exceed in volume those of any other city of the size of Fargo. Not only is the business of each individual wholesale house increasing, but additional houses are being established, and many of the largest manufacturing and jobbing houses of other cities have established branch houses here, a fact that proves beyond a doubt the importance of Fargo as a commercial point.

Banks and Bankers.

The history of banking in North Dakota has been one of steady growth and prosperity, beginning with the original bank known as the Harwood & Hummel Bank, which opened for business in Fargo in the fall of 1877 as a private bank, on down through the succeeding years until the present time (1909) we find 568 banking institutions in the state divided as follows: 130 National Banks, 435 State Banks, and three Trust Companies. That this remarkable growth has been along the line of conservative, intelligent methods is shown in the fact that during the so-called panic of 1907, probably the worst ever experienced by the bankers of the country, not a single bank in the state failed and only one bank was closed temporarily.

The First National Bank of Fargo

was organized in 1878 by Evan S. Tyler, N. K. Hubbard, M. B. and George Q. Erskine and E. B. and E. C. Eddy with a capital stock of \$75,000.00. E. B. Eddy was the first President and E. C. Eddy was the first Cashier; after the death of Mr. E. B. Eddy, E. C. Eddy was made President and C. E. Robbins Cashier; sub-

sequently M. B. and George Q. Erskine served the bank as President, George Q. Erskine being succeeded by J. W. Smith, at which time Honorable L. B. Hanna was made Vice President and S. S. Lyon, Cashier. The bank did a flourishing business for a great many years under the latter management until they sold out to the Red River Valley National Bank, January 1st, 1906.

About the time of the organization of the First National a private institution called the Bank of Fargo was started by J. F. Hummell and A. J. Harwood; this institution subsequently came under control of Charles Sweatt and H. F. Miller and under their management became an important financial institution which was subsequently re-organized as the Citizens' National Bank, but failed in 1896.

The Red River Valley National Bank was organized in 1881 with L. S. Follett as President, Stephen Gardner, Vice President, and L. W. Follett, Cashier. Capital stock, \$100,000. J. W. Von Neida succeeded L. S. Follett as President, he being succeeded by R. S. Lewis in 1901, when Mr. Von Neida was made Cashier; F. A. Irish had served the bank as assistant Cashier ten years previous to this time, and was made Cashier in 1905. Mr. Lewis had been connected with the institution for a great many years prior to being made President, having held nearly every position. He was succeeded as President by Robert Jones in 1904, when E. J. Weiser was made Vice President. The Red River Valley National and the First National were consolidated January 1, 1906. Robert Jones as president, E. J. Weiser, vice president, and F. A. Irish, cashier.

At the present writing, 1909, L. B. Hanna is president; E. J. Weiser, vice president; F. A. Irish, cashier; L. R. Buxton, assistant cashier; S. H. Manning, auditor. The present capital and surplus are \$325,000, and the deposits \$3,000,000. The directors are Thomas Baker, Jr., Peter Elliott, L. B. Hanna, F. A. Irish, James Kennedy, R. S. Lewis, Peter Luger, J. A. Montgomery, A. L. Moody, W. A. Scott, J. W. Smith, J. S. Watson and E. J. Weiser.

The Merchants State Bank was organized in August, 1890, with Hon. B. F. Spalding as president and L. S. Champine cashier, the capital stock being \$50,000, which was increased to \$100,000 in 1893. Hon. John D. Benton was made president in 1894 and

N. A. Lewis vice president. Mr. Lewis was made president in 1898. H. W. Gearey was made cashier in 1896 and promoted to the vice presidency in 1906, S. S. Lyon succeeding him as cashier.

The institution was made a national bank in April, 1906. Its present officers are: President, N. A. Lewis; vice president, O. G. Barnes; vice president, H. W. Gearey; cashier, S. S. Lyon; directors, J. D. Benton, Stewart Wilson, W. P. Porterfield, S. S. Lyon, W. F. Ball, Stevenson Dunlop, O. G. Barnes, Alex Stern, H. W. Gearey, N. A. Lewis; and its capital \$100,000 and surplus \$50,000.

The Northwestern Mutual Savings and Loan Association was started in June, 1893, by Herbert L. Loomis and R. A. Shattuck, teller and cashier, respectively, in the Citizens National Bank; there was no capital paid in. Their assets amounted to \$2,513.

In 1896 Mr. Loomis was made secretary and treasurer and assumed the actual management, with assets amounting to \$30,458, and on June 30, 1906, they were \$718,961, and the present writing, 1909, they are \$1,100,000.

The present officers and directors are as follows: President, W. C. Macfadden; vice president, George B. Runner; general attorney, W. B. Douglas; secretary and treasurer, Herbert L. Loomis; assistant secretary and treasurer, H. H. Woolledge; directors, W. C. Macfadden, A. L. Wall, W. B. Douglas, L. B. Hanna, George B. Runner, W. O. Olsen, H. L. Starling, Herbert L. Loomis.

The Fargo National Bank was organized in 1897 with Martin Hector as president; O. J. de Lendrecie, vice president, and W. C. Macfadden, cashier, with a capital stock of \$50,000. Mr. Macfadden resigned as cashier in 1904 and was succeeded by George E. Nichols. The present officers are following: President, Martin Hector; vice president, O. J. de Lendrecie; cashier, G. E. Nichols; and the present directors are Martin Hector, O. J. de Lendrecie, G. E. Nichols, John S. Watson and S. G. Wright.

The Northern Trust Company was organized February 1, 1902, with a capital stock of \$100,000. Ed Pierce, president; George H. Hollister, vice president; B. I. Keating, secretary; H. P. Beckwith, treasurer.

Its present officers are G. H. Hollister, president; J. G. Thomp-

son, vice president; B. G. Tenneson, second vice president; B. I. Keating, secretary; P. W. Clemens, assistant secretary; H. P. Beckwith, treasurer.

The Commercial Bank was organized in June, 1904. W. C. Macfadden, president; Frank C. Gardner, vice president, and H. C. Plimpton, cashier. Capital stock, \$50,000.

The Commercial Club of Fargo.

By

C. G. Baernstein, Secretary.

Incorporated August 14, 1902, by the following named gentlemen: R. S. Lewis, L. B. Hanna, W. D. Sweet, J. C. Hunter, A. L. Wall, H. C. Plumley, T. A. Whitworth, W. J. Price, H. Harrington, Geo. W. Wasem, S. G. Wright, C. A. Eberhart, Morton Page, W. C. Macfadden and H. W. Gearey.

On September 12, 1902, the following officers were elected of this organization:

President—R. S. Tyler.

First Vice President—A. L. Wall.

Second Vice President—J. C. Hunter.

Secretary—E. S. Tyler.

Treasurer—W. C. Macfadden.

The purposes for which the corporation is formed are as follows:

To encourage and promote the commercial and manufacturing interests of the city of Fargo; to foster and encourage through social intercourse a public spirit and feeling of loyalty to the city; to promote the growth, development and beauty of the city; to assist in making it a city of homes; to develop the jobbing and wholesale interests of the city; to encourage manufacturing within its limits; to advise and assist in municipal improvements looking to the accomplishment of the aims heretofore set forth; to own real estate on which a home may be built for said club and to establish such social features as will assist in carrying out the aims of the corporation.

R. S. Tyler held office as president for a short time, as his death occurred on January 8th, 1903. On June 2, 1903, the fol-

lowing officers were elected: President, J. C. Hunter; first vice president, A. L. Wall; second vice president; L. B. Hanna; secretary, George H. Phelps; treasurer, W. C. Macfadden. J. C. Hunter served as president until June 13, 1905, when R. S. Lewis was elected and has held the position to this time.

This club has at all times been in good financial condition and has contributed very largely to the success and welfare of this city, as well as the state at large, having succeeded in procuring railroad rates and other vital purposes for the prosperity of the same.

The Press.

William G. Fargo, having offered a premium of \$500 for the establishment of a newspaper in Fargo, to be called the Fargo "Express," Messrs. A. H. Moore and Seth Boney, in order to secure the bonus, started a paper under that name, the first issue being printed June 7, 1873, on the press of the Glyndon "Gazette." The paper appeared regularly until the end of the year, but on account of it not being printed in Fargo, the bonus was withheld, and was subsequently attained by Messrs. G. J. Keeney and A. J. Harwood, who purchased and installed a printing press, and the first paper, "The Fargo Express," actually printed in Fargo, came out January 1, 1874. The office of the Fargo "Express" stood in the middle of Broadway at the intersection of Northern Pacific avenue, and while the paper was not a financial success, it left its mark on the affairs of Fargo, and will be remembered as a potent factor in the early history of the city and state.

During the same year the Fargo "Mirror" was established by Evan S. Tyler. Both these papers were subsequently purchased by E. B. Chambers, publisher of the Glyndon "Gazette," who moved his printing office to Fargo, merged them under the name of the Fargo "Times," which he published for several years. In 1878 the Fargo "Times" passed into the possession of Major A. W. Edwards and Dr. J. B. Hall, who changed its name to that of the "Republican." On November 17, 1879, the "Argus" was established by Major A. W. Edwards.

H. C. Plumley became associated with Major Edwards in

1881 and they continued the publication of the "Argus" until 1891.

After the "Argus" passed out of the hands of Major Edwards and into the control of J. J. Hill, it was managed successively by George K. Shaw, for a short time, then by Gage & Irons, later passing to the management of a syndicate headed by R. D. Hoskins as business manager, who had purchased it of J. J. Hill. In 1897 A. B. McDonald purchased the "Argus" and conducted it for about a year, at which time he disposed of it to Messrs. Hall, Lavelle and F. G. Jordan, who managed it for about six months, at the end of which time it was turned back to A. B. McDonald, who sold it to J. J. Jordan, who consolidated it with the "Morning Call," which he had established in 1898. Mr. Jordan owned and conducted the paper from that date until March 15, 1909, when he sold it to the News Publishing Company.

The "Morning Call" was established in 1898 by J. J. Jordan, who edited and published it until March 15, 1909, when it was sold to the News Publishing Company, who merged it with the "Daily News" under the title of Fargo "Daily News," "Morning Call" and Fargo "Daily Argus."

"**The Forum**" was established in 1891 by Major A. W. Edwards and H. C. Plumley, and in 1894 it absorbed the "Republican" and it has since gone under the name of the Fargo "Forum and Daily Republican," as a daily and weekly paper. It was incorporated March 19, 1900, under the title of The Forum Printing Company; H. C. Plumley president and general manager.

The Edwards brothers, sons of the late Major Edwards, have grown up in the business in this city and are entitled to full credit for much of the success of the "Forum."

"**Fram, Norwegian Weekly.**" "Red River Posten," the first Norwegian newspaper, was established at Fargo in the spring of 1879 by M. Wisenberg. It was continued under different managements until 1883, when it was sold to Julseth & Myhra, and merged with the "Norske Amerikaner." This paper was continued until the fall of 1884, when it was sold at sheriff's sale and taken to St. Paul and turned over to "Nordvesten."

On January 24, 1885, P. T. Julseth got out the first issue of "Fargo Poste" and he continued to publish it until the fall of



MRS. S. G. ROBERTS

1888, when the paper was sold first to a syndicate and afterward to Claus A. Glasrud, who continued it until in April, 1889, when he sold it to A. A. Trovaten.

A. A. Trovaten went into partnership with P. T. Julseth as publishers of "Fargo Posten" in April, 1887, but sold out his interest to Mr. Julseth a year later, and in June, 1888, commenced to publish "Vesten." This he afterward merged with "Fargo Posten" and "Nordlyset" (for a time published by Mr. Bierley in Grand Forks) and called it "Dakota." This paper was published by him until April 1, 1895, when he sold it to Stavnheim and Henning. Henning sold his interest to A. Norman, and "Dakota" was published by this firm until 1898, when a consolidation took place between "Fjerde Juli," published at Grand Forks; "Rodhuggeren," published at Fergus Falls, and "Dakota," published at Fargo, and "Fram" was established, and was published by a co-partnership consisting of O. E. Hagen, of Crookston; Torkel Oftelie, of Fergus Falls, and A. E. Norman, L. Stavnheim, I. H. and O. H. Ulsaker, of Fargo, until July, 1903, when A. A. Trovaten bought out a large interest in the paper and formed a corporation of which he became president and manager. A. A. Trovaten is still in control, as manager and editor.

Cass County Agricultural Society.

It was during the fall of 1873 that this society was organized, with James Holes, president. In October a fair was held in a building occupying the present site of the European hotel. Quite a remarkable exhibit was made in the way of agricultural products, mostly from the gardens of James Holes, Harry Fuller, A. McHench, Wm. H. Leverett, S. V. Hoag and Peter Englebreton. There was also quite a display of vegetables, especially of corn, from the gardens of Charles Grant and Charles Bottineau, on the Pembina river, as well as from the gardens of Ft. Pembina; also from the gardens at the British post across the line in Manitoba, at that time garrisoned by troops of the British army. The Northern Pacific Railroad Company availed itself of this opportunity to advertise the Red River valley.

State Fair Association of Fargo.

North Dakota State Fair Association, of Fargo, is known by the above title and was created in 1905, it having acquired a clear title to not less than seventy acres of land. It has invested more than \$5,000 given it by the state of North Dakota in permanent improvements for the year 1908, and since the association's first report, December 21, 1906, it has offered and expended in premiums more than the sum of \$5,000 required to be expended. The corporation shows that amounts, greatly in excess of the state appropriations for premiums, has been returned to the people as a reward for their industry in enhancing the state's resources.

The Educational History of Cass County, N. D.

By

Mattie M. Davis.

Some of the early records were either burned with the court house in 1903 or not deemed of sufficient moment to be kept, and it seems impossible to give a complete history of the educational growth in the county.

From the old records in the office of the county auditor we find that A. McHench was the first county superintendent of Cass county. He was appointed February 16, 1874, by the governor of the territory of Dakota. He organized school district No. 1 (Fargo), which extended from the Red river on the east, north, west and south way beyond the present school boundaries of the district which has been re-arranged to conform to the city limits.

The first school house site was the lot now occupied by the Unitarian church. The building faced the south, and was added to in the form of a court as the school increased in size, and the original building is now at the foot of Third street South.

The first teacher licensed to teach by Superintendent McHench in the public schools was Miss Giddings, followed later by George Traut. Mr. McHench served only a few months, as he was elected a member of the legislature at the election in November, 1874. At this time J. R. Jones was elected superintendent of schools. He was followed by S. G. Roberts, who in

turn was succeeded by Jacob Lowell, Jr. Each served one term. The successor of Mr. Lowell was E. W. Knight. Following Mr. Knight was James S. Campbell, who served two terms. November, 1882, B. F. Spaulding was elected and served one term. November 4, 1884, J. F. Gleason was elected and served until succeeded by Judge William Mitchell, who served until the territory became two states and Judge Mitchell was elected as the first state superintendent of public instruction. When Mr. Mitchell was made state superintendent, William J. Clapp was appointed county superintendent and served until the death of Mr. Mitchell, during the first session of the legislature, when Mr. Clapp was appointed to the office of state superintendent, and J. F. Callahan completed the term and was twice elected afterward, serving until the election of Robert Butler in 1894. Mr. Butler served two years and on November 3, 1896, Mattie M. Davis was elected and is the present county superintendent (sixth term). A. McHench, Jacob Lowell, S. G. Roberts, James S. Campbell, Judge Spaulding, William J. Clapp and J. F. Callahan still reside in the county.

From the first, the district system prevailed in Cass county. These were organized slowly as the need of school privileges appeared until the four years from 1878 to 1882, during the superintendency of James S. Campbell, when a large number were organized. At present we have 120 school districts, varying in size from that of district No. 7 (Mapleton), which has fifty-seven sections, to No. 96, which lies on the north side of Fargo and contains one section and three lots. Several of these districts have a central building and provide transportation for the pupils.

There are 216 schools and departments outside the city of Fargo. These are cared for by 600 school officers, each common district having a board of three directors, a clerk and a treasurer.

School buildings, on the average, are in good repair. Those of the graded schools are nearly all modern, while several of the country schools have installed heating and ventilating plant and others are planning to put them in soon.

The school officers and patrons generally are willing to pay for good work in the school-room to supply books and whatever seems to be of real use in the education of the children.

Fargo Public Schools.**Taken from the Forum.**

One of the surest indications of a city's pride and progressiveness or lack of it is always to be found in the condition of its public schools. The educational system of a city is one of the first things to be investigated by those who are looking into a city's standing. It is like the bank account of a merchant upon which his credit largely depends. Judged by this standard, Fargo must be regarded as one of the most prosperous and progressive cities in the country, for its educational system surpasses in excellence and completeness the systems of many cities several times its size. From the primary department through the high school, it is of the most modern and best.

Occupying eight large buildings which are fully equipped and fitted up in the most approved style for school purposes, the pupils of the Fargo public schools number nearly 3,000, while the corps of instructors number over seventy. The present valuation of the school property is estimated to be about \$300,000, and it costs in the neighborhood of \$100,000 each year to run this great system. Of this sum about \$30,000 is secured from the state and the remainder is appropriated by the residents of the city through taxation.

The largest school building in the city is the central building, and this, together with the high school building, which adjoins it, is beautifully located on a fine piece of property, covering an entire block of ground in the heart of one of the best residence districts of the city. The buildings are of brick and are surrounded by a large campus, which is bordered with a beautiful growth of trees. The various graded schools of the city are also very well situated.

That the policy of the board of education is progressive and the schools are being kept up-to-date in every particular is evidenced by the number of improvements which are being made. Within the past three years one new school building has been built and four-room additions have been made to two schools already erected. A remarkable feature of these building operations, and one which illustrates the rapid growth of the city, is

the fact that the Roosevelt school, a four-room building which was erected in 1904, had to have an addition of equal size made to it two years later. The vacuum system of heating and the Van Auken system of ventilation have been installed in several of the grade buildings and also in the high school and central buildings.

The course of study offered in the high school is one of the most complete to be found anywhere. In addition to the usual classical and scientific departments, a well equipped manual training department was established two years ago and a full commercial course will be instituted next year. The attendance at the high school is large, and the students are guided through the paths of learning by a dozen scholarly and competent instructors.

One of the most practical improvements made in the public school system was the installation of a regular office for the transaction of the routine business connected with the administration of the schools. This has resulted in the appointment of a regular secretary and has greatly systematized the work of administration, enabling the board to save a considerable sum in text books alone.

Fargo College.

Is an exponent of Congregationalism and was established in 1887. It ranks among the leading educational institutions of the state. Rev. E. M. Vittum is president. See chapter on higher education.

Fargo has a splendid free library, the gift of Andrew Carnegie.

Dakota Business College was opened by F. L. Walkins, March, 1891, with five pupils.

Aaker's Business College was established by H. H. Aaker, October 27, 1902, with three pupils. Since their establishment they have enrolled several thousand, hundreds of whom have been placed in clerical positions. The equipment of the business colleges mentioned above rank second to none in the West.

The Young Men's Christian Association of Fargo was organized in 1886, a certificate of corporate existence being issued October 29 of that year by M. L. McCormack, secretary of Dakota

territory. The organization has been an active one since that time and has a new home costing \$60,000. Charles J. Allen is the general secretary. The good work of the institution has been very materially increased since the opening of the new building.

St. John's Hospital.

In April, 1900, six sisters of St. Joseph, all of them being experienced and trained nurses, opened a hospital in a modest way in the residence formerly occupied by Bishop Shanley. After three years of experiment on so limited a scale, their institution had proven itself so much a public necessity that they decided upon a new and spacious building, commensurate with all the demands of modern surgery and medicine. They accordingly set about the undertaking, with the result that on November 1, 1904, the present handsome structure in Island Park, the most beautiful portion of the city of Fargo, was formerly dedicated. It has a nursing staff of fifteen sisters and many lay trained nurses have been added. Its grounds comprise about twelve acres, and in the center of this beautiful woodland stand the commodious and imposing hospital buildings. The city railway of Fargo and Moorhead passes within one block of the hospital doors. No more fitting site for an institution of the kind can be found in North Dakota. The building itself is entirely used for hospital purposes, the heating plant, lighting plant, laundry and kitchen being in separate buildings. The ground floor of the hospital comprises six private rooms, two medical wards, surgical emergency dressing room, chemical laboratory, nurses' dining room, linen closets, etc., also offices, reception rooms and seven private rooms, all elegantly furnished by friends of the institution. On the first floor also are the hospital internes' rooms. On the second floor are ten private rooms and one medical ward. The third floor has three private rooms and two surgical wards, a consultation and dressing room for surgeons, also operating room and sterilizing room. In connection with the hospital a training school for nurses is maintained. It requires a full course of three years for graduation. Each floor is in charge of a graduate sister nurse. The larger part of the patients

cared for at St. John's hospital are surgical cases, about 15 per cent only being medical patients. From the day of its completion to the present the rooms and wards of St. John's hospital have been in demand.

Sacred Heart Academy.

Located in the most beautiful residence portion of the Gateway City is the Sacred Heart academy, which is conducted by the good Presentation Sisters, and it is one of North Dakota's most popular institutions for the education of young women. The grounds of this academy are large and afford ample facilities for outdoor exercise, while on every side the beauties of nature appeal to the students, whose minds respond to the elevating influences. Sacred Heart academy occupies a large three-story structure, and is amply equipped and furnished for the accommodation of students. For careful and thorough training of young women there is no institution of learning in this country that is ahead of Sacred Heart. All the leading branches are taught and special attention is given to music, drawing, painting, stenography and typewriting. The sisters pride themselves on their students; they show them the right way, and when they are graduated they have learned the greatest lesson of all lessons, which makes them good, pure and lovely women. The enrollment at this institution is usually large. Many day pupils are taken in and they receive the same careful, painstaking and motherly training as do those who board and live at the academy. In connection with Sacred Heart academy is St. Aloysius school, which is a preparatory school for young boys. Its advantages are appreciated by parents and guardians and it has a large attendance. Tuition is reasonable. The directress of the Sacred Heart academy will be pleased to furnish any additional information.

St. Luke's Hospital.

The following persons assembled at No. 10 Broadway, over Christianson Drug Company's store, March 22, 1905, to talk over the matter of building a Lutheran hospital in Fargo:

Dr. Nels Trounes.	Lars Christianson.
Dr. Olaf Sands.	W. O. Olson.
Dr. C. Kachelmacher.	Rev. A. O. Foukalsrud.
A. A. Trovaten.	S. Romsdahl.

The matter was fully discussed and all present deemed it proper and advisable that such a hospital should be built. The next meeting was held May 23, 1905, in Aaker's hall, Fargo, when the organization was completed and the following gentlemen were elected as the first board of directors:

Rev. A. O. Foukalsrud.	Lars Christianson.
Rev. S. Romsdahl.	W. O. Olson.
Rev. N. O. Grunden.	Rev. K. Dalager.
Dr. C. Kachelmacher.	Rev. A. Wold.
Judge A. G. Hanson.	

The name of the association was to be known as the Lutheran Hospital Association of Fargo, N. D. A stock company with \$50,000 capital, par value of shares \$25 each.

The hospital is located corner Eighth avenue North and Broadway, and has been in operation since February, 1908. It has fifty beds and an addition of fifty more is planned for. It has been a great success from the start, being full of patients most of the time.

Fargo Infirmary of Osteopathy. This institution was established 1897 and since that time has had a most successful career. They occupy a large building on Eighth street for their infirmary. Drs. Bayse and de Lendrecie are the resident physicians, and give the treatments personally.

Commercial.

Walker Bros. & Hardy, printers and book binders, established several years ago. The plant includes printing presses, modern and artistic type, and stitching machinery, etc. In 1906 the plant was damaged by fire, which necessitated the remodeling of plant and building. The firm executes a high class of work, job printing, lithographing and engraving. They manufacture blank books, stationary and office supplies. C. P. Walker, presi-



ST. LUKE'S HOSPITAL, FARGO

dent; E. P. Walker, vice president; J. F. Walker, treasurer, and J. P. Hardy, secretary.

Hubert Harrington, engaged in the hardware business since 1881, he has a spacious and well arranged store and carries a large stock, consisting of heavy hardware, mechanic's tools, stoves, house furnishing goods, etc.

Luger Furniture Company. The founder of this large establishment is Ferdinand Luger, Sr., who began business in a small way in 1878. The other members of the company are Peter, F. F. and J. D. Luger.

Fargo Bridge and Iron Company. This concern has all the accessories and appliances for the building of steel, combination and wooden bridges, and all kinds of structural work. F. E. Dibley is president and treasurer.

Fargo Cornice and Ornament Company. This company was established in 1886. They are manufacturers of copper cornices, gutter and skylights, and make a specialty of roofing. They do the major part of this kind of work in Fargo. The business is managed by George Rusk.

O. J. de Lendrecie, Department Store. This store is the largest of its kind in Fargo, of which Mr. de Lendrecie is the proprietor and owner. He came to Fargo in 1879 and established his present business.

Fowt & Porterfield is one of the leading drug houses in Fargo. Mr. Porterfield is the sole proprietor and owner. They carry the largest stock of drugs in the state, and while not claiming to be a wholesaler, he fills orders to other druggists to the amount of many thousands of dollars per annum.

Christianson Drug Company. On November 15, 1881, Mr. Christianson purchased a drug store in Fargo located at what was then known as No. 27 Front street. He left in charge of it Mr. Ole Moe and returned to Fountain, Minn., and resigned his position as manager for Mr. Tibbetts of that place; returning to Fargo, December 3, 1881, to take charge of his own store. The store became too small, and he leased the building, corner of Fourth street and Front, remaining there until December 1, 1899, when he removed to his present location, No. 10 Broadway, which building he erected.

Mr. Lars Christianson was born in Ringsaker, Aasmarken's Annex, November 22, 1855; was confirmed at the age of fifteen; worked as a clerk for two years in a country store; started for America in 1873, arriving in Lanesboro, Minn., September 13 same year; worked on farm a little over a year, when he entered the service of J. P. Tibbetts, druggist at Preston, Minn., and remained with him until 1881.

T. M. Swem, Photographer. Mr. Swem's studio is located on Broadway, and is a handsome and attractive gallery, and although he has only been in Fargo eight years, his reputation for beautiful work is unexcelled and he is widely known throughout the state.

North Dakota Metal Culvert Co. The factory of this company is located on Northern Pacific avenue. They manufacture galvanized corrugated metal culverts, and in addition make water conduits, well curbing and sewers. The officers of the company are W. H. Ristine, president; E. H. O'Neill, vice president; H. H. Jenkins, secretary and treasurer.

Bristol & Sweet Harness Company. This concern is the largest of its kind in Fargo, who are exclusive jobbers and manufacturers of harness, horse collars and saddlery. The business was started in 1881, and has grown extensively in the past twenty-eight years, its trade extending throughout the northwest. Its officers are F. A. Bristol and Colonel W. D. Sweet.

W. H. White Lumber Company. This company was established in 1873 and incorporated in 1899. Mr. White is the oldest continuous lumber merchant in North Dakota and is entitled to the distinction as one of the most progressive. For thirty-seven years he has been identified with the business interests of Fargo. He owns and operates twenty-three lumber yards in the Red River valley. The officers of the company are William H. White, president; A. A. White, vice president; Robert McCulloch, secretary and treasurer.

Hancock Bros. This firm have been engaged in active business in Fargo for the past twenty-five years, and during that time have planned many of the finest residences, blocks and public buildings of this city. The Gardner hotel, the finest hotel this side of Chicago, was planned by this firm.

James A. Chesley was born at Maneton, New Brunswick, Canada, January 24, 1851, and is the son of Robert A. and Elizabeth (Albee) Chesley. His father was a Methodist minister and spent his entire life in Canada. Our subject attended the common schools, and finally attended the Mount Allison college. In 1869 he became the bookkeeper of the lumber concern, Farnham & Lovejoy, and in 1879 he came to Fargo and opened a yard of his own. By his honorable methods, he has built up a large business. In 1876 was celebrated in Minneapolis the marriage of Mr. Chesley and Miss Emma F. Jones. Four children have been born to them, Mary E., Eva J., Julia A. and Samuel L.

Real Estate, Loans and Mortgage Companies.

Wheelock & Wheelock is an incorporated company whose business was established about twelve years ago. The firm are extensive dealers in North Dakota real estate exclusively, and they have been directly responsible for many hundreds of actual settlers in the state.

William J. Lane, Real Estate and Loans. Mr. Lane does a large business in real estate and loans; coming to Fargo in 1886, was connected with the First National bank for eleven years. He then identified himself with Fargo Loan Agency. In 1902 he commenced business for himself, making a specialty of Fargo City property and first mortgage loans.

W. D. Hodgson, Real Estate. Mr. Hodgson has been one of the leading real estate dealers in Fargo for twelve years.

Northwestern Mortgage Security Company. This company was incorporated about seven years ago, as a successor to Jacobson & Co., which firm established the business twelve years ago. The officers of this company are T. Jacobson, president; Charles E. Miller, vice president; E. A. Engebretson, secretary and treasurer.

John B. Falsom, who deals extensively in real estate, his sketch will be found elsewhere in this work.

Red River Valley Mortgage Co. This company was established some twenty-two years ago. They make a specialty of loaning money on improved farms throughout the state, and own and control some of the finest improved farms in the valley. W.

H. Wright, president; W. E. Gates, vice president; D. B. Holt, treasurer; J. D. Wooldge, secretary.

Hotels of Fargo.

The first hotel was built in the fall of 1871 by Moore & Mann. It was a log structure and was operated by A. H. Moore. It has been clapboarded since and is now the home of Henry Hector.

Sherman House. This hotel was built by Clarence Martin and Frank Pinkham. It is now called the Merchants. J. E. Burreson is the proprietor.

Headquarter Hotel. The Headquarter hotel was built in 1871 by the Northern Pacific railroad, and most of the material used in its construction was hauled on sleds from Oak Lake, the terminus of the railroad at that time. It was occupied entirely by the employees of the railroad for a time, when Mr. J. B. Chapin became proprietor. It was burned in 1875, and immediately a new house was built and run by N. K. Hubbard and E. S. Tyler. This house was known far and wide, and was largely patronized.

Martin House was built by Clarence Martin, on the ground now occupied by the Waldorf hotel. Mr. Martin ran it for years. It finally burned.

Continental Hotel was owned and operated by J. B. Chapin. It was located at Second avenue and Broadway. This house was destroyed by fire.

Elliott Hotel. The Stanton house was located on Northern Pacific avenue, and when Mr. Elliott took it, he changed that name to Elliott hotel. The present Elliott hotel is on Broadway, and Mayor Elliott is the proprietor.

Fargo House. This hotel was built in the eighties and rebuilt and newly furnished throughout recently. The property is owned by the Hon. James Kenedy.

Columbia Hotel was built by a syndicate and was located at the corner of Second avenue and Roberts street. Its first landlord was G. J. Kissner, and it burned in the great fire of 1893. Samuel Mathews was then the proprietor.

The Waldorf Hotel was built by Mr. Wise. This house has been a profitable investment for its owner, and with the excep-

tion of one instance, it has been profitable to the proprietor. It is a well managed house, and has a large patronage. Keller and Boyd are the proprietors.

Metropole Hotel was built by Edward E. Cole soon after the fire of 1893. This house enjoys a large patronage and is first class in every particular. E. E. Cole, Esq., is the proprietor.

The Prescott Hotel was built by Major Edwards and Charles Roberts for a printing plant, and the Fargo "Argus" was published here for ten years. It was then made into a hotel and named the "Martin," and was run by Clarence Martin for four years. The Prescott is named for its present proprietor, William Prescott. It is a good, comfortable, homelike hotel, and enjoys a large patronage.

Gardner Hotel. This magnificent structure, recently erected, is the most elegant hostelry in the Northwest. It was designed by home talent, the Hancock Bros., of Fargo, and was built by a syndicate. Under its present management its success is assured. George H. Habner, manager.

Fargo Churches.

Gethsemane Cathedral. While Fargo was still a city of tents, the first church service was held in the tent of the chief engineer by the Rev. J. A. Gilfillan, then rector at Brainerd.

In 1873 Bishop Clarkson of Nebraska, to whose jurisdiction this territory belonged, sent the Rev. Mr. Henry to Fargo. Though he remained but a short time he gave the mission its start. The railway loaned him a tent which was set up on the prairie near the present junction of N. P. avenue and Broadway. When the company needed this tent the use of "Pinkham's Hall," a small wooden building at the corner of Front and Third streets, was secured. Here, after the departure of Mr. Henry, lay-services were faithfully continued by Mr. B. F. Mackall, of Moorhead. This first mission was known as "The Church at the Crossing."

In 1873 the Rev. H. C. H. Dudley became "Missionary on the line of the Northern Pacific railroad," having his home at Detroit, Minn. For two years his work covered five hundred miles of the railway with the charge of a number of towns, including

Fargo. It was during this period—Mr. Mackall still acting as lay-reader—that the first church was built. Begun in the summer of 1874, on land given by General Cass, it was the scene of the first Episcopal visitation to the state, made by Bishop Clarkson in the fall of that year.

Mr. Dudley died of acute pneumonia on Ascension Day, 1875, and was succeeded by the Rev. Richard Wainwright, who made his headquarters at Fargo and first occupied the rectory, built that summer. He remained for two years. After his resignation in 1877 several clergymen rendered temporary service.

On Easter day, 1881, the mission was organized into an independent parish, and in August the Rev. B. F. Cooley was called as rector. Under him the church was enlarged and beautified, the bell and the organ which are in present use being then secured, together with other furnishings.

In 1883 Bishop Walker, first bishop of North Dakota, chose Fargo as his see city, and when Mr. Cooley resigned in 1885, the bishop took temporary charge of the parish. In August of the following year Rev. F. B. Nash became rector and remained until September, 1895. To the energy, ability and devotion of his service the parish owes much. These were fruitful years of rapid growth. In September, 1895, Mr. Nash resigned and for nearly two years Bishop Walker was in charge of the parish, assisted during the latter portion of the time by the Rev. Irving McElroy.

In August, 1897, Rev. Roderick J. Mooney became rector, and under him the present Catholic structure was built. The opening service was held January 11, 1900. Bishop Walker—who in 1898 had been transferred to western New York—joined with Bishop Edsall, his successor, in setting apart the structure to its sacred uses. As there is still a debt upon the Cathedral it has never been consecrated.

In May, 1900, Mr. Mooney resigned the rectorship, Bishop Edsall taking temporary charge. In August of that year a change was made from a parochial to a Cathedral organization, and on September 1 Gethsemane church became the Cathedral of North Dakota. The Rev. Hugh. L. Burleson, the first dean, was installed on Sunday, November 3, 1900.

In 1901 Bishop Edsall was elected to the diocese of Minnesota,



FARGO COLLEGE

and was succeeded by Bishop Cameron Mann, who formally took his seat in his cathedral on the first Sunday in January, 1902.

Many improvements have been made in connection with the cathedral property, the enlargement of the organ and the laying, on the entire property, of permanent cement walks. Better furniture for the sanctuary, and there is a small fund on hand toward the building of a parish house.

In February, 1906, a disastrous fire threatened the destruction of the entire cathedral. The loss was covered by insurance, and the destroyed vessels and vestments have been replaced, so far as such things can be.

The great event of the year just past has been the assembling in Fargo at Gethsemane cathedral, of the missionary council of the sixth department. This was a notable and successful gathering.

The Clergy.

Right Reverend Cameron Mann, D. D., bishop.

Very Reverend Hugh L. Burleson, S. T. B., dean.

First Presbyterian Church. In 1878 the First Presbyterian church was organized and in the same year, the first church building was erected, on the site of the present church. As the city continued to grow their church proved too small for the large attendance, and in 1907 the new structure was completed and it was dedicated on April 7 of that year. Rev. C. B. Stevens, the first pastor, organized the church, the first Presbyterian church in Fargo. He died in March, 1882. Rev. H. A. Newell remained about three years and was succeeded by Rev. D. E. Bierce, then Granville Pike, D. W. Day and the present pastor, Rev. C. R. Adams.

Broadway Methodist Church. The Broadway Methodist church was organized in October, 1889, and three years afterwards a lot was purchased on Roberts street, on which a church was built, which was dedicated January 1, 1893, the same year of the Fargo fire. Work was immediately commenced on a new church which was finished and dedicated December 26, 1893. The congregation outgrew this church, and it was sold, and the property on Broadway was purchased in 1903, and the present

edifice was erected in 1904. The following are the names of the pastors:

C. W. Cable, 1889-1890.	Rev. Mr. Kline (supply), 1901-1902.
D. C. Plannette, 1890-1893.	
J. A. Strachan, 1893-1895.	C. E. Vermilya, 1902-1905.
C. A. Macnamara, 1895-1899.	A. A. Graves, 1905-1906.
G. A. Henry, 1899-1901.	J. W. Danford, 1906-1907.
M. V. B. Knox (supply), 1902.	J. S. DeLong, 1907-1909.

First Methodist Episcopal Church. Rev. James Gurley was the first Methodist minister to preach in this territory; he itinerated between Duluth and Fargo in 1871 and 1872. He was followed by Rev. John Webb in 1873.

The First Methodist Episcopal church of Fargo was the first church building to be erected in North Dakota. It was built in 1874 at a cost of \$1,200.

The legal organization of the church was effected July 20, 1874. There were present Rev. J. H. Christ, Rev. John Webb, James Douglas, of Moorhead, Minn., Alonzo Plummer, Mrs. Alonzo Plummer, Miss Emma Plummer and William H. White.

A board of trustees was elected, consisting of William H. White, N. K. Hubbard, Alonzo Plummer and G. I. Foster. William H. White was elected president of the board and has continued in that position to the present time. Mr. White was the only member of the Methodist Episcopal church in Fargo, and as this was the first church to be organized in the state, he has the distinction of being the first man to have his church membership within the bounds of the state.

The first church building was replaced by a larger edifice, costing \$5,000, which was opened for worship Christmas, 1880.

In 1881 the Minnesota conference held its annual meeting in Fargo, Bishop Cyrus D. Foss presiding.

The first session of the Dakota mission conference was held in Fargo in 1884, Bishop Charles Fowler presiding.

In 1887 the North Dakota annual conference held its first session in Fargo.

In the summer of 1894 fire partially destroyed this church building.

The present church building was dedicated August 21, 1898, by Bishop Isaac W. Joyce.

The Rev. J. B. Starkey was the first regular pastor stationed in Fargo. He began his work with five members, of whom Mrs. Elvira Cooper, Mrs. G. T. Foster and Mr. William H. White are still members. The Sunday school was organized in 1873 with about twenty members, W. H. White being the superintendent. He was succeeded in 1881 by T. S. Quincey. Other superintendents have been Smith Stimmel, William Mitchell, W. P. McKinstry, S. B. Clary, Dr. C. N. Callander and Robert McCulloch.

Following are the ministers, and date of appointment: Rev. James Gurley, 1871, general missionary to the Northwest; Rev. John Webb, general missionary, 1873; Rev. J. B. Starkey, 1875, first regular pastor; Rev. M. Barnet, 1878, did not reach the field; Rev. H. B. Crandall, 1878; Rev. C. F. Bradley, 1879; C. N. Stowers, 1880; Rev. S. B. Warner, 1881; Rev. M. S. Kaufman, 1882; Rev. S. W. Ingham, 1888; Rev. G. S. White, 1888; D. W. Knight, 1889; Rev. Eugene May, 1891; Rev. W. H. Vance, 1896; Rev. H. G. Leonard, 1901, who is the present pastor.

The First Baptist Church was organized in 1879 with twenty-six members; services were held in Chapin hall for a time, and McHench hall, and while their first church was being built, services were held in the old school house, where the Unitarian church now stands. In 1881 they moved into their church and the organization was incorporated July 20 of the same year. There was no regular preacher at that period. Rev. George B. Vosbergh preached for them for three months; then he was succeeded by the first regular pastor, Rev. E. B. Haskell, who remained for three years. C. F. Hopkins came next, for a year. W. D. Holt was here during the summer of 1884. Rev. S. W. Stevens, three years; Rev. M. Barker, one year; Rev. J. W. Davies, one year; L. Van Horn, three and a half years; Rev. H. M. Cook, three years; Rev. W. L. Blanchard, two and one-half years; Rev. W. W. Reed, three years; Rev. F. A. Hayward, through whose efforts the present church was erected, remained about three years. This church was dedicated May 14, 1905. Rev. Herbert Tilden is the present pastor.

First Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church. This organi-

zation had its birth in Moorhead, Minn., October 4, 1872, and the same year was incorporated. The following year, 1873, they erected a church in Moorhead, where services were held until about 1878; in that year a committee was appointed to look for land in Fargo for the building of a church; preaching was transferred to Fargo and they were without a church for some time. In 1893 a building was purchased, known as the Island Park hall, and that was repaired and fixed up and where services were held for two years.

In 1895 the present edifice was built.

The following are the pastors from organization: Neils Th. Ylvisaker, the first pastor; J. Hellisdveidt, Rev. Mr. Ford, J. D. Bothne, J. O. Hougén, J. J. Heie, G. A. Larsen and A. O. Fonkalsrud.

St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church. This church affiliated with the synod of the Norwegian-Evangelical-Lutheran church in America, usually called the Norwegian synod. After the First Norwegian-Lutheran church, present pastor, Rev. Foukalsrud, seceded from the Norwegian synod in the early eighties (because of a doctrinal controversy). This denomination did not carry on regular church work in Fargo until 1903, when a congregation was organized by Rev. J. G. Rugland August 3, 1903. In 1904 the Swedish-Lutheran church building was bought and moved to its present location. Pastors: J. G. Rugland, E. A. Boyd, D. G. Jacobson.

The Scandinavian Baptist Church. The Scandinavian Baptist church was organized in 1884 and the first church was built on First avenue between Seventh and Eighth streets South. It was incorporated February 25, 1888. The name of the church was changed February 24, 1900, to Norwegian Baptist church, and in 1892 was moved to Fourth street and Second avenue North, where in 1900 the church was rebuilt and enlarged to what it now is. The ministers who have served the church during that time are as follows: J. A. H. Johnsen, T. O. Wold, L. I. Andersen, J. B. Sundt, C. W. Finwall, J. A. H. Johnsen, N. G. See, J. B. Sundt.

Swedish Baptist Church. This church was organized September 2, 1891, and the church edifice was erected in 1893. It was

just completed, when the great fire of that year destroyed it. Work was immediately commenced on another building, and in a short period was completed. On the 31st of March the church celebrated the burning of its mortgage, and is now free and clear of debt. The following have been its pastors: Rev. O. Lind, Rev. L. W. Linder, Rev. Mr. Johnson, Rev. Frank Liljegren, Rev. B. L. Carlton.

Swedish Lutheran Church. The church was organized in 1891 and incorporated in 1892. Rev. S. A. Lindholm was the first pastor. Services were held in the first church building until 1905, when they moved into their new building. The old church building was disposed of. The present church has a membership of 252. Ministers: Rev. S. A. Lindholm, Rev. E. Lund, Rev. J. A. Nyvall, Rev. J. Frangen, Rev. Mr. Palmer, Rev. N. O. Grunden.

St. Mark's English Evangelical Lutheran Church. Lutheran services in the English language were held occasionally in Fargo during the summer and fall of 1885, but there being no resident pastor, no organization was effected. In the spring of 1886 Rev. W. F. Ulery, missionary of the general council, arrived and immediately entered upon the work of securing ground and materials for a church building. The corner-stone was laid on July 25, 1886, with appropriate services, the missionary in charge being assisted by the Revs. G. H. Trabert, D. D., A. J. D. Haupt and W. K. Frick. The work of building was pushed forward as fast as possible, and on November 28, 1886, St. Mark's English Lutheran church was dedicated to the service of the Triune God.

The growth of the mission during the first year of its history was slow. The first regular communion service was held on Easter Sunday, 1887, at which service ten persons communed. On April 17 of the same year a provisional organization was made, a constitution read and considered, and temporary officers elected. The organization was completed on May 18, 1887, at which time the constitution was adopted, and a church council elected.

In July, 1887, Rev. Ulery resigned, and was succeeded by Rev. G. H. Gerberding, D. D., in August of the same year. During Dr. Gerberding's pastorate the mission continued growing in membership and in its financial operations, both for local expenses and for the various benevolent objects. The Sunday

school soon outgrew its accommodations, and an addition 12x18 feet was built onto the rear of the church, used as a class room for the primary department. Dr. Gerberding served the congregation until August, 1894, and in October following was succeeded by Rev. H. K. Gebhart, followed by John A. Zundel. W. A. Ulrich is the present pastor.

Pontoppidan Norwegian Lutheran Church. This church was organized in 1878 by the Rev. Christian Wold, who was its first pastor, and continued as such until 1884. The first church building was burned in 1893, and they immediately proceeded to erect a new church building. The next pastor was J. H. Brono. He served the church until 1903, excepting the year 1891 to 1892, when he was with a church in Minnesota. Rev. S. Romsdahl was the next pastor, and is at the present time.

German Evangelical Association. There was no regular church of this denomination in Fargo in the early days, although as early as 1873 ministers were sent here from the Minnesota conference, and from the Minneapolis district. It wasn't until 1879 that there was any regular established church, when the present structure was erected. Ministers: Rev. C. W. Stegner, Rev. E. F. Movius, Rev. J. Kienholz, Rev. C. Brill, Rev. W. Suckow, Rev. E. Oertli, Rev. S. F. Brown, Rev. E. Bectchel, Rev. J. Brookmuller, Rev. H. Lowen, Rev. L. N. Bingaman.

The Jewish Synagogue. The Fargo Hebrew congregation was organized about 1894. They have held services for several years in Union hall. The new and beautiful Temple is now nearly completed, and the lower, or first floor, will be used as a day school, and for private meetings of the congregation. They have no settled pastor as yet.

Representative Old Settlers.

J. B. Chapin was born in Genesee county, New York, January 22, 1822, resided in his native state until 1852. In 1871 Mr. Chapin came on to the Red river, locating, first, at Oakport, and then at Moorhead, where he engaged in the hotel business, and in 1873 came to Fargo to take charge of the Headquarter hotel. In 1874 he had the largest tract of land in Cass county under cultivation. Chapin never did anything by halves; his farm

eventually became part of the city; raised as high as 30,000 bushels of wheat per annum. He engaged largely in building and in real estate operations. He built the opera house, blocks and stores and residences, including the Continental hotel. He was mayor, 1880-81, and it is said that he did more than any other man for the booming of Fargo.

Andrew McHench was born in New York in 1832 and moved to Ohio in 1854. He graduated at Antioch college when the venerable Horace Mann was president. In 1857 he located at Henderson, Minn. There he was engaged in mercantile pursuits. He went to Minneapolis in 1866 and from there to Red River valley, in the fall of 1870, settling at Elm river with his family in the spring and at Fargo July 3, 1871. Here he plowed two acres of his claim in 1871, raised his first crop of grain in 1873 and brought the first reaper to the valley. Mr. McHench has been prominently identified with almost every public enterprise here since the city of Fargo was founded. The need of space will not permit us to say all that we would like to about him.

James Holes was born in Bradford county, Pennsylvania, January 29, 1845. He located in Fargo July 18, 1871. Educated in common schools of Pennsylvania and New York; married in 1887 to Rhoda Harrison and they are the parents of three children. Mr. Holes is an independent in politics. His name and what he has accomplished, appears so frequently in these volumes, that a longer sketch would be superfluous.

Captain George Egbert was the first mayor of Fargo, and served five terms consecutively. He was born in Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, November 15, 1820. He was largely engaged in mining, in his early life; located at Fargo July 5, 1871. In connection with George Benz, of St. Paul, built the first brick block in our city in 1878. Previous to this he built the best frame business building in Fargo, and which was used at that period for a Masonic lodge. He was interested in the Egbert, Haggart & O'Neil addition to Fargo, and in the \$16,000 hotel erected thereon.

John E. Haggart came to the county early in 1871, and in August located the Haggart farm, five miles west of Fargo. In 1872 an election was held to recommend a candidate for appoint-

ment as sheriff. Mr. Haggart received eighty-five out of the ninety-four votes cast. He was away, however, when the county was organized, and another was appointed. In 1874 he was chosen sheriff by a vote of 216 to 91; in 1876 by 300 to 12; in 1878 by 869 to 1; in 1880 by 1,235 to 0; in 1882 a practically unanimous vote, and in 1884 by 2,915 to 1,271 for his two opponents. Mr. Haggart was deputy United States marshal most of the time for twelve years. His name appears many times in the history of the valley.

Terrance Martin moved up a stock of goods from the Pacific Junction and established the first store at Fargo. This was in November, 1871. In 1872 he built the Sherman house, which was replaced by the late one in 1877. He was a Democrat, held the office of register of deeds. He farmed extensively.

Harry O'Neil was born in Liverpool in 1839 and came to New York in 1859. He passed five years in the Hudson River railroad office, and later was employed with the construction or operation of the Union Pacific road. In 1871 he came to Fargo, locating here in December. Possessing great faith in Fargo and its future he erected houses and blocks and was engaged with Chapin in the building of the Continental hotel, and was connected with Haggart and Egbert in the construction of the Windsor; was a subscriber to the stock of the iron works, electric light, street cars, etc. At the present time, his interests are large and varied.

Gordon J. Keeney was born in Erie, Monroe county, Michigan, in 1846. After graduating from the law department of the Michigan university, he was admitted to practice in that state. He came to Minnesota, was admitted at St. Paul, and went to Duluth and opened a law office, but the farther West appealed to him, and in 1871, July 5, he crossed the Red river on a raft four miles north of where Fargo is now. Mr. Keeney secured the appointment of United States postmaster at a point on the river, near the crossing of the Northern Pacific railroad, and established his office on what afterwards became his homestead, and part of the town site of the city of Fargo. In 1872 he was admitted to the bar of North Dakota and received the appointment of United States attorney for the third district Territory of Dakota, which position he held two years. Associated with A. J.

Harwood, he edited and published the " Fargo Express." He was active in the organization of the forming of the County of Cass. Mr. Keeney was very prominent and active in the building up of Fargo and was a close second to Mr. Chapin. He has always kept well posted in the affairs of his adopted town and is looked upon today as the historian of Fargo.

S. G. Roberts was born at Brooks, Waldo county, Maine, in 1843, lived on a farm until the age of sixteen, enlisted in the Seventeenth Massachusetts Infantry in 1861, admitted to the bar at Minneapolis in 1871. He came to Fargo in January, 1872 (see sketch elsewhere in this work).

Hon. Nahum B. Pinkham.—Mr. Pinkham was born in Anson, Somerset county, Maine, August 21, 1842, reared and resided on a farm until 1868, with the exception of the time spent in the Civil war. He enlisted in 1863 and served in Company H, Nineteenth Maine Regiment until the close of the war. He passed a long and honorable service and was wounded at the battle of Spottsylvania. In 1871 he came to Cass county, Dakota, and took up land, as a homestead; he was admitted to the bar at the first term of court, but he has made farming his chief business. He was married February 6, 1875, to Miss Rose E. Knapp; they have five children. Mr. Pinkham was the first county attorney elected in Cass county, and was in the legislature in 1889, and 1890 in the senate.

Clement A. Lounsberry.—Colonel Lounsberry was born of New York and New England ancestry in De Kalb county, Indiana, March 27, 1843. When the War of the Rebellion broke out, Colonel Lounsberry was a homeless boy, working on a farm in Michigan. He enlisted as a private and was at Alexandria the morning Ellsworth was killed and was with Grant in his last campaign. Colonel Lounsberry's war record is a brilliant one, and want of space prevents giving his entire record, which has already been given in "Michigan in the War," published by the state of Michigan. In civil life, Colonel Lounsberry was four years County Auditor of Martin county, Minnesota; ten years postmaster at Bismark; four years director on the penitentiary board, and for many years has been a special agent of the land office. To Colonel Lounsberry is due the credit of estab-

lishing the first newspaper in North Dakota, and is widely known as a newspaper writer, author and publisher. He conducted the "Bismark Tribune" for years, the "Record-Magazine" at Fargo, and at the present time is a generous contributor to magazines, books and papers. The statement can truthfully be made that Colonel Lounsberry is the historian of our state.

Jacob Lowell came to Fargo October 11th, 1870, in company with H. S. Back. Mr. Lowell played an important part, not only in the early history of Fargo, but in its growth and development.

Newton K. Hubbard was born in Hampden county, Massachusetts, December 17, 1839, the son of George J. and Marian (Adams) Hubbard, natives of Massachusetts and Connecticut. His father was a farmer and passed his life in New England, and reared a family of five children. His paternal grandfather was Captain George Hubbard of Revolutionary fame, and was a member of the Connecticut troops. Mr. Hubbard of this sketch attended the schools of his native state and the Providence-Conference-College in East Greenwich, Rhode Island. He taught school in Painesville, Ohio, until the spring of 1861, when he enlisted in Company D, Seventh Ohio Volunteers. He saw service of three years and three months, first with the Army of the Potomac, and later with the Army of Tennessee. He was taken prisoner and confined nine months, and was finally exchanged in the spring of 1863. He was in many engagements after that, and was finally mustered out at Cleveland, Ohio. Later Mr. Hubbard made his home in Geneva, Ohio, and in 1870 went to Duluth, Minnesota, and in the fall of the same year came to the Red River valley and located on the Elm River and carried the dispatch from Mr. Cook, which located the railroad at that place. In company with Jacob Lowell he located at that point.

In 1871 he purchased at St. Paul a stock of general merchandise and under the firm name of Hubbard & Raymond opened a store at Oak Lake, and successfully carried on stores at Brainard, Moorhead, Glyndon and Jamestown. At the end of two years the partnership was dissolved, and Mr. Hubbard remained in business in Moorhead for some time. In 1874 he formed a partnership with his bookkeeper, E. S. Tyler, and they opened a store at Fargo. This continued until 1882. Mr. Hub-



NEWTON K. HUBBARD

bard had previously disposed of his store at Moorhead, and Hubbard and Tyler built the Headquarters Hotel in sixty days. He bought Mr. Tyler's interest in 1880 and conducted it successfully, and sold it out in 1882. For some years after that he was in the real estate and banking business and was one of the organizers of the First National Bank. In 1875 Mr. Hubbard was married to Elizabeth C. Clayton, and they have had one daughter.

Edward M. Darrow, M. D. The pioneer physician and surgeon of Fargo and the Red River valley was born in Winnebago county, Wisconsin, January 16th, 1855, the son of Daniel C. and Isabelle (Murry) Darrow.

Dr. Darrow was reared in his native town, where he attended school. In 1874, before leaving college, he began the study of medicine, and the following year entered the Rush Medical College of Chicago, from which he graduated in 1878. He commenced to practice at Fargo the spring of that year and has practiced his profession here continuously since.

Casselton.

The first settler was Mike Smith, a German of Minneapolis, who in 1874 had charge of timber planting for the railroad company under Colonel John H. Stephens, and made his headquarters here. Some of the trees which he planted are still standing on the right of way. Thirty-two years ago Casselton was a "Cattle Station" and was supplied with mail three times a week. The postoffice was a dug-out underground, there were two other sod shanties. Casselton today is the second city in population and trade in Cass county. It is largely the outgrowth of the bonanza farming which was inaugurated in the immediate vicinity by Messrs. Cass, Cheney and others, through Oliver Dalrymple. Casselton of today was incorporated in 1883 and its population at the present time is about 2,000. It is surrounded by the best farming land, and has scores of farms. The Dalrymple interests cover thousands of acres. The churches of Casselton are the Presbyterian, Episcopal, Catholic, Lutheran, and Methodist. It has a high graded school, an opera house, two grain elevators, three banks, three hotels, a flour mill with a capacity of 700 bar-

rels per day, a public library, fire department and electric light plant, and a weekly paper, the "Reporter." The Great Northern Railway Company has a large roundhouse and freight yard, bringing to the city employment for a large number of men.

Tower City.

The first settlement at Tower City was made in 1879. George H. Ellsbury laid out the town site, on land purchased for the purpose, of Charlemagne Tower, of Philadelphia, who was a prominent capitalist and director of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company. The town was named in honor of him. The soil of the country about Tower City is similar to that about Fargo, except that it contains more lime, and it is from twenty to thirty-six inches in depth.

Tower City was incorporated in 1881 and its population is about 725. It enjoys the benefits of a graded school, three churches, two hotels, a bank, a creamery, four grain elevators, a tow mill, stores and shops, a weekly newspaper, the "Topics," and a library. Tower City has a famous mineral water called Hydalsu. It is recommended by physicians for rheumatism and dyspepsia.

Ellsbury Lake contains ten acres and in the center is a four-acre lake, with an average depth of six feet. Villard Park is also an attractive feature.

Buffalo.

Buffalo was formerly called New Buffalo and was platted in 1881. It has a population of about 600. It sustains three churches, Catholic, Presbyterian, and Episcopal, has four grain elevators, and an opera house, a weekly newspaper, the "Express," a \$10,000 school building, a bank, hotel and commercial establishments. Buffalo exports grain, produce and live stock.

CHAPTER XXVI.

GRAND FORK COUNTY AND HISTORICAL OUTLINE OF THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

By

H. V. Arnold.

Historical Outline.

Without reckoning anything on the visits to the valley of Verendrye and DuLuth prior to the middle of the last century, it may be said that the past hundred years of its history presents two very distinctly marked epochs. The first of these is that characterized by the domination of the fur trading interests, politically represented by the government of the country as exercised by the Hudson Bay Company; the second epoch is that marked by the settlement of the valley by the present population, its development, and founding of the state of North Dakota and the province of Manitoba, with the organization of their respective governments; including also the occupation and development of that part of the valley that lies in Minnesota. This epoch has not yet been succeeded by any other, though an industrial and manufacturing era, to some extent, with a greater population, will be apt to constitute the characteristic features of the next epoch, while agriculture and its associated commercial operations will doubtless remain the chief sources of the wealth of the valley.

It must not be supposed that when the settlement of the valley by an agricultural population had its beginning, its old epoch abruptly terminated and its new one began. Generally speaking, there is no abrupt termination of any one epoch and begin-

ning of another. A transition period will likely ensue. The old epoch insensibly shades into, and is absorbed by the new one, each having its characteristic phase of life. Radical changes may ensue so as to bring about another and different state of things, but these are the growth of time. There is a gradual, a slow change to new conditions, and no one can say just when a previous era has ended and a new one has been ushered in.

The Aborigines.

In early times the plains of North Dakota formed a great range for the buffalo. The bison was a migratory animal, and in winter ranged southward to northern Texas. The increasing warmth of spring, which in that latitude ensues early, urged these animals to take to their northwardly leading trails, and they migrated in vast herds. By the month of June or earlier, they reached the Red River valley.

The Dakotas, and much of the state of Minnesota, was formerly the domain of the allied tribes called the Sioux. The eastern part of this state was occupied by the Yankton sept of the Sioux nation, although the Wahpetons and Sissetons were located at Lake Traverse later than the middle of the century. In northern Minnesota were the Chippeways, and to the north of our boundary dwelt the Crees, Saulteaus and Assiniboines. These latter tribes were often at war with the Sioux and made the northern part of this state their battle ground. The Wahpetons and Sissetons were accustomed to make journeys to the north along Red river and as far as the Pembina river, to hunt the buffalo and to wage their predatory warfare against the northern tribes, including the Chippeways. During these journeys back and forth, the site of Grand Forks was one of their convenient camping places and an advantageous point to lay in wait for the scalps of members of the last named tribe.

The Indian tribes between the Mississippi and Rocky mountains largely derived their subsistence by hunting the buffalo. These animals furnished them with robes and, in a measure, a living. But people in the savage state who depend on hunting and fishing for subsistence can never form communities comprising a numerous, much less a dense population. Their mode

of life, exposure and liability to famine and their almost constant warfare with other tribes, has a tendency to thin their numbers.

"Comparative few Indians," says Warren Upham, "were able to derive their subsistence by hunting and fishing upon the area of Lake Agassiz or in any other region. Probably their number living at any one time upon the portion of the lake area within the United States did not exceed 5,000.*

Mound Builders.

At a period that was long anterior to the occupation of this region by the hunting tribes that were known to the whites, there lived other tribes here of whom Upham remarks that they "probably lived more by agriculture and less by the chase," and who built the mounds found in the country, to some extent, by the first settlers. The builders of these mounds appear to have been offshoots of the ancient race known by their works as the Mound Builders. Where they were the most numerous, as in the Ohio and Mississippi valleys, they were sufficiently advanced to make rude pottery, build fortifications on a large scale, also temple mounds and other earthworks. They also fashioned native copper obtained in the Lake Superior region, or picked up more sparingly from the glacial drift, into various utensils, but they do not appear to have been able to smelt it. They must also have possessed considerable skill in other arts, but at their best the superiority of the Mound Builders that occupied the Red River valley over the later Indian tribes was but slight, and even in the Mississippi valley their handicraft was not at all comparable to that of the aboriginal races of Mexico and Peru.

It seems to be pretty well established that the Mound Builders were not racially distinct from the Indians and were probably the ancestors of tribes that were still existing within the present century, as the Mandans, for example. This early progress of the red race was probably due to intercourse with Mexico and Yucatan, also to early migrations of the race from those countries. Such advancement as they were making appears to have been interrupted several hundred years before the discovery of

* The Glacial Lake Agassiz, p. 616.

America by reason of the appearance east of the Mississippi of the bison, an event in the animal world that changed the population from semi-agriculturists into bands of nomadic hunters, thus terminating any farther progress toward civilization.

Relics of the occupation of this part of the state by the later Indian tribes, notwithstanding their recent possession of the country, have not been so abundantly found here as in some of the middle western states where the red men evidently were more numerous. Still, since the settlement of this state, arrow-heads, tomahawks, mortars and pestles and other stone implements have been picked up on the prairies in considerable numbers. It should be remembered that the states in which these relics of aboriginal life have been most abundantly found were originally more or less forested, and in wood districts the implements were more easily lost than in the open prairie regions. Moreover, the prairies were annually burned over by the Indians, and until the grass grew again, things lost upon the surface were easily seen and recovered.

The Fur Companies.

In 1670, the Hudson Bay Fur Company was granted a charter by Charles II, of England, giving to Prince Rupert and fourteen other members, their heirs and assigns, the right to the sole trade of the region around Hudson and James bays. The company began to establish themselves on these bays toward the close of the same century. Nearly a century more, however, passed before we read of the Red River valley being occupied either by this company or by any other of which the members were British subjects. In the meantime exploring and trading expeditions of the French, coming from Canada by way of the Great Lakes, penetrated the Northwest as far as the Red River valley and even much farther west.

About the year 1679, Sieur DuLuth, who was conducting trading operations in the country around the head of Lake Superior, made a brief and probably hasty expedition across northern Minnesota, reaching some point inland about Lake Winnipeg.

After DuLuth, Sieur Verendrye, his sons and nephew Jor-emaye, next penetrated the country to the valleys of the Red,

Assiniboine, Missouri and Yellowstone rivers for the purpose of trade and exploration, and they built a post or two on the Assiniboine. These operations were continued between the years 1731 and 1743. The conquest of Canada by the English in 1759 terminated French exploration, but the work of the missions and operations of individual traders still continued.

The first settler on North Dakota soil is claimed to have been a Canadian French trader who located at Pembina in 1780. While his name has not been preserved, the fact is nevertheless mentioned by Professor Keating, the chronicler of Major Long's expedition. This party found the trader still living at Pembina 43 years subsequent to the period of his location at that place.

In 1784 David Thompson, a person of some scientific attainments, entered the service of the Hudson Bay Company and was appointed clerk. Later he was employed by the Northwest Company as explorer and geographer. He was also an accomplished astronomer. In 1797 he visited the valleys of the Red, Assiniboine, Mouse and Missouri rivers. He was also sent by the Northwest Company to visit the Missouri and the sources of the Mississippi for the purpose of making geographical and astronomical observations. In 1798 he was at Cass lake, in Minnesota, and fixed the latitude of the company's post at that point. He also fixed and recorded the latitude and longitude of many points throughout the Northwest.

The Northwest Fur Company was organized at Montreal in 1783. Their chief stronghold in the Northwest was Fort William on Lake Superior, now Port Arthur. Here, every autumn, the *coueurs des bois*, or men of the woods, and other employees of the company were accustomed to gather, spend their earnings for liquors and luxuries, and hold high carnival. The Northwest Company controlled most of the fur trade of the Red River valley. Captain Alexander Henry, an officer of this company, came to the valley in 1799 and was engaged in establishing trading posts. In the winter of 1797-8 a Canadian French trader named Chabollier built a post at Pembina, but when Captain Henry visited that point in 1800, he found the post unoccupied, and proceeded to establish his headquarters there.

About this time Captain Henry had a post built on the Pem-

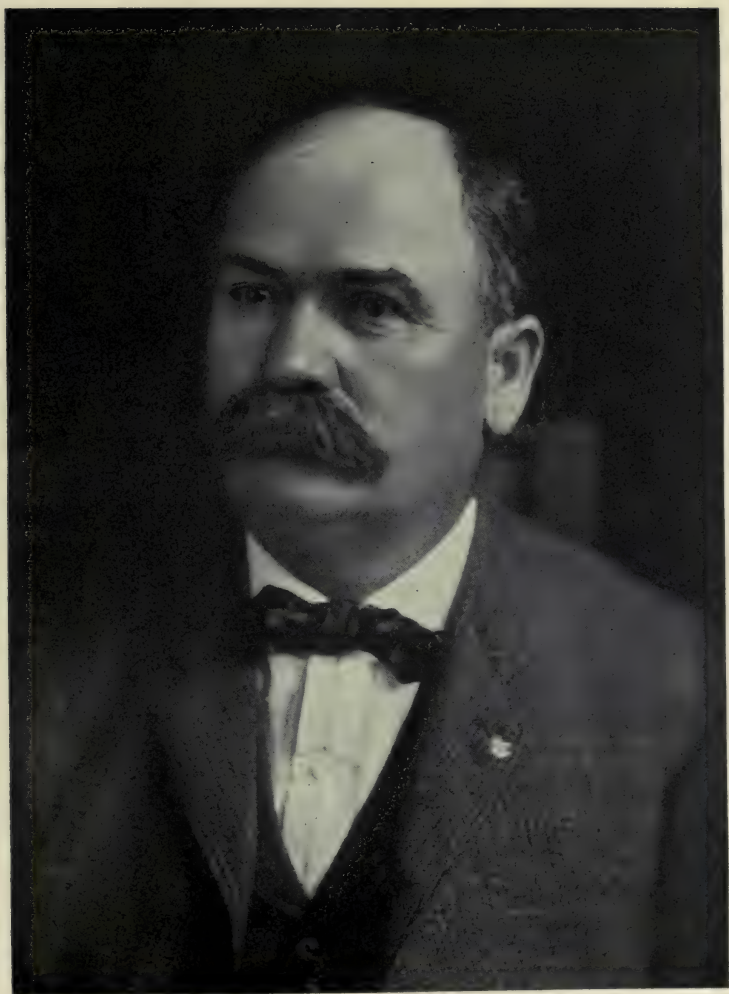
bina river about nine miles below the point where the stream issues from the Pembina mountains, which in those times were called the Hair hills. This post was soon afterward removed farther up the river to the vicinity of the site of St. Joseph, now the village of Walhalla, where, as Captain Henry says, "the waters of the Paubian leave the steep hills."

On September 8, 1800, Captain Henry selected the site for a trading post on the plain between the Red and Park rivers, and not far from the mouth of the latter stream. One year later, to-wit, in September, 1801, he sent a party of men to build another on the site of Grand Forks. This post, however, was not long maintained.* At this time Captain Henry's party consisted of eighteen men, four women, and four children. Of the men, one was his clerk, and another acted as interpreter in dealing with the Indians. The same month and year, Thomas Miller, of the Hudson Bay Company, with eight Orkney men arrived at Pembina and established a post on the east side of the river where Emerson now is. Agents of another organization called the X. Y. Company also appeared in that part of the valley at this time, and for awhile maintained a post on the Pembina river. In 1801 also, the Red River cart was devised.

The canoe, the travial and the dog-sledge seem to have been the only means of communication prior to the introduction of the Red River cart. At first Captain Henry considered them to be a great improvement on the means of transportation previously in use, but two years later he says in his journal that the introduction of horses and carts into the country had the tendency of making the employees of the company more lazy and shiftless than before.

In 1806 Captain Henry visited the country about the Mouse

* It is a question in the mind of the writer whether Captain Henry ever established a trading post on the site of Grand Forks at all. He was one of the few men of that period who thought it worth the effort, while in the country, to keep a record of their movements and observations. His journal is carefully preserved in the Government Historical Library at Ottawa, Canada, and only extracts from it seem to have been published. His references to the "forks of the river" appear to have meant the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine, that is, the site of Winnipeg. It is therefore doubtful whether or not there has been some misunderstanding as to the location meant by him, unless he specially designates the forks of Red and Red Lake rivers as the site of this post.



Michael J. Murphy

and upper Missouri rivers. He speaks of Pembina affairs again in 1808, when, besides the annual shipment of peltries, there was exported from the country 3,159 pounds of maple sugar. That year the Rocky mountain locusts made one of their periodical visits and swarmed over the country. Captain Henry came to an untimely end. Having gone west of the Rocky mountains, to which region the Northwest Company had extended their operations, he was drowned in the Columbia river, May 28, 1814.

The Selkirk Colony.

From the beginning of the century the Red River valley began to be occupied and traversed by the trappers and voyageurs of the fur companies, and soon afterward by a few independent traders. But a different class of people now came to the valley. These were the Selkirk colonists and their coming is the next important matter in valley history after the operations of Captain Henry. This colony was composed of Highlanders who had been evicted from the estate of the Duchess of Sutherland, in the north of Scotland. Says Warren Upham:

“The first immigration of white men to colonize the fertile basin of the Red River of the North, bringing the civilized arts and agriculture of Europe, was in the years 1812 to 1816, when, under Lord Selkirk’s farsighted and patriotic supervision, the early pioneers of the Selkirk settlements, coming by way of Hudson bay and York factory, reached Manitoba and established their homes along the river from the vicinity of Winnipeg to Pembina. In its beginning this colony experienced many hardships, but, in the words of one of these immigrants, whose narrative was written down in his old age, in 1881, “by and by our troubles ended, war and famine and flood and poverty all passed away, and now we think there is no such place to be found as the valley of Red River.””*

In 1811, Thomas Douglas, earl of Selkirk, having gained control of the Hudson Bay Fur Company interests so far as to enable him to do so, secured a tract of 116,000 acres of land in the Red River valley on which he designed to plant his prospective

* The Glacial Lake Agassiz, p. 612.

colony. Its first contingent arrived in 1812. The lands on which they settled included the site of the city of Winnipeg which was founded about sixty years later. About the year 1814 the locusts destroyed their crops and want drove them to the post of Pembina for food and shelter. But the Northwest Fur Company were opposed to the settlement of an agricultural population in the country. They instigated their employees to annoy and harass the colonists in many ways. About 150 of them they induced to desert, and the remainder they tried to frighten away by setting their halfbreed employees upon them disguised as Indians. In 1815 another contingent of the colonists arrived from Scotland. The Northwest Company now endeavored to expel them from the country. An affray ensued at Seven Oaks near the site of Winnipeg, in 1816, in which about twenty persons lost their lives, among whom was the Hudson Bay Governor Semple. Lord Selkirk now interfered, protecting his colony by force of arms, and re-imbursed them for the losses of property they had sustained. The hostile criticism evoked by these troubles finally led to the coalition of these antagonistic fur companies, which was effected in 1821. In that year the first Fort Garry was built.

The success of an agricultural colony such as this was, mainly depends upon favorable climatic and physical conditions, also a fair degree of competency to obtain subsistence from the region colonized, upon accessions in number, both to counterbalance losses and to increase the population, and largely, besides, upon the adaptability of the colonists themselves to adjust their mode of life to the usual changed conditions of new settlements. The Selkirk colonists found a fertile soil in the valley that was in strong contrast with that of the partially sterile and mountainous region of the north of Scotland, well adapted to agricultural pursuits, and a country possessing a healthy and tolerable climate. Coming from a high northern latitude in their former homes, the long days of summer and short ones of winter in their new abode presented no marked contrasts; but the physical aspect of the country they found to be far different, and climatic conditions considerably so. Already inured to hard conditions of life in their old homes, they were the kind of people to succeed

and were deserving of the fair measure of success to which they ultimately attained.

Gradually the colony began to see some measure of prosperity. Other additions came from time to time, and they began to enlarge and extend their settlements. In 1821 two hundred Swiss emigrants arrived, who had been induced to leave their native country by an agent of Lord Selkirk. The colonists built churches and established schools. They maintained amicable relations with the Indians from whom they purchased more land, extending their settlements up the Assiniboine and up Red River as far as Pembina. Their settlements were compact, the individual holdings being six chains in width, and extending back from the river two miles on each side. They had mills for grinding grain, spun their own wool, wove their own cloth, and made their own clothing. To guard against losses by locusts and drought, they were accustomed to keep three years' supply of food and forage on hand. Though liquor was to be had at the posts, intoxication among them was almost unknown. Presbyterians in Scotland, they maintained their religious integrity in this country. Notwithstanding their privations and hardships and the dangers they were called upon to face, they succeeded in establishing in this remote part of the continent a sturdy civilization.

There was but little communication between the colony and the old world. A vessel or two arrived about August of each year bringing the goods ordered before by dog-sledge packet to Montreal. They had mail from Great Britain but once a year. It is related of Alexander Murray, a colonist of 1812, that he was a subscriber to the "London Times," which had been issued under that name daily since January 1, 1788, and that he received a full yearly volume when the ship came. He was accustomed to read one copy a day, that of the corresponding day of the previous year, and thus he kept up to within one year of the daily record of current events occurring in the old world.

Isolation of the Country.

While these events were in progress, that is to say throughout the first two decades of the century and, of course, earlier, the Red River valley was so isolated from the United States that

even the geographers of the eastern states seem to have known little or nothing of it. The school geographies of those days were like school readers, mainly descriptive, having no map questions, and containing a crudely engraved map or two, uncolored, and folded into the book. Jedadiah Morse, the father of one of the inventors of the telegraph, published the first American geography for the schools of this country, in 1789. An examination of the editions of 1807 and 1811, in possession of the writer, shows no knowledge of Red River as a stream of the United States, nor can this be expected, since the region west of the Mississippi river is spoken of as comprising "unknown countries." Jonathan Carver, an American traveler of the last century, heard of the Red River from the Indians while wintering among them at the mouth of the Cottonwood, and calls it a capital branch of the River Bourbon, that is, of Nelson river. But during the two decades under consideration, certain official and commercial classes in Canada and England were in possession of a larger amount of information concerning this then far off north-western country than was, at that time, known to the government of the United States.

"The war of the Revolution," says N. H. Winchell, "which left the east bank of the Mississippi in possession of the United States and the west bank in the possession of the French, operated not only to terminate English and French exploration, but to retard that of the United States. It was not till after the cession of Louisiana by France that the government of the United States instituted measures for the exploration of the unknown countries west of the Mississippi, when in 1804 Captains Lewis and Clarke were despatched to explore the Missouri river, and Lieutenant Z. M. Pike to ascend the Mississippi to its source. Lieutenant Pike found the upper Mississippi country occupied by trading posts of the Northwest Fur Company over which was still flying the English flag, a fact which attests the isolation of that region since the peace concluded in 1783." *

Major Long's Expedition.

Between the years 1818 and 1823, Major Stephen H. Long, of

* Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota, vol. i, p. 25.

the United States Army, had charge of the exploration of the country between the Mississippi and the Rocky mountains. In the latter year he was directed by the Secretary of War to proceed to Pembina and establish the international boundary at that point. Several scientific gentlemen of Philadelphia, among whom was Professor William Keating, of the University of Pennsylvania, accompanied the expedition. The Italian traveler, Beltrami, a political exile from his own country, also joined the party at Fort Snelling.

Major Long's party arrived at Fort Snelling July 2, 1823; on the 6th Professor Keating, Beltrami and other gentlemen of the party, visited the Falls of St. Anthony, which then existed in their primeval condition; and on the 9th the expedition set out for the Red River valley. Proceeding in canoes up the Minnesota river, they abandoned this mode of conveyance at old Traverse des Sioux, and the remainder of the journey to Pembina was made by marching. After crossing Nicollet county, Minnesota, to Redstone, so as to cut off the great bend of the Minnesota river, the route pursued was up the course of the stream, the march being more upon the prairie above the south line of bluffs than along its valley bottoms. They reached Big Stone lake on July 22. Here Major Long met and held a conference with Wanata, the chief of the Yanktons. After passing Lake Traverse, the line of march was next down the west side of Red River along which route the old Red River trail was struck out some years afterward. This took the expedition through Grand Forks county and in the vicinity of the river. The party reached Pembina on the 5th of August. This was the upper settlement of the Selkirk colony, and a number of families were located around this place. The trading post of the Northwest Company, established there in 1800 by Captain Henry, had been maintained down to within a few months of the arrival of Major Long's party. He found about three hundred halfbreeds there living in sixty log huts, and the traders located there possessed about two hundred horses. The day after his arrival, the buffalo hunters came in from the chase, forming a procession consisting of 115 carts each loaded with about 800 pounds of buffalo meat. After several days' observation the boundary was located and marked by set-

ting up a few oak posts. On August 8th, the American flag was officially displayed at Pembina for the first time, and proclamation made that all land on the river south of the established boundary was United States territory.

Hitherto, the colonists at Pembina had supposed themselves to be in British territory, but finding themselves really between one and two miles south of the boundary line, they, being intensely loyal to the British crown, abandoned their holdings and removing farther north, they settled at Kildonan, a few miles from the modern city of Winnipeg. The Italian traveler, Beltrami, considering himself discourteously treated by Major Long, separated from his party at Pembina. Procuring a halfbreed and two Chippeway Indians as attendants and guides, he traveled southeast to Red Lake river, thence up to Red lake, from whence he sought the sources of the Mississippi river, by no means an easy task to accomplish in those times single handed. He next passed down the "Father of Waters" to New Orleans, and having returned to Europe, he published in London a book of his travels in 1828.

After leaving Pembina, Major Long's party descended the river to Lake Winnipeg, thence ascended the Winnipeg river to the Lake of the Woods, and returned to the United States by way of the Rainy Lake region and Lake Superior. Major Long was born in 1784, lived to an advanced age, and died at Washington in 1864. Beltrami died in 1855.

Professor Keating was the historian of this expedition. He embodied the notes and manuscripts of different members of the party in a work of two volumes, which was published in London in 1825. Accompanying Keating's work was a map compiled from the observations made during the progress of the expedition and from various other sources of information. On this map the names and location of the streams tributary to Red River appear for the first time. On the whole, Professor Keating's work "may be correctly pronounced the first attempt to apply the accurate methods of modern science to the exploration of any portion of the Northwest."* Major Long's official report was not published

* Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota, vol. i, p. 34.

until some time after the appearance of Keating's work. He appears to have been the first person who ever made any authentic report concerning the Red River country to the government.

In 1824 a family of the name of Tily going from Pembina to Fort Snelling, was murdered near the site of Grand Forks by a band of Sioux Indians, who carried two children of this family, both boys, into captivity. The facts being made known to the commandant at Fort Snelling by a trader, a scouting party was sent from the fort to the valley in 1826 and rescued the children. In the early part of the present decade, one of the rescued boys, having lived to become a man of advanced age, died in New Jersey.

The earl of Selkirk had died in the year 1820. Six years later, to-wit, in 1826, a great flood occurred in the lower valley that affected his colony and which appears to have been the earliest one of which we have any record. On May 2d the waters rose nine feet, and on the 5th the plains were submerged. The waters continued to rise until the 21st, doing considerable damage to the property of the colonists. Houses, barns, bodies of drowned cattle, household furniture, amidst logs and uprooted trees moved down stream on the surface of the raging waters, and one night the house of a colonist floated by in flames, forming an impressive spectacle to the awe struck beholders. The Swiss contingent of the Selkirk colony, becoming discouraged and dissatisfied with the country by reason of the losses they had sustained from the flood, left the valley that year and removed to Minnesota, journeying to their destination by way of the lakes and streams of that state. They numbered 243 persons and became the first settlers upon and around the site of St. Paul.

Old Times in the Valley.

For the next dozen or more years following the flood of 1826, there seems to occur a sort of hiatus in the history of the valley. At least, we have been able to find but little that has been recorded which pertains to those years. Probably no expeditions visited the country during that interval.

During each recurring summer there ensued the annual buffalo hunt, the chief event of the year. The hunting parties of

the Northwest assembled at some appointed place between June 8th and 18th. Sometimes as many as a thousand or more persons took part in these hunts, their caravans at times consisting of as many as 600 carts. The hunters were accompanied by their women and children. They were mainly halfbreeds, with some Indians and occasionally a few whites. Bands from some of the posts in Manitoba also joined them. Scouts were first sent out to locate the herds, and on their return, the leaders having heard their reports, they determined from them the direction of the march to the prairies. The buffalo ranges of the Northwest were along the Sheyenne, the Mouse, the neighborhood of the Turtle mountains, and the upper portion of the Red River valley. Reaching any one of these ranges, the hunters attacked the herds on horseback, using long stocked guns with flint-lock fire, and slew the animals in large numbers. The remainder of the herd stampeded away with a loud noise, raising a great cloud of dust. The men skinned the slain animals for their hides, and the women assisted in cutting up the meat and loading it into the carts for transportation to camp where it was cut into strips and dried for winter's use, and for making pemmican. The tongues of the buffalo were considered a choice part of these animals. Though not as choice as beef, buffalo meat nevertheless formed the chief article of food on the plains. The hides were brought to the posts for shipment with other peltries.

The pemmican, the only kind of bread known to the Indians, was made by cutting up the meat in long thin strips, drying and smoking it over a slow fire as it hung on racks made of small poles, and it was next placed upon the flesh side of a buffalo hide, whipped to fine shreds with flails, and then mixed with hot tallow in large kettles. The thick, pliable mass was then poured into sacks made of buffalo hide, holding from 50 to 150 pounds according to the size of the skin, and would keep many years when hung up so as to allow the air to circulate around them. When used, the pemmican needed no further preparation, or it could be cooked with vegetables in several different ways.

The aristocracy of the plains consisted of the officers, traders and clerks at the posts, and the buffalo hunters. While the Selkirk colonists generally dressed in homespun clothing and

lived plainly, the men at the posts had every luxury that they could procure, including a stock of the finest liquors. The importation of some of the finer products of civilized life gradually became more common, even to silk dresses for the women of the posts. In dress the trappers and voyageurs, or canoe men, and some other of the employees of the fur companies used a common sort of cloth that was imported, gray suits being much worn by them. With these classes, including the halfbreeds, there was also some admixture of vestments made of the skins of animals, especially buckskin.

The buffalo was the harvest of those days—running the buffalo, making pemmican and shipping furs. Trapping was the business of the spring, buffalo hunting in the summer and fall, and in the winter the trappers, hunters and voyageurs devoted their principal attention to living and they lived right royally on the fruits of the summer's chase.* Those with many succeeding years constituted the "good old buffalo days."

The guns used in the Northwest were made in England specially for purposes connected with the fur trading business. They were imported by way of York Factory and exchanged at the posts for peltries at certain values. They continued to have flint fire locks long after the percussion cap had come into general use, on account of the great distances to the points at which the caps might be obtained. If an Indian or other hunter happened to get out of his supply of percussion caps, on the supposition that he used a percussion fire gun, it might be a hundred or more miles from the nearest post, in which case his piece would be of no use to him, while a flint-lock gun was generally serviceable at any time.

There were some salt springs in the valley that were utilized to some extent by the Selkirk colonists and the fur companies, on account of the expense of importing salt. "Considerable quantities," says Warren Upham, "were yearly made by the evaporation of the water of salt springs. One of these springs from which much salt was made for the Hudson Bay Company is situated in the channel of the south branch of Two Rivers, about

* This and the three preceding paragraphs are mainly based upon various sketches in the earlier numbers of *The Record Magazine*.

1½ mile above its junction with the north branch, and some six miles west of Hallock. It is exposed only when the river runs low, and in such part of the summer the work of salt-making was done."*

During the period mentioned above life in and around the trading posts continued the same as it had been. The country, the surroundings, the mode of life of the people, and its object, was of that character which admitted of but little change from one generation to another. The Selkirk colonists also continued their simple and isolated mode of life, having at last attained a fair measure of prosperity and happiness, and but little mindful of the continual progress and irresistible advancement of that westward tide of emigration, which, both in Canada and in the United States, was destined in future years to close in upon them and merge their descendants amidst the present population of the Northwest.

Jean N. Nicollet.

Jean N. Nicollet was a Frenchman in the service of the bureau of topographical engineers. After exploring the basin of the Mississippi in the south with its western affluents for geographical and natural history purposes, he was next assigned to the region of the upper Mississippi. These latter explorations covered the period between the years 1836 and 1843. Lieutenant J. C. Fremont was Nicollet's principal aid and assistant. Fremont was born in Savannah, Ga., in 1813, consequently he was merely a young man while in the service of government under Nicollet, his fame as an explorer of western wilds being still in the future. But he was thus early gathering a profitable experience as an aid to Nicollet.*

* The Glacial Lake Agassiz, p. 628.

* Nicollet was born in the village of Cluses, department of Haute Savoie, France, in 1786. He studied astronomy under La Place, and in 1817 he was appointed secretary and librarian of the Paris Observatory. With a good equipment of the physical knowledge of his time, he came to the United States in 1832, and entered the service of the Bureau of Topographical Engineers. So far as the historical sketches relative to North Dakota have come under the writer's notice, Nicollet has never received that recognition which his services entitle him to, or, to speak more truly, almost no recognition at all. The allusions to his expedition are coupled with Fremont's name and that of Nicollet ignored, thus creating in the



BARDI G. SKULASON

The interior of Minnesota was now more thoroughly explored than it ever had been since the visits of the French explorers of the two preceding centuries, or of that of the American traveler, Jonathan Carver. The chief object of Nicollet's expeditions was for geographical purposes, as he and his party mapped out the streams, lakes and land heights, locating these physical features of the country in respect to their latitude and longitude as accurately as their imperfect appliances would admit of being done. Nicollet's party was again in the field during the warm season of 1839. Passing up the Missouri river, they left its banks in the vicinity of Pierre, S. D., early in July, and struck out for the Devils Lake country. At first the party traveled northeast to the James river, which was then called the "Riviere a Jacques." On reaching this stream, its valley was followed north to Bone hill in LaMoure county, N. D., whence the expedition crossed over to the Sheyenne. This stream was followed up toward Devils Lake where the party arrived in the latter part of July.

Several days were spent in exploring and mapping out the shores of the lake and all prominent physical objects in its vicinity. Its western end, however, was not visited, but the party traversed both its north and south shores to considerable distances toward the west. The lake lay in the country of the Yankton Sioux. The salinity of its waters was noted and Nicollet designated the country around the lake on his published map as a "salt water region."

On August 6, 1839, the party were at Stump lake, which Nicollet calls Wamdushka, its prevalent Indian name. Thence the party with its military escort marched eastward as far as the western part of Grand Forks county, probably camping on the night of August 8th near the center of Moraine township. Although headed toward Red River, the expedition next day wheeled about at nearly right angles to the line of march since leaving Stump lake and passed southward to explore and map the physical features of the Coteau des Prairies. This took the expedition through what is now Steele county, some distance to the

mind of the reader a false impression as to the officer in charge. Nicollet died at Washington in 1848, while his report on his explorations was undergoing revision for the press.

west of where Mayville and Portland now stand. It was more to Nicollet's purpose to penetrate and explore a region hitherto but little visited, than to traverse the level plains of the valley already mapped and described by Major Long and Professor Keating.

Nicollet's map was published by government in 1842. It was called the "Map of the Hydrographical Basin of the Upper Mississippi River." It covered the entire states of Minnesota and Iowa and portions of the other states that adjoin them. In respect to the physical features of the country, it was rather minute for one of that period, and in later years General G. K. Warren pronounced it "one of the greatest contributions ever made to American geography."

N. H. Winchell, in his historical sketch prefixed to the "Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota," makes the following remarks on Nicollet's methods and work: "He aims to locate correctly, by astronomical observations, the numerous streams and lakes, and the main geographical features of the country, filling in by eye-sketching, and by pacing, the intermediate objects. His methods, allowing for the imperfection of his appliances, and the meagerness of his outfit and supplies, were established on the same principles as the most approved geodetic surveys of the present day. It would, perhaps, have been well if the methods of Nicollet could have been adhered to in the further surveying and mapping of the territories. Their geography would have been less rapidly developed, but it would have been done more correctly. Nicollet's map embraces a multitude of names, including many new ones, which he gave to the lakes and streams."

A Buffalo Hunt.

As has been stated, white men sometimes accompanied the halfbreeds to the buffalo ranges, either to participate in or to witness the slaughter of these animals. Alexander Ross describes a hunt which he witnessed near the Sheyenne, and in the vicinity of the site of Fargo, in 1840. He writes: "At eight o'clock the cavalcade made for the buffalo; first at a slow trot, then at a gallop, and lastly at full speed. Their advance was on

a dead level, the plain having no hollow or shelter of any kind to conceal their approach. Within four or five hundred yards, the buffalo began to curve their tails and paw the ground, and in a moment more to take flight and the hunters burst in among them and fired. Those who have seen a squadron of horse dash into battle may imagine the scene. The earth seemed to tremble when the horses started; but when the animals fled it was like the shock of an earthquake. The air was darkened and the rapid firing at last became more faint as the hunters became more distant. During the day at least two thousand buffalo must have been killed for there were brought into camp 1,375 tongues. The hunters were followed by the carts which brought in the carcasses. Much of the meat was useless because of the heat of the season, but the tongues were cured, the skins saved and the pemmican prepared."

Traders and Trappers.

As time in its course neared the middle of the century, communication between the valley and the outside world became all the more frequent. Cart routes leading to the head of navigation on the Mississippi began to be established by the traders, who, independent of the American and the Hudson Bay fur companies, had begun to locate at Pembina, St. Joseph and a few other points in the Northwest. At first, the objective point of these cart trails was Mendota, near Fort Snelling, but St. Paul having gotten its first start about the year 1846, the cart trains with their great packs of buffalo robes and bales of mink and other skins thereafter went to that place. Here the steamboats took the peltries for shipment to St. Louis. In these enterprises the famous Joe Rolette first appears.

Joe was a noted trader of those times. He was born at Prairie du Chien, October 23, 1820, his father, who was a native of Quebec, having been an Indian trader of note in the early days of Wisconsin. In early life Joe was sent to New York to be educated under the supervision of Ramsey Crooks, president of the American Fur Company. On his return to the west, he entered the service of his father in the fur trade. General Sibley was then residing in a stone built house at Mendota, which was his head-

quarters, and he had charge of the company's fur trading business in the Northwest. The elder Rolette died in 1842, and about that time the general sent Joe to Pembina in connection with the company's interests there, and he came in company with his mother's brother, a Mr. Fisher, who had spent the most of his life trading with the Indians. Thenceforth Joe made Pembina his future home.

In 1843 Norman W. Kittson, who was a relative of Captain Henry, and in modern times a wealthy railroad official of St. Paul, also came to Pembina and began laying the foundation of his subsequent large fortune. In connection with Rolette, he established a trading post at Pembina, and removed in 1852 to St. Joseph, being associated there for awhile with a trader named Forbes, and a little later with Charles Cavileer.

Only six carts went from Pembina to the Mississippi in 1844, but with the passing years this small number increased to some hundreds as the trade developed. The establishment in the Red River valley of distinctively American traders, whatever their ancestry may have been, led to the diversion of a part of the fur trade of this region to the head of navigation on the Mississippi. This trade had an important influence on the founding and early growth of St. Paul. Some say that it was the making of that city, but a large metropolis would have risen upon that site had there been no fur trade, since conditions pertaining to physical geography and other factors had already determined that question.

The American traders at the Red River posts suffered great losses from time to time from the aggressions of the Hudson Bay Company's men. They also furnished the Indians, in the way of traffic, with large quantities of whiskey, which the American traders were forbidden to do under severe penalties. In vain did Kittson protest and remonstrate and ask for protection and redress. General Sibley could not help him and the government would not. At last, in 1847, some Canadian traders came near Pembina and set up a post two miles from Rolette's, and sent out runners to the Indians that they wanted their furs for money and whiskey. Before they had fairly begun operations, Rolette took a dozen or so of his plucky retainers, halfbreeds for the most part, marched against the intruders, tumbled their goods

out of their buildings, and burned them to the ground and drove the traders and their retainers back into Canada.*

The streams of the Northwest were everywhere traversed by the voyageurs in the employment of the fur companies, and their banks were familiar to the trappers and hunters of those times. Probably most of the tributaries of Red River bear the names that these adventurous men applied to them. The Hudson Bay Company engaged men from Canada, Scotland and England as employees in the varied services of the fur trading business, and many of them spent the remainder of their lives in the company's service. The Canadian French element predominated. All of them were men of vigorous, hardy constitutions, and their lives and labors were full of hardship and often of excitement and peril. Out of every hundred, at least forty, it has been computed, perished through the perils that beset their dangerous mode of life. But the men liked the business and the places of those who lost their lives by untimely deaths were soon filled by others. In the absence of white women many of these men took Indian wives, and there grew up around the trading posts a numerous progeny of halfbreeds. At one period this element in the population of North Dakota and Manitoba must have numbered about 3,000.

The voyageurs, trappers and hunters led a gay, joyous, but, on the whole, rather hard and dangerous sort of life, remote from most of the conveniences, comforts and luxuries of civilization. But little concerning their adventures and perils was ever left upon record. During the warm season of most every year the buffalo ranged over parts of the Northwest in immense herds and elk, deer, antelope, coyote, fox, beaver and many varieties of smaller animals were more or less common denizens of this region, and it was occasionally frequented by the bear. The hides and skins of these animals were eagerly sought after, as collected by the trappers, hunters, Indians and halfbreeds, by the agents of the fur companies and by the independent traders. Some of the skins were rated more valuable than others on account of rarity. The great bulk of the packs and bales of furs annually

* From a sketch written for the Minnesota Historical Society by Judge Flandreau.—The Record Magazine, July, 1895.

shipped from the country consisted of buffalo hides notwithstanding the fact that there was a vast amount of other peltries also collected besides.

The cart brigades started for St. Paul in the latter part of June and were a month, more or less, in making the down trip, according to the weather and the condition of the trails. "For shipment," says Charles Cavileer in one of his sketches, "the robes were packed, ten robes to the pack, using the wedge-press, making as compact a bale as the screw-press, but requiring more labor. Of furs, there were 500 skins to the pack, of mink, muskrats, martin, fishers, skunk and all small animals. Of bear, foxes, wolverines, lynx, there were twenty to the pack. When not having enough for the regulation bale we made mixed packages, endeavoring to make all bales as nearly as possible of the same size and weight, in order that we might correctly estimate the weight of the load of the cart. From eight to ten packs were carried on each cart."

The Red River cart consisted of two strongly constructed wheels with large cylindrical hubs each bored through with a large hole for the axle, heavy oak rims or felloes four or five inches thick, an axle with straight phills, a bottom of boards or poles and a frame around and above the bottom about two feet high. They resembled, at least in form, the two wheeled cart of the whites. They were made mostly of oak, the wheels were not banded with tires of any kind, and no iron whatever was used in their construction. In place of nails and bolts, wooden pins were used for the fastenings. The carts were used, eighty or a hundred in long strung trains which was called a brigade.

David Dale Owen.

In 1848 Professor David Dale Owen, a distinguished geologist of a past generation, visited the Red River valley. He had been appointed the previous year by government to make a geological survey of Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota. Its primary object was to derive information for the removal of such lands as were valuable for their mineral resources from sale in the land office at Washington. Owen had a large number of assistants and his report was published in 1852. In coming to the valley, he made

a canoe voyage down Red River as far as Lake Winnipeg, and also passed up the Pembina river as far as the vicinity of Walthalla. In what is now the western part of Pembina county, he examined the great delta of the Pembina river, called the First Pembina mountain, formed there during the highest stages of the ancient Lake Agassiz. Owen surmised from the appearance of the Red River valley that in some past epoch this great basin had been the bed of a fresh water lake of large proportions, but neither its physical cause nor the extent of the country it had covered were then known nor for many years afterwards.

Major Woods and Captain Pope.

In the summer of 1849 Major Woods was despatched by the Secretary of War to the Pembina settlement for the purpose of selecting the site for a military post. He was accompanied by Captain John Pope, of the Engineering Corps, who made a valuable report on the country that was traversed by the expedition. This left Fort Snelling on June 6th, proceeded up the Mississippi valley, thence across Minnesota by way of the Sauk valley and Lake Osakis, reaching the Red River at a point about fifteen miles below the site of Wahpeton, having followed through Minnesota a cart route already well traveled by trains of Red River carts that went from Pembina to St. Paul. Crossing to the west side of the stream the remainder of their journey was down the valley in the footsteps of Major Long. On account of the near approach of the seventh decennial census of the United States, Major Woods had been ordered by Governor Ramsey, of the territory of Minnesota, to take it for the Pembina settlement. He found in and around this place 295 males and 342 females, the most of this population presumably being halfbreeds. In 1840 the traders had 1,210 carts and at the time of the taking of Woods' census the number must have been many more.

Major Woods with the most of his party returned up the valley by the trail that they had followed down the same, but Captain Pope organized a secondary expedition at Pembina and returned up stream in canoes for the purpose of examining the river. He notes the streams that enter Red River from either side. Those between Pembina and the mouth of Red Lake river are stated by

him to be as follows: Two Rivers, Park, Marais No. 1 (from the east), Big Salt, Marais No. 2 (from the west), Turtle, Marais No. 3, (from the east) and a small stream called Coulee de l'Anglais. The Park, Big Salt and Turtle he states to be about eighteen yards wide, and the Red Lake river as being fifty yards in width near its mouth, fourteen feet deep, and as having a more rapid current than Red River. He placed the head of navigation on Red River at the mouth of the Bois des Sioux.

In speaking of the country Captain Pope says: "The valley of Red River is entirely alluvial in its formation, no rocks in place being found in its entire length within the territory of the United States. It abounds with bowlders or erratic blocks of granite, which in all cases are very much rounded by the action of water. They are most abundant upon the highest ridges of the prairies, and cause all the rapids in the small streams tributary to Red River. About seventy miles to the north of our frontier a secondary limestone appears at the falls of Red River, which is unquestionably the basis of the whole valley, but at what depth below the surface it is impossible to say."

Captain Pope's error in supposing that the partially rounded form of bowlders, really chiefly due to glacial agency, was the result of decomposition aided by running water or any form of fluvatile action, was but that of his time. His speculation respecting the bedrock of the whole valley being the same Silurian limestone that outcrops below Winnipeg is but little borne out by the records of artesian wells that have been bored at many different points in the valley within the last dozen years. The limestone beds beneath the valley are of different epochs, and wherever present at all beneath the flat land of its lower depression, are apt to be overlain by successive beds of shale, though this is not invariably the case. The depth down to bedrock on the valley plain and through soil, clay, sand and gravel, varies, approximately, from 100 to 400 feet. And the first rock struck may be either shale, limestone, sandstone or Laurentian granite, according to locality.

Captain Pope also states that there were then three different cart routes leading from the Red River valley to St. Paul that were used by the traders and trappers of those times. These



J. NELSON KELLEY

constituted a southern, middle and northern route. The first was by way of the Minnesota river to Big Stone lake, often taking to the prairies instead of following the valley bottom; the other two led as one up the Mississippi valley and then diverged, the middle route following the course of the Sauk river and across country to the site or vicinity of Fort Abercrombie, this being the route of the expedition; the more northern route was by way of Crow Wing valley, passing around the north end of Otter Tail lake and reaching Red river at the mouth of the Buffalo river. These divergent trails passed down to Pembina on either side of Red River. In crossing Minnesota, where the country was partially wooded, they followed the prairie as much as possible.

The First Postoffice in North Dakota.

The first postoffice in this state was established at Pembina about the year 1849. Previously, the Hudson Bay Company had been forwarding their mail destined for Canada and England, twice a year, spring and fall, by special messengers or carriers to St. Paul, from whence it was forwarded to its destination. Each half year the mail as gathered from the company's numerous outposts consisted of a thousand or more packages. From England mail still came by ship through Hudson Bay.

Kittson interested himself in the establishment of a monthly mail between Pembina and St. Paul. The mail was to leave Pembina the first of each month for Crow Wing village, but there was no specified time as to its arrival at that place or at Pembina on the return trip. The route was by way of Thief river, Red, Cass and Leech lakes. The carriers were halfbreeds, and the mail was forwarded either way by cart trains in summer, a part of the way by canoe, and by dog-sledges in winter. Joseph R. Brown was contractor for the route between Pembina and Crow Wing, another route already being in use from the latter place down to St. Paul.

Norman W. Kittson was appointed postmaster sometime in 1849. In 1851 Charles Cavalier came to Pembina and a few days after his arrival there was appointed assistant postmaster by Kittson and did all the business of the office. By that time the transportation business of the country had increased to such an

extent that the government established a custom-house at Pembina and Charles Cavalier was appointed collector. The custom-house was one of the log buildings of the place, as was also the postoffice. Arrangements were also made with the Hudson Bay Company to deliver their mail at Pembina and have it forwarded from that point.

Political Representation.

From 1849 to 1858 this portion of the Red River valley was a part of Minnesota territory. Originally a part of the Louisiana purchase, the changes of name and of boundaries of the northwestern country down to the time Minnesota territory was created, were many, as this region became attached to one or another of the successive territories that from time to time were being formed. When the territory was organized on June 1, 1849, St. Paul, which became its capital, was nothing more than a village and at that time mainly dependent on the northwestern fur trade, while Minneapolis was not, as yet, founded, the site on the west side of the river then being a part of the Fort Snelling military reserve. Northwestern Minnesota and the Red River country constituted the Pembina legislative district, and although the white population was scant, it was presumed that it was entitled to be represented in the territorial legislature. The district does not appear to have been represented in the first and second sessions of the legislature, nor to have voted in the first and second elections for delegates to Congress. But in 1852, at the third session of the territorial legislature, Norman W. Kittson was elected to the council (senate) and Anton Gingras to the house.

In the election of 1853 there were 128 votes cast at Pembina. In this election Rolette, Gingras and Kittson were sent to the legislature, the two former to the house and the latter to the council. For several years thereafter, Rolette was sent to the legislature, in 1855 as a member of the council.

The Grip of the Fur Trade.

The vast region now comprised in the Canadian provinces to the north of our boundary was controlled by the Hudson Bay

Fur Company. As the charter granted to the original company had never been annulled, the region in question could be opened up to general settlement only by an act of Parliament that would terminate their control over this region. On the other hand, the portion of the valley within the United States could be occupied by settlers at any time, subject only to the extinguishment of Indian titles, which, in this case, was effected about as early as any need of actual settlement required it. Both the agents of the fur company and the independent traders were doubtless opposed to the opening up of the country on either side of the boundary line so long as they could by any means prevent or hinder its inevitable occupation.

The colonization of a region in which the larger game, and the smaller fur bearing animals abound, leads to the gradual extinction of the fur trade. When such a region begins to be settled, the larger animals quickly retire before this first wave of advancing civilization; then, a little later, as the settlements spread and agriculture and its associated commercial operations are introduced into the newly occupied country, the smaller ones lessen in number, or, as in the case of the beaver, entirely disappear. Hence the reason of the hostility that the Northwest Fur Company exercised toward Lord Selkirk's colonists in 1815 and 1816. They saw in the planting of this colony in the wilderness a menace to their business and its probtable gains. Had not Lord Selkirk possessed the requisite influence, the province of Manitoba would never have contained an agricultural population for nearly sixty years later, as, in this instance, happened to be the case.

The fur traders of later times are believed to have circulated exaggerated reports respecting the rigors of the climate so as to deter emigration to the valley. In the nature of the case, considering the steady and continuous west-by-north movement of the surplus population of the northern states, ever on the increase by the yearly arrival of thousands from Europe, the possession of the Northwest by the fur traders necessarily became limited in time, being one of those conditions of life, which, both in the Canadian Dominion and in United States territory, must sooner or later reach its destined end, and be terminated, either

by peaceable or violent measures. The former method happily prevailed, but in the meantime those engaged in the fur trade held a close grip upon the country. It is apparent that they preferred that things should remain much as they had been and continue so as long as it was possible to maintain this phase of life. This long period of seventy or more years' duration, devoted to the fur trade in the Red River valley, has very aptly been called the "halfbreed epoch." Its duration was too long for it to be classed as an incident in the history of the Northwest.

In 1857, the English House of Commons took the initial step toward opening the British possessions in North America in the control of the Hudson Bay Company to civilization and unrestricted commerce. The committee having the matter in charge reported in favor of terminating the control of the Hudson Bay Company at the end of their then 21 year term expiring in 1869.

In 1857 the Hudson Bay Company completed arrangements with the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States whereby goods for that company could be carried in bond through the United States, thus practically doing away with the Hudson Bay post known as York Factory, to which goods were then being shipped, vessels arriving and departing once a year. In the summer of 1858 two or three shipments of goods were so made, leaving the Mississippi river at St. Paul and conveyed thence by Red River carts under the direction of James McKey.*

As soon as boat navigation on the northern lakes and streams opened in the spring, the company's fleet of Mackinaw boats was put into active service. These boats had a capacity of about five tons each. There were distant posts on the Saskatchewan, Athabasca and Mackenzie rivers to which supplies had to be forwarded that had come by vessel from England the previous year, and were brought by the boats up as far as Norway House near the foot of Lake Winnipeg. Leaving Fort Garry, the boats

* Sketch by Capt. Russell Blakeley: We do not know in what publication this valuable historical article on the opening up of the Red River Valley first appeared; but it is contained in the Record Magazine for April, 1897; also "The Long Ago," pp. 36-40. The sketch is also nearly all used in this work, but owing to our plan of following Red River valley history in as strict chronological order as conveniently possible, it has been necessary to use it in detached paragraphs.

took down to Norway House the collected stores of furs, which, for the time being, were left at this post, then reloading with the supplies mentioned, the boats passed up the Saskatchewan, some of them going as far as Edmonton. On their return to Norway House they brought back the winter's catch of furs forwarded from the distant posts, and taking on the boats again the peltries that had been left there, they proceeded down Nelson river to York Factory where a vessel was ready to ship these collected stores to England. Reloading with the cargo that the vessel had brought over, the boats returned up to Norway House where the goods were stored as first mentioned, and then returned to Fort Garry, by which time September had come. Boats merely going from Fort Garry to York Factory and back, could make two round trips a year. Meanwhile, such stock of furs as had been collected at Fort Garry after the departure of the fleet in the spring, was forwarded through the United States. The freight taken through this country in bond, was merely for the supplying of Fort Garry and its outlying posts.†

Fort Abercrombie.

In 1858 a military post called Fort Abercrombie was founded on the west bank of Red River fifteen miles below the site of Wahpeton. The fort was laid out in August, and was occupied but one year, when Secretary of War Floyd, as a part of his plan to despoil the North of government property and supplies and prepare the south for rebellion, dismantled the fort, sold the buildings at a great sacrifice, and withdrew the troops. In 1860 the post was again occupied and rebuilt under charge of Major Day, and maintained until the building of the Northern Pacific railroad rendered its farther occupation unnecessary.

About the time the fort was established, speculative parties endeavored to create a number of townsites in western Minnesota, some of them being located on Red River. There being then so few white inhabitants in this region and the country undeveloped, these ventures, even if attempted in good faith, could not be otherwise than unsuccessful.

† From information furnished by John Cromarty, of Larimore.

Redmen Bury the Hatchet.

It was to the interest of the fur traders to keep the separate tribes of Indians at peace with one another as much as possible, but in this undertaking they were not always successful. In the fur trading days the allied tribes of the Sioux were the deadly enemies of the Chippeway (also spelled Ojibway) and the more northern tribes. About the year 1858, members of these tribes, or of most of them, met on the plains of Nelson county, near Stump lake and agreed at this council to bury the hatchet. The pipe of peace was smoked, and they mutually agreed, one tribe with another, to cease from their murderous forays against each other. William H. Moorhead, one of the old timers of the Red River valley who came in 1857, happened to be in the Devils Lake region and was present at this peace council.

The Beginning of the Red River Steamboat Era.

About this time interest began to be taken by those engaged in commercial pursuits in the navigation of Red River by steamboats, since it was known that it had long been used to transport goods by the use of canoes. In October, 1858, Captain Russell Blakely, of St. Paul, accompanied by John R. Irvine, visited the Red River valley for the purpose of examining into the practicability of navigating this stream by steamboats. Resulting from the report of Captain Blakely the St. Paul Chamber of Commerce offered to pay a bonus of \$2,000 to whoever would place a steamboat upon Red River.

The Red River of the North is neither a wide nor deep stream, and is, or formerly was, practically navigable from Lake Winnipeg up stream as far as Breckenridge and Wahpeton. This, at least, in respect to the latter points, was practicable when the river was above its ordinary stage. After the founding of Moorhead and Fargo the bridges stopped the boats from going above those places. The river is very crooked in respect to its minor bends, increasing to a long stretch the distances that the boats had to travel over and above a nearly straight course such as the railroads in the valley now have. Thus, the distance from the mouth of the Bois des Sioux at Wahpeton to the international

boundary is 186 miles by a straight course, and 397 miles by the numerous twists and turns of the river channel, yet in all this part of its course the river does not deviate from one side to the other of a meridian line more than five or six miles. At Wahpeton the river at its ordinary stage is 943 feet above sea-level; the altitude of Lake Winnipeg is 710 feet, hence the fall of what has here been alluded to as the navigable part of the river amounts to 233 feet. For about twenty-four miles as the river runs, or twelve in a straight course next below the mouth of the Goose, the stream crosses a morainic belt of bowlder clay that extends across the valley here at this point, and its bed is obstructed with bowlders, forming the Goose rapids. The fall in this part of the river is twenty-four feet in its low water stage and fourteen feet during high water. These slight rapids were often a hindrance to the passage of the boats during any season of low water in the days of steamboat navigation.

The range between extreme low and high water at the different points named is as follows: Wahpeton, 15 feet; Fargo, 32 feet; Belmont, 50 feet; Grand Forks, 44 feet; Pembina, 40 feet, and at Winnipeg, 39 feet. The maximum point of extreme high water, occurring only during occasional spring floods, is Belmont, in Traill county, where the river channel is narrowed between high banks of bowlder clay; the next point of extreme high water level at Grand Forks is connected with the entrance into the Red at that place of the Red Lake river. The years in which extraordinary floods have occurred on Red river, and been recorded, are those of 1826, 1852, 1860, 1861, 1882 and 1897.

The steamboat era on Red river may be considered as having had its beginning in 1859 and as practically terminating in 1886, in consequence of most of the boats having been driven out by the railroads by that time. There are two rather distinct periods to this era. The first came within the epoch of the fur trading business and was not helped by any settling or agricultural development of the country; the second period was coeval with the settling and earlier stages of the development of the valley. Of the earlier Red river steamboats, four of them have now become historic. These are the Freighter, the Anson Northup, the Inter-

national and the Selkirk. For the present, we are only concerned with the first three of these boats.

The Episode of the Freighter.

The dates of many of the facts relative to Red River Valley history, as usually published in various pamphlets, sketches, etc., are very discrepant, though generally they vary but one year forward or backward of that which should be the correct one. But in respect to the last trip ever made by the steamer Freighter, they reach a perfect climax of confusion. While the general facts of the matter need not be called in question, the date of the attempt that was made to transfer this boat into Red river seems to be involved in almost hopeless entanglement. Manifestly, only one date to the incident here following can be the correct one, yet every year from 1857 to 1862 inclusive has been assigned by different sketch writers as the one that terminated the career of this boat. In this respect, nearly every writer mentioning the circumstance, and assigning a date, is at variance with nearly every other. Moreover, some have confounded the Freighter with the Anson Northup, rendering a bad matter in respect to chronology still worse.

In the spring of 1859 or '60* an attempt was made to transfer a steamboat from the Minnesota into the Red River of the North by passing it through the long trough connecting the valleys of these rivers and in which nestle Lakes Traverse and Big Stone. The heads of these lakes are about five miles apart, but the low bottom land between them, called Browns Valley, is occasionally sufficiently flooded in the spring so that they are connected together, although draining in opposite directions. It was known that on a few occasions laden canoes had made this passage from Pembina to St. Paul. A small steamer called the Freighter was then plying on the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers, with Capt. C. B. Thiemmens, master. The boat was owned by Capt. John B.

* N. H. Winchell, a good authority, in the Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota, vol. i, p. 134, gives the date as 1859. Russell Blakely states that it was in 1860. This attempt to take the boat into Red river is said to have been an incident of a gold excitement that had broken out on the Saskatchewan. If this statement is correct, then the episode of the Freighter would have fallen in the spring following this gold craze.

Davis, of St. Paul, and is stated to have been a flat-bottomed, square-bowed affair, about 125 feet in length, of 200 tons burden, and was presumably of the stern-wheeled style of build. Its owner seems to have conceived the idea of taking the boat into Red river in the manner above mentioned. Those directly interested in the enterprise were J. C. Burbank, Russell Blakely and associates, parties who about that time organized a company to operate a stage line from St. Cloud to the Red River valley.

The Freighter was accordingly run up the Minnesota river during the spring rise, but the water subsiding, the boat grounded in the river channel and was left stranded about nine miles below the outlet of Big Stone lake.† It was then deserted by its crew, and one account says it was pillaged and nearly destroyed by the Indians. Captain Davis afterwards stated that if he had started the boat off from St. Paul some three or more weeks earlier he could have gotten her through Browns Valley and into Red river with little trouble. The boat was afterwards sold for its machinery to Burbank & Co., at sheriff's sale, and finally its heavier equipments were removed as presently to be stated. In after years no repetition of this experiment was practicable on account of mill dams on the upper Minnesota, and ultimately numerous bridges over the upper portions of both streams.

The First Steamer on Red River.

The first steamboat to navigate Red river was called the Anson Northup, and this boat was placed on the river in 1859. Some years before the Civil War, a steamboat called the North Star was in use on the Mississippi above the Falls of St. Anthony. This boat was bought at Minneapolis in the fall of 1858 by Captain Anson Northup, who took it up the river to Crow Wing, where it was dismantled. Here lumber was sawed for a pros-

† The distance to the place below Big Stone lake at which the Freighter was abandoned has been misstated nearly as often as the date. Warren Upham, who saw the remains of the hull of the boat in 1879, and states that the boat was burned after being abandoned, adds that the locality where she grounded is near the east line of Section 33, Odessa township, Big Stone county, Minn. (Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota, vol. i, p. 624.) If the hull of the boat was ever burned it was not until some time after the cabin, machinery and other fixtures had been removed. In that case it could have been set on fire with equal facility by white men as by the Indians.

pective boat to navigate Red river. Early the next spring an expedition left Crow Wing, consisting of thirty-four ox teams and forty-four men, en route for the Red River valley, with the boilers, engine and furnishings of the North Star, and the sawed lumber. The expedition followed one of the cart trails to Detroit lake, the remainder of the journey being across a stretch of country without trails, bridges or inhabitants, and rather difficult to pass through in March. A town site named Lafayette had been laid out a year or two before this time opposite the mouth of the Sheyenne, and this place contained a log cabin or two. The party arrived here on the evening of the first of April. Here the hull of the boat was built. This being completed, and the boilers and machinery having been placed in position, it was launched and next run up to Fort Abercrombie, where the cabin was constructed.

This first boat to navigate Red river had a capacity of from fifty to seventy-five tons. Its machinery had previously been used in other boats, and is said to have been brought to the West from the state of Maine about the year 1851. The steamer started for Fort Garry on May 17, and arrived there on June 5, 1859. She returned up to Fort Abercrombie, bringing on the trip twenty passengers. Here she was tied up, and when Captain Blakely and others desired her further services they were informed that they would have to buy the Anson Northup if they wanted to run her. Captain Northup had agreed to place a steamer on Red river for the bonus that had been offered, but had not agreed to run the boat on any regular trips. Later on the boat was bought by J. C. Burbank.

Stage Line to Red River.

The Hudson Bay Company maintained a few posts this side of the boundary line, in the capacity of a commercial organization. One of these, called Georgetown, located on the Minnesota side of Red river, sixteen miles north of the site of Moorhead, was established August 12, 1859. The post was located by James McKey. During the same year an association called the Minnesota Stage Company was organized by J. C. Burbank, Russell Blakely and their associates, to put on a line of stage coaches

between St. Cloud and Fort Abercrombie, the route being by way of Sauk Center, Osakis, Alexandria and Breckenridge. This stage line resulted from mail contracts of 1858, whereby mail was to be carried by way of the places named to Fort Abercrombie and other northwestern points. An expedition was sent out in June to bridge streams and open the road. This being done, and stations established, the stages began running in the fall of 1859. The next spring the stage line was extended down to the Georgetown post.

There accompanied the road-making expedition a party of ladies and gentlemen from Great Britain, bound for the Hudson Bay posts in British America. Of the party were the Misses Ellenora and Christina Sterling, of Scotland. The party, it seems, expected to travel by boat to Fort Garry, but Captain Northup having refused to run the steamer, a flatboat was built at Fort Abercrombie and the party proceeded down the river, the flatboat being in charge of George W. Northup. On the trip down, one morning a small band of Chippeway Indians fired several shots at the party. George asked why and what reason they had for shooting at them. Their answer was: "You must not talk our enemies' language is you don't want to be shot at." It took twenty-two days to reach Fort Garry, and the ladies went on to Lake Athabasca, where they arrived just as winter set in.

While on his return to St. Paul, Captain Blakely learned of the purchase of the Anson Northup by his associate, Mr. Burbank. He appears to have returned at once to the valley. Under her new ownership the boat made another trip to Fort Garry. The water now being low, the boat could not get through the Goose rapids. Her cargo was unloaded, the intention being to have it taken to its destination by McKey's carts, when the timely arrival of Captain Blakely resulted in the construction of wing dams, and the goods being reloaded, the boat proceeded safely to Fort Garry; but the crew returned to St. Paul by a cart train.

In the spring of 1860, Captain Blakely and associates completed a contract with Sir George Simpson for the transportation of 500 tons of freight annually from St. Paul to Fort Garry for a period of five years. The steamer was refitted the same spring,

was renamed the Pioneer, and was commanded that summer by Captain Sam Painter, with Alden Bryant clerk.

Nick Huffman said in the sketch written by him: "Stations had been built along the [stage] road, and teams by the hundred were hauling freight for Fort Garry and Georgetown. The old steamer Ans Northup was then making regular trips from Georgetown to Fort Garry. There was life and good pay everywhere. Captain Munn sent for me to work on the steamboat, which they then called the Pioneer. There was no pleasure in this, as the water was low and the men had to haul on the lines all day and chop wood all night by lantern, and we had a hard time to get the boat to Georgetown."

The mail was now extended from Fort Abercrombie to Pembina, and William Tarbell and George W. Northup were employed as carriers, using carts in summer and dog-trains in winter. Ultimately the Pioneer passed into the hands of the Hudson Bay Company, was dismantled, and her engines used to run a sawmill.

The International.

The next boat to be placed upon Red river was called the International. She was built at Georgetown in 1861.* This boat contained the machinery and other belongings of the stranded Freighter, which had been hauled by ox-teams across the prairies late the previous fall and in charge of C. P. V. Lull.† The timber for the hull was cut along Red river, and sawed by the old-fashioned pit method, one man working the lower end of the saw below in a pit, and another the upper end upon the log above.

* According to the sketches the date of the International runs from 1859 to 1863 inclusive. A. W. Kelly, of Jamestown, N. D., came to St. Paul in 1861, arriving there on the day of the battle of Bull Run. He then went to Georgetown, where he helped to build the International. This fixes the building of the boat in the latter half of the year 1861. The boat was probably not launched until the spring of 1862.

† "There was an old steamboat lying in the Minnesota river six miles below Big Stone lake, which was intended to come over into Red river in 1857. There was a big flood in the Minnesota river and Captain Davis thought he could run the old Freighter, for that was the name of the boat, into the Red river, but the water went down and the boat was left stranded. The boat was sold at sheriff's sale, and was bought by Burbank of the stage company. There was a Welshman left in charge of the boat and here he stayed nearly



L. C. HAZLETT

The International measured 137 feet in length, 26 feet beam, and was rated at 133 tons. She was owned by Burbank & Co.

Nick Huffman, evidently referring to the year 1862, wrote: "In the spring we all went on the boat, with Captain Barrett, Pilot John K. Swan, and the usual crowd of rousters. We run by day and chopped wood by night, as the Indians did not allow any woodchoppers to stay on the river, and so the boat had to get its own wood. The Indians owned the whole country then. It was steamboating under difficulties, as the Indians were inclined to be hostile and took everything from the settlers. The whole crew soon gave out and had to quit."

Russell Blakely says: "The Indians had protested against the use of the river for steamboats, complaining that the boats drove away the game and killed the fish, while the whistle made such an unearthly noise that it disturbed the spirits of their dead and their fathers could not rest in their graves. They demanded four kegs of yellow money to quiet the spirits of their fathers, or that the boats be stopped. At this time Clark W. Thompson, superintendent of Indian affairs, and Indian Commissioner Dole, were on their way to the mouth of Red Lake river, opposite Grand Forks, to hold a treaty with the Indians. They were turned back by the opening of Indian hostilities in August, 1862."

The Sioux Indian outbreak was confined more to central and western Minnesota than to the Red River valley, though in the upper part of it they killed a few settlers, plundered teams loaded with supplies, burned what there then was of Breckenridge, and besieged Fort Abercrombie for six weeks. Most of the settlers then located along the Minnesota side of the river in that part of the valley were warned in time and fled for shelter, both to the fort and the fur-trading post at Georgetown.

four years away from wife and children with nothing to eat, only what he could hunt and fish.

"In the fall of 1860 we took a lot of teams, wagons and tools, under orders from Burbank and took the boat to pieces and brought it to Georgetown. We found the boat and the little Welshman all right.

"A second trip was necessary for the machinery. There were two big boilers, but we brought them safely to Georgetown, where the boat was rebuilt. We did not reach Georgetown till after Christmas with the last load and the weather was very cold."—Nick Huffman's Story.

During these troubles the International was taken to Fort Garry. A cart-train from St. Paul loaded with Hudson Bay goods had just arrived at Georgetown in charge of Norman W. Kittson; the teamsters and others were organized into a defensive force consisting of forty-four men, but as they were indifferently armed, and the post unable to stand a siege, it was decided, after keeping guard for two weeks, to abandon it and seek safety at Fort Garry. Pierre Bottineau was sent to Pembina for a relief guard, and the people, carts and goods were ferried across the river at night. Elm river was crossed the first day and the Goose river on the second, when the relief party was met. Among these men were Joe Rolette, William Moorhead, Hugh Donaldson and other old-time frontiersmen. The third night out, the party camped three miles south of the site of Grand Forks. At the forks of the river they found several hundred Chippeways who had gathered to meet the Indian commission. This band took whatever food they could lay their hands upon, and allowed the party to proceed to Fort Garry without further molestation. The Georgetown post remained vacant until 1864, when it was again occupied.

The International was brought to Fort Abercrombie in 1863 by Captain Barrett, and in 1864 was sold to the Hudson Bay Company, it having become apparent that the country could not be opened up against the interest of that powerful organization. They did not want immigration and trade, nor mails or other appliances of civilization. The boat made but one trip that year. The cart brigades again put in an appearance, and the country became devastated by grasshoppers.*

Hatch's Battalion.

On account of the Sioux outbreak of 1862 and continuation of Indian troubles into the year following, it was thought to be advisable to occupy the valley with troops. The secretary of war commissioned Major E. A. C. Hatch, of St. Paul, to recruit a battalion of four companies of cavalry. It was late in the fall before the expedition, with its accompanying wagon-trains, got started. They marched by way of St. Cloud, Sauk Center and Alexandria,

* Sketch by Capt. Russell Blakely.

but they divided the line of march at Pomme de Terre. Major Hatch with one division proceeded to Georgetown direct, but Lieutenant Charles Mix, with the other division, went by way of Fort Abercrombie. Major Hatch arrived at Georgetown, October 30, and Lieutenant Mix came in several days later. The expedition reached Pembina, November 13, 1863. The march down the valley was an arduous one on account of scarcity of forage for the teams, and cold weather. Upward of 250 animals, horses, mules and oxen, were lost. That winter the troops built Fort Pembina. Governor Alexander Ramsey, of Minnesota, made a "treaty" with the Indians in October, 1863, and this, with the patrolling of the river, ended the trouble with them in the valley. In the spring of 1864, Hatch's battalion left the valley and returned to St. Paul.

Cunningham's Expedition.

Cunningham's was also a military expedition made in 1865. It consisted of a regiment of cavalry and upward of two hundred civilians, employed in various capacities, such as teamsters, cooks, etc. The expedition left Fort Snelling with Major Cunningham in command, and crossing the state of Minnesota, they marched to Devils lake by way of the Sheyenne river. The object of entering Dakota with United States troops at that time appears to have been to make a reconnaissance or to scout through the country and impress the Indians with a show of military strength, for their depredations in other parts of the territory had not wholly ceased. From Devils lake the expedition proceeded eastward toward Red river. This was in August, and the line of march was probably through the southwestern part of this county, for the expedition headed for the Georgetown post on their way back to Fort Snelling. This expedition had some influence on the settlement of the eastern part of North Dakota, for it made the country better known to men of Cunningham's command, who, some years later, emigrated hither.

Disappearance of the Buffalo.

About the year 1867 or '68, the last of the buffalo that roamed over the eastern part of North Dakota disappeared from the Red

River valley. The bison instinctively avoided all localities frequented by man, and on that account the herds did not approach very near to the old Red river trail during the later years of their visits to the valley, but rather ranged somewhat back from the river. That they were extensively hunted in this part of the state, the abundance of their bones that the settlers found scattered over the prairies bore convincing testimony. The last roving herd left in the West was wiped out in eastern Montana in 1883. A few were saved from total destruction by being protected in the National Park, also some in corrals by a few ranchers. While the last of the herds were being killed off, their hides by the car-load were shipped over the Northern Pacific railroad, to be followed a few years later by car-loads of their bones over the same and other lines, destined to eastern sugar refineries and bone mills. The immense bone piles at some of the railroad stations in North Dakota, as collected by the settlers and sold to shippers during the later eighties, presented surprising objects.

Manitoba Opened Up.

In March, 1869, the Earl of Granville succeeded in terminating the Hudson Bay contracts and that company surrendered possession of the country, thus ending a twenty-one year contest on the part of the imperial government for the opening of the country. The organization of the Manitoba government was provided for in 1870, and on August 23 of that year, Colonel Wolsey at the head of the Sixtieth Canadian Rifles entered Fort Garry, and on September 2, Lieutenant-Governor Archibald arrived and the colony was duly organized. James W. Taylor, the American consul, arrived in November.

At the time of the surrender of their privileges to the crown, the Hudson Bay Company occupied twenty districts and possessed 120 posts in Manitoba and the Northwest territory, and employed 3,000 men. Fort Garry was their principal stronghold. The first Fort Garry was established in 1821, at the time of the coalition of the Northwest and Hudson Bay companies. A second fort, that so often mentioned in Red River valley history, was built in the vicinity of the first in 1835, the old one being dismantled. Both of these forts stood upon the site of the city of Winnipeg

which was founded in 1870. The political power of the Hudson Bay Company now being gone, they dwindled to a mere commercial organization, and in that capacity they continued to maintain a few posts this side of the boundary line so long as it was of any profit to them to do so. The British Northwest now being open to settlement, a large immigration soon followed from Ontario and other eastern provinces of Canada.

The Approach of the Railroads.

The railroads have wielded a vast influence on the later development of the Red River valley. As we shall have to take up again this subject, as these neared and were next built through this county, it will be proper at this point to give some account of the time and manner of their approach to the valley itself. Two great railroad lines, more than any others, finally exercised a potent influence on the settlement and development of the valley. These were the Great Northern and Northern Pacific railroads. While the latter road has always borne its present name, it should be stated of the former named system that its lines were at first called the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad. This name was retained until 1879; in that year there was a reorganization of the company and the road then took the name of the St. Paul, Minneapolis & Manitoba Railway. In 1890 the Great Northern system took its present name. The original road was chartered in 1856.

On June 25, 1862, in the midst of the Civil War, a short ten-mile stretch of track was put in operation between St. Paul and the village of St. Anthony, now comprised in the east side of Minneapolis. This short line was the first railroad to be built in Minnesota and it was the beginning of the present Great Northern system. An isolated railroad system, comprising a few short lines of track and owned by different companies, next began to radiate outward in various directions from St. Paul and Minneapolis. These lines were confined to eastern Minnesota and were isolated in the sense that, while interconnected, none of them for about a half dozen years had any connection with any of the lines then radiating from Milwaukee or Chicago. To equip them, the rails, cars, locomotives, etc., all had to be brought up

the Mississippi river from the nearest points below St. Paul at which they could be delivered to the boats by railroad.

By the year 1866 the northern line of the St. Paul & Pacific had been extended up to Sauk Rapids, near St. Cloud, seventy-six miles above St. Paul. In 1872 this line was built through St. Cloud to Melrose, thirty-four miles west of the former place, and here the track halted for several years. In the meantime, the southern route of this system was begun at Minneapolis in 1867, was pushed year by year toward the Red River valley and reached Breckenridge, according to some old settlers' recollections, October 21, 1871.

The conception of a railroad from the head of Lake Superior to Puget Sound originated during the early years of railroad construction in this country. After the beginning of the first trans-continental line, the original conception took definite form and shape and a company was organized to build it. The road was chartered by congress July 2, 1864. Preliminary work on the Northern Pacific was begun near Thompson, Minn., February 15, 1870, and by the close of that year fifty miles of track had been laid west of the point of its divergence from the St. Paul & Duluth railroad. The next year 179 miles more of track were added to that first laid, thus completing the road as far west as the Red river at Moorhead by December 1, 1871.

Along Red River in 1870-'71.

There had been a few frontiersmen located along the Minnesota side of Red river above Georgetown since about 1858, but the Dakota side of the upper part of the valley practically remained unoccupied until about the year 1870. John Lindstrom, now a resident of Lind township in this county, came from Douglas county, Minnesota, and settled on the Dakota side of the river May 18, 1870. He writes to author as follows:

"When I came to Dakota in 1870, I settled on the Red river in what is now Cass county, fifteen miles north of where Fargo now stands. At that time there were very few white people anywhere on the Dakota side of Red river. At Fort Abercrombie there was the garrison, but below that place there were no settlers for fifty miles. At the point right opposite the Hudson Bay post of

Georgetown there lived a Frenchman called Jack—I never heard any other name applied to him—who traded with the halfbreeds and Indians that came along the river. I used to trade with him too, sometimes. He charged fifteen dollars a barrel for flour, thirty cents a pound for pork, two dollars a gallon for kerosene, two dollars a gallon for black strap molasses, four dollars a gallon for vinegar, three pounds of sugar for a dollar, and two and a half pounds of coffee for a dollar. He sold gunpowder, shot and gun-caps, always charging three times as much as at the general stores.

“Jack also sold whiskey, but the sale of that article came to a sudden stop when the soldiers who were to garrison Fort Pembina went by his place. They camped for the night south of his place, but they found out that he sold whiskey. So two of them walked down there so as to ‘get the lay of the thing,’ as they generally expressed it. They took a few candles along which they traded off for whiskey so as to find out where it was kept. The next morning, as they were about to pass by, the whole gang turned into his place, crowded into the house, corralled Jack at the table where he was eating his breakfast, and some of them commenced to help themselves to what was on the table so as to draw his attention while the others helped themselves to the whiskey. The keg was nearly full, and as this held ten gallons they could not afford to leave what their canteens would not hold, so they shouldered the keg and walked off. Their officers took them about three miles down the river; there they had a rest which lasted until the next morning, and they had a glorious time, singing and shouting. This wound up Jack’s saloon business, for he was afraid of having more customers of that kind.

“One day a contractor that hauled goods to Pembina came along the river with about twenty-five yoke of oxen and as many wagons. His teamsters were all white men, or would have been such if washed. Each man drove two or three teams, according to his ability, but his cook was considered one of the smartest of them, though he only drove two teams. But in addition to his driving the teams he was furnished with an old smooth-bore musket and ammunition so as to do a little hunting along the road.

When they had gotten between Georgetown and Elm river, a bear came along on the outer side of the road so as to cross it behind the line of teams. Some one, as a joke, shouted to the cook to take his gun, run out and kill the bear. The man took his gun, loaded with duck-shot, and the rest of his ammunition, and ran out to meet the bear. All thought that they would lose their cook, but none of them had sense enough to warn the fellow back. But fools generally have good luck and so had this one. When he had gotten within five rods of bruin, the latter party thought he had better get ready for a fight. Rising on his hind legs he waited for an attack. The cook fired his charge of shot square into the bear's forehead, but the gun being dirty, the shot scattered and blew out the bear's eyes. That was the only thing that saved the man's life. Now there was time to reload and a man was hastily sent out by the train boss to shout to the cook that he should go close up to the animal, take aim behind the shoulder, and fire forward. He did so, and put an end to the roaring and distracted animal.

"But the greatest novelty we had to look at in those days was when the Hudson Bay Company's freighters passed by us, going between Fort Garry and St. Cloud. Sometimes they had trains consisting of 106 Red river carts drawn by ponies or oxen, both kinds of animals being used in the same train. The drivers rode alongside on horseback. They were generally halfbreeds, as could be seen by their long hair hanging down on their shoulders and mocassins on their feet; otherwise they were clothed like white men. From eight to ten carts were managed by each driver. The equipment of each man was a short whip, generally hung by a string around the wrist of the right hand, a muzzle-loading shotgun, a powder-horn and a shot-bag. The boss was always a white man, and he generally had one or more white men with him as a kind of bodyguard.

"The last buffalo seen in this region was in 1867 when one was seen and shot on the Dakota side six miles below Georgetown. In 1871 there were some wild Texas steers roaming across the country, one being shot at Rush river, one at the mouth of the Sheyenne and another near the mouth of Elm river."

